

DOTWise 3.3

MicroStation, InRoads & ProjectWise for Survey and Design

9/20/2013

State of Indiana

Jason Kuhn, Scott Robison, Greg Carrie

Contents

1.	Welcome to INDOTWise 3.3	11
2.	INDOTWise 3.3	13
2.1	Requesting ProjectWise Access via ITAP (INDOT Technical Application Pathway)	13
2.1-1	Access to your Applications	13
2.1-2	ITAP Overview:	13
2.1-3	Request a new ProjectWise Account	14
2.1-4	Request Additional Roles	17
2.1-5	Changes to the Account Request Process	18
2.2	ProjectWise Folder Structure.....	18
2.2-1	Overview:	18
2.2-2	Project folders:	19
2.2-3	Other folders (Non-District Folders):	20
2.3	ProjectWise Security Overview	21
2.3-1	Overview:	21
2.3-2	Consultant Access.....	22
2.4	DOTWise Project Creator	23
2.4-1	Requesting Application Access via ITAP	23
2.4-2	Using the DOTWise Project Creator.....	25
2.5	Auto-Logins for Integrated Applications.....	32
2.5-1	Overview:	32
2.5-2	Enabling Auto-Login	32
2.6	Productivity Enhancements.....	35
2.6-1	Utilization of the Data Warehouse (Project Properties and Environments)	35
2.6-2	Changes to the workflow	35
2.6-3	Workflows and States	36
2.7	Project Properties.....	36
2.7-1	Overview:	36
2.7-2	Modifying Custom Properties	39
2.8	Creating New Documents	40
2.8-1	Creating Documents from ProjectWise Seed Files	40
2.8-2	Importing Documents Into ProjectWise	43
2.8-3	Creating folders and Moving Documents	45

2.8-4	Save and/or Save As	47
2.9	Interfaces: The Plan Production Environment.....	49
2.9-1	Document Properties	49
2.9-2	__PROJECT INFORMATION	49
2.9-3	__SIGNATURE	52
2.9-4	REVISIONS	52
2.9-5	DESIGNED/DRAWN/CHECKED BY	53
2.10	Title Block Integration	53
2.10-1	Overview:	53
2.10-2	Title Sheet Integration Cell Library	54
2.11	ProjectWise Interfaces and Special Character Integration.....	58
2.12	Revised Template Sheet Models	60
2.12-1	Overview:	60
2.13	Searching.....	60
2.13-1	Search Form and Search Builder	60
2.13-2	Performing a Search on Document Attributes	60
2.13-3	Saved Searches	63
2.14	Custom Folders	65
2.14-1	Using Custom Folders	65
2.15	Applications without ProjectWise Integration.....	68
2.15-1	Working with Non-Integrated Applications	68
2.16	The ProjectWise Managed Workspace	76
2.16-1	Managed Workspace Export	76
2.16-2	Working with the workspace	77
2.16-3	INDOT Customized Fonts	78
2.16-4	MicroStation and Files with SignCAD Fonts	78
2.16-5	MicroStation, File -> Open and Workspace Reloads	78
2.16-6	Local Document Organizer	78
3.	MicroStation and V8i Interface	80
3.1	What's New in MicroStation V8i.....	80
3.1-1	Application Window Layout Changes	80
3.1-2	Tasks dialog.....	80
3.1-3	Dockable Dialogs	82

3.1-4	Tasks.....	86
3.1-5	Workflows	88
3.1-6	INDOT Dialogs, Tasks and Workflows	89
3.2	User Interface Enhancements.....	101
3.2-1	Drag and drop support.....	101
3.2-2	Right click context menus based on named expressions	102
3.2-3	Show / hide support in Tasks dialog.....	103
3.2-4	Show/hide support in status bar	103
3.2-5	Coordinates display in status bar.....	103
3.2-6	Locks dialog.....	104
3.3	Models Enhancements	105
3.3-1	View different models from the same file in each view	105
3.3-2	Project Explorer integration in Models dialog.....	105
3.3-3	Models dialog displays the sheet name	107
3.4	Menu Changes	108
3.4-1	File menu changes.....	108
3.4-2	Element menu changes	108
3.4-3	Settings menu changes	108
3.4-4	Tools menu changes	108
3.4-5	Utilities menu changes	109
3.4-6	Help menu changes	109
3.4-7	Application menu	109
3.5	Text Enhancements	109
3.5-1	Text Style dialog enhancements	109
3.5-2	Word Processor enhancements	111
3.5-3	Using Fonts.....	111
3.5-4	Edit Text tool retains text settings.....	112
3.5-5	Find/Replace Text supports data fields.....	112
3.5-6	Disabling Text Field Backgrounds.....	112
3.6	References Enhancements	113
3.6-1	Activate reference for in-place editing.....	113
3.6-2	References support active model annotation scale	115
3.6-3	Detail scale	115

3.6-4	Synchronize with saved view	115
3.6-5	Drawing title	115
3.6-6	Change Attachment Orientation.....	116
3.6-7	Reference Detail Scale	116
3.6-8	Working with RDL Files	116
4.	Plotting.....	117
4.1-1	PDF Support Only	117
4.1-2	Attaching Plot Drivers	117
4.1-3	HP Plot Queue Settings.....	118
4.2	Design Scripts and Settings Files.....	119
4.2-1	Overview:	119
4.3	Creating an Electronic Signature	120
4.3-1	Creating a .pdf of your Signature	121
4.3-2	Creating an Electronic Certificate	126
4.3-3	Combining the Electronic Components	132
4.4	Using Electronic Signatures.....	135
4.4-1	Overview:	135
4.4-2	“Signing” sheets within the plan set.....	135
4.4-3	Placing the Graphic Representation of a Signature on Multiple Sheets	137
4.4-4	Electronically Signing the Plan Set.....	140
4.4-5	Verification of Signatures	142
5.	InRoads and ProjectWise	143
5.1	InRoads Standards and Seed Files.....	143
5.1-1	XIN File.....	143
5.1-2	INDOT Specific Preferences	143
5.1-3	ITL File.....	144
5.1-4	Cell libraries.....	144
5.1-5	Plans Production	144
5.1-6	InRoads DGN Seed Files.....	145
5.2	Working with InRoads	146
5.2-1	ProjectWise.....	146
5.3	Starting InRoads.....	148
5.4	Opening, Closing and Saving InRoads Files from ProjectWise.....	149

5.4-1	Opening Existing Files	149
5.4-2	Saving New Files	151
5.4-3	Closing Files.....	151
5.4-4	InRoads/ProjectWise Organizer	153
5.5	Setting Up InRoads	153
5.5-1	Attaching the XIN.....	153
5.5-2	Attaching the Cell Library.....	154
5.5-3	Project Defaults/.RWK Files	154
5.5-4	Enabling Application Add-Ins/Variable Manager.....	156
5.5-5	Variable Manager.....	158
5.5-6	MicroStation and InRoads Status Bars	158
5.6	Global Scale Factors	159
6.	Using InRoads for Survey/Routeplat Production	162
6.1	InRoads Survey Options.....	162
6.2	Creating the Survey Topography/Working Drawing	164
6.2-1	Creating the Topo Drawing in ProjectWise	164
6.3	Creating InRoads Survey Deliverable Files.....	168
6.3-1	Creating a Geocoordinated Seed File	168
6.3-2	Creating a World File.....	175
6.3-3	Creating the Survey Fieldbook. (.fwd files)	176
6.3-4	Creating the Surfaces (.dtm files)	178
6.3-5	Triangulating the TOPO and Feature Inclusion.....	179
6.3-6	Displaying Contours	181
6.3-7	Surface Boundaries	182
6.3-8	Creating the Geometry/Alignments (.alg file)	184
6.3-9	Drawing/Verifying Topo in the Des #_SRxx Topo.dgn.....	184
6.4	Routeplat, Reference Box and Section Corner Card Creation	194
6.4-1	Creating the Route Plat .dgn file	194
6.4-2	Contents of the Route Plat template files	195
6.4-3	Creating Reference Boxes	196
6.4-4	Creating the Reference Point Coordinate Table.....	207
6.4-5	Adding the TOPO to the Routeplat Sheet.....	208
6.4-6	Adding Reference Boxes to the Routeplat Sheet.....	213

6.4-7	Adding the Coordinate Table to the Route Plat.....	216
6.4-8	Creating Section Corner Cards.....	218
7.	InRoads Plans Production for Design	221
7.1	Referenced Base Drawings	221
7.2	Reference Windows	222
7.3	Text Drawings	223
7.4	Creating Base Drawings	224
7.4-1	Creating the Existing Plan Drawing.....	224
7.4-2	Creating the Existing Contour Drawing.....	228
7.4-3	Creating the Proposed Plan Drawing.....	232
7.4-4	Attaching Explan as a Reference File to Prplan	238
7.4-5	Adding the Proposed Profile to the Prplan Base Drawing	242
7.4-6	Adding the Proposed Vertical Alignment	245
7.5	Sheet Layout and Creation (Plan Profile Sheets).....	246
7.5-1	Plan and Profile Generator.....	246
7.5-2	Sheet Creation.....	247
7.5-3	Cutting Sheets.....	258
7.5-4	Publishing Sheets to ProjectWise	265
7.6	Annotation and Text Drawing Cleanup	267
7.6-1	Setting Up an Annotation Drawing.....	267
7.6-2	Adding Horizontal Alignment Annotation	268
7.6-3	Adding Horizontal Curve Set Annotation.....	270
7.6-4	Adding Profile Annotation	272
7.6-5	Station Offset Feature Annotation	277
7.7	Additional Sheet Types	285
7.8	Adding Other Base Drawings to Sheets.....	286
7.8-1	Combine multiple drawings into one base drawing.....	286
7.8-2	Move to same coordinates system as Prplan.dgn.....	286
7.8-3	Graphically Importing Existing Right of Way	286
7.9	Cross Sections.....	290
7.9-1	Cross Section DGN.....	290
7.9-2	Surface Properties	291
7.9-3	Cross Section Creation	292

7.9-4	Cross Section Annotation	297
7.9-5	Update Cross Sections.....	298
7.9-6	End Area Volumes	299
7.9-7	Benching Area Volumes.....	299
7.9-8	Cross Section Notes.....	299
7.9-9	Other Cross Section Functions.....	300
7.9-10	InRoads RW Modeling and Cross Section Tips (courtesy H. Brown).....	302
7.10	InRoads Performance Tips	320
8.	Geo-Coordination and ArcGIS Resources in MicroStation/InRoads	322
8.1	ProjectWise Connector for ArcGIS.....	322
8.1-1	Bentley Map.....	322
8.1-2	Connecting to a GIS database.....	322
8.1-3	View Job Status for Folder	327
8.1-4	Updating/Requesting an Extraction.....	328
8.1-5	Opening the Managed DGN in Bentley Map and Reviewing Element Attributes	329
8.2	WMS and Aerial Imagery.....	330
8.2-1	Introduction to WMS	330
8.2-2	Open existing Map Definition	330
8.3	Map Insert Application.....	333
1.	Appendices	336
1.1	Appendix A - Accessing CAD Support Help Site.....	336
1.1-1	Overview	336
1.2	Appendix B - Naming Conventions	337
1.2-1	InRoads DTM Names	337
1.2-2	MicroStation Drawing Names.....	338
1.3	Appendix C - MicroStation Libraries.....	344
1.3-1	DGN Library	344
1.3-2	Text Styles.....	344
1.3-3	Dimension Styles and Settings	346
1.4	Appendix D - MicroStation Advanced References.....	347
1.4-1	Models	347
1.4-2	Drawing Scale.....	349
1.4-3	Reference Files and Models.....	351

1.4-4	Levels	358
1.4-5	Design File Settings	360
1.4-6	Seed Files – (Template Documents).....	364
1.4-7	Structure of a V8 Design File.....	364
1.4-8	Cell Libraries.....	365
1.4-9	Using Place Cell Along for MOT Barrels	365
1.5	Appendix E - True Scale Linestyles.....	368
1.6	Appendix F - MicroStation Tips and Functionality	372
1.6-1	Task Navigation Tips	372
1.6-2	Positional keyboard Mapping.....	375
1.6-3	Dialog Focus	376
1.6-4	View toolbar	377
1.6-5	Mouse Operations.....	378
1.6-6	Missing buttons and Toolbars	379
1.6-7	Button Bar	379
1.6-8	Save Settings.....	380
1.7	Appendix G – DOTWise Change log	380
1.7-1	DOTWise 3.1 Change log (Released 9/14/12).....	380
1.7-2	DOTWise 3.2 Change log (Released 3/15/13).....	386
1.7-3	DOTWise 3.3 Change log (Released 8/20/2013).....	391

1. Welcome to INDOTWise 3.3

A Message from CAD Support

Why did we make these changes/alterations?

After our initial deployments of INDOTWise versions 1.0 and 2.0, CAD Support has focused the last two years on the switch to InRoads from MX Roads. Due to the scope of these changes, this document is intended to roll up all the enhancements to the CAD Workspace, ProjectWise and InRoads suites into a single document.

Since the initial releases of INDOTWise 1.0 and the 2.0 update, we've completely jumped through 3 minor releases of both MicroStation and InRoads, along with 2 versions of ProjectWise. While this document won't show every new item, we will hit on the major productivity enhancements. Please keep in mind that this document is not a replacement for Fundamentals training on each of these products, and can be supplemented with the use of each products online Help file.

We want to impart to you **why** things are, as much as **how** certain tools work or what buttons to click to perform a particular operation.

The focus of this document is to answer the question, "What has changed in CAD and where can I find all the needed information to take advantage of those changes?" The answer is simple: Right Here in this document. Note that the focus is on the how these tools work and a rough guideline on how they should look. As always, Users should consult the current Indiana Design Manual for requirements related to the content and presentation of INDOT plans.

If for any reason, you believe that the information provided in this document is not accurate or clearly explained-please do not hesitate to let us know. We will make every effort to make it right.

Thanks,

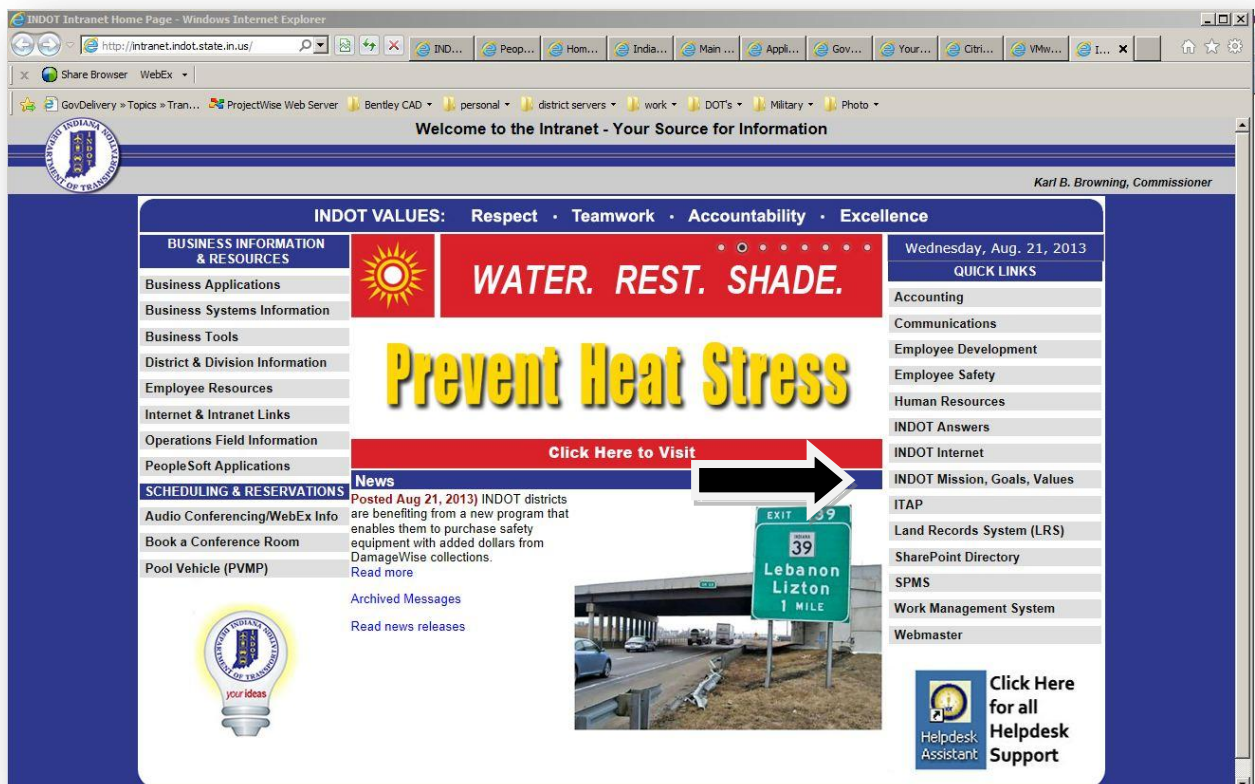
Scott Robison
Jason Kuhn
Greg Carrie

2. INDOTWise 3.3

2.1 Requesting ProjectWise Access via ITAP (INDOT Technical Application Pathway)

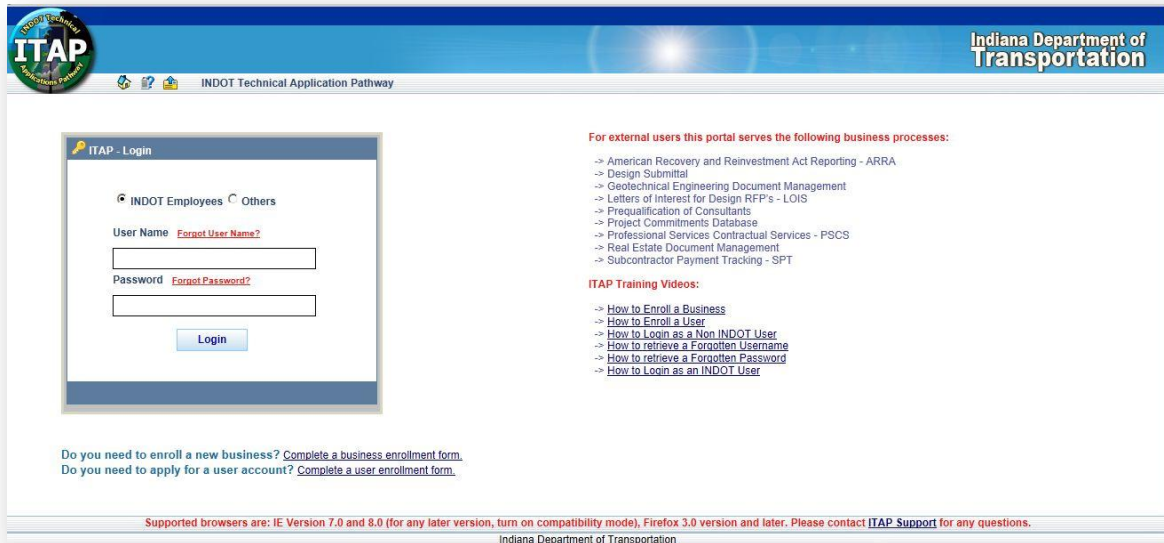
2.1-1 Access to your Applications

You can access ITAP via the INDOT Intranet at <http://intranet.indot.state.in.us/>. Then selecting the ITAP link to the right of the page as shown below will take you into the interface.

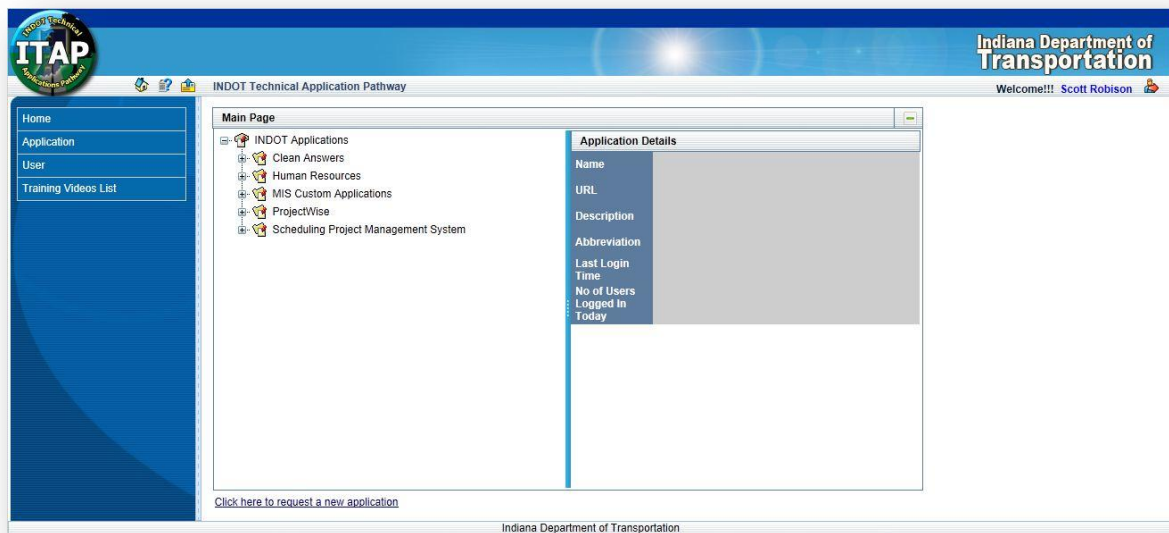


2.1-2 ITAP Overview:

- The Home Main Page provides a list of a user's approved applications with application details, a link to request access to additional INDOT applications and a link to request additional roles for some applications. (Click Help icon at top left of page for additional instructions)
- If you had never previously logged in to ITAP you will be asked to login to via the ITAP Login screen and enter a valid **User Name** and **Password** and click on the **Login** button. (same login and password and used to login to your computer)



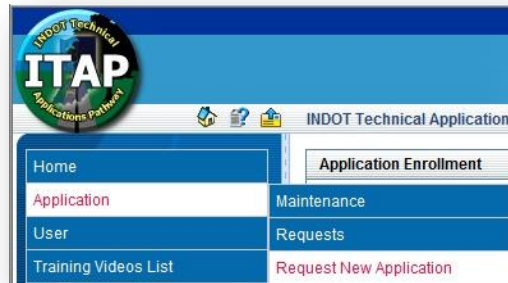
- If you have already used ITAP in the past and enrolled or logged in for access to other applications they will shown on your main page when you click the ITAP link. It should look very similar to this screen.



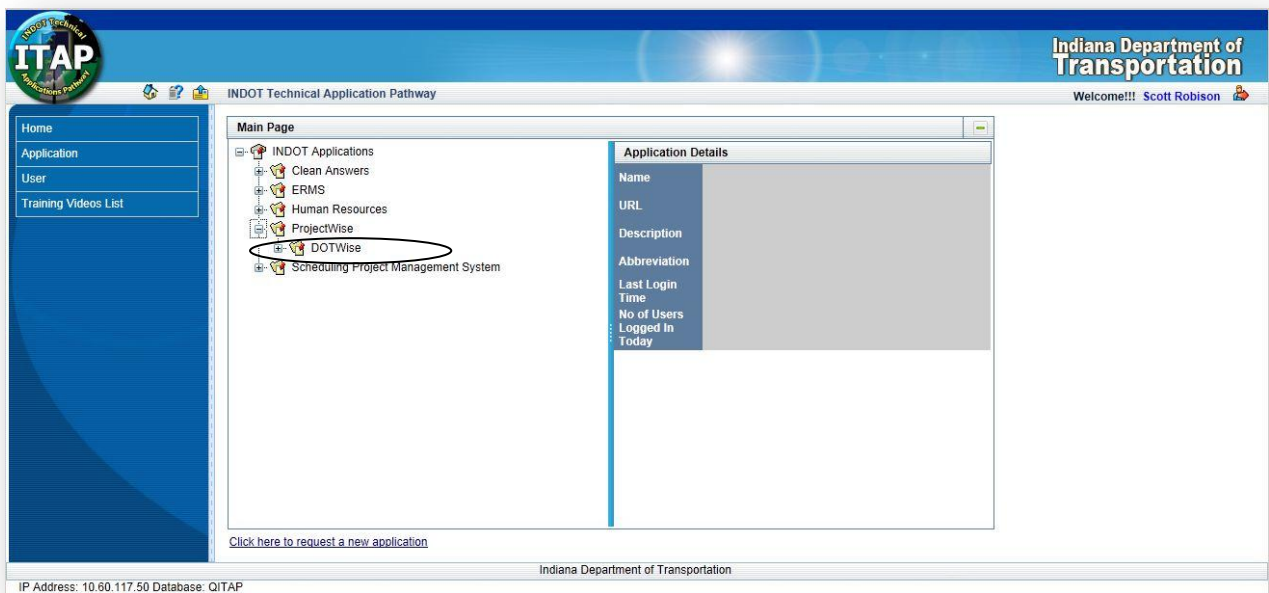
2.1-3 Request a new ProjectWise Account

To request access to ProjectWise and select a Role or Group you will start out by going to the following location:

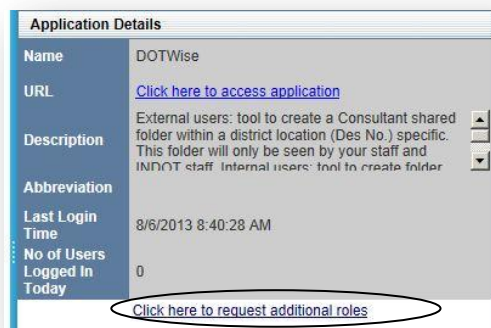
- Select Application-Request New Application



- Select ProjectWise-DOTWise



Upon selecting DOTWise the link for the application and a link to request additional roles will appear to the left as shown:



You will then be given the option to pick a Role/Group to which you will request access to. It will appear in the bottom right corner and has multiple pages of roles. Be sure to click next if your group is not listed on the first page.

Select	Role
<input type="checkbox"/>	Environmental Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Consultant Review Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Planning Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Planning Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Design Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Environmental Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Geotechnical Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Hydraulics Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Pavement Engineering Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	Project Manager Group

Showing 1-10 of 18 Items Per Page 10 Prev 1 Next

Submit

- You will select the group or groups to which you belong and Click on the Submit button to submit the request or click Cancel to return the Main Page panel.
- An email request will be sent to your supervisor for approval. Once he/she approves the request an email will be sent to CAD support (CAD Support will then create an account for you in ProjectWise and may also contact you to see that you have the software installed on your machine). You will get a notification email back once you have been approved access.

If the **Submit** was successful the **Message** below displays, click on the **OK** button. Once the request is approved or denied an email will be sent to the users email.



If a previously submitted request has not been approved or denied the **Message** below displays, click on the **OK** button.

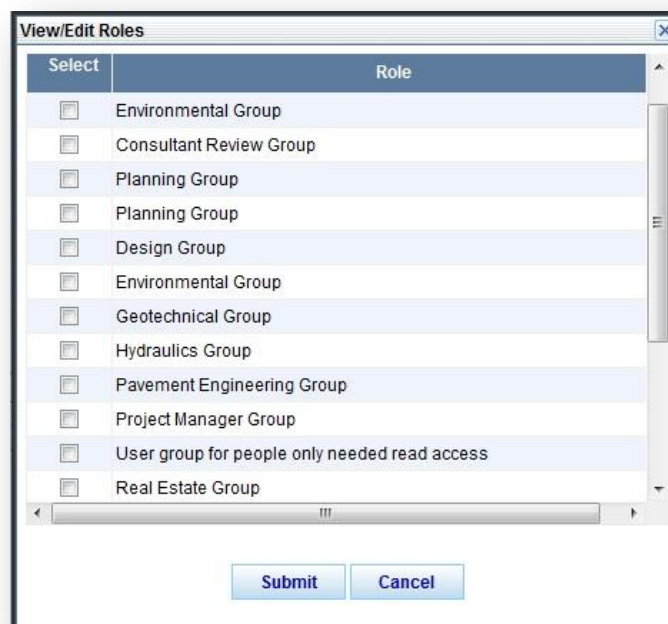


2.1-4 Request Additional Roles

To request an additional role(s) for one of your approved applications, once again click on the link, [“Click here to request additional roles”](#) in the Application Details panel to display the View/Edit Roles panel. You may be changing groups or need access temporarily to work on a project. This will require the same approval process as when initial enrollment occurs.

In the View/Edit Roles panel, to request a Role, click on the Checkbox under Select next to the Role name. A checkmark that is grayed out indicates that particular role is already assigned.

Click on the Submit button to submit the request or click Cancel to return the Main Page panel.



2.1-5 Changes to the Account Request Process

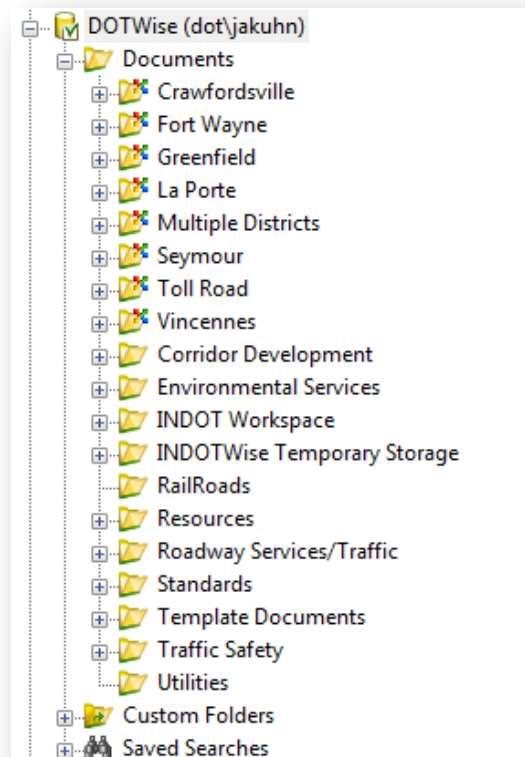
For those of you familiar with the original iTAP enrollment process for both Account Request and DOTWise, you'll see that we've now streamlined the process to only use a single ITAP application of DOTWise. This initial enrollment will cover both your ProjectWise account request and the DOTWise application in a single process. The ITAP staff will be migrating existing accounts over to this new application with their roles intact.

For additional information on the DOTWise Project Creator, please see Section 2.4 DOTWise Project Creator.

2.2 ProjectWise Folder Structure

2.2-1 Overview:

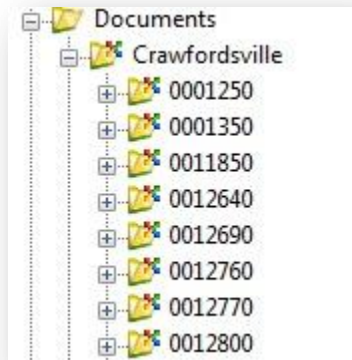
To maintain standardization, avoid duplication, and provide a better workflow, a Location: Designation Number (abbreviation Des. No. will be used throughout remainder of document) based project structure would best suit INDOT's workflow. As shown in the image below, when Documents is expanded, there will be a listing of all the District locations, as well as other folders that will be discussed later.



The DOTWise Root Folder Structure

2.2-2 Project folders:

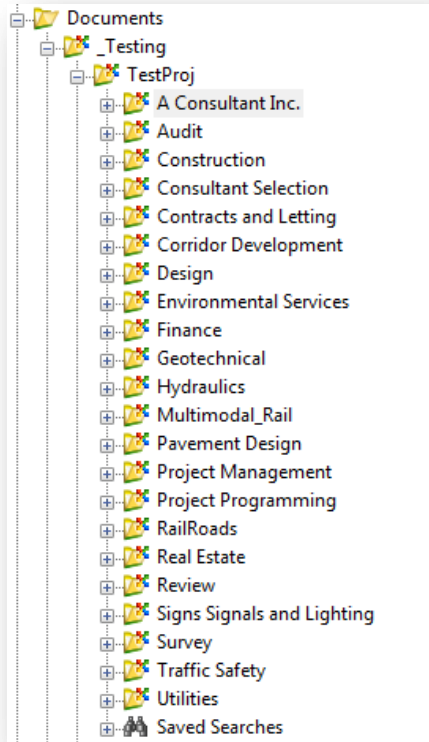
Expanding any district folder will display a list of any Des. No. that has been requested under that location. The route number and/or description will be displayed in the description field.



District w/Des. No.

Each group/discipline will have their folder structure directly under the District\Des. No. These structures are created as needed via the DOTWise Project Creator.

In the following illustration, a Project containing all currently included disciplines is shown. Depending on what stage of the project workflow you're currently in, it's possible that very few of these folders will exist at this time, and will be added later in the project development process.



Project w/Disciplines

2.2-3 Other folders (Non-District Folders):

Corridor Development – This group's data is stored in this location prior to being associated to a Des. No. A corridor development folder also exists under a Lead Des. No when the data is associated to a project.

Environmental Services – In addition to the Environmental Services group folder under the Location: Des. No., there is also this folder which will contain all Non-Des. No. projects that is exclusive to Environmental Services.

INDOT Workspace – Location of the new Managed Workspace files that used to be located on the X: drive, this also includes the location of InRoads resource files such as the XIN, Drafting Notes, and cell libraries. Unless specifically directed, resources from this folder should not be used.

INDOT Temporary Storage – Data in the folder has been imported into ProjectWise, but has not yet been moved to the appropriate project location. This folder is not visible unless your discipline has data within it.

RailRoads – Location of in-process RailRoad files to be shared with amongst group prior to placing in the Des No. project related folder.

Resources – This folder takes the place of the previous Common folder. All groups will have their own folder for documents which pertain to their groups operation. The CAD Support group has also created a Design Information folder containing informational documents (formerly DSInfo).

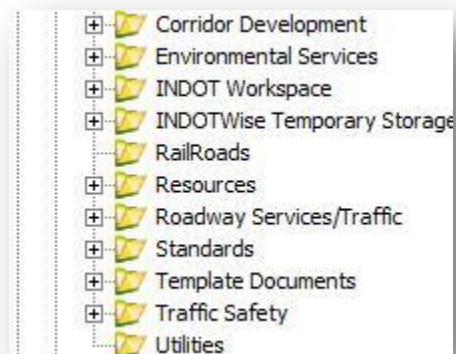
Roadway Services/Traffic – This folder contains Roadway Services/Traffic data that does not apply to a Des. No.

Standards – The Standards group folder is directly under the Documents folder due to their differing workflow.

Template Documents – Contains INDOT specific document templates and seed files. These are used throughout the document creation process as needed. Specific procedures for using these documents can be found throughout this book.

Traffic Safety – This group's data is stored in this location prior to being associated to a Des. No. A Corridor Development folder also exists under a Lead Des. No. when the data is associated to a project.

Utilities – Location of in-process Utility files to be shared with amongst group prior to placing in the Des. No. project related folder.



2.3 ProjectWise Security Overview

2.3-1 Overview:

The DOTWise ProjectWise Datasource adheres to a strict security model, providing inner discipline security, while providing all INDOT users the ability to review other data as necessary. In addition to these security features, there are additional settings that are used administratively in order to provide rapid support and file restorations, should the need arise. These settings are as follows:

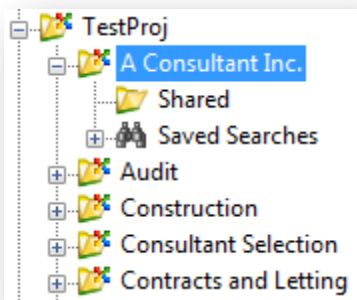
1. Projects will be created by the DOTWise Project Creator.
2. Users will not have folder delete privileges; this will aid in CAD Support's and IOT's ability to process restores in a timely fashion.
3. Document delete privileges will be assigned at management discretion.
4. Users will no longer be able to adjust the security settings of template folders/projects created by the DOTWise Project Creator.

5. District and central office now share a common security group. Data access and rights are based on need and positional responsibilities.

There is no longer a distinction between central office and district users. For example, instead of a central office Environmental Services group, and a separate group in each district, all Environmental Service users have the same rights across all locations and projects. This is to increase collaboration between locations with a minimal need for security adjustment.

2.3-2 Consultant Access

At this time, DOTWise access has been made available to the INDOT consultant community via ITAP (Section 2.1). Throughout the project lifecycle, it will be quite possible that at the root of the Des. No. to see folders named after various consultant firms. A project containing a consultant folder would look like the following:



Des. No. with Consultant Folder

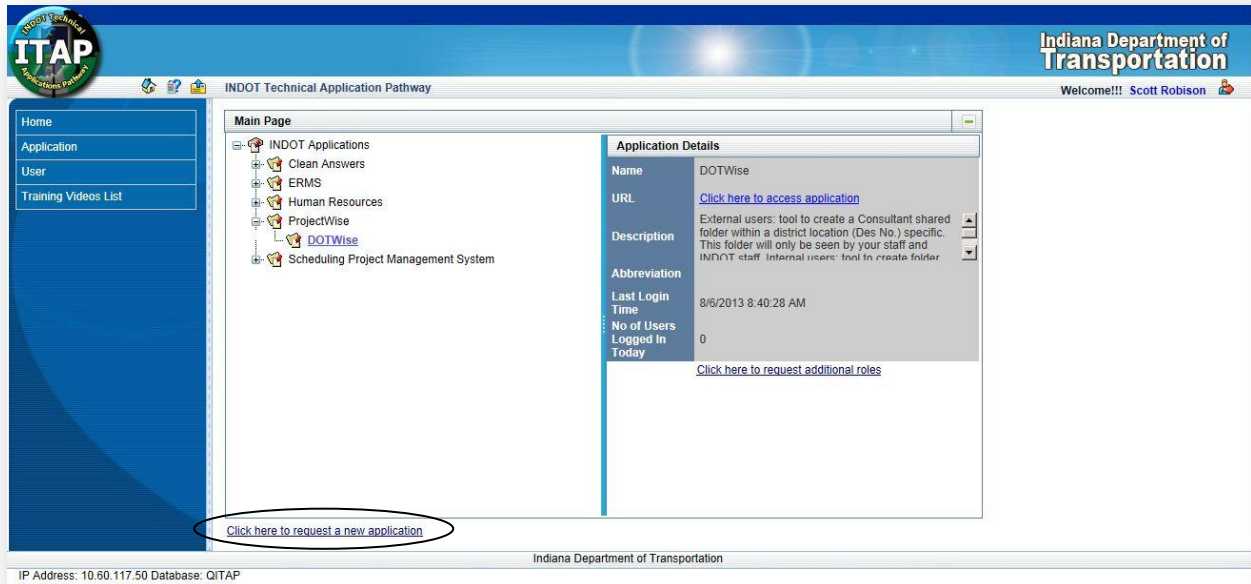
Any instance where a consultant is placing data into our datasource the following conditions will apply:

1. The folder will be named with the consultants' name.
2. The consultant will only be able to see the data placed in their folder or the Shared sub-folder.
3. All INDOT Users will be able to see all consultant data.
4. The shared folder is provided for all INDOT users to place data they need to share back to the consultant (copies are recommended). Only the intended consultant will see this data.

2.4 DOTWise Project Creator

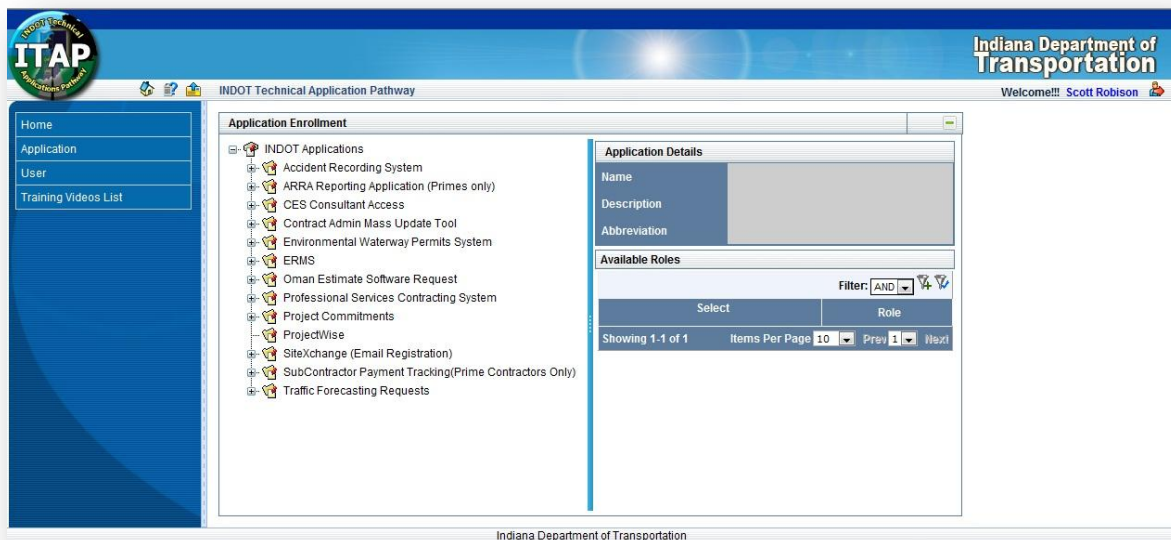
2.4.1 Requesting Application Access via ITAP

The Home Main Page provides a link to request access to additional INDOT applications.

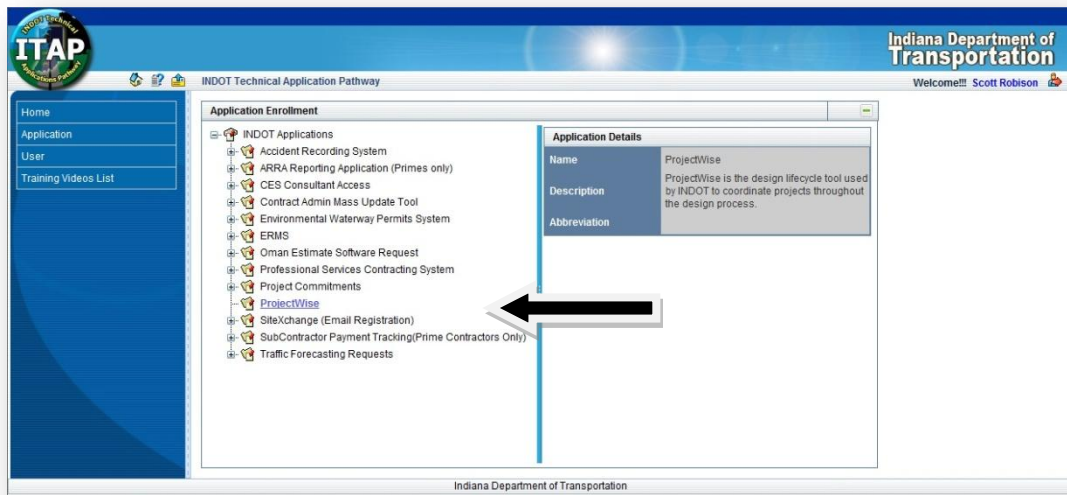


Click on the link for [Request New Application Instructions](#)

Selecting Request New Application from the ITAP Menu or the link “Click here to request access to new application” from the ITAP Home Page will display the Application Enrollment panel.



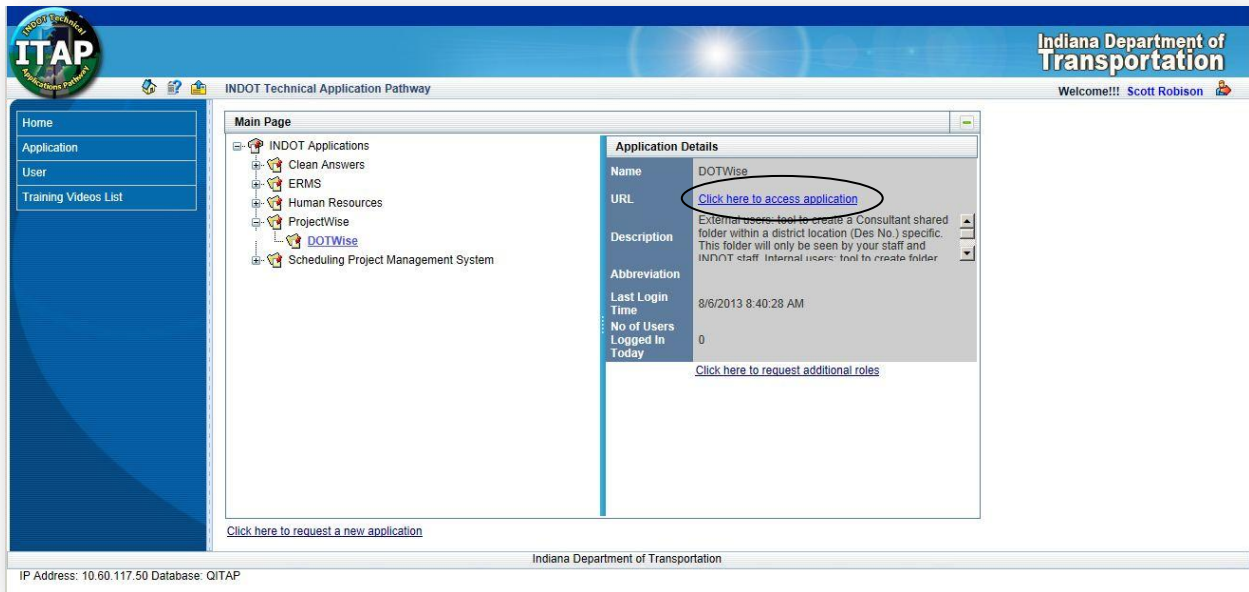
In the Application Enrollment panel, select one of the INDOT Applications from the left side of the panel. Select ProjectWise-DOTWise then the Submit button.




- An email request will be sent to your supervisor for approval. Once he/she approves the request an email will be sent to CAD support granting access to the Project Creator Web Interface.



Upon approval- You will have an active link under ProjectWise/DOTWise as shown below:



If you have additional questions about roles please refer back to 2.1-2 and 2.1-3 or

To access Online Help click on the  at the top of the screen.

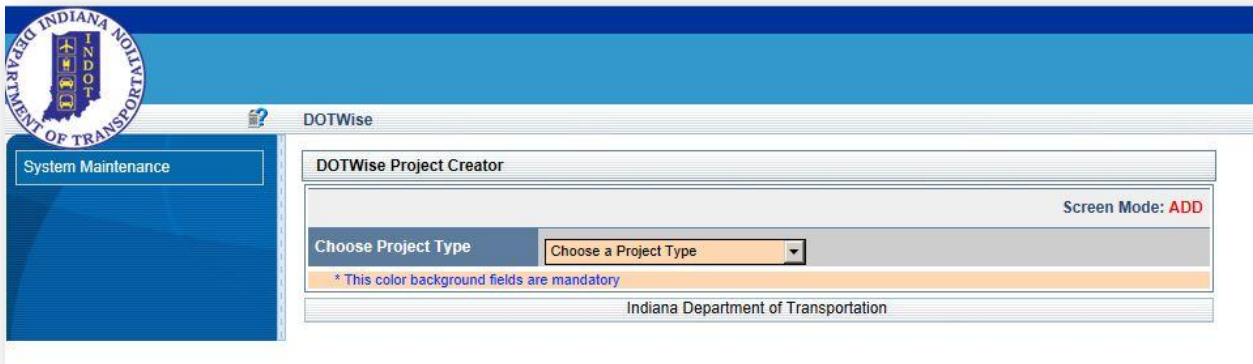
To contact ITAP Support click on the  icon at the top of the screen.

A new window will open with the Project Creator interface when the link is selected. This will be covered in the next section.

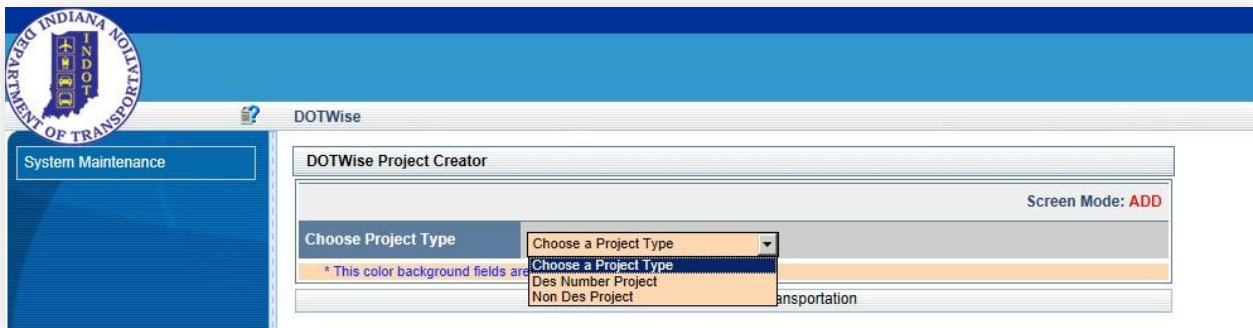
2.4-2 Using the DOTWise Project Creator

The DOTWise Project Creator tool allows internal and external users the ability to create ProjectWise projects without modifying the underlying security model. Depending on the roles/groups you have requested and granted access to, you will be taken to one of three interfaces.

The DOTWise Project Creator interface (Choose Project Type) will look as show below and will only show for anyone that is in the Corridor Development or Traffic Safety group and any additional group (i.e. Design or Survey). This allows for you to choose to create a Des No. or Non Des project.

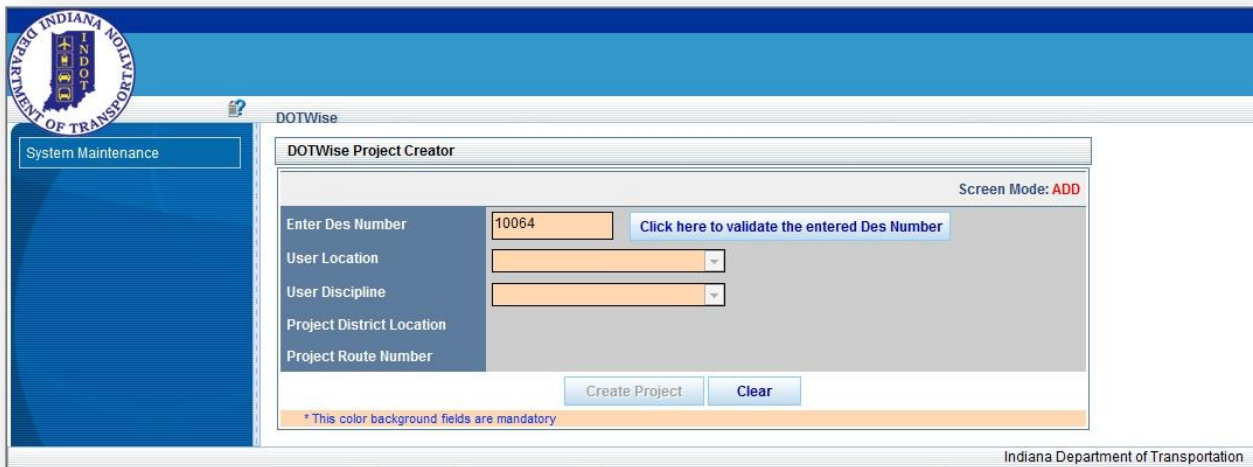


- By selecting the Project Type from the pull down you will be taken to one of the other two interfaces (Des Number Project or Non Des Project)

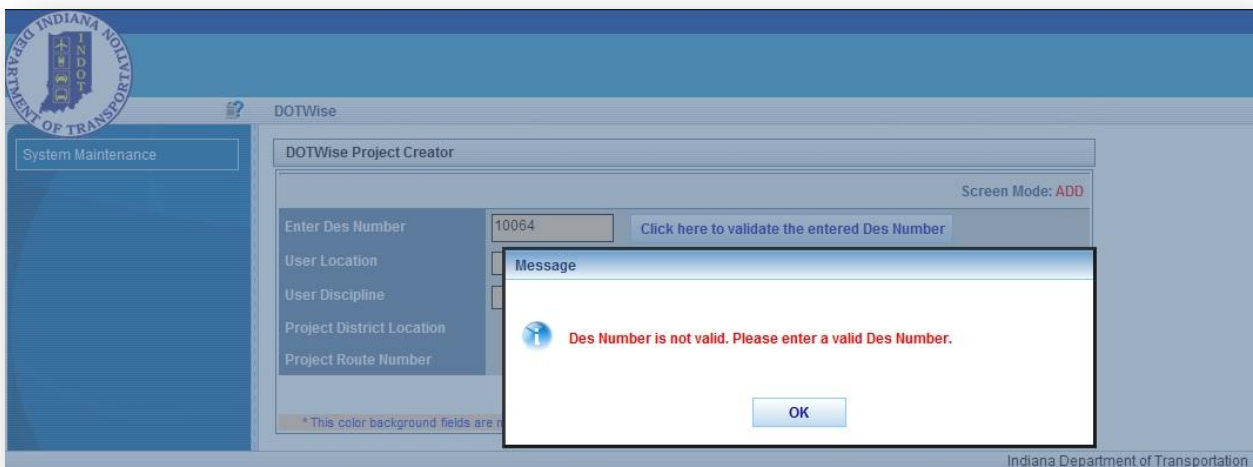


The DOTWise Project Creator interface (Des Number Project) will look as show below and is for all Disciplines other than Traffic Safety and Corridor Development (i.e. Design, Survey, Geotechnical, Hydraulics). This interface allows for the creation of projects that do have a Des No. in SPMS however this functionality is currently only enabled for the Traffic Safety and Corridor Development groups.

- To create a ProjectWise project, enter a Des Number for the project and click the **Validate Des Number** button.

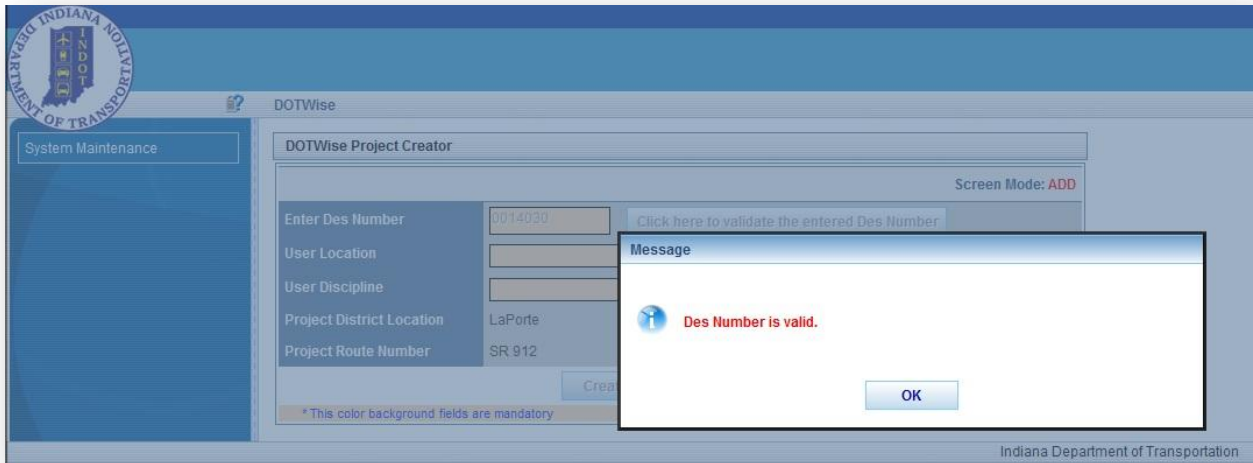


The application will check to see if the Des Number is a valid Des Number or not. If the Des Number entered is not a valid Des Number, a message will be displayed stating that the Des Number entered is not valid



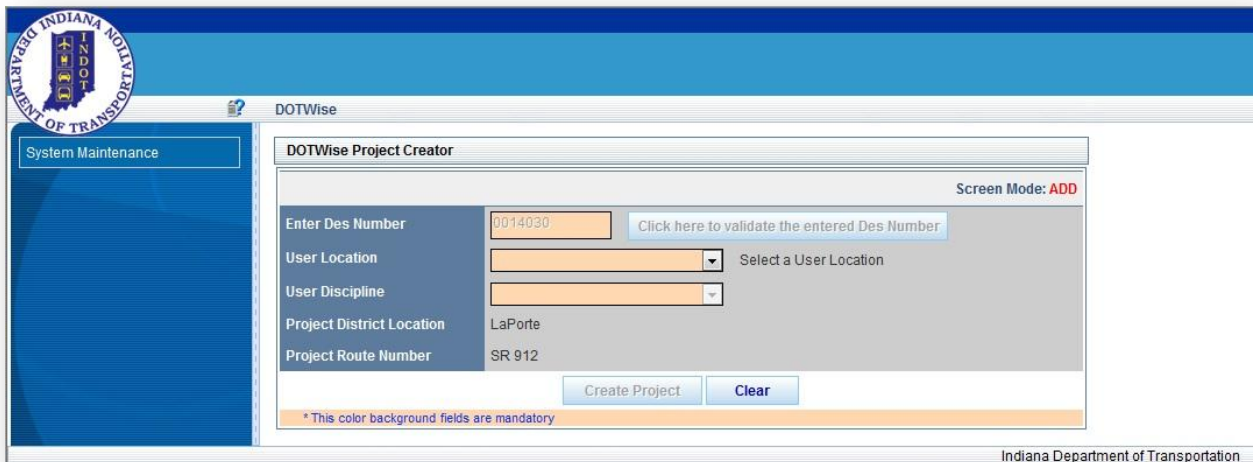
- Clicking the OK button will allow you to change the Des Number to a valid Des Number.

If a valid Des Number is entered, a message will be displayed stating that the Des Number is valid.



- Click the OK button and you will see that the **Project District Location** and **Project Route Number** values are displayed on the form.

You will also notice that the User Location dropdown list is enabled. You will also see that the Create Project button is enabled.



- Select a User Location from the User Location dropdown list. (Be sure to select the location where you physically reside and not where the project is being built) This will ensure the files are stored locally to where you are working). The Project District location is defined by data from SPMS.

System Maintenance

DOTWise

DOTWise Project Creator

Screen Mode: **ADD**

Enter Des Number: 0014030 [Click here to validate the entered Des Number.](#)

User Location: **Greenfield** (dropdown menu open showing: Central Office, Materials and Test, Crawfordsville, **Fort Wayne**, Greenfield, La Porte, Seymour, Vincennes)

User Discipline: (disabled)

Project District Location: (disabled)

Project Route Number: (disabled)

* This color background fields are (disabled)

Clear

Indiana Department of Transportation

The User Discipline dropdown list will then become enabled.

- Select the User Discipline in which you are working.

System Maintenance

DOTWise

DOTWise Project Creator

Screen Mode: **ADD**

Enter Des Number: 0014030 [Click here to validate the entered Des Number.](#)

User Location: Greenfield

User Discipline: **Environmental Services** (dropdown menu open showing: Corridor Development, Design, **Environmental Services**, Geotechnical, Hydraulics, Pavement Design, Project Management, Real Estate, Review, Signs Signals and Lighting, Survey, Traffic Safety, Utilities, Consultant)

Project District Location: (disabled)

Project Route Number: (disabled)

* This color background fields are (disabled)

Clear

Indiana Department of Transportation

If Environmental Services is selected, a User Sub Discipline dropdown list will become visible. In this case you will need to select a User Sub Discipline. If a User Discipline other than Environmental Services is selected, the User Sub Discipline dropdown list will not be visible and you are ready to create the project.

INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

System Maintenance

DOTWise

DOTWise Project Creator

Screen Mode: **ADD**

Enter Des Number: 0014030 [Click here to validate the entered Des Number](#)

User Location: Greenfield

User Discipline: Environmental Services

User Sub Discipline:
 Select a User Sub Discipline

Project District Location: Cultural Resources

Project Route Number: Ecology

[Clear](#)

* This color background fields are mandatory

Indiana Department of Transportation

- To create the project, click the **Create Project** button.

INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

System Maintenance

DOTWise

DOTWise Project Creator

Screen Mode: **ADD**

Enter Des Number: 0014030 [Click here to validate the entered Des Number](#)

User Location: Greenfield

User Discipline: Environmental Services

User Sub Discipline: Ecology

Project District Location: LaPorte

Project Route Number: SR 912

[Create Project](#) [Clear](#)

* This color background fields are mandatory

Indiana Department of Transportation

A confirmation message will appear showing that the project is in the process of being created. You will also see the project information. There may be a small delay (1-2 minutes) before project shows in ProjectWise.

The screenshot shows the DOTWise Project Creator interface. On the left, there are input fields for 'Enter Des Number', 'User Location', 'User Discipline', 'Project District Location', and 'Project Route Number'. A link 'Click here to validate the entered Des Number' is next to the 'Enter Des Number' field. A 'Screen Mode: ADD' indicator is in the top right. A 'Message' dialog box is open in the center, displaying the following information in red text:

- Your Project is in the process of being created with the following information, and will be available momentarily:
- Des Number: 1006465
- User Location: Greenfield
- User Discipline: Environmental Services
- User Sub Discipline: NEPA Review
- Project District Location: Seymour
- Project Route Number: SR 56

An 'OK' button is at the bottom right of the message box. A note at the bottom left of the form states: '* This color background fields are mandatory'.

- Click the **OK** button to start a new project from the beginning.

The DOTWise Project Creator interface (Non Des Project) will look as show below and is for anyone that is in the Corridor Development or Traffic Safety group. This interface allows for the creation of projects that do not have a Des No.

The screenshot shows the DOTWise Project Creator interface for Non Des Projects. On the left, there is a 'System Maintenance' button. The main form has a 'Screen Mode: ADD' indicator. It contains two input fields: 'Enter Project ID' and 'User Discipline'. Below these fields are 'Create Project' and 'Reset' buttons. A note at the bottom left of the form states: '* This color background fields are mandatory'. The footer of the page reads 'Indiana Department of Transportation'.

- To create a Corridor Development or Traffic Safety ProjectWise project, enter the Project ID in the first field and select the User Discipline from the pull down as shown below.

DOTWise Project Creator

Screen Mode: **ADD**

Enter Project ID: Thor

User Discipline: Corridor Development

Reset

* This color background fields are mandatory

Indiana Department of Transportation

- Once completed filling in the information, select the Create Project button

DOTWise Project Creator

Screen Mode: **ADD**

Enter Project ID: Thor

User Discipline: Corridor Development

Create Project Reset

* This color background fields are mandatory

Indiana Department of Transportation

- The Reset button will take you back to the Start and allow you to begin the process all over again.

2.5 Auto-Logins for Integrated Applications

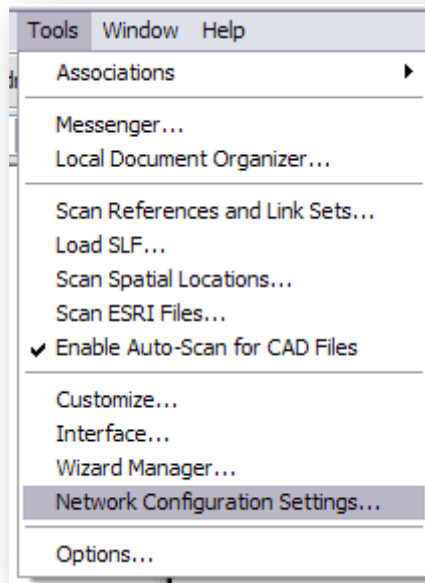
2.5-1 Overview:

New to V8i ProjectWise is the ability to have integrated applications such as MicroStation or Microsoft Office automatically login to ProjectWise with your user credentials. In prior versions, when attempting to use one of these applications from the desktop, you would be prompted for your login information prior to being able to communicate with ProjectWise. This new feature removes that step and allows you direct access without being prompted.

2.5-2 Enabling Auto-Login

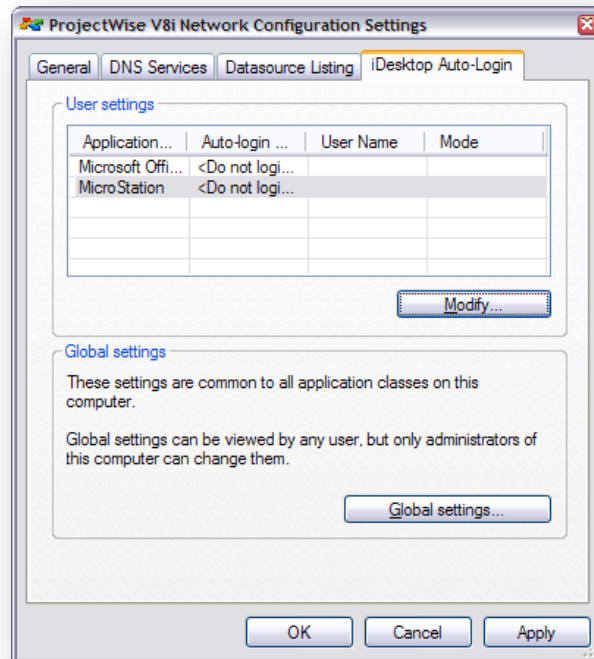
To enable this feature:

1. In ProjectWise Explorer, go to the **"Tools > Network Configuration Settings..."** option. This will present you with the network settings for your ProjectWise Client.



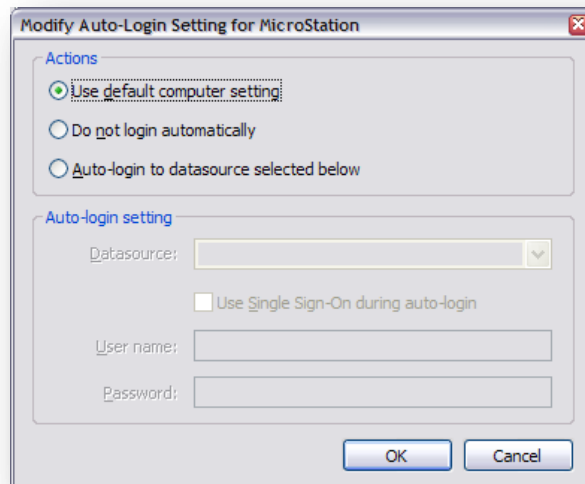
Network Configuration Settings

- On the displayed panel, we're concerned with the 4th tab, *iDesktop Auto-Login*. This panel shows all the integrated applications that ProjectWise has found on your machine.



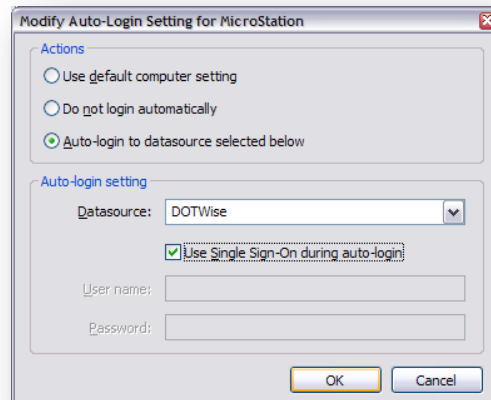
IDesktop Auto-Login

3. To enable the automatic login to your Datasource, you will need to adjust the following. First, highlight the application you wish to have auto-login. Then select the Modify button. This will present the following dialog.



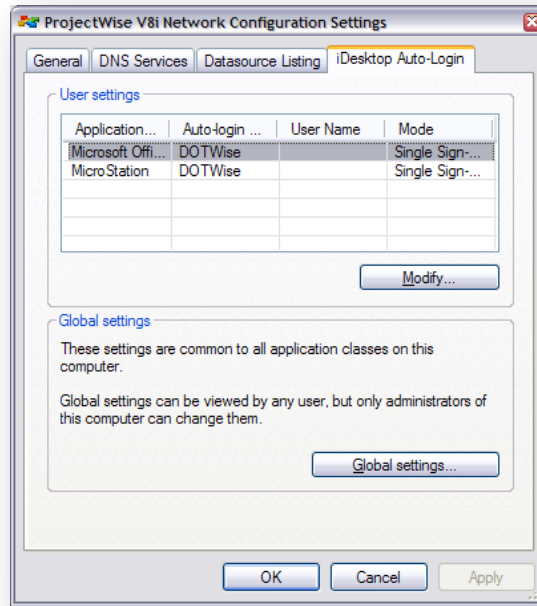
Application Auto-Login Settings

4. At this time, you will want to adjust your settings as shown. These settings will cause your client to automatically login your application to the DOTWise datasource with your user credentials.



Enabling Single Sign On

5. Finally, select OK and repeat these steps are necessary to configure auto-login for any additional applications. When completed, you're dialog will look similar to the following:



Auto-Logins Enabled

- When completed, select OK and close any remaining windows for the Network Configuration settings.

2.6 Productivity Enhancements

2.6-1 Utilization of the Data Warehouse (Project Properties and Environments)

The Data Warehouse is INDOT's internal data repository with the vast majority of Project related information provided by the many systems within the agency. Several departments within MIS at INDOT (GIS, CAD, and SPMS) have worked as a team to ensure that the information provided within the Data Warehouse is correct and updated in a timely manner. By bringing all the data these systems provide together, ProjectWise can use this data in a variety of ways in both the CAD environment (populate Title Sheets) and also within ProjectWise interface (project properties).

As a major enhancement to the available functionality within DOTWise, we're now providing metadata fields for all major disciplines that are part of the project development process. At this time, all projects will have at least a Des. No. and archival field at the Project level and the Des. No. field at the document level. These placeholders have been put in place to allow the ability to add metadata to existing documents as the datasource functionality evolves over time.

2.6-2 Changes to the workflow

- Separate Environments:** There are now specific Environments for each area of a project. As described below, this allows us to streamline the data available to each work group.
- Documents Properties to populate sheet models:** One of the major changes in Version 2.0 of the INDOTWise workspace was the shift from populating sheet models with project properties to using document properties to perform this function. The major factor in this change is the

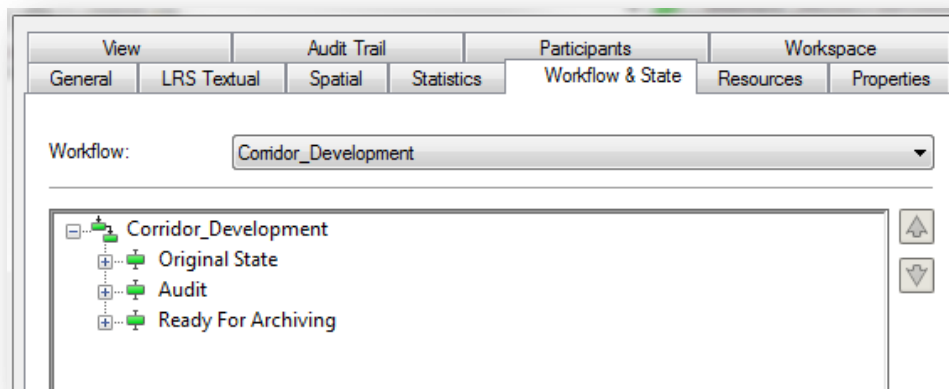
fact that it allows users to utilize searches based on document attributes. This functionality has not changed for this release.

- **Similar Interfaces:** Through the use of environments, we were able to minimize the number of interfaces available while still providing the customization needed between different work groups.

2.6-3 Workflows and States

One of the major new architectural enhancements to the DOTWise datasource will be the eventual ability to archive and directly send documents from ProjectWise to the ERMS system in use by INDOT. To facilitate this functionality, all disciplines now have workflow and states available which can be used as document flags when specific milestones have been met and documents need sent to ERMS.

As this is an evolving process, each workflow only contains an initial, interim and archival state as shown:



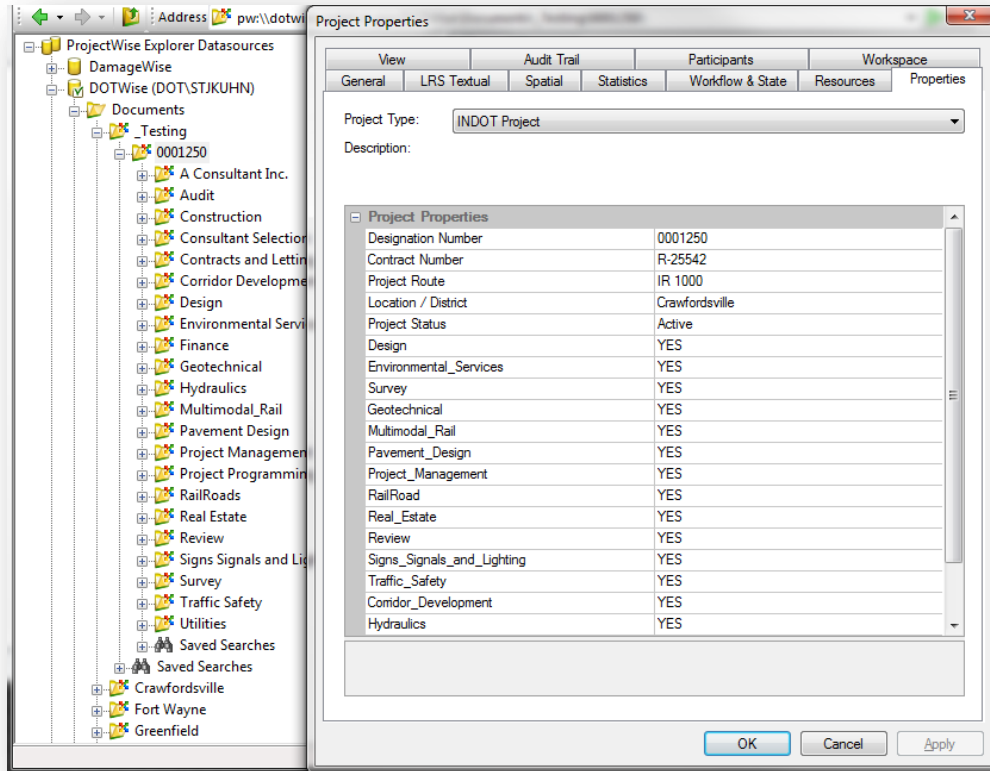
Default States for Each Workflow

2.7 Project Properties

2.7-1 Overview:

As discussed previously, projects will be created via the DOTWise Project Creator. After the project is created, project properties will be editable by the person(s) responsible for the project. There are a few variables that are populated using the data warehouse in the project properties. Others will need to be populated by the responsible parties.

All items populated using the Data Warehouse are driven by the Designation Number. If the Designation Number changes, all information will change along with it.

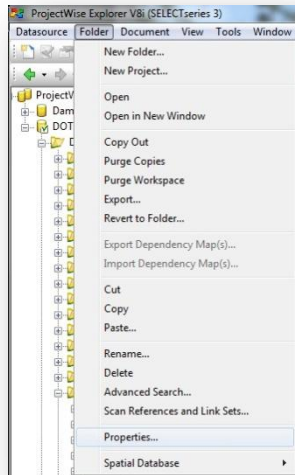


INDOT Project Properties

Contract Number, Survey Book, Project Number and Bridge File information is still populated in INDOT border sheets using Project Information. Please make sure that this information is populated in the “Design” Project Properties dialog box.

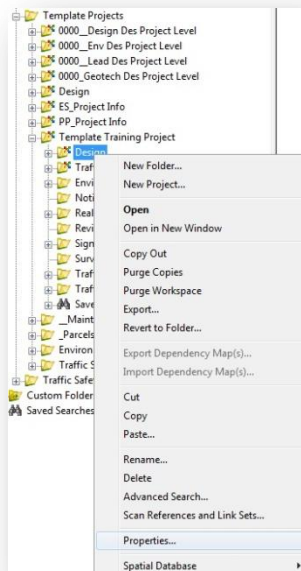
At the time of the writing of this manual, the functionality to populate some of the above described Project Properties does not exist and they will have to be keyed into the Project Properties dialog box.

To access the Project Properties dialog box, highlight your project by left mouse clicking on your project in the datasource tree in ProjectWise explorer. Then in the ProjectWise Explorer toolbar, click **Folder > Properties**.



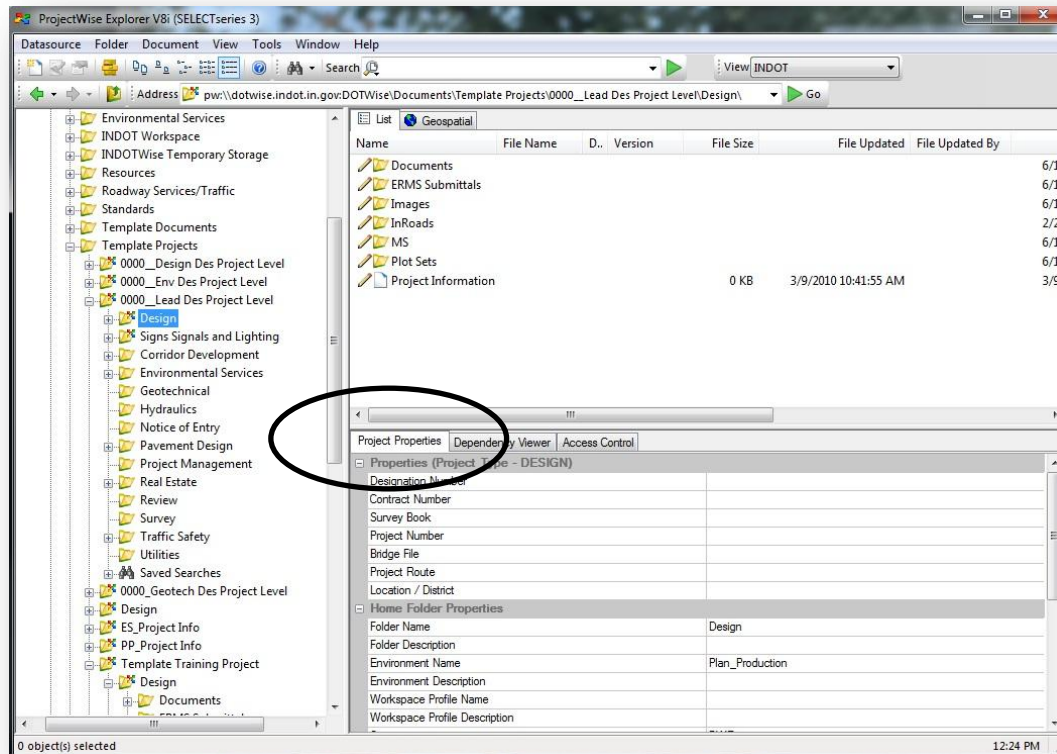
Folder Properties Menu Item

The **Project Properties** dialog box can also be accessed by right clicking on the project in the datasource tree.



Folder Properties Rt. Click Menu

To simply view your current project properties, left click on your project in the datasource tree. Your Project Properties will be displayed in the Properties window located in the bottom right portion of the ProjectWise Explorer.



Project Properties Tab

For a complete description of the Project Properties dialog box, and the various tabs contained within, please see the sections titled “Folder Properties” and “Project Properties” in your Bentley Institute, *ProjectWise V8i (Select Series 4) User Essentials* manual or under the *Help>Contents* menu in ProjectWise.

2.7-2 Modifying Custom Properties

You can add or edit the custom project properties at any time via the *Properties tab* on the *Project Properties* dialog box.

Project Properties	
Designation Number	
Contract Number	
Survey Book	
Project Number	
Bridge File	
Project Route	
Location / District	

Project Properties

Any of the items under this tab, including the Project Type can be edited by either entering text or in certain cases, by using the pre-populated pull down menu.

You will notice that within the project properties, there are 4 different instances of Project Number. The first instance (shown in the figure above) populates the border sheet of every document in the project (formerly populated using the Tinfo – Sheet Population Tool). The next three populate the middle portion of the title sheet. Due to the way ProjectWise performs it was not possible to use only one instance within the project properties to populate both the border sheets and the Title Sheet.

2.8 Creating New Documents

The creation of new documents is covered in the Bentley Institute Course Guide via BLN Titled *ProjectWise V8i (Select Series 4) User Essentials*.

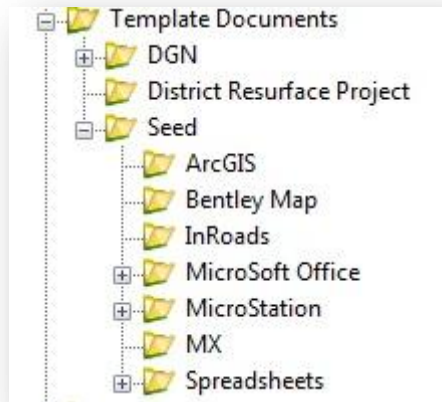
2.8-1 Creating Documents from ProjectWise Seed Files

When creating a new document within the INDOT Workspace, the user will need to know a few items:

- The location of the Template Documents ([Documents\Template Documents\Seed](#)).

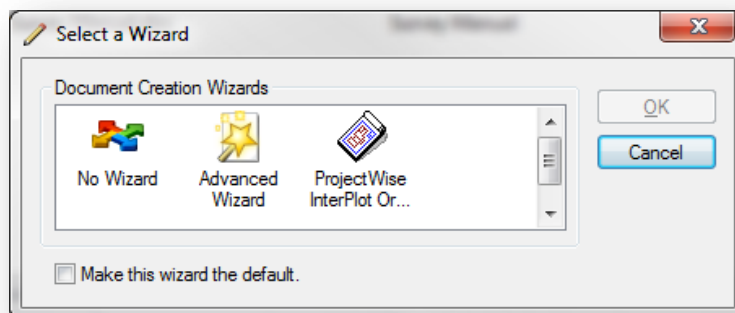
- The type of document creation wizard (Advanced or No).
- The location where the file needs to go.

Note: These steps apply for any document created from a pre-existing file in the ProjectWise datasource, including those for MicroStation, Office or otherwise.



Template Documents

With the template documents located, we need to start the document creation process. With the folder you'd like to create the document in, either Rt. Click in the document panel and select New -> Document, or access this from the Document window. If you've previously defined a wizard, you may be shown a blank document panel; for this example however, the assumption will be made that no default wizard has been set. Upon starting the New -> Document command, you will be prompted with the following dialog:

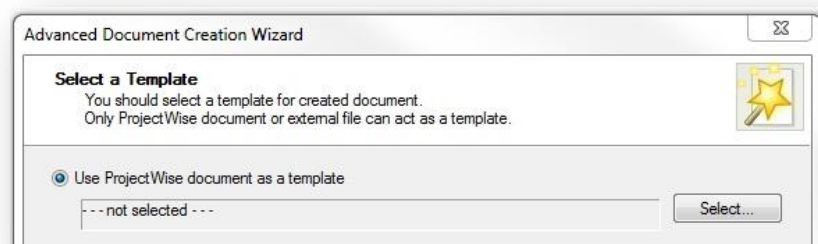


Document Creation Wizards

Select the option for Advanced Wizard, which will begin the **Advanced Document Creation Wizard** and the accompanying steps.

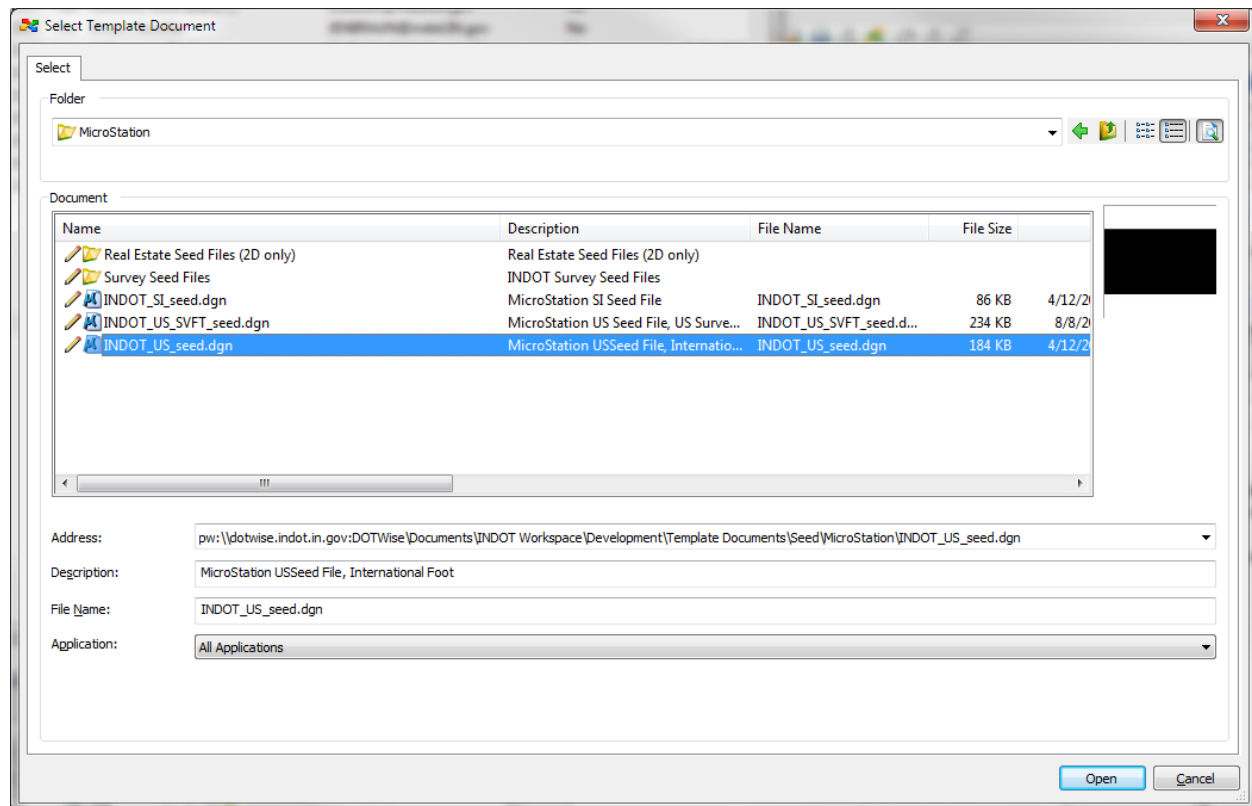
Note: It is highly advised that the user **NOT** check the "Make this wizard the default checkbox".

On the Select a Template dialog box, enable the *Use ProjectWise document as a template* radio button, and then click Select.



Advanced Document Creation

Then, in the folder selection area of the following dialog box, navigate to *Template Documents\Seed\MicroStation*, and select one of the available DGN seed files.



Selecting a Template Document

The following can also be found via the BLN Bentley Institute Course Guide Titled *ProjectWise V8i (Select Series 4) User Essentials*.

“A ProjectWise template is the same as a Microsoft template, or a seed file in MicroStation. It is a file that is copied to create a new document. You can use a document stored in ProjectWise or a document that resides outside ProjectWise as a template.”

With that being said, there have been [Template Documents](#) created within ProjectWise for most of the integrated applications/programs used at INDOT. These include Microsoft Office, MicroStation, ProjectWise Plot Organizer and the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet tables that are pasted as links into MicroStation.

Note: Be sure to give the proper file extension for the document you are creating.

Example File Extensions	
File Type	Extensions
MicroStation	.dgn
ProjectWise InterPlot	.ips
Adobe PDF	.pdf
Microsoft Word	.doc or .docx
Microsoft Excel	.xls or .xlsx

2.8-2 Importing Documents Into ProjectWise

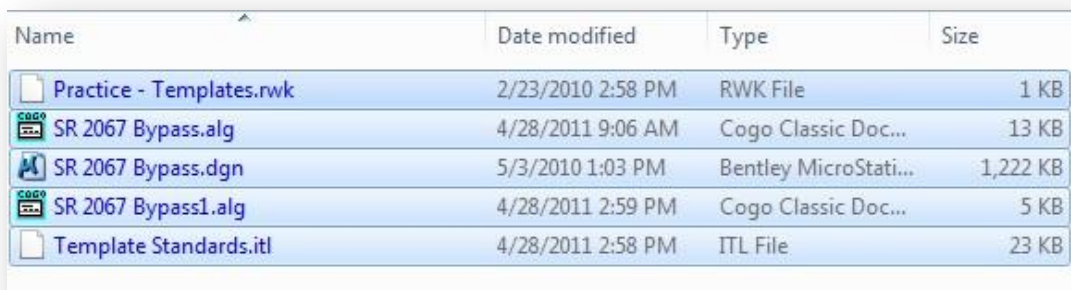
During the course of a project, it is inevitable that you will acquire documents that are not contained within ProjectWise. Importing a Document into your ProjectWise Project can be accomplished a couple of different ways.

You may receive these documents via email, or CD/DVD, or they may reside on a network server.

2.8-2a Drag and Drop

The simplest method for moving a file or files into ProjectWise is to simply use the Microsoft Windows method of dragging the file from their current location and dropping it into the appropriate project folder in your ProjectWise Explorer.

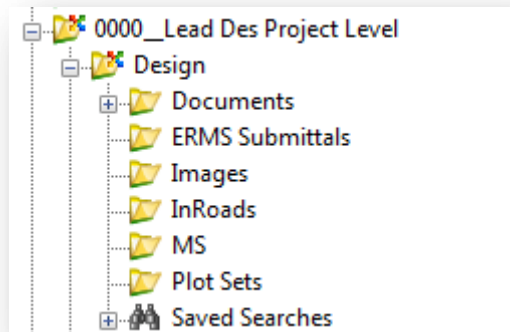
1. Using Windows Explorer, navigate to any document you wish to place into ProjectWise
2. Select the files as shown in the example.



Name	Date modified	Type	Size
Practice - Templates.rwk	2/23/2010 2:58 PM	RWK File	1 KB
SR 2067 Bypass.alg	4/28/2011 9:06 AM	Cogo Classic Doc...	13 KB
SR 2067 Bypass.dgn	5/3/2010 1:03 PM	Bentley MicroStati...	1,222 KB
SR 2067 Bypass1.alg	4/28/2011 2:59 PM	Cogo Classic Doc...	5 KB
Template Standards.itl	4/28/2011 2:58 PM	ITL File	23 KB

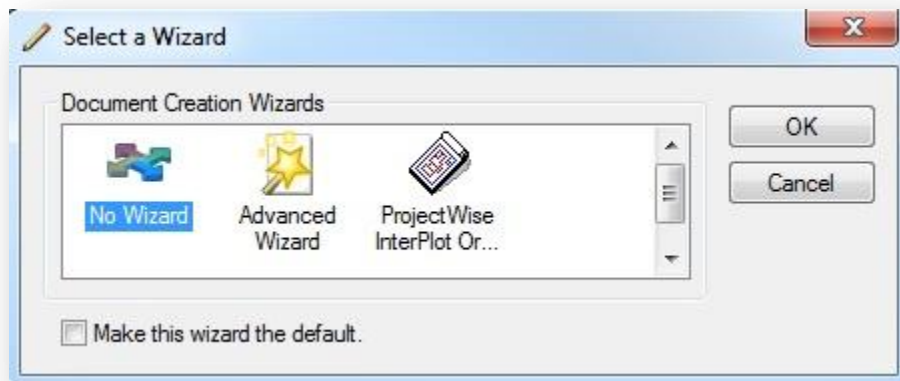
Selecting Files in Windows Explorer

- Using Microsoft Windows methodology, drag the selected files and drop them into the appropriate folder of your project.



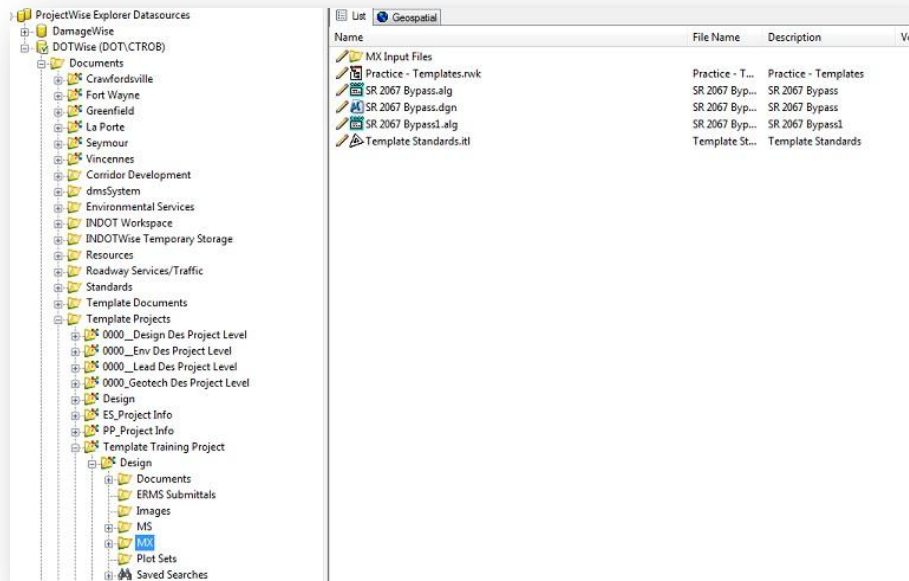
ProjectWise Project

- Since the documents have already been created, you may select No Wizard in the Select a Wizard dialog box. Click OK.



Document Creation Wizard Selection

- After processing, the files should appear in the Documents folder of your Project in ProjectWise Explorer. If they don't appear during the import process, you may need to refresh your view either by using the View > Refresh command, or by using the F5 key on the keyboard.

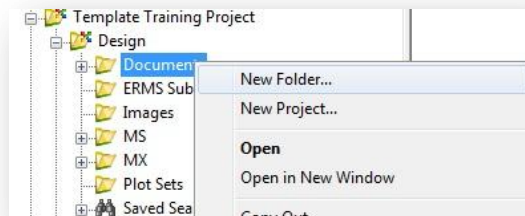


Files Imported into ProjectWise

Note: When dragging and dropping files into ProjectWise, you're only making a copy of these documents in the ProjectWise datasource. If you no longer need the copies you imported, you can delete them at this time.

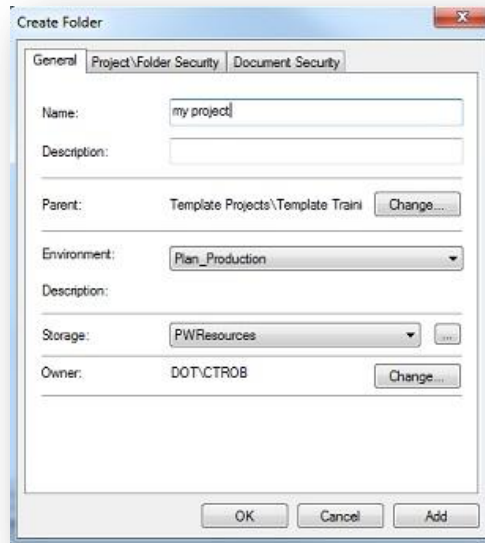
2.8-3 Creating folders and Moving Documents

1. In the data source tree of ProjectWise Explorer, in your project, right click on the Documents folder and select New Folder.



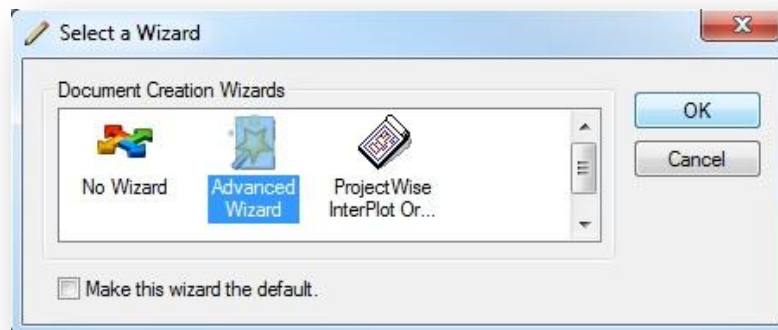
Creating New Folders

2. In the Create Folder dialog box, name the folder. You may leave the Description field blank.



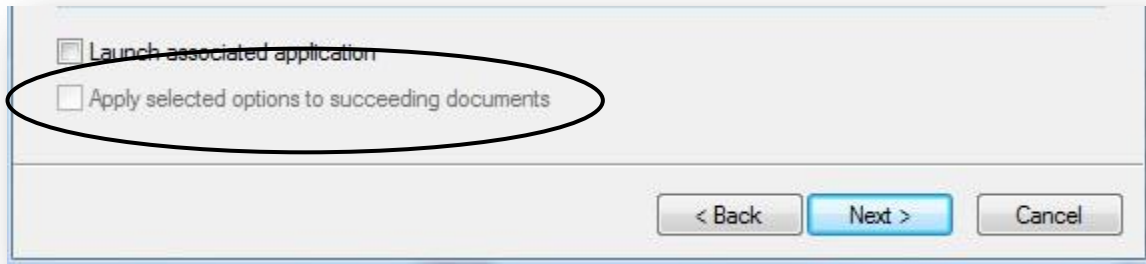
Create Folder Dialog

3. Highlight a file then drag it from the Documents window to the Data source tree, and drop it into the folder you created.
4. In the Select a Wizard dialog box, Select No Wizard and click OK. The document will be copied, not moved to the new location.
5. Now highlight any other files and drag them from the Document Window to another folder in the Data source Tree.
6. This time, in the Select a Wizard dialog box, select Advanced Wizard and click OK.



Wizard Selection Dialog

7. Take the defaults by clicking **Next** until you get to the Create a Document dialog box.
8. Enable Apply selected option to succeeding documents by clicking in the radio button, then click Next.



Apply Selected Options to Succeeding Documents

9. Click Finish.
10. Notice that the documents have been Copied, not moved into that folder.

2.8-4 Save and/or Save As

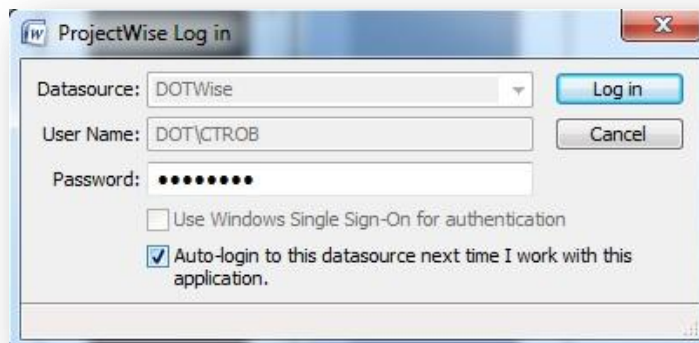
Should you create a document, such as a word or excel document, on your computer without first creating it in ProjectWise. You can use the Save and Save As commands to save that document into ProjectWise.

1. Start Microsoft Word or Excel from your **Start > All Programs** menu.
2. Place some text in the document.
3. In the Microsoft Word menu bar, click **File > Save**, or **File > Save As**.
4. You should get the ProjectWise Login dialog box. Place the following information in the corresponding data fields. Click Log In.
5. Alternatively, you can select the **Use Windows Single Sign-On for authentication** option.

Datasource: DOTWise (this should be populated in the pull down)

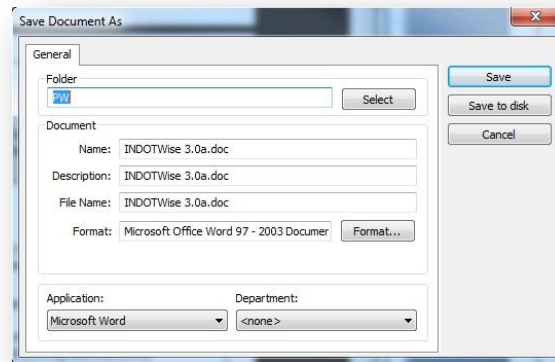
User Name: dot\your **INDOT username**

Password: **your INDOT password**

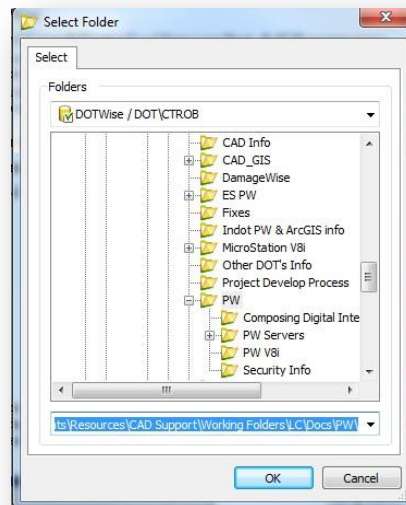


External Application ProjectWise Login

6. In the Select a Wizard dialog box, select No Wizard and click OK.
7. In the following Save Document As dialog, click Select and navigate to the folder in your project where you want to save the document.



External Application ProjectWise Save As Dialog



Save As Folder Selection

8. Fill in the remainder of the dialog boxes in the Save Documents As dialog box. For ease of navigation, we suggest that you put the extension on the Document name as well as the File Name. The application window should be automatically populated. The Department drop down is optional.
9. Click Save.

Attention: Upon importing a CAD document (DGN, DWG, etc.) with references into ProjectWise Explorer you will want to run the Reference Scan on the file(s) that you imported. Further

information on the Reference Scan tool can be found in the ProjectWise V8i (Select Series 3) User Essentials course and your Help>Contents of ProjectWise.

2.9 Interfaces: The Plan Production Environment

The Environments and Interfaces discussed in the following chapters are intended to be in a constant state of improvement. Therefore if you require an addition or change at any time, please channel those requests through the proper personnel so that we may attend to them in a timely manner.

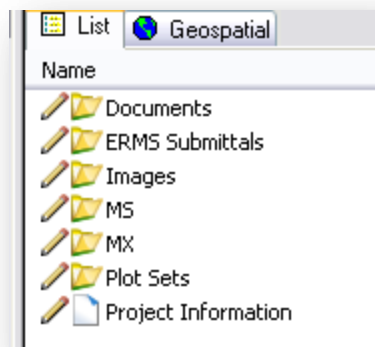
Helpful Hint: By setting your interface before you create a new document, you can complete that interfaces task during the document creation process.

2.9-1 Document Properties

As with the Project Properties, there is information in the Document Properties that is populated utilizing the information contained in the Data Warehouse. As mentioned earlier, this information is driven by the Designation Number which is entered in the Project Properties.

2.9-2 __PROJECT INFORMATION

Each project within DOTWise will contain a non-associated (no extensions, For Information Only) document labeled ***“Project Information.”*** This document, along with the ***__Project Information*** interface, can be used to view information that was retrieved using either the SPMS system or by going to the Management Information Portal (MIP).



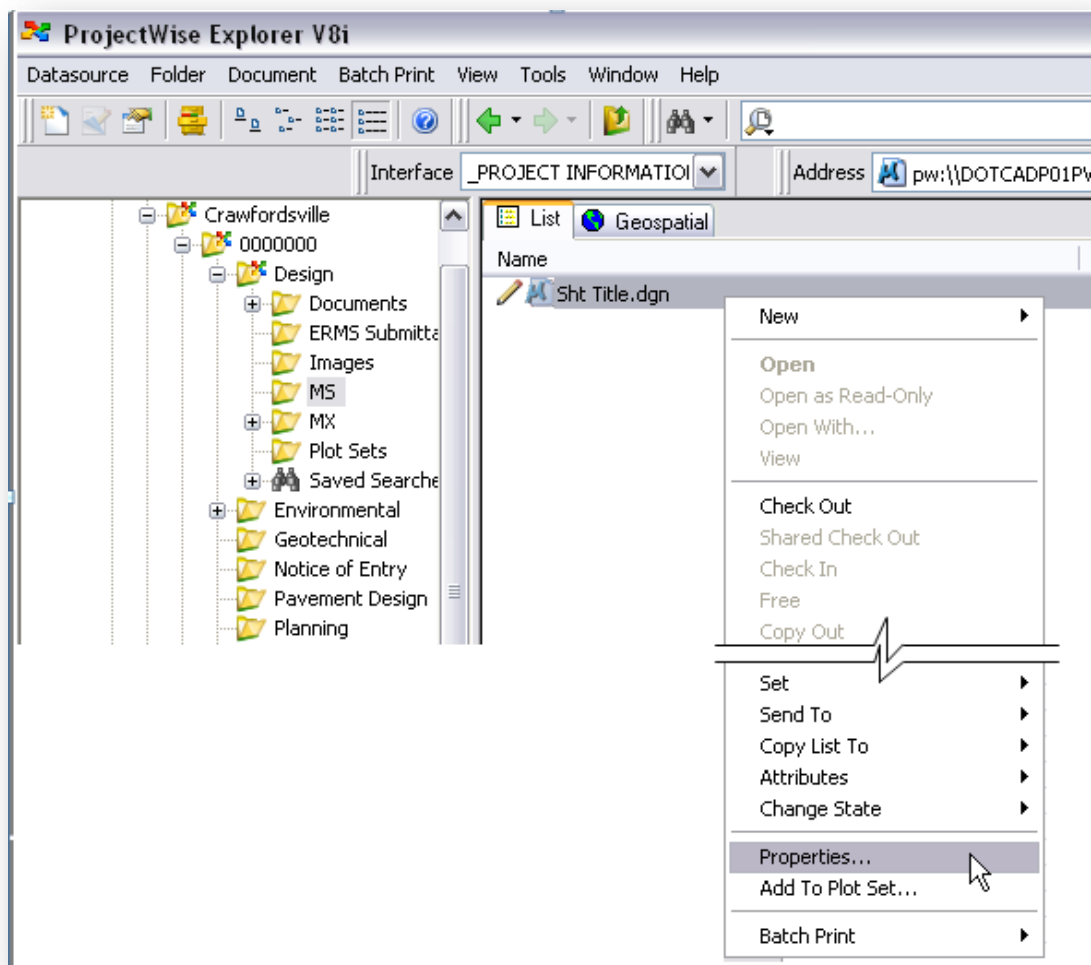
Design Folders w/Project Information Document

In the ***Plan_Production*** Environment however, the ***__Project Information*** interface can and should be used for much more than just reporting information that can be accessed in other locations.

2.9-2a __PROJECT INFORMATION Interface, Attributes Tab (Universal Title Sheet)

The Universal Title sheet is intended for use with ***ALL*** Title sheets. As was the case with the previous release of INDOTWise, a Null response is accepted. This means that if you do not have information for a certain field in the interface, then it is acceptable to leave that field blank. (Example: Bridge information on a Roadway project)

To access the Universal Title sheet, set your Interface to **Project Information** and go to the properties of the applicable file. (Hint: The shift bar is a shortcut to document properties.)



Opening Document Properties

On the **Document Properties** dialog, select the **Attributes** tab.

Universal Title Sheet

PLAN TYPE

DESCRIPTION:

LOCATION:

AREA ENG. COUNTY. NO.

PLANS PREPARED BY: PHONE NUMBER

PROJECT ROUTE

FROM RP TO RP AT RP

PROJ. NO. CONST GROSS LENGTH BRIDGE LENGTH

PROJ. NO. PE NET LENGTH RDWY LENGTH

PROJ. NO. RW MAX. GRADE TOTAL LENGTH

BRIDGE FILE STRUCTURE NO.

SPEC DATE COUNTY SURVEY BOOK DESIGNATION

LATITUDE LONGITUDE CONTRACT PROJECT

A.A.D.T. V.P.D.

A.A.D.T. V.P.D.

D.H.V. V.P.H.

DIRECTIONAL DIST. %

TRUCKS % D.H.V.

DESIGN SPEED: M.P.H.

PROJ. DES. CRIT.:

FUNC. CLASS.:

RURAL / URBAN:

TERRAIN:

ACCESS CONTROL:

Save Undo Close < < 1/289 > >

The Universal Title Sheet Interface

This interface has been created with the intention that it should serve every title sheet in use by INDOT Design. This includes 24" x 36" Roadway and Bridge Title sheets, as well as the 8.5" x 11" Title sheets.

2.9-2b __PROJECT INFORMATION Interface, More Attributes Tab (Project Information)

The **More Attributes** tab provides some of the information that would otherwise be found in the MIP or SPMS. This is provided for your convenience. However there are a few fields to take note of:

Attribute	Value
Project Status:	Active
Sponsored By:	Indiana Department of Transportation
Designed By (Agency):	Crawfordsville District
Letting Start Date:	2013-10-23 00:00:00
Letting Finish Date:	2014-01-15 00:00:00
Program Class:	Normal Project
City Boundary:	
Urbanized Area:	Not Applicable
District Location:	Crawfordsville
Sub District Location:	Cloverdale Sub
Program Manager:	Mark Albers
Project Manager:	Ellie Dieckmeyer
Project Mgr. Email:	edieckmeyer@indot.in.gov
Project Mgr. Phone:	7653615270
Land Acq. Code:	4439
# Of Parcels:	29
Transportation System:	On Federal Aid
Stage 1 Design:	
Stage 2 Design:	
Stage 3 Design:	
Final Contract Documents	
Document File Name:	pw:\DOTCADP01PW.indot.state.in.us:DOTWise\Documents\Crawford
Update Project Info	

More Attributes

Document File Name: This is provided as an additional resource for INDOT users to cut and paste the document file name into a problem report.

Update Project Info: The More Attributes tab is set up in such a manner that all fields should update automatically. However, there may be a time that the user wishes to make sure he or she has the most current information. In that case, simply select “**UPDATE**” in the editable field (pull down), then select “**Save**” from the dialog box.

2.9-3 __SIGNATURE

Use of the __SIGNATURE interface is discussed in Chapter 4 of this manual

2.9-4 REVISIONS

The REVISIONS interface has not changed and is still used in the same manner as the previous release.

2.9-5 DESIGNED/DRAWN/CHECKED BY

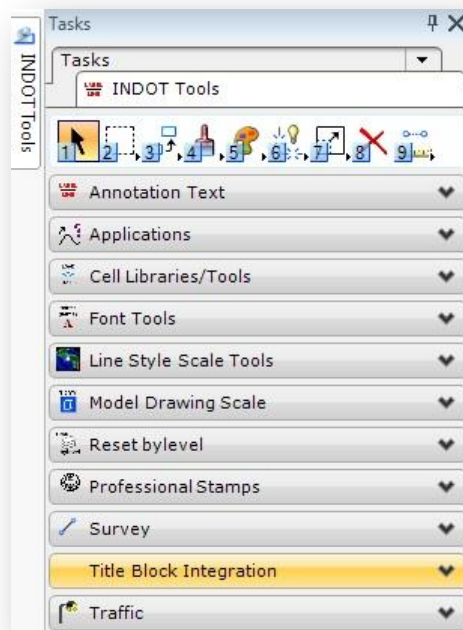
Due to the ability to create multiple sheets in one .dgn, the Title Block Integration for this interface has been removed from the INDOT sheet models. However, we have provided a methodology for using this interface, for those that wish to take advantage of this functionality. By default, some of the InRoads sheets do contain this functionality, so please verify whether or not your file has these fields prior to replacing them.

2.10 Title Block Integration

2.10-1 Overview:

Due to the move from using Project Information to populate our title blocks to using document interfaces, there has been a new task bar developed in MicroStation to allow for use of some of our Title Block Integration cells (tag sets).

The new task bar is titled **Title Block Integration** and can be found under the INDOT Tools workflow:



Task Navigation – Title Block Integration

The Title Block Integration task bar consists of only two tasks:



Title Block Integration Tools

- **Attach Cell Library:** This attaches the “*Title Sheet Integration*” cell library which in turn contains 5 cells for use with the various interfaces available.
- **Update Title Block:** This updates all title block information driven by document interfaces.

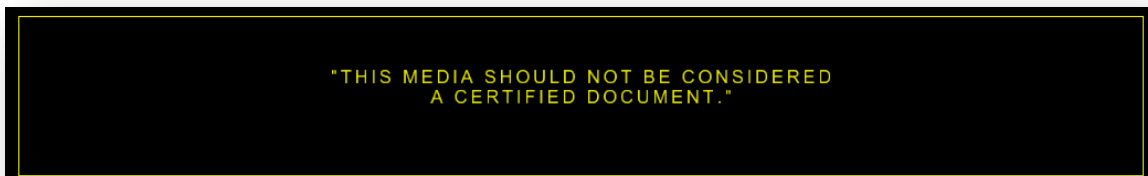
2.10-2 Title Sheet Integration Cell Library

The Title Sheet Integration Cell Library consists of 5 cells. The orientation of these cells is set so that the lower right corner of the large “D” size sheets.

PLAN SHEETS	
\$PAGE_NUM\$	of \$TOTAL_PAGES\$
PROJECT	
\$PROJ_NO\$	
Title Sheet Integration.cell placement point	

2.10-2a elect_sig_box

The elect_sig_box cell is intended to be used with electronic signatures. The process of utilizing electronic signatures is discussed in detail in Chapter 4.



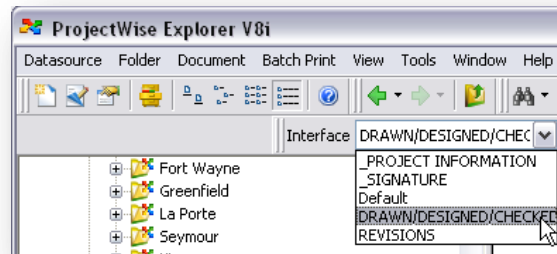
Signature Placeholder

2.10-2b checkedby

The checkedby cell is intended to be used with the *DRAWN/DESIGNED/CHECKED* interface and the *Plan Production* environment within ProjectWise.

				\$SCALE\$
\$DESBY\$	\$DES_DT\$	\$DWNBY\$	\$DWN_DT\$	
\$DESCHKBY\$	\$DESCHK_DT\$	\$DWNCHKBY\$	\$DWNCHK_DT\$	

Drawn By/Checked By Cells



Drawn By/Checked By Interface Selection

 A screenshot of the 'Project Information [Unsaved default values]' dialog box. It has tabs for 'Geospatial', 'LRS Textual', and 'Workspace'. The 'LRS Textual' tab is active, showing sub-tabs: 'General', 'Security', 'Attributes', 'More Attributes', 'File Properties', and 'Audit Trail'. The 'Attributes' sub-tab is selected, displaying fields for 'DESIGNED', 'CHECKED', 'DRAWN', and 'CHECKED', each with a text input and a 'DATE' field. There is also a 'SCALE' field. At the bottom are 'Save', 'Undo', 'Close', and navigation buttons.

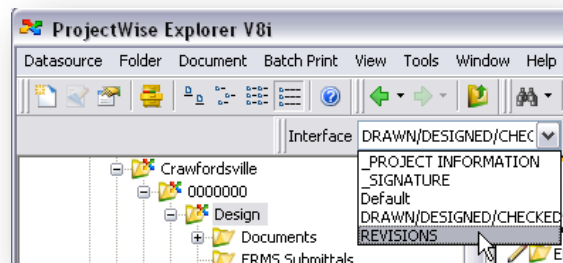
Drawn By/Checked By Interface

2.10-2c Revisions

The revisions cell is intended to be used with the **REVISIONS** interface and the **Plan Production** environment within ProjectWise.

\$sht1\$	\$date1\$	\$rev1\$
\$sht2\$	\$date2\$	\$rev2\$
\$sht3\$	\$date3\$	\$rev3\$
\$sht4\$	\$date4\$	\$rev4\$
\$sht5\$	\$date5\$	\$rev5\$
\$sht6\$	\$date6\$	\$rev6\$
\$sht7\$	\$date7\$	\$rev7\$
\$sht8\$	\$date8\$	\$rev8\$
\$sht9\$	\$date9\$	\$rev9\$
\$sht10\$	\$date10\$	\$rev10\$
\$sht11\$	\$date11\$	\$rev11\$
\$sht12\$	\$date12\$	\$rev12\$
\$sht13\$	\$date13\$	\$rev13\$
\$sht14\$	\$date14\$	\$rev14\$
\$sht15\$	\$date15\$	\$rev15\$
\$sht16\$	\$date16\$	\$rev16\$

Revisions Cell



Revisions Interface Selection

SHT NO:	DATE:	REVISION:

Revisions Interface

2.10-2d *sht_num*

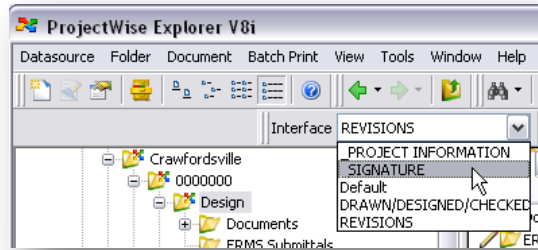
The sht_num cell is intended to be used with the automatic page numbering feature available through ProjectWise InterPlot Organizer.

2.10-2e *signature*

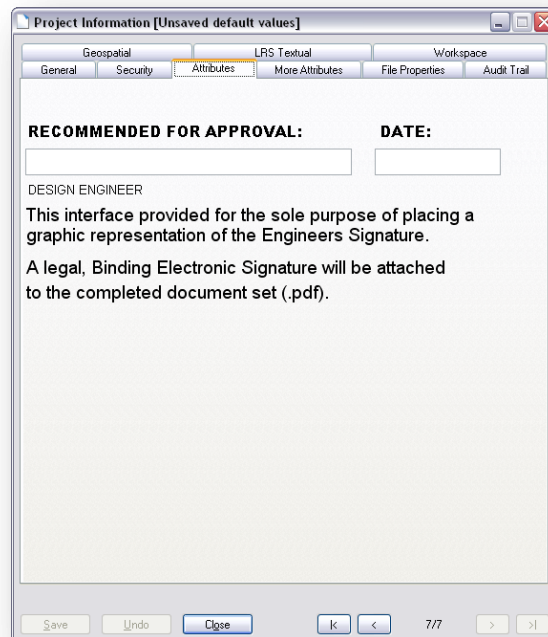
The signature cell is intended to be used with the _SIGNATURE interface and the Plan Production environment within ProjectWise. Further instructions on the use of this feature are in Chapter 4 of this manual.



Signature Cell



Signature Interface Selection



Signature Interface

WARNING: With the exception of the *sheet_num* cell, all of the cells contain tag sets with very distinctive names. Placement of the cells in sheet models that already contain these tags, or placing duplicate cells in sheet models, may result in these cells not working. If you have issues of this type please contact CAD Support via a Help Desk ticket.

2.11 ProjectWise Interfaces and Special Character Integration

With the DOTWise 3.1 (Fall 2012) release of the CAD Workspace, non-True Type fonts are no longer available for use in the CAD Environment, with the exception of the SignCAD fonts. Users will notice that all fonts will now appear in the font drop-down list within MicroStation preceded with a TT whereas in the past their names may have been preceded by the Bentley B.

Also with this change, a number of special characters are not directly available for use in certain ProjectWise Interfaces, although they may be accessed as Windows Special Characters. One application in particular is the Universal Title Sheet interface (section 2.9-2a) in ProjectWise as it is used to place the project latitude and longitude on an INDOT title sheet.

In general, in order to place a special character when no Insert Symbol command or shortcut is available, users must hold the ALT key and type a series of digits from the number pad (the primary keyboard number row will not work in combination with the ALT key). In the case of placing the degree symbol in the latitude and longitude values, the key-in sequence is ALT+0176. See the table at the end of this section for a listing of common windows special characters.

Example: For 6 degrees 23 minutes and 23 seconds you would type 6[ALT+0176]23'23" to obtain the result shown below.

SPEC DATE	COUNTY	SURVEY BOOK	DESIGNATION
▼	Various	123456	0400096
LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CONTRACT	PROJECT
6°23'23"	8°42'23"	B-29007	123456

MicroStation will then process the degree symbol and place it where called by a tag on one of the template title sheets, as shown below.

PROJECT LOCATION SHOWN BY	—
Various	
LATITUDE: 6°23'23"	LONGITUDE: 8°42'23"

Special Characters

Symbol	Key-In	Description
°	ALT 0176	Degrees
±	ALT 0177	Plus or minus
¼	ALT 0188	Fraction: One Fourth
½	ALT 0189	Fraction: One Half
¾	ALT 0190	Fraction: Three Fourths

2.12 Revised Template Sheet Models

2.12-1 Overview:

To reduce duplication and ease navigation, we have split up sheets_eng.dgn into two separate files.

D size sheets.dgn: All 24 x 36 (D size) sheet models now reside in this design file.

Ltr sheets.dgn: All 8.5 x 11 (letter size) sheet models now reside in this design file.

In addition to separating the large format sheet models from the smaller ones, MicroStation's ability to convert units on the fly has allowed for the metric versions of these sheet models to be removed.

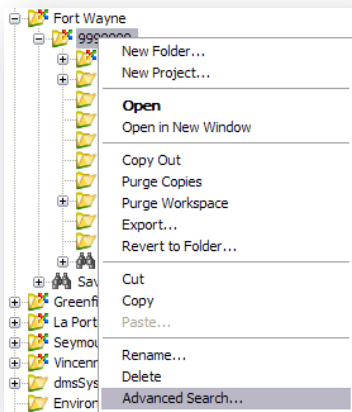
2.13 Searching

2.13-1 Search Form and Search Builder

As with the previous version of ProjectWise, searching plays an important role in interacting with your documents on a day to day basis. Searching via the Search Form or Search builder has not change significantly in this version. (Information from the *ProjectWise V8i (Select Series 3) User Essentials* course is still applicable.)

The largest change to searching in this version deals with the new interfaces being provided for attribute data. As shown in the previous chapter, a large amount of document attribute data is being processed automatically out of SPMS. In order to search for this data, we will need to use the Search Form with the appropriate Environment and Interface selected.

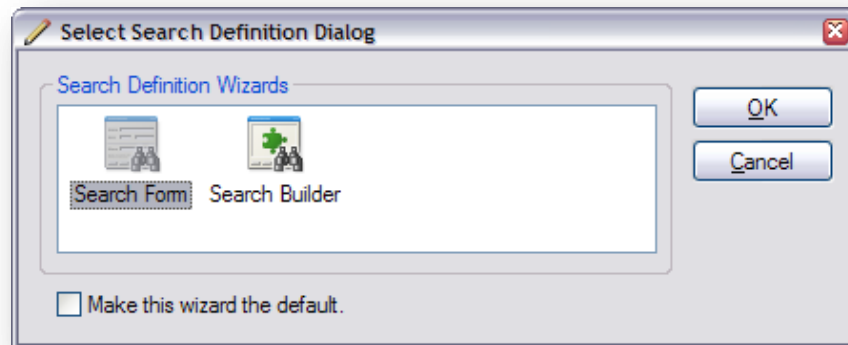
2.13-2 Performing a Search on Document Attributes



Starting an Advanced Search

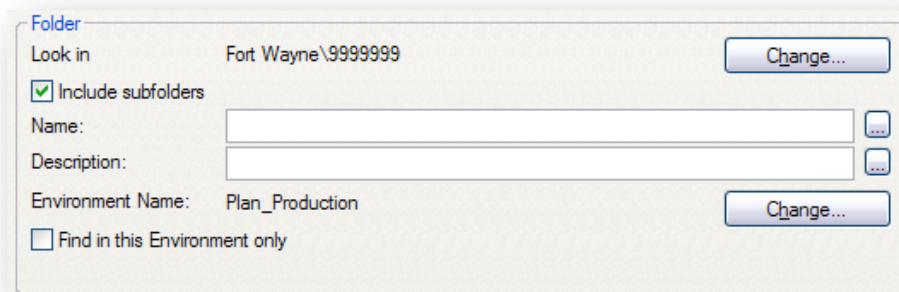
1. Select your folder via a right-click and navigate to **Advanced Search**:
2. You will then be prompted for the search method you would like to use. For this example, we will be using the **Search Form**. You could also select the **Search Builder** should you prefer to perform your search in a different method. At this time, you may also define one of the

methods as your default search style. Should you need to change this setting, you may adjust the options under **Tools > Wizard Manager** and selecting the Search Definition Tab.



Selecting a Search Type

3. Once in the Search Form, you will need to define the Environment you're searching in. This is done by adjusting the Environment Name area in the Folder portion of the panel. In the following illustration, we are showing a selection being performed on documents in the Plan_Production environment. It is NOT required that you toggle "Find in this Environment only" for these searches, however it is recommended. Should an identically named attribute be present in a different environment and have information that is the same as what you've searched on, it will be returned as a valid result.



Folder and Environment Definition

Search by Form - DOTWise

General Attributes More Attributes File Properties Full Text LRS Textual

Universal Title Sheet

PLAN TYPE

DESCRIPTION:

LOCATION:

PLANS PREPARED BY: PHONE NUMBER

PROJECT ROUTE

FROM RP TO RP AT RP

PROJ. NO. CONST	GROSS LENGTH	BRIDGE LENGTH
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
PROJ. NO. PE	NET LENGTH	ROWY LENGTH
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
PROJ. NO. RW	MAX. GRADE	TOTAL LENGTH
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
BRIDGE FILE	STRUCTURE NO. <input type="text"/>	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	

A.A.D.T. V.P.D.

A.A.D.T. V.P.D.

D.H.V. V.P.H.

DIRECTIONAL DIST. %

TRUCKS % D.H.V.

DESIGN SPEED: M.P.H.

PROJ. DES. CRIT.:

FUNC. CLASS.:

RURAL / URBAN:

TERRAIN:

ACCESS CONTROL:

SPEC DATE COUNTY SURVEY BOOK DESIGNATION

LATITUDE LONGITUDE CONTRACT PROJECT

Look For Add OR Group Clear Saved Search

OK Cancel Apply ☐ Show results in new window

Searching Title Sheet Attributes

Search by Form - DOTWise

General Attributes More Attributes File Properties Full Text Geospatial LRS Textual

Origin #:

KIN #:

Lead Project?

Associated DES Nos.

Project Status:

Sponsored By:

Designed By (Agency):

Letting Start Date:

Letting Finish Date:

Program Class:

City Boundary:

Urbanized Area:

District Location:

Sub District Location:

Program Manager:

Project Manager:

Project Mgr. Email:

Project Mgr. Phone:

Land Acq. Code:

Of Parcels:

Transportation System:

Stage 1 Design:

Stage 2 Design:

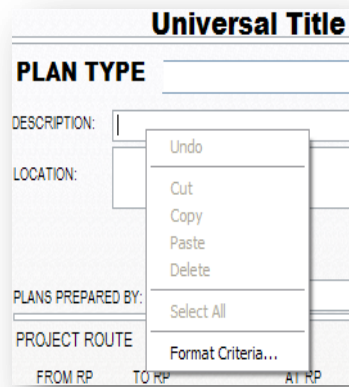
Look For Add OR Group Clear Saved Search

OK Cancel Apply ☒ Show results in new window

Searching More Attributes

- Once you've selected the environment you'd like to search with, you will then navigate to the Attributes or More Attributes tab (This is dependent on the environment your documents use, further information provided in the first section of this document.) at the top of the Search Form. On this panel, you will see the attribute layout for the environment. For this example, we're looking at the INDOT Universal attribute layout for Plan_Production.

Note: Unlike the document attribute panel, the Search Form version of this panel has no locked fields. This is to allow you the ability to search on any field available and retrieve documents that have the information you need.



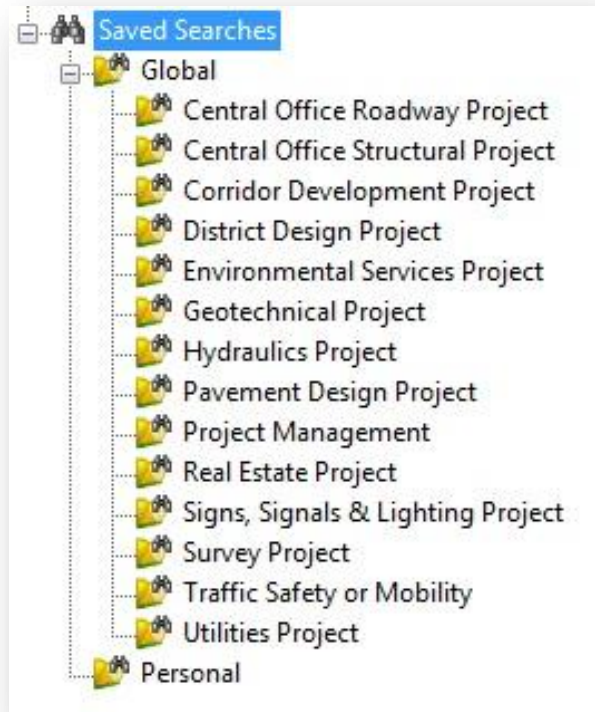
Format Criteria for Searches

At this point, you will then be able to search for documents using any available field on the Attribute Panel. As a reminder, you can use Format Criteria on any field in order to perform more intelligent searches. You can do this by right-clicking any field as shown and selecting **Format Criteria**.

As you complete the setup of your search, you may then execute the search, or proceed to save it and re-use it as necessary. The default behavior for saved searches is to associate them with the project you're currently working in. Should you wish to adjust this, you will need to browse to the ROOT level in the location browser. This will allow you to save your own personal searches that are not associated to a specific project.

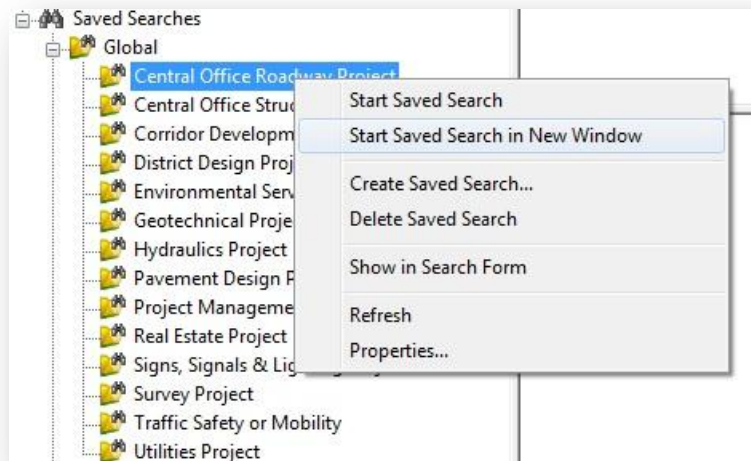
2.13-3 Saved Searches

Within ProjectWise, pre-configured saved searches are now being provided. At the district level, Saved Searches that relate to each Discipline are provided; such as Survey, Design, etc. Under each Des. No., searches are provided for a variety of document types and time last modification times. These are basic searches over the entire project but will allow for a quick access to information within.



District Level Saved Searches

Note: When performing saved searches, we recommend you push the output to a new window. You can do this by right clicking on the saved search and selecting Start Saved Search in a New Window as shown:



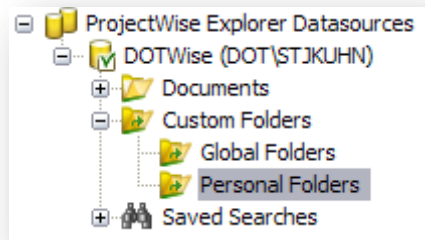
Running a Saved Search to a New Window

This will provide a secondary window with your search results allowing for the ability to browse both the datasource and your search at the same time.

2.14 Custom Folders

With the current folder structure being used in ProjectWise, all users will see the full list of active projects across the agency. In order to ease browsing through this data to get to the project you need, *Custom Folders* have been enabled for your use.

In your document tree you will see an entry for Custom Folders underneath the Documents folder:



Custom Folders

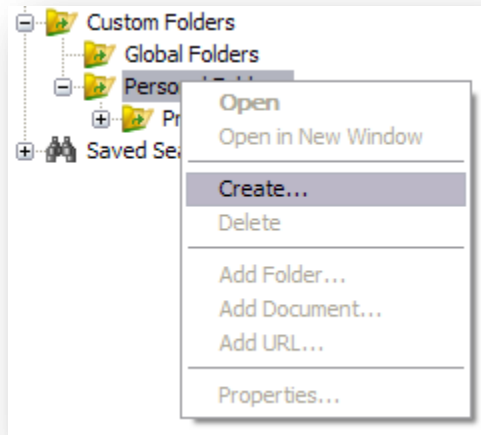
The Custom Folders can be thought of as a “Favorites” for ProjectWise. By using these folders, you can virtually bookmark your project in the datasource allowing for fast access without the need to drill into the datasource to find it. When linking to documents or full projects within the datasource, all data in that location is virtually linked back to the location of files/projects in ProjectWise. As this is a live link to the original data, all rights in regards to folder/document creation/deletion apply.

Note: *If you delete a document in your custom folders, it will delete it from the data source if you have the document delete rights.*

The following steps will walk you through the steps of creating a set of Custom Folders and linking to your data.

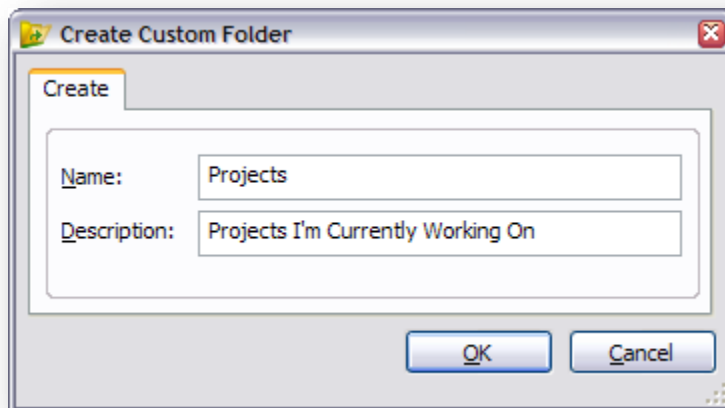
2.14-1 Using Custom Folders

1. In ProjectWise, navigate to the Custom Folders and expand them. Right click on *Personal Folders* and select create:



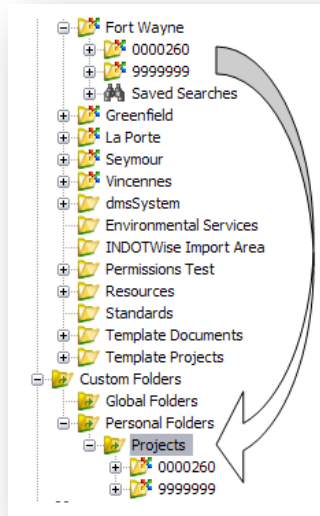
Creating a Custom Folder

2. When prompted, create your personal folders. Some possible custom folders you may wish to have are for active projects, region projects, or for resource documentation.



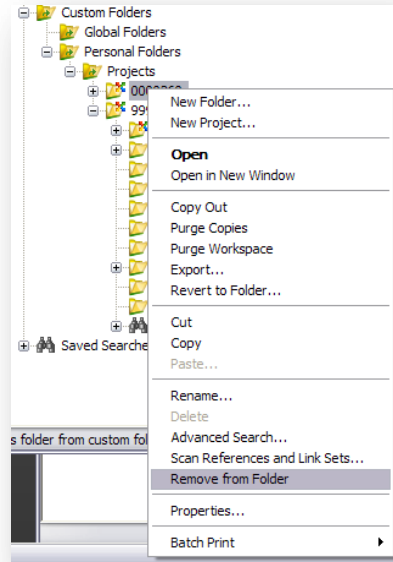
Creating a Custom Folder

3. Once you've created your folder, it shows up under the Personal Folders in ProjectWise. This folder is one only you can see, so each person will need to setup their Custom Folders however benefits them the most.
4. At this point, you're now ready to begin populating your Custom Folder. You do this by dragging and dropping anything you'd like into the Custom Folder of your choosing. This will create a live link to your data.



Dragging a Folder/Document into Custom Folders

5. Should you wish to remove any link from your custom folder, right click on the project/file and select **Remove from Folder**. This will remove the link without modifying your data. Any other method of deletion/removal will delete your data depending on your permission levels.



Removing an Item from Custom Folders

2.15 Applications without ProjectWise Integration

As has been discussed, ProjectWise provides a managed environment for working with your documents and data. It achieves this through a combination of file operations and application integration with applications such as MicroStation, ProjectWise InterPlot, and Microsoft Office Applications. The user experience with these applications is almost transparent as the direct application integration allows the user to open/modify/save files directly to and from the ProjectWise datasource.

What happens with applications that are not integrated though? This section will explain the events that happen and procedures that will need to be taken to work with a small subset of the applications that are used by Production during the Project Lifecycle.

Currently, there are a few non Bentley applications that are being used at INDOT that do not have native ProjectWise integration (i.e. MathCAD, SignCAD). If you have questions about a particular application you are using and its integration with ProjectWise contact CAD support.

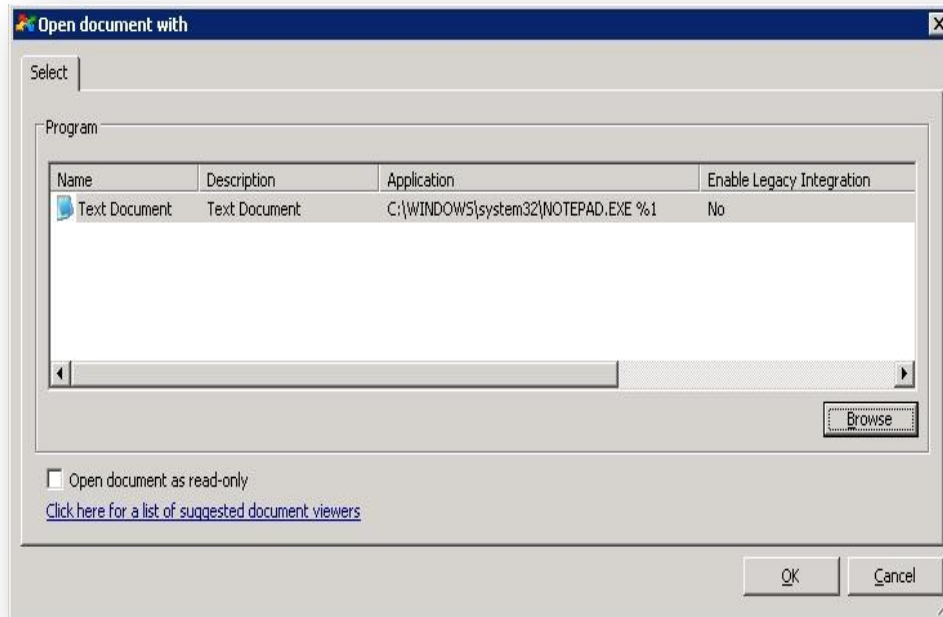
As these programs lack ProjectWise Integration, you may have to perform additional steps to retrieve your data and then work with it. In the following sections we will discuss the options available to work with these types of data.

2.15-1 Working with Non-Integrated Applications

ProjectWise allows the end user to work with applications that are not integrated two ways. The first way is by providing a semi-managed/integrated environment. In this instance, ProjectWise relies on the file extension to guess what application the file should be opened in.

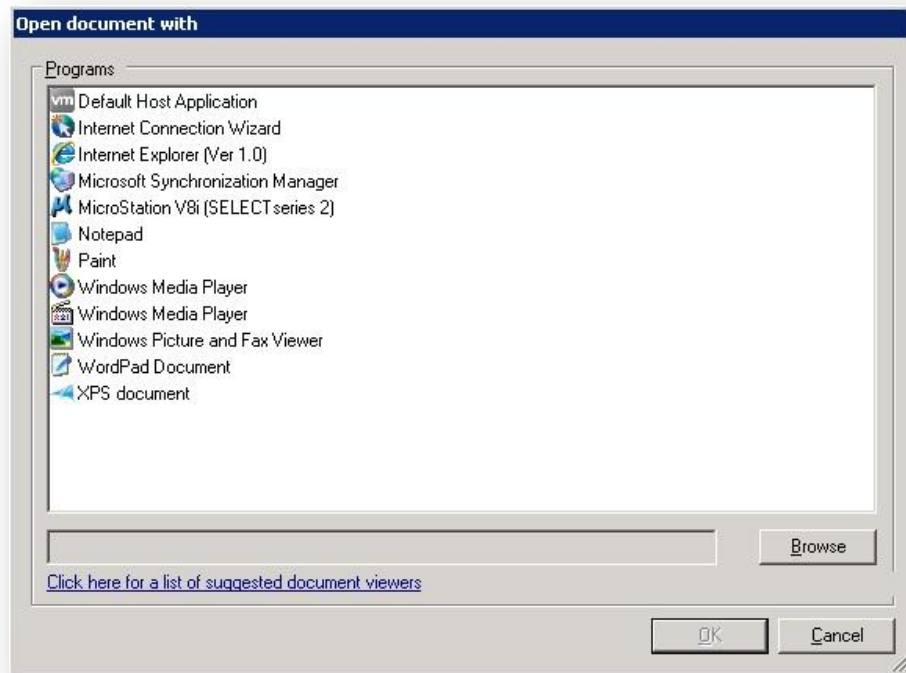
Warning: The following procedure only works with single files. Applications that rely on more than one file, or a master file and multiple data files will need to be handled in a different manner which is discussed later in this section.

For example, we'll examine the behavior of .log files. Outside of ProjectWise, when a .log file is opened, it will automatically start Notepad, as Windows Explorer knows that this is the application that should be used. In the ProjectWise environment, you will see similar behavior. When a .log file is opened from the ProjectWise environment, you will be prompted with the following:



Open Document With Dialog

ProjectWise communicates with Windows Explorer to check what application it should open the file with. In the case of .log files, ProjectWise finds that Windows Explorer wants to open the file with Notepad, so it makes the same assumption. This is not static behavior however. As shown in the previous illustration, ProjectWise first prompts you via the "Open Document With" window. This document will show all of the available options with which a file can be opened and you may then choose the desired application. Additionally, you are also provided a Browse button; you may manually define the application you wish to open the file with. The applications listed in this option are a list of commonly available applications on the computer you're working at.

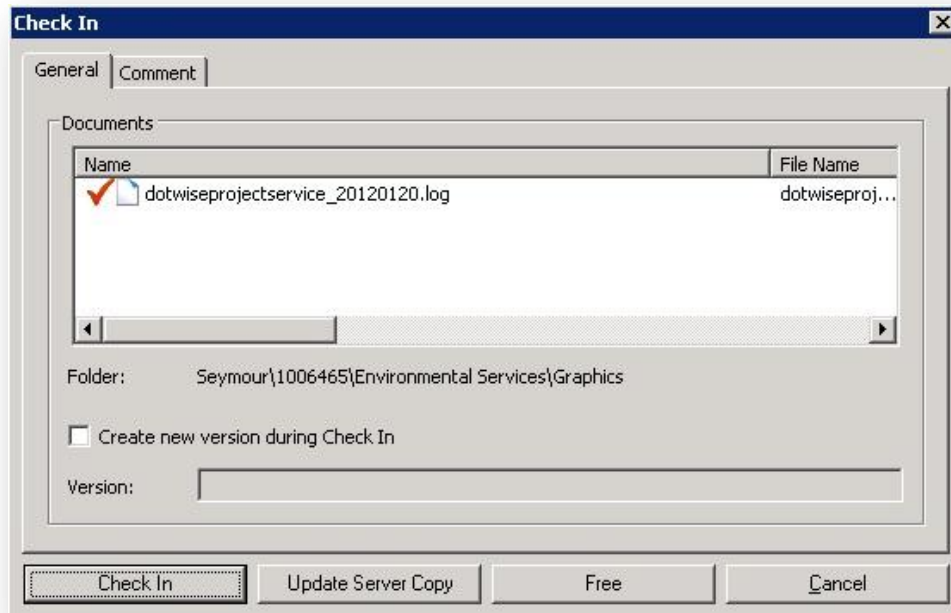


Selecting an Application to Open With

Once satisfied with the application selected to open the file, you may then work with it normally.

While working in the application, you will notice some differences from working in an integrated application. In a non-integrated application, when you perform save/open operations, you will not receive the ProjectWise dialog windows, but rather, the standard Windows Explorer ones. This will also be true for any file operation command that would prompt you with similar options such as an import/export, an attachment, or a link.

As you complete work with the file, you are then ready to check the document back in. ProjectWise remembers the application that opened the file and maintains knowledge of its status as you're working on them. When you've completed work, you will need to save your file, and then exit the application. As the application closes, ProjectWise will see that work on the file has completed and will then prompt you to check the file in.



Document Check In

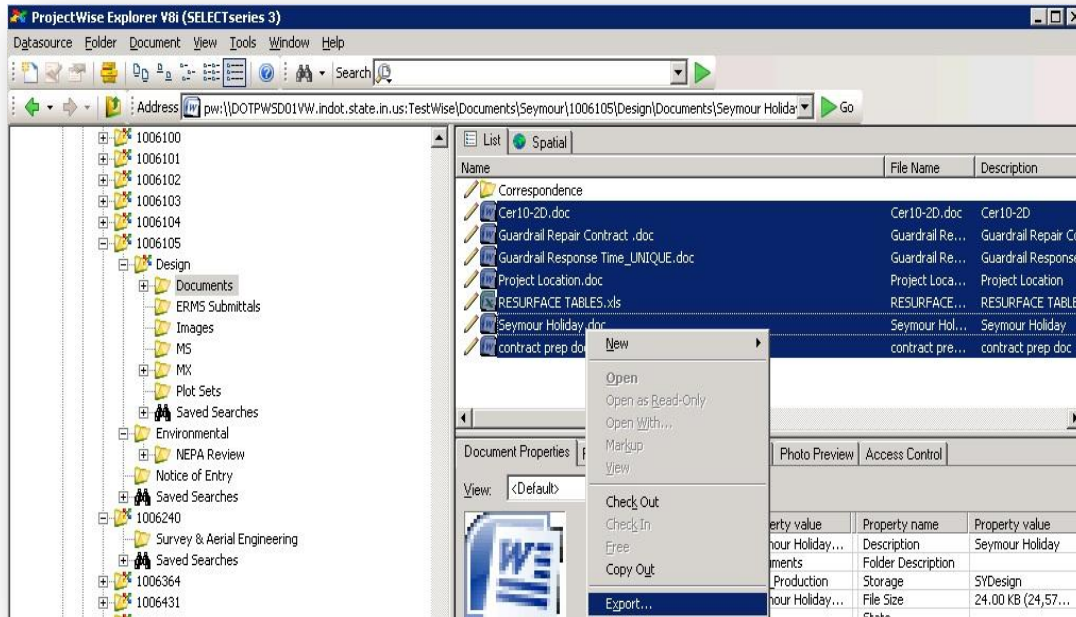
It should be noted, that this will only happen when the application is closed, as ProjectWise only maintains knowledge of the application and not the file operations (Save As, File -> Close, etc.) performed within it.

2.15-1a Working with Documents of an unknown type or multiple files

As shown in the prior example, ProjectWise is very flexible in maintaining control over applications when working with single files. For applications that rely on multiple files, a master file and additional data files, or a single file that does not have an application association; a different procedure is required.

For files that match the preceding criteria, you will need to use the document export tools within ProjectWise. The document export process is a ProjectWise managed process that places files in a location of your choosing, while maintaining knowledge of these files for re-import at a later time.

For this example, you can use any small group of files. To start the export process, select the files you wish to export and select the Export option by right clicking on the files, or selecting the option from the Document menu.

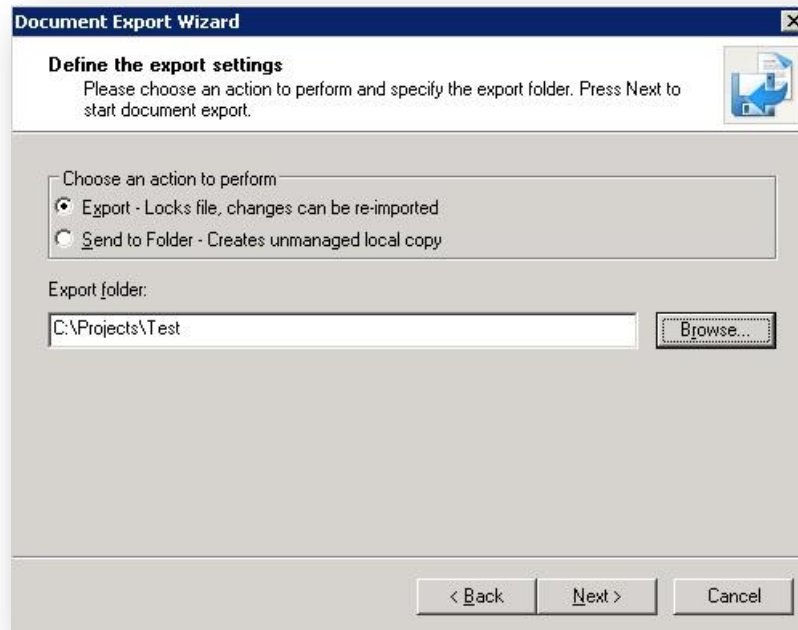


The Document Export Command

This will start the ProjectWise Document Export Wizard; the first panel is information and may be skipped. On the second panel, you are prompted to select the method with which you'd like to retrieve your document. The two options presented are **Export** and **Send to Folder**. To maintain a semi-managed environment, we will be selecting the Export option as it allows ProjectWise to maintain knowledge of the exported file and allows for later re-import. The Send to Folder option should only be used when you want to create an unmanaged copy; which causes ProjectWise to only make a copy of your file locally with no method of re-import.

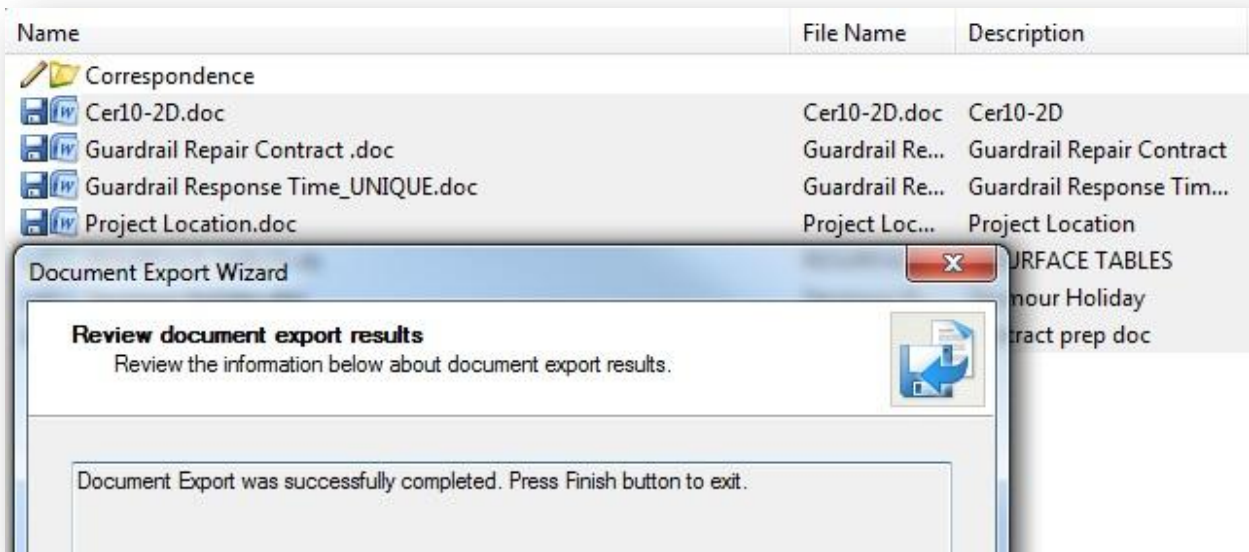
On this panel, you also need to select the folder where you'd like to export the files. When selecting this location you must make sure that you select a location that is consistent and predictable. If you do not specify locations in this manner, the potential for data loss exists, or the possibility of overwriting data. For the example shown here, the path of C:\Projects\DesNo_SR has been chosen. During production use, this would translate into the Des. No. and route of the project you are exporting files from. This gives you an easily identifiable container to place your files while working on them.

Once you're satisfied with the export location, you may then select the Next button.



Document Export Wizard

The documents will be exported from ProjectWise and their icons will change to denote that they are exported.



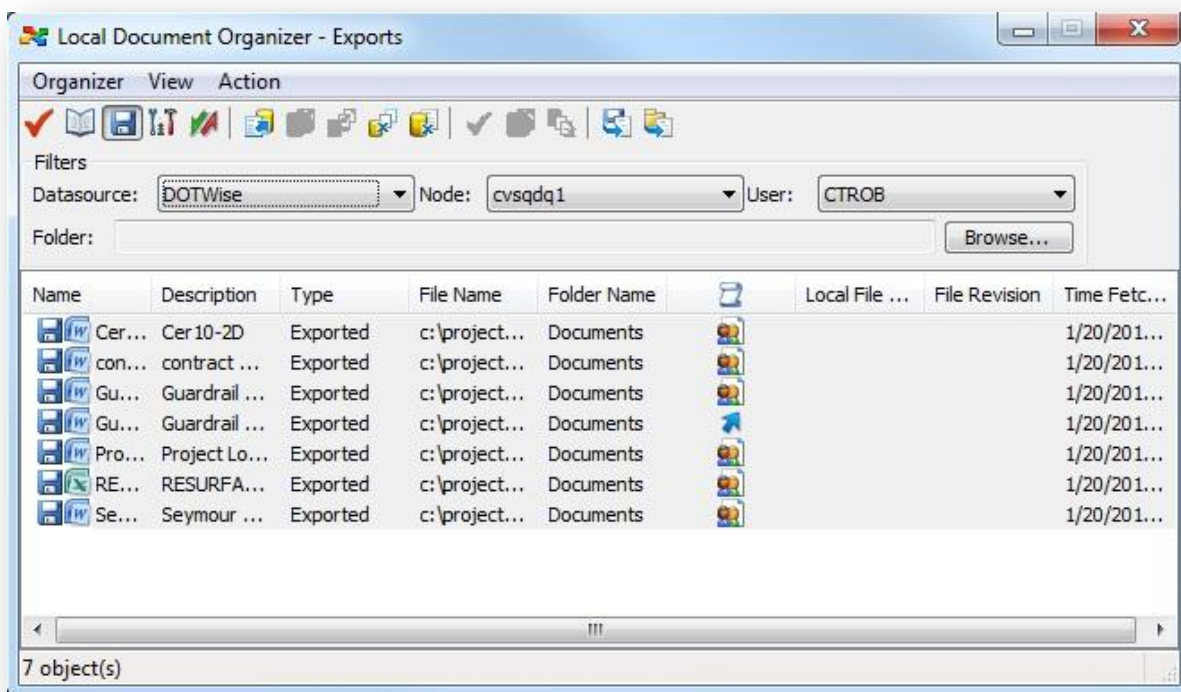
Completed Document Export

You're now free to work on the files how you normally would outside of ProjectWise. As the files are not being opened within ProjectWise, no automatic prompts for check in will be shown. Also, in the event your files exported are DGNs, it is probable that the appropriate libraries are unavailable.

Upon completion of working with your files, you will then need to re-import the documents back into the datasource. To perform this step, you may either use the Local Document Organizer, or highlight an exported document and select Import from the Document/right-click menu. **To provide the utmost data security, and flexibility in data sharing, it is recommended that you re-import your data daily.** In the event of PC hardware problems, this will prevent large amounts of data and work loss, along with making the most up-to-date copies of your data available for use by other members of the project.

The single document Import process behaves as though you're checking in the file that was exported. You will be prompted to add meaningful comments during the check-in process as you are with other documents.

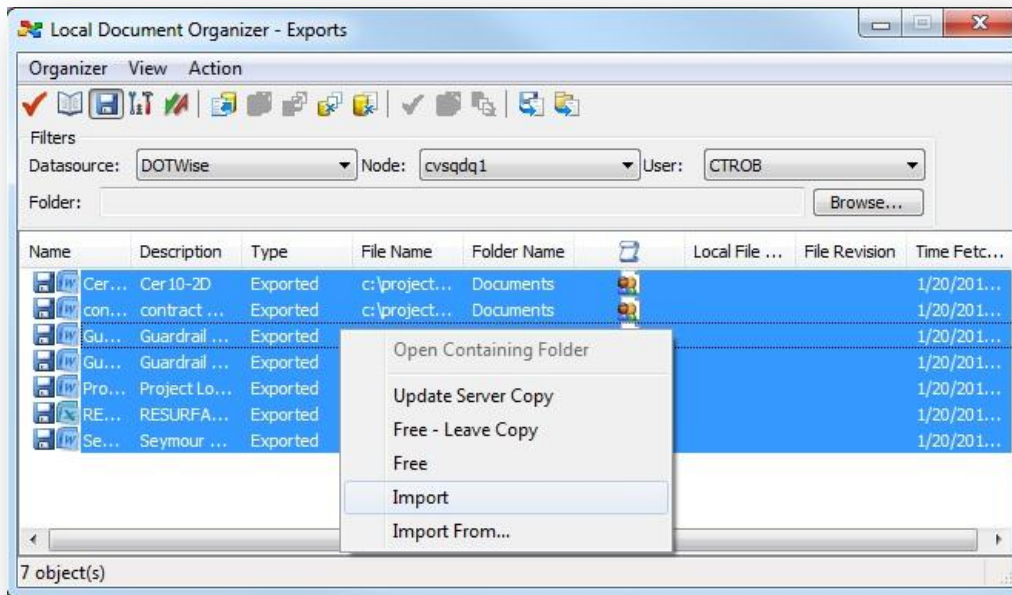
To re-import your data, you will use the Local Document Organizer that is a component of ProjectWise Explorer. This can be found under the **Tools -> Local Document Organizer**. You will be presented with the following window:



Local Document Organizer

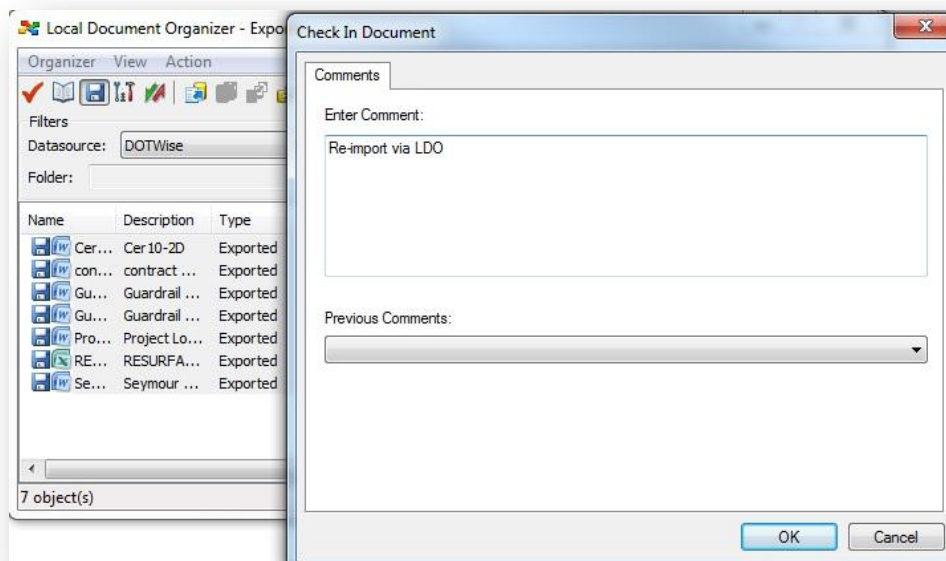
This tool defaults to having only Checked Out documents shown. You will **change the filter to the Exports (floppy disk)** option as shown in the prior image. To ease the re-import process, it is suggested that you sort your exported documents by file name. This will make sure that all

documents in that location are together. To re-import the documents, you then need to **select all of the files that you'd like to re-import and right-click on them**. Select the **import** option as shown.



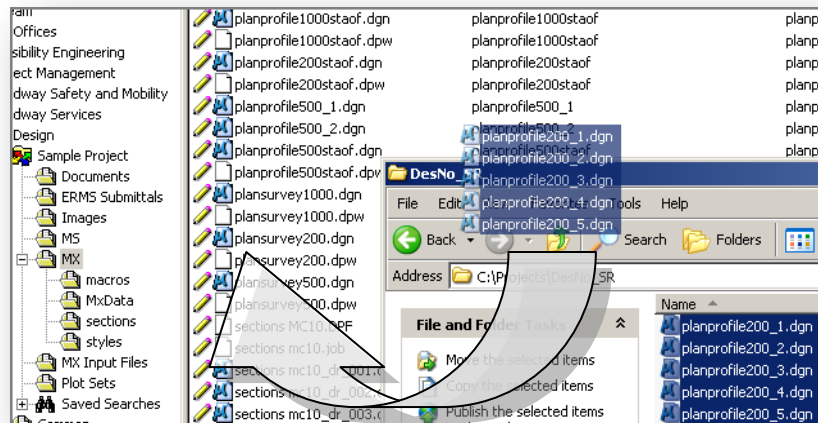
Import Menu Item

Once you've selected the import option, you will be prompted to enter any relevant comments pertaining to this operation. Relevant comments include any operations you may have performed.



Document Check In

This will re-import and remove any documents that you initially exported prior to working with your data. Any new files will remain in the designated location on your PC. To bring these newly created documents into ProjectWise, you will need to open the export location on your PC in Windows Explorer, and select the remaining files (no subfolders) and drag and drop these files into the necessary folder for your project in ProjectWise.



Drag and Drop of New Files

The Document Export Process: Things to remember!

- *Make sure you export your documents to a consistent and predictable location.*
- *Re-import your data daily, it is your responsibility to maintain your most recent data.*
- *Do not move exported files, as ProjectWise only retains information regarding these files when they are in their exported locations. Moving these files presents the potential for data loss.*

2.16 The ProjectWise Managed Workspace

The Managed Workspace is a feature of ProjectWise that allows MicroStation workspace files to be managed within the ProjectWise environment. Benefits of doing this are that all workspace files are located and administered in a single location. This allows for the rapid deployment of updates and changes; while allowing flexibility in what and how workspace resources are accessed.

Like the plotting resources (such as pen tables, design scripts and settings files); the managed workspace will take the place of X:\ drive locations for CAD resources. Eventually the X:\ drive will disappear.

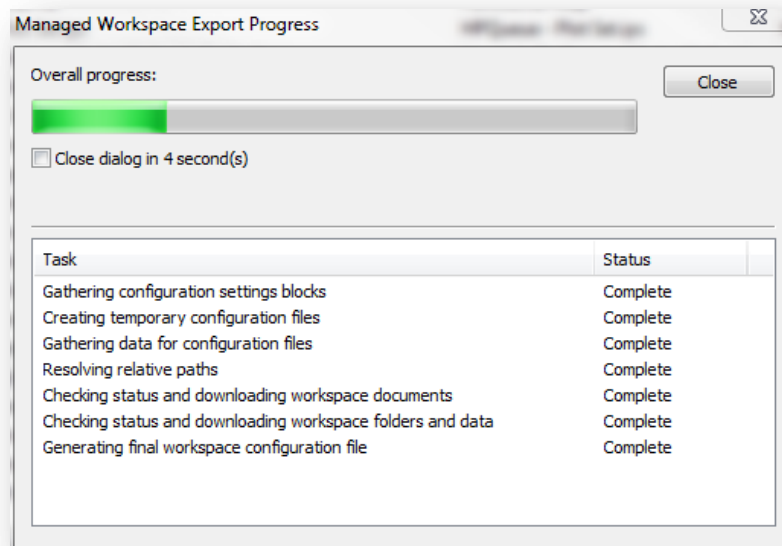
As this is just a location change for the workspace, end user impact should be minimal; and with few exceptions, no changes should be particularly evident.

2.16-1 Managed Workspace Export

The managed workspace attaches itself to any document opened by a MicroStation based application (MicroStation, Bentley View, Redline, etc.) from within ProjectWise. In particular, you can

expect the managed workspace to be active when viewing/editing DGNs, DWGs, DXFs or any other file ProjectWise opens with MicroStation.

After the workspace has been enabled for your account, you will see the following dialog when opening CAD files from DOTWise:



Managed Workspace Export Dialog

This is the Managed Workspace Export Progress dialog, and it shows the status of ProjectWise placing the workspace in your working folders. The first time you open a CAD file after the workspace has been initialized, this dialog will take a short amount of time to download all the relevant files and configure your workstation for the first time.

Subsequent file opens will reduce the amount of time required for the export to complete as once the files have been downloaded, ProjectWise will only update them if there's been a change at the server. This ensures that you always have the most up to date workspace files available.

2.16-2 Working with the workspace

Day to day use of the workspace has not changed in a visible manner. All tool boxes, macros, and symbology resources have been updated to automatically be available when you access your files. Areas where you may see differences are in the file paths where items such as cells are being attached from, or where you're initially directed to attach other resources.

Cells in particular are a load on demand resource for the workspace. They are not copied out the first time you run the workspace, but are loaded when you access their icon in the toolbox. At this time, you may see a slight hesitation as ProjectWise is downloading the appropriate file to your PC. After this initial install, it will load instantly unless there's been a change to the file that causes it to be re-downloaded.

2.16-3 INDOT Customized Fonts

With the release of MicroStation V8i, Bentley no longer provides a method of maintaining and further customizing font resources files. Due to this limitation the decision has been made to discontinue the use of the INDOT customized fonts and instead move to using true type fonts only. These benefits of this method are that files will seamlessly translate between CAD packages and this will prevent the various other issues such as text rendering improperly or with the wrong character set.

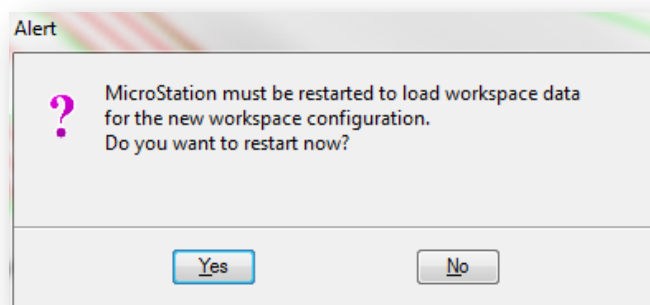
As such, the Office of Standards and Policy has provided CAD tech notes on how the special character cells that have been instituted as their replacement should be used in conjunction with the True Type fonts.

2.16-4 MicroStation and Files with SignCAD Fonts

With the removal of the legacy INDOT font resource file, the managed workspace is now configured to have the SignCAD fonts available on every project as there's no longer a conflict with existing resources.

2.16-5 MicroStation, File -> Open and Workspace Reloads

When opening files from the File -> Open command in MicroStation, you may be prompted with the following dialog:



Managed Workspace Prompt when Switching Files

This dialog denotes that there's a difference between the workspace you currently have loaded and the workspace options for the file you're attempting to open. When this message appears, the user needs to exit MicroStation and check the current document in, then open the next document from ProjectWise to cause the workspace to be reloaded with the appropriate resources. Alternatively, the user can select **Yes** and MicroStation will close and reopen immediately with the new workspace loaded. Due to how the workspace is attached to your account, you will see this message when changing files from either the recent files list or by using File -> Open.

If you select No on this dialog, MicroStation will continue to function with the existing workspace features loaded, which may not include the resources you're looking for such as the SignCAD fonts.

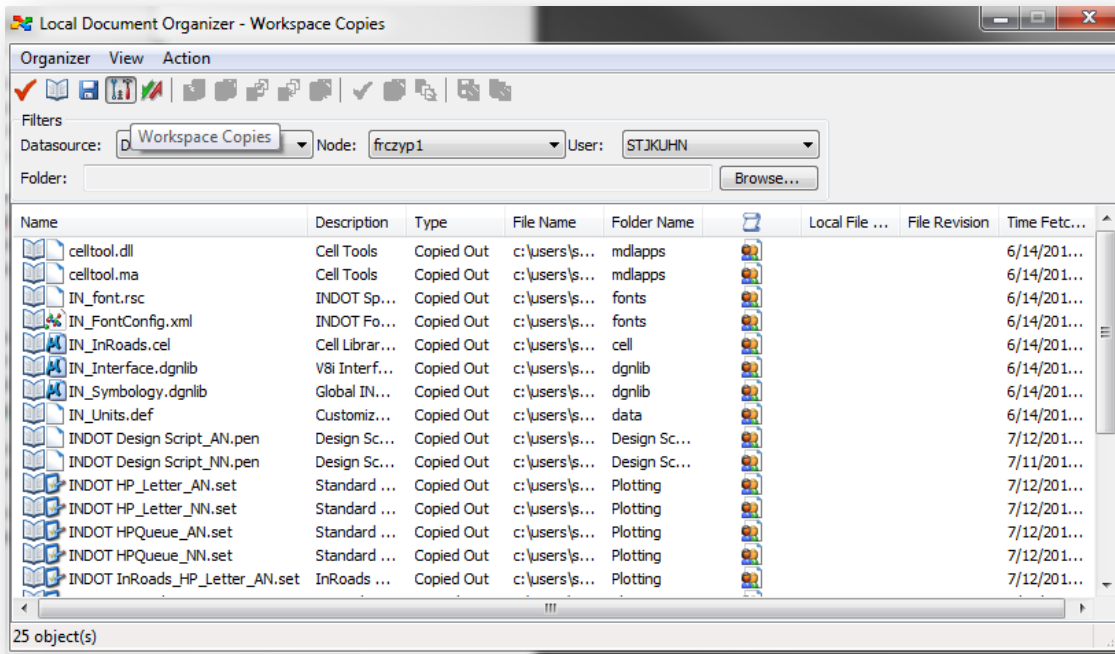
2.16-6 Local Document Organizer

As the managed workspace copies files to your local machine, ProjectWise will allow you to manage these through the Local Document Organizer. It's highly recommended that you not remove the

workspace documents from your PC unless directed by CAD Support. ProjectWise will handle the updating and export of documents “as needed” behind the scenes to provide a seamless experience.

If you do purge these files, the first time you open a CAD file, ProjectWise will re-download the workspace, providing a slight delay similar to the first time it’s used.

Should CAD Support request you purge your workspace copies, go to the Local Document Organizer (Tools -> Local Document Organizer... from the ProjectWise Explorer menu). On the Local Document Organizer tab, select the button for Workspace Copies as shown:



Local Document Organizer

This window functions similarly to the Copies option, in that you can only Purge or Refresh these documents. Check out will be unavailable as these are administered by the CAD Support staff. Should they request you purge your workspace copies, select all entries in this window and either right-click and select Purge Copy or perform the same option from the Action menu.

3. MicroStation and V8i Interface

3.1 What's New in MicroStation V8i

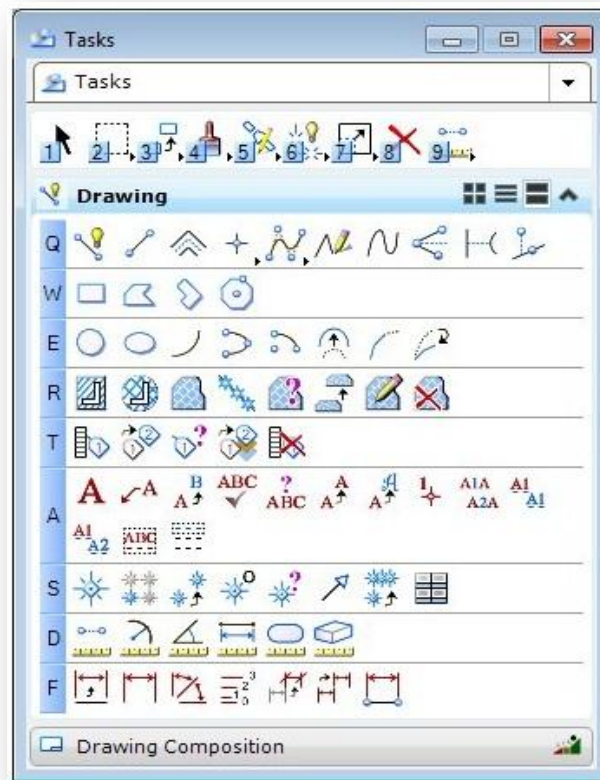
Since our last DOTWise document/training we have changed versions of MicroStation and have transitioned from MicroStation XM to MicroStation V8i SS2. With that transition MicroStation has taken on a few interface changes and added a few new tools along with deleting a few and even changed how some of them function. Our goal in this chapter is to provide you with a guide to those changes.

3.1-1 Application Window Layout Changes

The default application window layout in this edition differs from the XM Edition in the following ways:

The **Tasks dialog** is the default task navigation interface. This dialog is docked to left-hand edge of the application window.

The Main task is embedded in the Tasks dialog.



Task Navigation

3.1-2 Tasks dialog

Used to view the Task List and to select the tasks, workflows, and tools with which you need to work.

The size of the icons in the Tasks dialog is set in the Preferences dialog. You also can choose to show or hide Navigation icons. In the default setup, tools from the Main toolbox have been integrated into the Tasks dialog in a Main task.



The Drawing Task

You can **dock** the Tasks dialog to the left or right edge of the application window. By default the Tasks dialog is docked to the left edge of the application window, and the active task is the Drawing task.

You can resize, minimize, dock, undock, open, and close the Tasks dialog. You can open a workflow in a separate instance of the Tasks dialog.

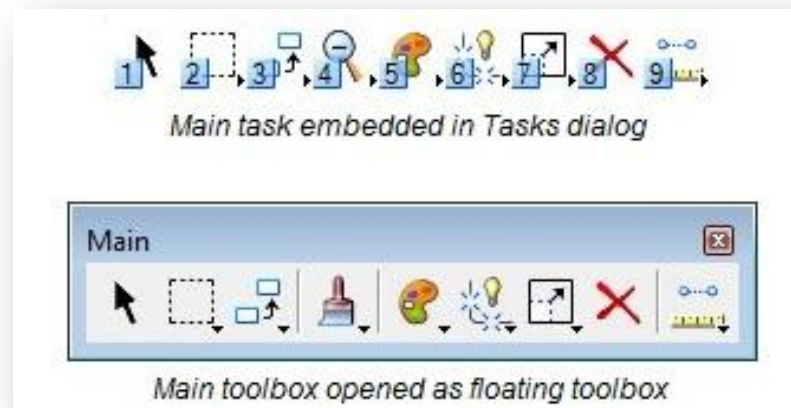
If you have position mapping turned on, the keys are displayed next to the tools in the Tasks dialog. When the position mapping keys have focus, they appear on a dark background. When they do not have focus, they appear on a light background.

If you hide tools while viewing tasks in the Tasks toolbox or in views, these tools will be hidden in the Tasks dialog.

3.1-2a Main toolbox

The Main task is used to select general usage element selection, manipulation, and modification tools.

The Main task, containing tools from the Main toolbox, is open when you start the program for the first time. By default, tools from the Main toolbox appear as a Main task in the Tasks dialog, which is docked to the left-hand edge of the application window. The Tasks dialog can be undocked or docked to the right-hand edge. Right-clicking in the Main task and selecting Open 'Main' as Toolbox opens the toolbox as a floating toolbox.



3.1-3 Dockable Dialogs

To gain more screen space, there are many dialogs that you can dock to the edges of the MicroStation application window.

3.1-3a To dock a dockable dialog

1. Select a dockable dialog's title bar.
2. Drag the dialog over one of the docking indicators that appear in the center of the screen or along the edges of the application window.



3. As soon as you begin to drag a dockable dialog, a transparent block representing the dialog is attached to your pointer, and moves with the pointer until you release the mouse button.
4. Place the pointer over one of the docking indicators. This highlights the available docking region along the corresponding edge of the application window.
5. Release the mouse button. The dialog is docked within the selected docking region, and is displayed in its entirety.

3.1-3b To turn on Auto Hide for a docked dialog

1. Dock a dockable dialog to an edge of the application window.
2. Click the Auto Hide (pushpin) icon in the upper-right corner of the docked dialog. The docked dialog disappears from view, and a roll-out tab appears in its place along the same edge of the application window.



3.1-3c To turn off Auto Hide for a docked dialog

1. Place the pointer over a docked dialog's roll-out tab.
2. While the dialog is displayed, click the Auto Hide icon. The dialog is re-docked along the same edge of the application window.



3.1-3d To undock or float a docked dialog

Double-click the title bar of a docked dialog. The dialog returns to the position in which it was last floating.

3.1-3e *To re-dock a floating dockable dialog*

Double-click the title bar of a floating dockable dialog which has been docked at least once. The dialog returns to the location where it was last docked.

3.1-3f *To close a docked dialog*

If the dialog is docked, simply click the dialog's Cancel icon (next to the Auto Hide icon). If Auto Hide is enabled, first pause the pointer over a docked dialog's roll-out tab, then while the dialog is displayed, click the dialog's Cancel icon, or Simply enter the key-in that is normally used to close the dialog.

If you close a dialog while it is docked, and later click the icon or enter the key-in that normally opens the dialog, the dialog will open again to the position it was last docked.

If a dialog is docked when MicroStation exits it will be docked in the same position the next time you start the product.

3.1-3g *List of dockable dialogs*

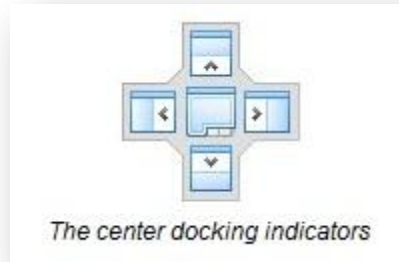
The following is the list of dockable dialogs and which edges they can be docked to:

- Tool Settings window (left or right)
- Element Information dialog (left or right)
- Project Explorer dialog (left or right)
- Link Sets dialog (left or right)
- Tasks dialog (left or right)
- Markups dialog (left, right, top, or bottom)
- Item browser (left or right)
- Details dialog (left, right, top, or bottom)
- Feature Manager dialog (left or right)
- References dialog (top or bottom)
- Raster Manager dialog (top or bottom)
- Models dialog (top or bottom)
- Saved Views dialog (top or bottom)
- Level Manager dialog (top or bottom)
- Level Display dialog (left, right, top, or bottom)

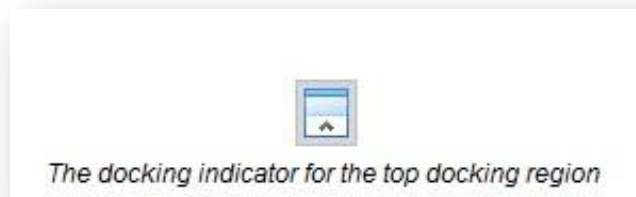
The way in which you dock one of these dialogs is different from the way in which you dock a toolbox.

3.1-3h *Using Docking Indicators*

As you drag a dockable dialog, docking indicators appear on the screen. These docking indicators indicate which edges of the application window the selected dialog can be docked to. In most cases, a dockable dialog can only be docked either horizontally or vertically; however some dialogs, like the Level Display dialog, can be docked both horizontally and vertically.



If the selected dialog can be docked horizontally, then the docking indicator at the center of the screen will have arrows that point toward the top and bottom edges of the application window, and matching docking indicators appear along the top and bottom edges. If the selected dialog can be docked vertically, then the docking indicator at the center of the screen will have arrows that point toward the left and right edges of the application window, and matching docking indicators appear along the left and right edges.



You can release the dialog over any of these arrows, and the dialog will be docked to the corresponding docking region. While it is mostly a matter of preference whether you use the docking indicator at the center of the screen or the ones at the edge of the application window, there is a slight difference in the two.

Using the center docking indicators will position the dialog so that it takes up the remaining free space along the length of the selected edge of the application window. For example, if there is already a dialog that is docked vertically on the left edge of the application window, then dropping a horizontally docking dialog over the center docking indicator, pointing toward the top edge of the application window, will dock the dialog so that it fits in the remaining space along the top edge.

Using the docking indicators at the edges of the application window let you decide where specifically along the selected edge you want to dock the dialog. For example, if there is already a dialog docked to the left edge, you can use the edge docking indicators to select whether you want to dock the new dialog on top of the existing dialog, or to the left or right of it, or above or below it.

If you are moving a dockable dialog and there are no dockable dialogs currently docked to the edge of the application window that the selected dialog can be docked to, then the center controls will not display.

3.1-3f Other dialogs that can be docked

The following dialogs are also dockable; however their docking behavior follows the standard docking behavior for toolboxes:

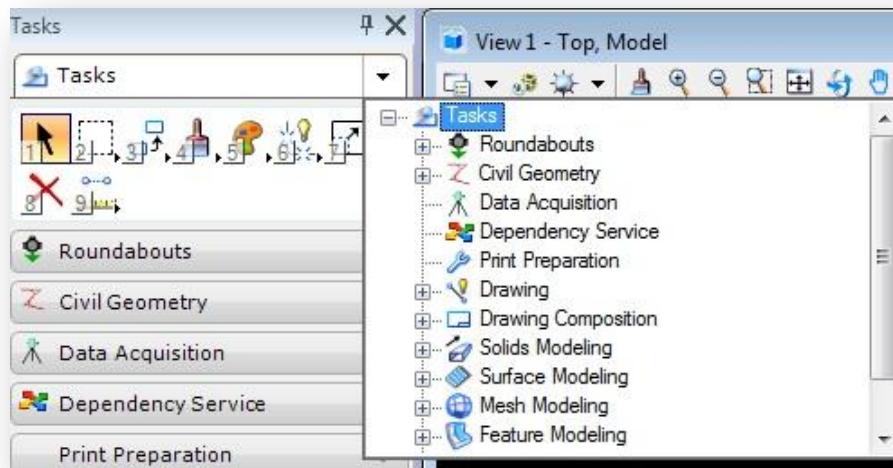
- Key-in window
- View Groups window
- AccuDraw window
- Drawing Scale window
- Snap Mode button bar

3.1-3j Dialogs that are docked by default

When you start MicroStation for the first time and open a file, certain dockable dialogs are already docked. This is because the product delivers a docking preference file that defines which dialogs are docked by default, and where. As you make changes to the location of docked dialogs, that information is saved in your personal docking preference file, rather than in the delivered default docking preference file.

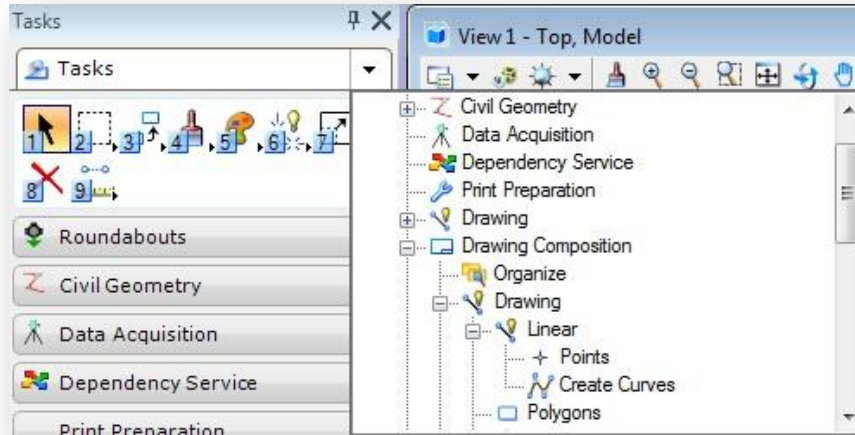
3.1-4 Tasks

Clicking this task displays all tasks in a hierarchical tree. Clicking a task in the tree expands the task, making it the root task, and hides the other tasks.



Task Navigation Flyout Menu

Once a subordinate task has replaced Tasks as the root task, clicking the task's tab displays all tasks in a hierarchical tree. Clicking Tasks in the tree resets Tasks as the root task.



Any Task can be selected as the Root Task

3.1-4a Main task tools

In the default setup, tools from the Main toolbox have been integrated into the Tasks dialog in a Main task. You can hide the Main task tools in the Tasks dialog by clearing the Show Main Task Tools check box in the Task Navigation category of the Preferences dialog. You also can customize the Main task tools.

3.1-4b Task Tabs

Clicking the down arrow on a task's tab expands the task so you can see the tasks and tools in it. Clicking the up arrow collapses the task and hides them.

You can click the icons on a task's tab to view the tools in one of several layout modes:

- Icon Layout mode
- List Layout mode
- Panel Layout mode (the default)

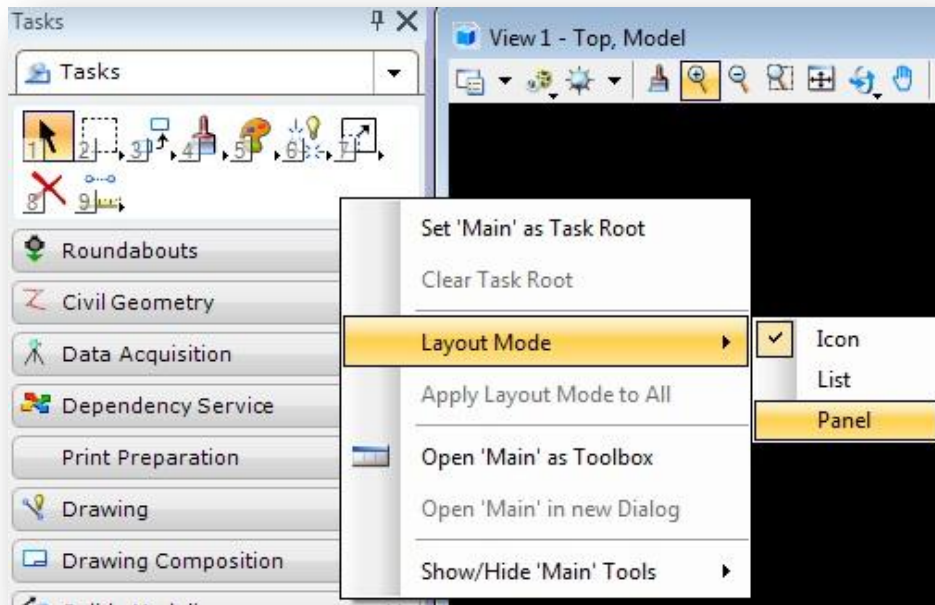
The icon belonging to the first tool in a task is displayed on the task's tab. You can select a different icon for the task in the Customize dialog.

In the default setup the following tabs are visible:

- Drawing task
- Drawing Composition workflow
- Solids Modeling task (3D only) — contains tools commonly used for solids modeling.
- Surface Modeling task (3D only) — contains tools commonly used for surface modeling.
- Mesh Modeling (3D only) — contains tools commonly used for mesh modeling.
- Feature Modeling task (3D only) — contains tools commonly used for feature modeling.
- Visualization task (3D only) — contains tools commonly used for visualization.
- Animation task (3D only) — contains tools commonly used for animation.

3.1-4c Pop-up menu for the selected task

Right-clicking a task presents a list of settings for the task.



Task Layout Options

- Set as Task Root — The selected task becomes the root task, which moves it to the top of the Tasks dialog and hides the other tasks.
- Clear Task Root — Resets the task so that is no longer the root task.
- Layout Mode > Icon — Displays the tools as icons only.
- Layout Mode > List — Displays the tools' icons, position mappings, and names.
- Layout Mode > Panel — Displays the tools' position mappings and icons.
- Apply Layout Mode to All — Applies the current task's layout mode to all tasks.
- Open as Toolbox — Opens the selected task as a toolbox.
- Open in new Dialog — It must be a workflow and must have child tasks in it in order to open it in a separate dialog. When the Tasks dialog is docked, the new dialog appears on a separate tab at the bottom of the Tasks dialog.
- Display Help — Available only if a help topic is linked to the selected custom tool, task, or workflow. Opens the help topic.
- Show/Hide Tools > (Tools' names) — Allows you to show or hide individual tools.
- Show/Hide Tools > Show All — Shows all of the tools.
- Show/Hide Tools > List — Lists the tools in a dialog in which you can choose which to show or hide them.

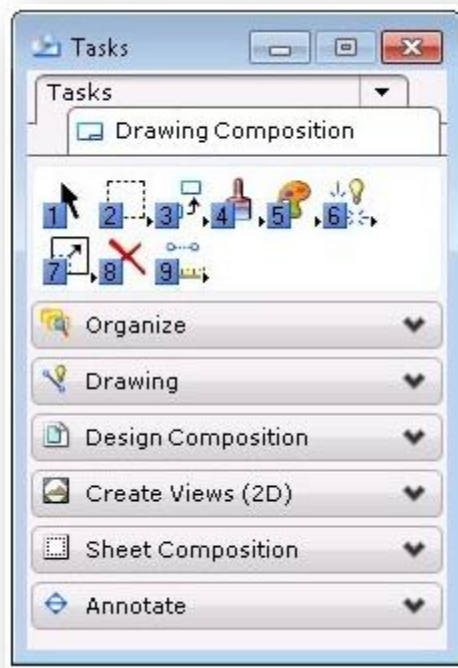
3.1-5 Workflows

A workflow can consist of one or more tasks. In most cases a workflow consists of a collection of tasks organized in the order that you will use them to complete a project or job. Each task contains

the tools you need to complete the task. The Drawing Composition workflow is delivered with MicroStation.



Workflow icon



The Drawing Composition Workflow

3.1-6 INDOT Dialogs, Tasks and Workflows

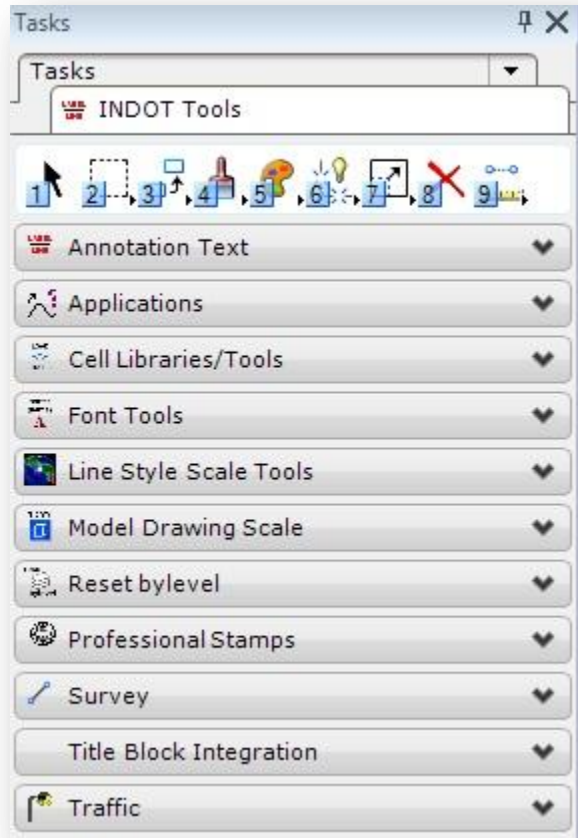
A new .dgnlib will accompany this document that has many new and exciting changes and enhancements that leverage the latest version of MicroStation. We (CAD Support) have taken a few steps to organize the task navigation section of the Application Window to make it more user friendly and INDOT specific. Via the managed workspace in ProjectWise, when a .dgn file is opened the Task Navigation will appear as follows: (See INDOT Tools)



Task Navigation with INDOT Tools

3.1-6a *INDOT Tools Workflow*

This new INDOT Tools workflow has separated the INDOT specific applications, tools, tasks and dialogs. Once activated (by selecting) it will appear as in the following image:



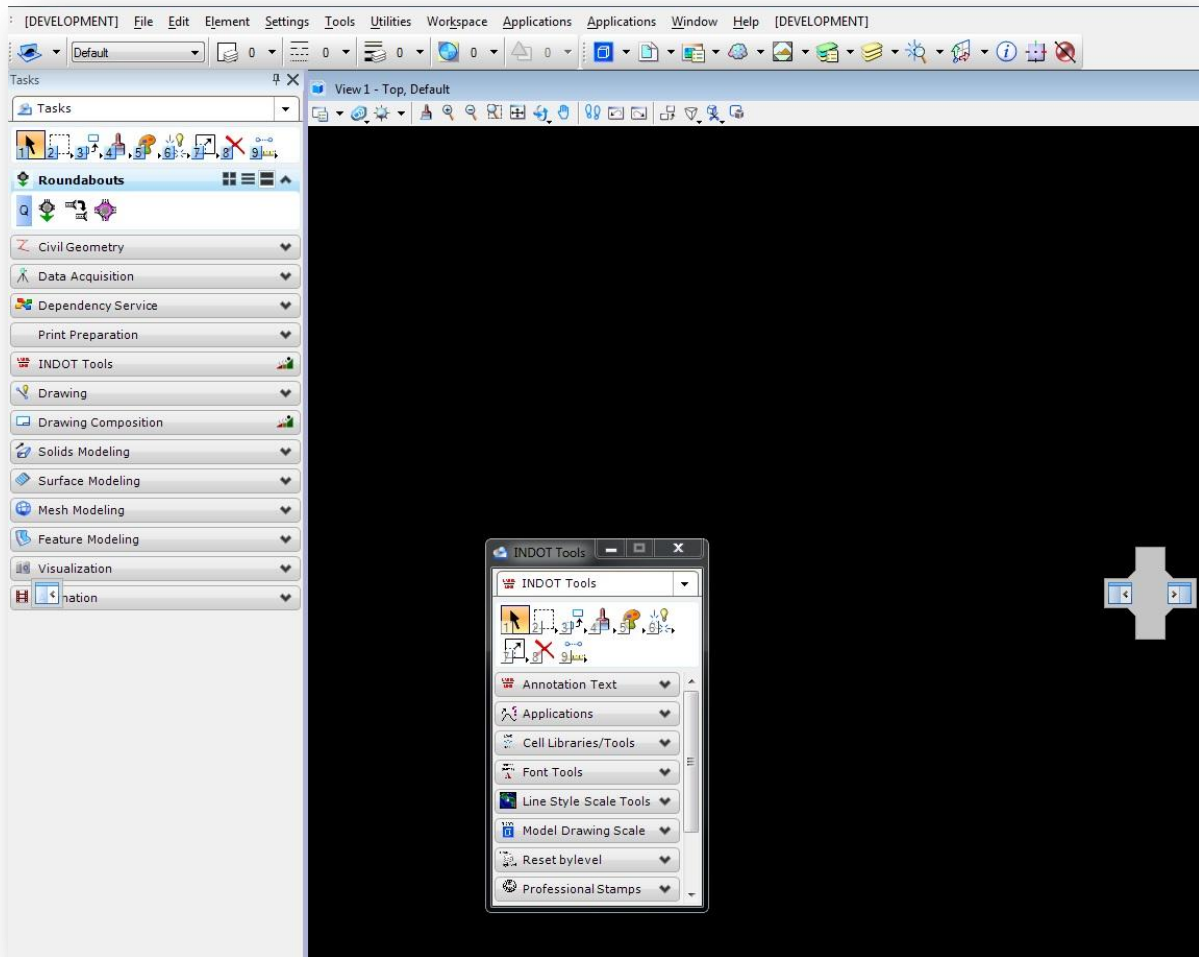
The INDOT Tools Workflow

1. Right mouse click in the INDOT Tools tab and select Open 'INDOT Tools' in a new Dialog and you will be provided a separate dialog containing these tools.



Opening INDOT Tools Separately

This will allow you to dock it as a separate dialog below the existing Main Tasks dialog.



Docking the INDOT Tools Workflow

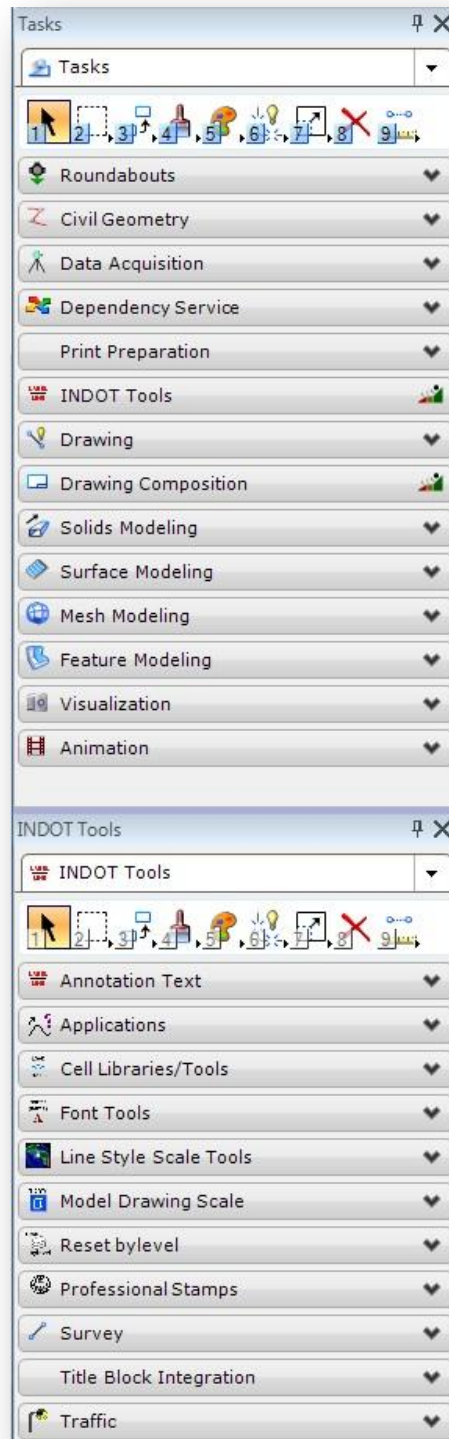
2. Using the docking indicators, select the bottom arrow to place the new INDOT Tools dialog below the other Tasks dialog.



Split Task/Workflow Docking

3. Clicking this task displays all tasks in a hierarchical tree. Clicking a task in the tree expands the task, making it the root task, and hides the other tasks.
4. Once a subordinate task has replaced Tasks as the root task, clicking the task's tab displays all tasks in a hierarchical tree. Clicking Tasks in the tree resets Tasks as the root task.

5. It will then appear as shown, giving you access to both dialogs, but keeping them specific and separate.

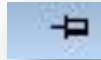


Docked/Combined Workflows

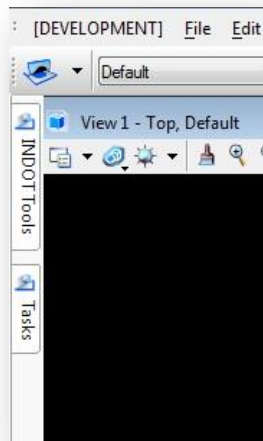
The other option is to use The Auto Hide (pushpin – icon) pointing down, hiding each of the task dialogs off to the left of the screen. The pushpin will then point left.



Docked

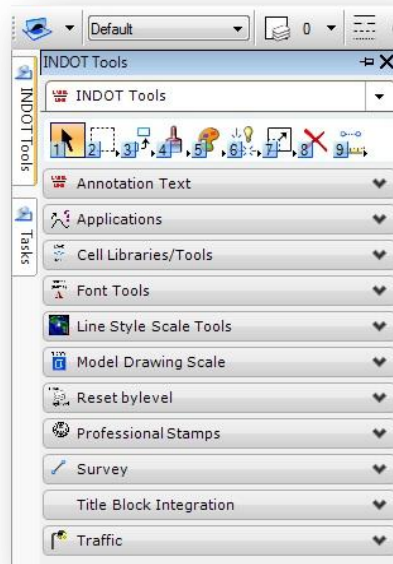


Hidden



Un-Pinned Tasks

When you hover over the tools you wish to use/see they will appear as shown in the following picture:

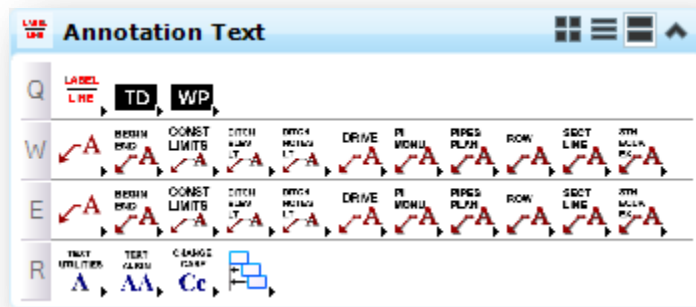


Task Flyout

If you wish to place/dock the tasks dialog back out in the application window again, click on the pushpin as it points left and make it point down by selecting it.

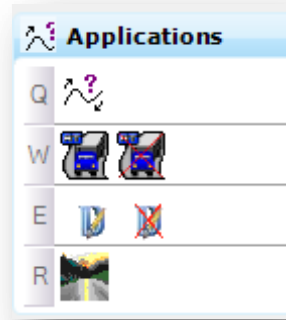
3.1-6b Tools Included in the INDOT Tools Task Navigation

To ease many steps in the Drafting and Design processes that are discussed in this document, numerous tools have been created to the INDOT Tools workflow. This section will discuss the various tools included.



Annotation Text

The tools contained in this tool box are used for sheet annotation templates and a variety of other text tools. Some of the tools are provided to quickly change text case, alignment, and other text functionality, while the majority quickly selects various annotation settings.



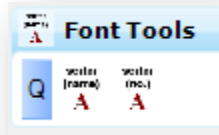
Applications

The Applications tool box contains quick links that can be used to quickly start and stop the MicroStation plug-in applications that are currently available. These are AutoTrack, Descartes and InRoads.



Cell Libraries/Tools

The Cell Libraries/Tools tool box contains quick links to loading each of the INDOT cell libraries. It also contains cell based tools such as the MDL based cell tools application.



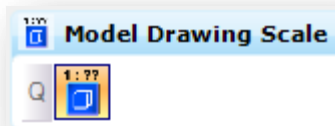
Font Tools

The Font Tools option provides a means to quickly change how MicroStation sorts font in the various text placement dialogs.



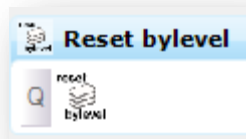
Line Style Scale Tools

The Line Style Scale tools provide a series of scaling options to override any annotation scale or global scale linestyle scaling options. These should only be used on legacy drawings.



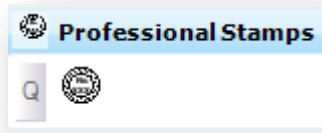
Model Drawing Scale

The Model Drawing Scale tool provides quick access to the drawing scale toolbar where working units and annotation scale can be adjusted.



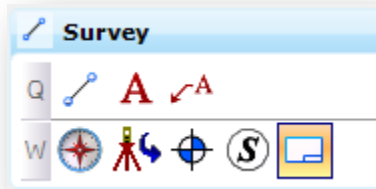
Reset Bylevel

The Reset Bylevel resets all active element symbologies to their current Bylevel state.



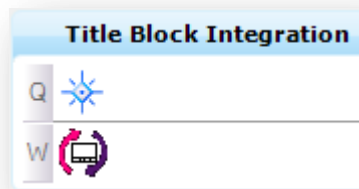
Professional Stamps

The Professional Stamps tool loads the PE/LS Stamp cell library.



Survey

The Survey tool box contains quick links to some of the most commonly used tools with their default settings. It also provides access to the Survey cells via the Cell Selector.



Title Block Integration

The Title Block Integration tools provide access to the cell library containing the cells used for ProjectWise titleblock integration, along with a tool used to force a synchronization of title block attributes from ProjectWise.

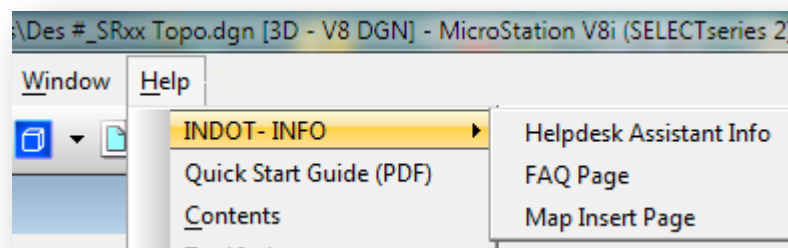


Traffic

The Traffic tool box contains links to all the traffic cell libraries, along with a shortcut to the AutoTrack software.

3.1-6c INDOT – INFO

Various help resources can be found under the Help menu within MicroStation. For items developed within INDOT or to reach the helpdesk, the INDOT-INFO menu has been created under MicroStation's Help menu.



The INDOT-INFO Menu

There are 3 options available under this menu.

1. Helpdesk Assistant Info – This link will take you to the INDOT intranet page for accessing helpdesk support including the IOT helpdesk and application support.
2. FAQ Page – This link will take you to the INDOT-CAD FAQ page with quick resource documents for the CAD environment.
3. Map Insert Page – This link will take you to the GIS Map Insert page for MicroStation. Additional information on this tool can be found in section 8.3 Map Insert Application.

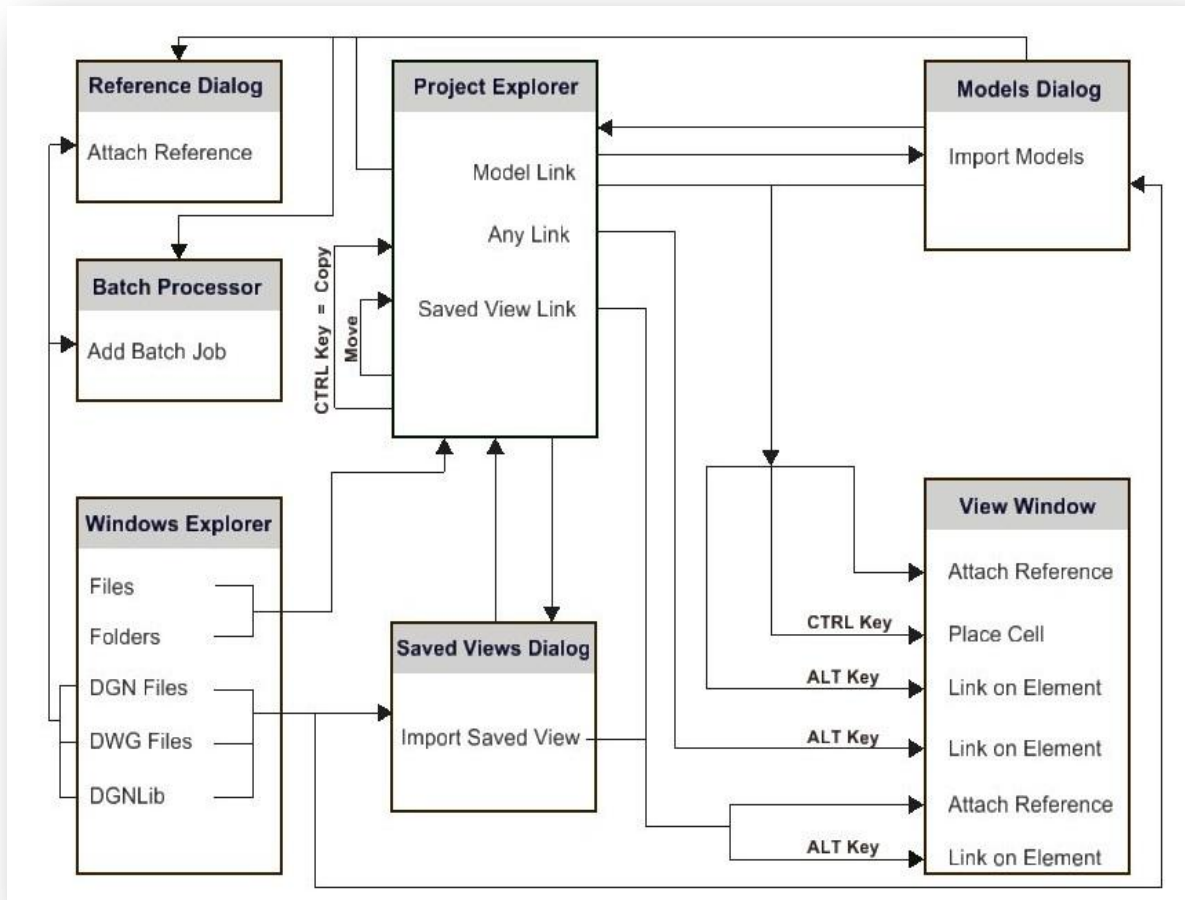
3.2 User Interface Enhancements

The addition of drag and drop support, the ability to customize right-click menus and the Tasks dialog, and three new ways to customize the status bar make the interface easier to use.

3.2-1 Drag and drop support

As of MicroStation V8i (SelectSeries 1), additional drag and drop functionality has been added.

Note: Not all functionality will be available when working within ProjectWise.



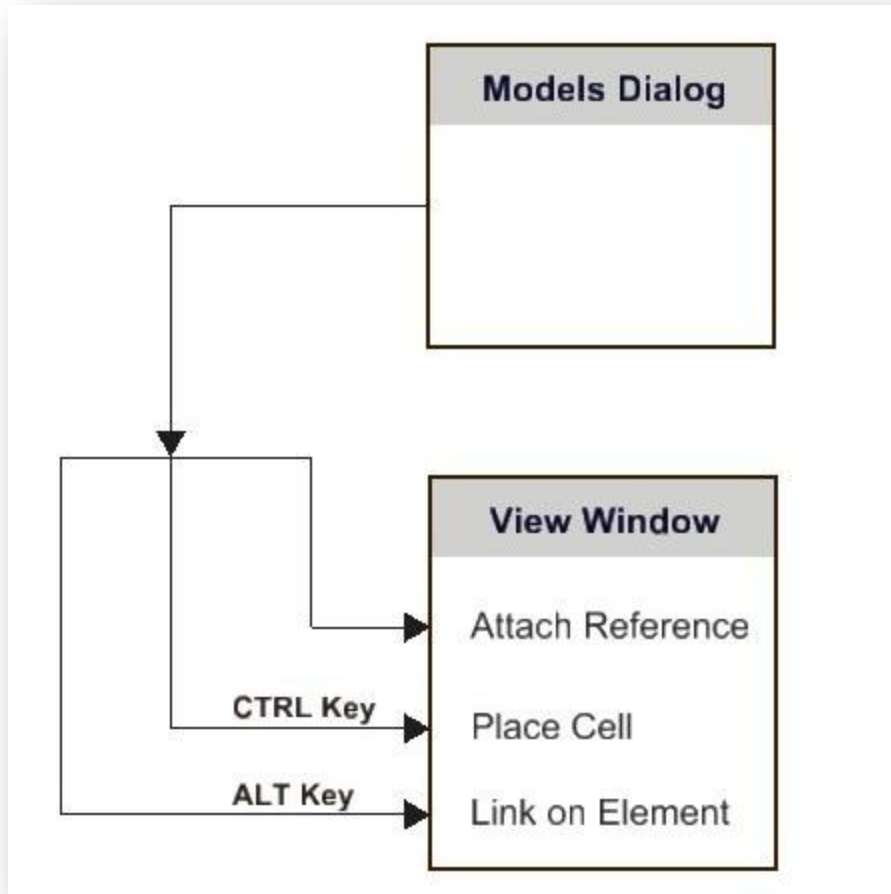
MicroStation Native Drag and Drop Operations

Some of the possible drag and drop operations are:

- Drag and drop models from the Models dialog to the Project Explorer dialog
- Drag and drop a saved view from the Saved Views dialog to the Project Explorer dialog
- Drag and drop files and folders from Windows Explorer to the Project Explorer dialog
- Drag and drop links from the Project Explorer dialog to a view window
- Drag and drop links within the Project Explorer dialog
- Drag and drop saved views from the Saved Views dialog to a view window

- Drag and drop models from the Models dialog to a view window
- Drag and drop DGN, DWG, and DGNLIB files from Windows Explorer to the Saved Views dialog

One common use of the drag and drop feature is between the Models dialog and a view window.



Drag and Drop Functions with Command Modifiers

3.2-2 Right click context menus based on named expressions

When customizing right-click context menus and menu items (**Workspace > Customize > Context Menus** tab), you can show or hide and enable or disable them based on tests created in the Named Expressions dialog. For example, you can create a right-click menu item that will be visible only when you are working on a sheet model by setting the menu item's Show/Hide Test property to "IsSheetModel." Or you can create a right-click menu item that will be visible but enabled only when you are working on a sheet model by setting the menu item's Enable/Disable Test property to "IsSheetModel." You can determine where the context menu or context menu item will be placed in the right-click menu by setting its Priority field.

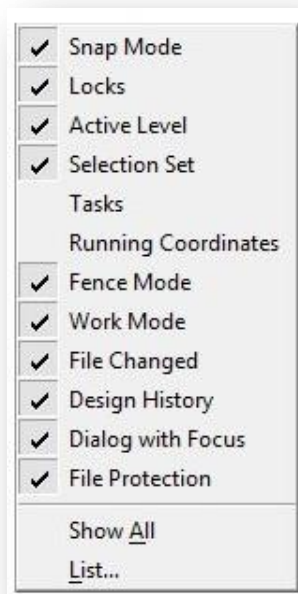
3.2-3 Show / hide support in Tasks dialog

Right-clicking a task in the Tasks dialog opens a menu that allows you to show or hide the following:

- Show/Hide Tools > (Tools' names) — Allows you to show or hide individual tools.
- Show/Hide Tools > Show All — Shows all of the tools.
- Show/Hide Tools > List — Lists the tools in a dialog in which you can choose which to show or hide them.

3.2-4 Show/hide support in status bar

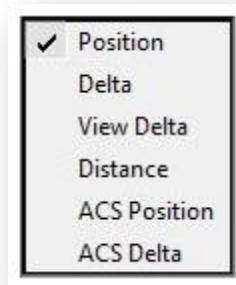
Right-clicking in the status bar opens a menu allowing you to show or hide sections of the status bar.



Status Bar Options

3.2-5 Coordinates display in status bar

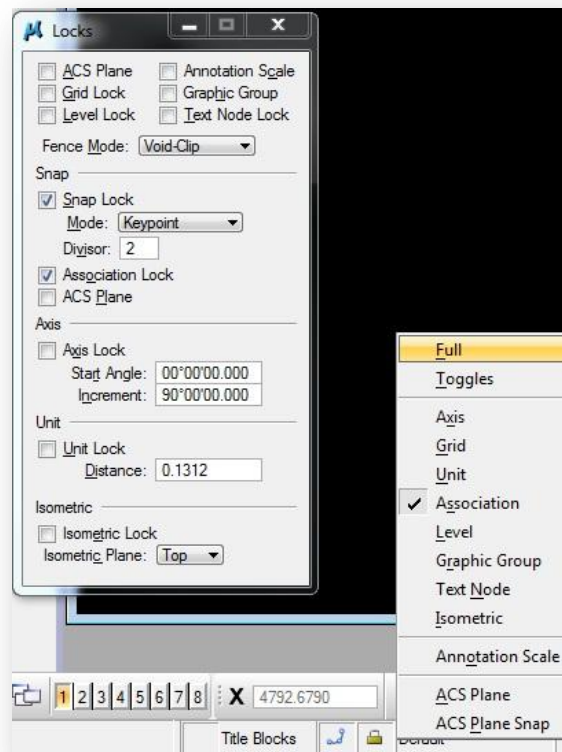
Right-clicking in the Running Coordinates section of the status bar turns on the coordinates display. As you move your cursor, the coordinates of your current position display according to the active Tentative Point Mode. When you left-click, a menu displays six options. The Delta modes show the X, Y, and Z displacement from the last data point. The Distance modes show the distance and direction from the last data point.



Coordinate Formats

3.2-6 Locks dialog

Left-clicking the Locks icon on the status bar and selecting Full on the popup menu opens the Locks dialog.



Locks Dialog and Menu

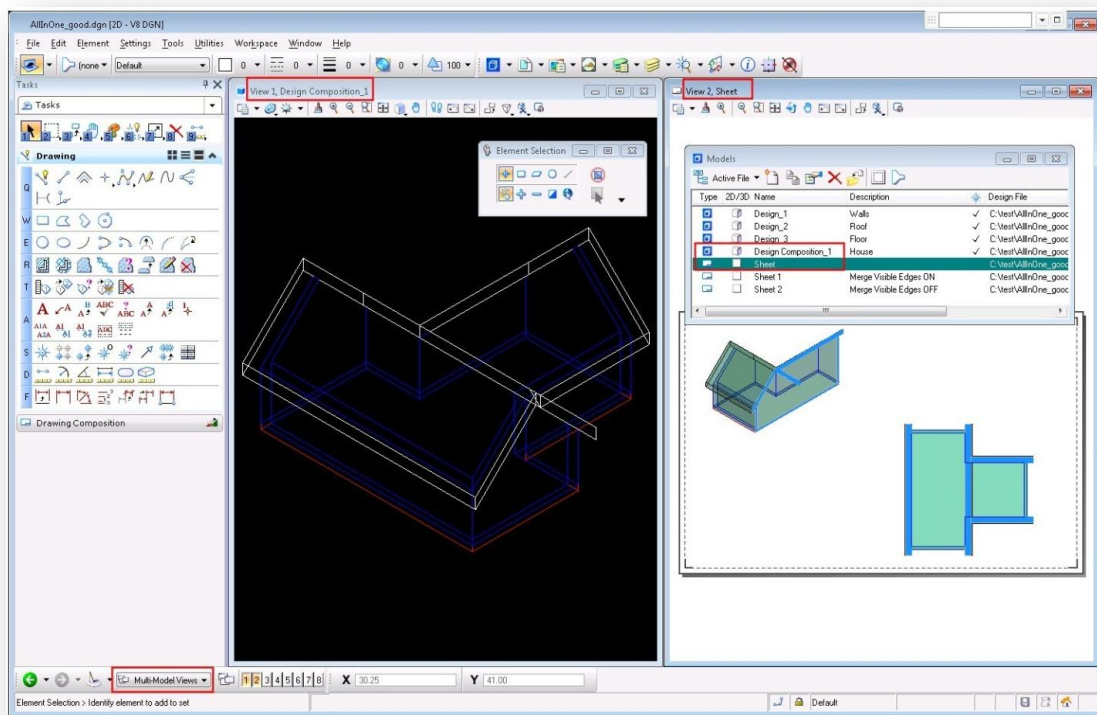
3.3 Models Enhancements

The enhancements to Models include additional viewing capabilities, Project Explorer integration with the Models dialog, and sheet name display in the Models dialog.

Models have additional new features in MicroStation V8i (SS1 and SS2).

3.3-1 View different models from the same file in each view

You can view more than one model from the same file in separate views. In the example below, notice that the “Multi-models View” view was created and the titles of the two views match two separate models in the Models dialog.

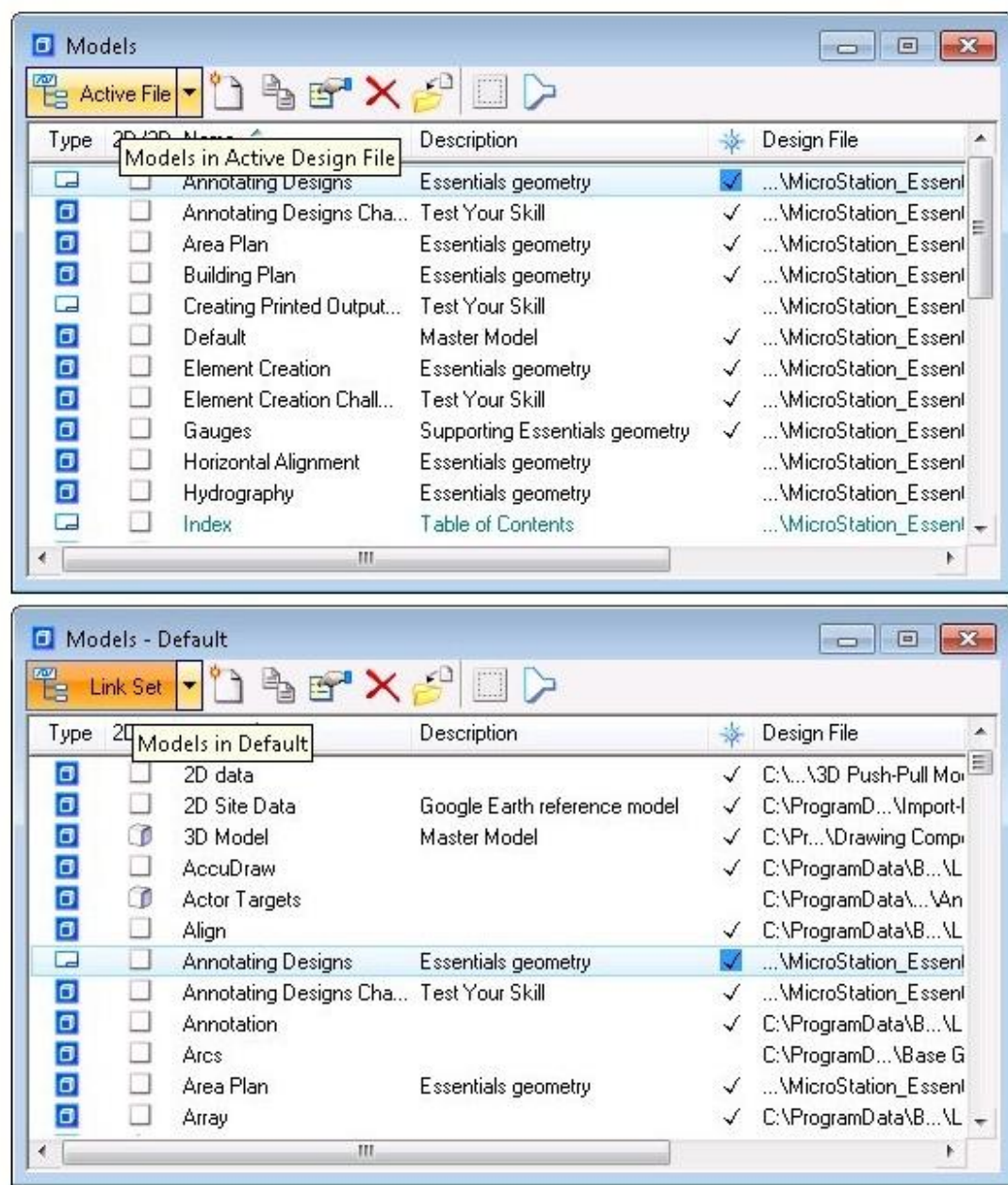


Multiple Model Display

3.3-2 Project Explorer integration in Models dialog

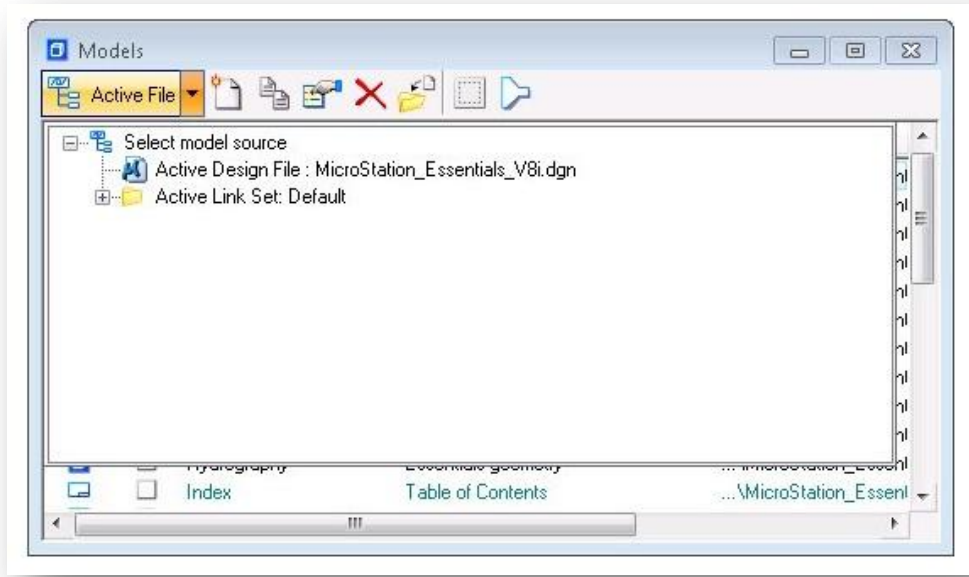
An icon has been added to the Model Manager dialog. The icon puts the dialog into one of two modes:

Active File Mode: Shows the current source of the models. If set to Active File, the models are in the master file. If set to Link Set, the models are in Project Explorer.



Active Files/Link Set Models

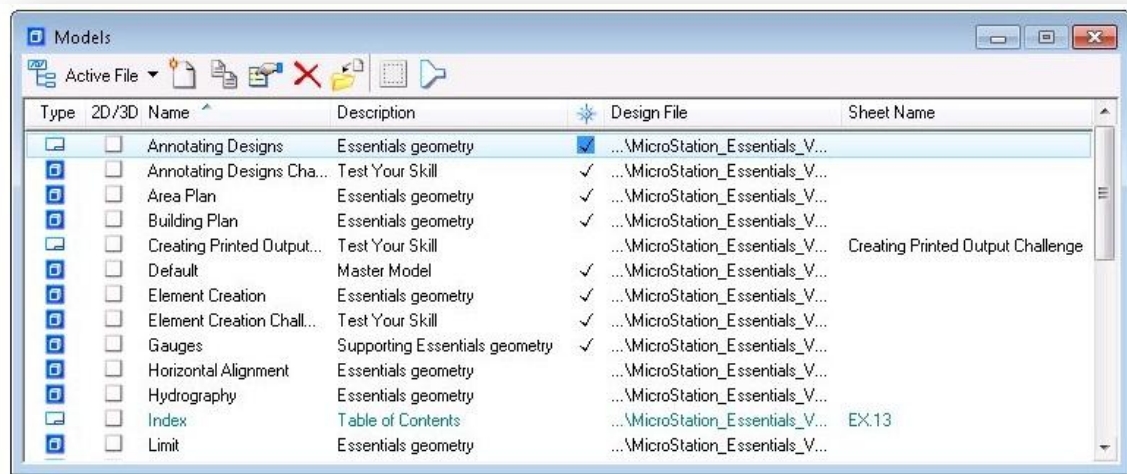
Link Set Mode: Shows a Project Explorer layout, allowing you to select an active file or folder from the active project in Project Explorer.



Active File Model Options

3.3-3 Models dialog displays the sheet name

The Sheet Name column has been added to the Models dialog in support of sheet sequencing. The sheet name should match the corresponding sheet link name in Project Explorer. If the two get out of sequence (that is, the sheet link name was changed in Project Explorer or in the Model Properties in the Model dialog), the new sheet name can either be pushed out from Project Explorer to the model or pulled from the model back to Project Explorer so they are synchronized.



Models with Sheet Names

3.4 Menu Changes

The following sections list changes in the menu structure. The Edit, Workspace, Window, and Help menus are unchanged.

3.4-1 File menu changes

- Selecting Import > CAD Files opens the Import dialog.
- Selecting Export > SVG opens the Export SVG dialog.
- Selecting Export > Maxwell Scene opens the Maxwell Export Settings dialog.
- As of MicroStation V8i SelectSeries 1, exporting to Maxwell Scene has been replaced by exporting to Luxology Scene.
- Selecting Export > OBJ opens the OBJ Export Settings dialog.
- Batch Print is removed and has been replaced by Print Organizer. Selecting Print Organizer opens the Print Organizer dialog.
- Selecting File > Publish i-model opens the Publish i-model dialog.
- Selecting Export > Luxology opens the Create Luxology File dialog, which is used to export the .ixo file.
- Selecting File > Point Clouds opens the Point Clouds dialog.

3.4-2 Element menu changes

- Detailing Symbol Settings is removed. It is replaced by Detailing Symbol Styles, which opens the Detailing Symbol Styles dialog. In this dialog you can create and edit detailing symbols.
- Selecting Element Templates opens the Element Templates dialog, which in the previous edition was accessible in the Customize dialog.

3.4-3 Settings menu changes

- Selecting Display Styles opens the Display Styles dialog.
- Locks > Depth Lock is removed. It is no longer used.
- The Rendering submenus have been reorganized. Selecting Rendering > Settings opens the Render Settings dialog.
- Selecting Rendering > Maxwell Materials opens the Maxwell Material Settings dialog.
- As of MicroStation V8i SelectSeries 1, Maxwell Materials rendering has been replaced by Luxology Rendering.
- Snaps > Tangent From has been renamed Tangent Point.
- Snaps > Perpendicular From has been renamed Perpendicular Point.
- Rendering > Light Setup is removed. The Light Setups and Light Manager dialogs have been consolidated into a new Light Manager dialog, which is opened by selecting Rendering > Light Manager.

3.4-4 Tools menu changes

- The Tools menu has been reorganized. All toolboxes are accessible from the Tools menu. Each tool appears in only one toolbox.
- You can select tools and view controls directly from the Tools menu.
- For example to select the Scale tool, select Tools > Manipulate > Scale. To open the Manipulate toolbox, select Tools > Manipulate > Open as Toolbox.

- The Main submenu returns to provide more convenient access to child toolboxes of the Main toolbox.
- The Geographic submenu provides access to geographic tools.
- The Clash Detection menu item provides access to the Clash Detections toolbox.
- The Point Clouds menu item provides access to the Point Cloud toolbox.

3.4-5 Utilities menu changes

- The Render menu item's submenus have changed. The submenus are View, Fly Through, Solar Study, Animation, and Luxology.
- Selecting Named Expressions opens the Named Expressions dialog.
- The Generate Section menu item is removed.
- The Install Fonts menu item is removed.
- The Render > View menu item is removed.
- The DWG > Audit menu item is removed.
- The DWG > Recover menu item is removed.

3.4-6 Help menu changes

- Selecting Help > Quick Start Guide (PDF) opens the MicroStation Quick Start Guide.

3.4-7 Application menu

- No significant changes
- Due to inconsistencies with AutoTrack, SignCAD, and InRoads; multiple Application menus may appear.

3.5 Text Enhancements

Text enhancements include the ability to change case by a selection set or fence. The Advanced tab allows for comparisons between styles. Word Processor updates include an insert field, subscript and superscript icons and right-click operation to change the case. The Edit Text tool retains its text settings and the Find/Replace Text tool supports data fields. Change case by selection set or fence.

This tool is used to change the case of a piece of text. Case change options include Upper Case, Lower Case, Title Case, and First Capital. This tool also supports text selection via a fence.



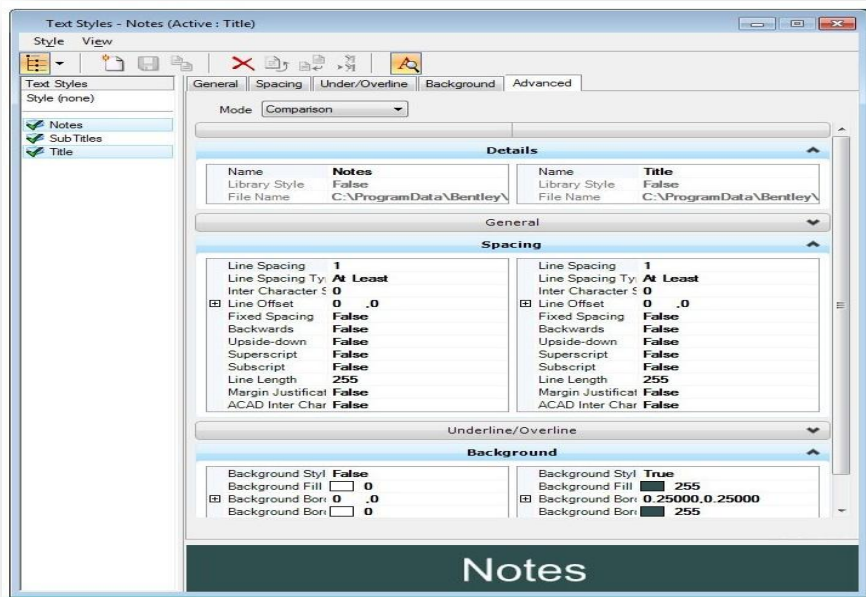
Change Text Case

3.5-1 Text Style dialog enhancements

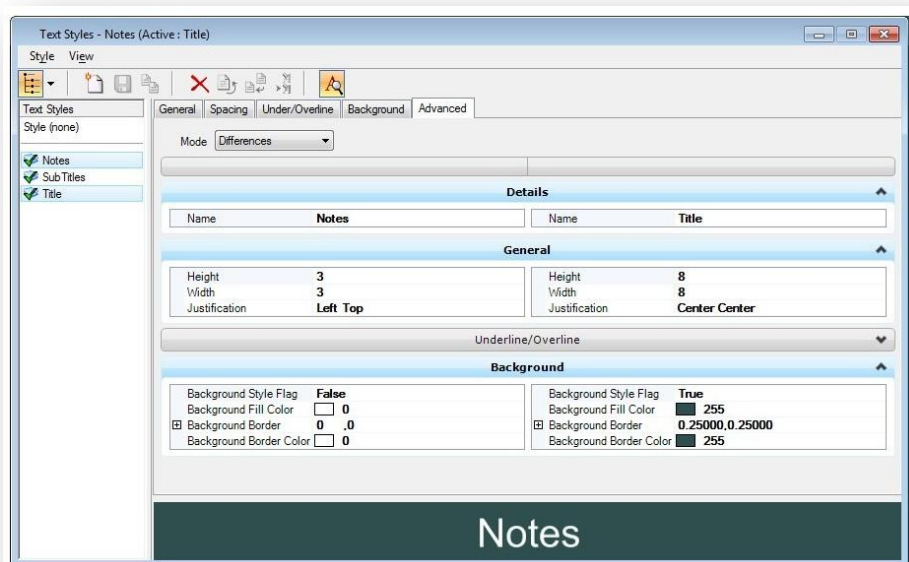
For information on INDOT Specific fonts, please see Appendix C (pg 344).

3.5-1a Advanced tab allows comparison between styles

Two new modes (Comparison and Differences) have been added to the Advanced tab of the Text Styles dialog. Comparison mode shows a side by side comparison of the properties of two selected text styles. Differences mode shows the differences of the properties of two selected text styles.



Text Style Comparison



Text Style Differences

3.5-2 Word Processor enhancements

Three new icons have been added to the Text Editor — Word Processor dialog.

The Insert Field icon opens the new Field Type Picker dialog, used to select the type of field to be created. See Placeholder fields for more information.



Text Functions

The Superscript icon allows you to create text with superscript by typing in the text, clicking the superscript icon, then typing in the number. The Apply Changes to all Text check box must be toggled off to place superscript.



Superscript Text

The Subscript icon allows you to create text with subscript by typing in the text, clicking the subscript icon, then typing in the number. The Apply Changes to all Text check box must be toggled off to place subscript.



Subscript Text

3.5-2a Right-click to change case

The Change Case > Upper Case and Change Case > Lower Case menu items have been added to the right-click menu of the Text Editor — Word Processor dialog.

3.5-3 Using Fonts

MicroStation supports three types of fonts: True Type, RSC (MicroStation Resource Font) and SHX (AutoCAD Fonts).

3.5-3a True Type Fonts

Many TrueType fonts are delivered with Windows, and many more are available from various vendors for free or for purchase. **TrueType is an industry standard format supported by MicroStation.** In general, this is the recommended font type for use in MicroStation. TrueType fonts also include full

Unicode support (note: not all TrueType fonts contain characters for all languages). TrueType fonts are always filled, and therefore do not provide good support for “stick” fonts (as opposed to SHX and RSC fonts).

3.5-3b RSC (MicroStation Resource Font)

This font format is MicroStation-specific, and RSC fonts are stored in MicroStation resource (.rsc) files. A single resource file may contain several RSC fonts. RSC fonts have a number and a name, but only one font by a given number can be used at a time during a MicroStation session. If multiple RSC fonts share the same number, the last one to be loaded is the font assigned to that number in a given session. RSC fonts are locale-encoded, but support more than 255 characters (e.g. for some Asian languages). The code page of RSC fonts is specified in the font configuration file. If you use font characters for symbols, use RSC fonts rather than TrueType fonts.

Due to various compatibility issues, and lack of customization tools, RSC other than those provided with SignCAD are no longer available for use in the INDOT Workspace.

3.5-3c SHX (AutoCAD Fonts)

MicroStation supports AutoCAD’s font format (including normal SHX fonts, SHX Unifonts, and SHX Bigfonts). You should use SHX fonts only when you must ensure AutoCAD compatibility, and TrueType fonts are not a viable option. SHX Unifonts are the current standard, and allow a single font (and font file) to contain characters in the entire Unicode range. Older SHX fonts only support up to 255 characters, and thus require a paired SHX Bigfont to support languages with more than 255 characters (e.g. Asian languages). In MicroStation, specifying a paired SHX Bigfont is optional, and is recommended if you require characters that cannot be provided by the base SHX font.

If AutoCAD is installed, MicroStation searches for SHX fonts in AutoCAD’s Fonts directory (the “Fonts” folder in the installation directory of the most recently used version of AutoCAD). With or without AutoCAD, MicroStation searches the directories specified by MS_FONTPATH, as well as the same directory as the design file requesting the font.

DWG Export: AutoCAD natively supports SHX fonts, and no special export is performed.

3.5-4 Edit Text tool retains text settings

In the past, the Edit Text tool would change the active settings whenever you edited a piece of text. This behavior has been changed so settings revert to the previous settings when the Edit Text tool is closed. This change affects the active settings only and not the text styles.

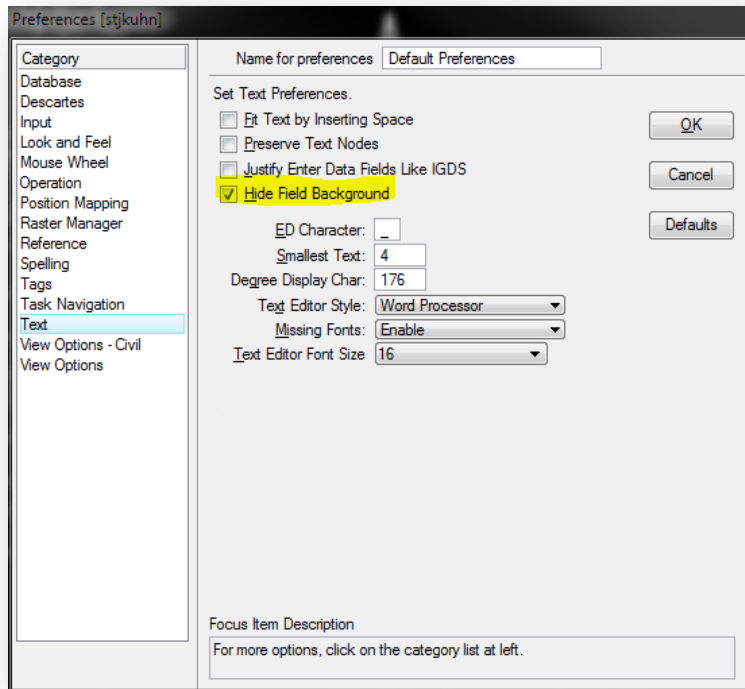
3.5-5 Find/Replace Text supports data fields

The Find/Replace Text tool can now find and replace text in enter data fields.

3.5-6 Disabling Text Field Backgrounds

Various text tools may take advantage of MicroStation fields, tying Model or other properties to a piece of text. Depending on the workflow, it may be desirable to disable the background of the text field for use in other applications.

To disable the field background, go to the **Workspace -> Preferences** menu and navigate to the Text option on the left. Enable the fourth option, Hide Field Background.



Disabling Field Backgrounds

3.6 References Enhancements

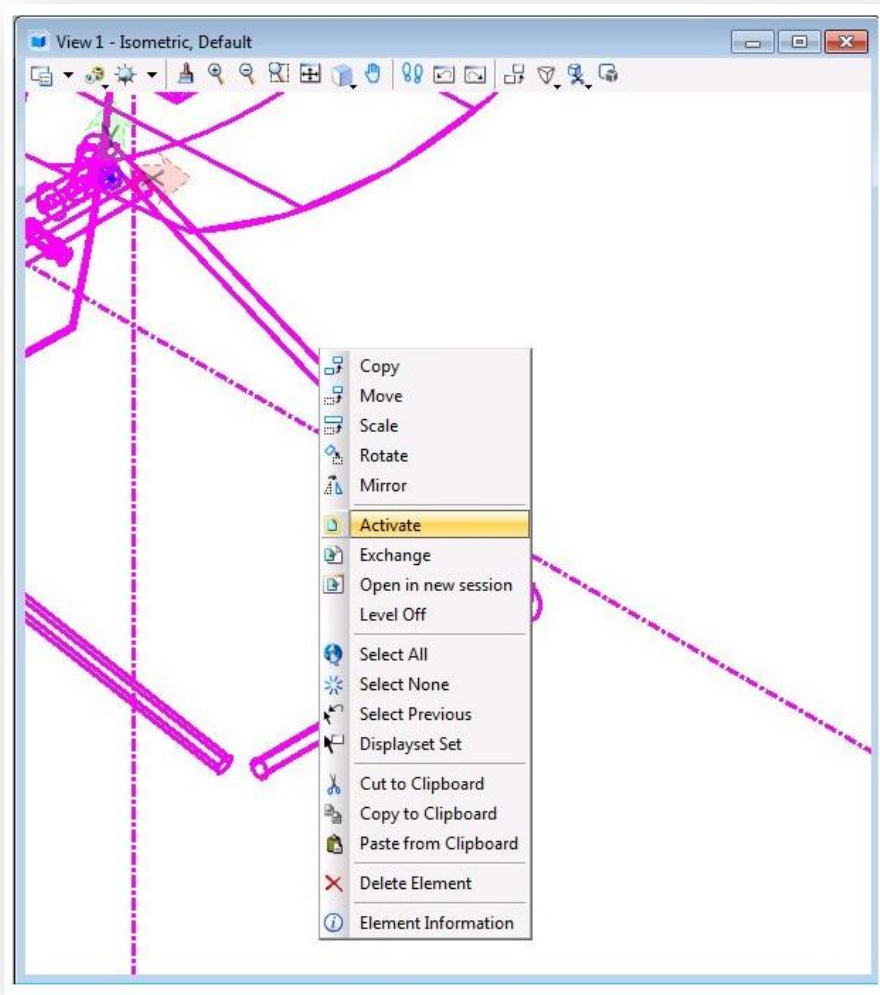
A major enhancement to references is the ability to edit a reference from within the active model.

In addition, the active model's annotation scale applies to annotations in references.

References have additional new features in MicroStation V8i (SelectSeries 1).

3.6-1 Activate reference for in-place editing

A new capability lets you edit a reference in-place. That is, you can edit a reference from within the active model. To do this you first must activate the reference.



Reference Activation

When a reference is activated:

- Only operations on the activated reference are permitted.
- By default, all elements in references above the activated reference in the file hierarchy, as well as the active model, are displayed with an override color. You can control whether or not an override color is used, and what the color is.
- If you activate another reference, the currently activated reference is automatically deactivated.
- The reference is locked so that it cannot be edited in another session.
- DGN library data, such as levels and level filters, is not available in an activated reference file.

3.6-2 References support active model annotation scale

In the past you may have added annotations to design models that are referenced into sheets. You also may have added annotations directly on the sheet. If the annotations were too small, you would have changed the model's annotation scale, but that would have affected only the annotations directly on the sheet. The annotations in the reference were not changed. Therefore, the only way you could change the annotations was to exchange into the reference and scale them.

Now the active model's annotation scale applies to annotations in references, too. If you change the scale of the annotations on the sheet, the scale of the annotations in the references changes as well.

To make a reference's annotations use the active model's annotation scale, you must turn on this option. In the References dialog there is a new column named Use Active Annotation Scale. If this column is not visible, right-click in the column headings and turn it on. To turn on this option for a reference, click in this column to make a check mark appear.

3.6-3 Detail scale

Detail scale helps you represent the Master:Ref scale in terms of the sheet scale. For example, if your sheet scale (annotation scale) is $1/8" = 1'$ and you want to place a detail reference of scale $1/4" = 1'$, simply pick the new scale from the Detail Scale combo box. It automatically computes the Master:Ref scale as 2:1.

3.6-4 Synchronize with saved view

When you attach a saved view, you can specify that the display of the reference should always be synchronized with the original saved view. In the Reference Attachment Settings dialog, turn on the Synchronize with Saved View check box.

In order to change the appearance of a reference, you have to modify the saved view that it is synchronized with. This is to ensure fidelity of display properties such as view attributes, level masks, clip volume, display styles and others.

When synchronized, the reference location is also realigned. Specifically, when the reference is synchronized with the saved view, the reference center and saved view center remain aligned. You can see the effect of this in two ways:

In an unsynchronized state, the reference is first shifted and then synchronized.

When synchronized, the saved view center is changed; for example, the saved view is stretched.

3.6-5 Drawing title

When attaching a reference on a sheet, you can optionally create a drawing title. A drawing title describes a drawing on a sheet. If there are four references on a sheet (top, front, right, and isometric), you create four drawing titles to demarcate the four references. It plays a crucial role in automatically linking call-outs across sheets. Properties such as Name, Detail Scale, and Identifier are displayed in the call-outs in the form of fields.

3.6-6 Change Attachment Orientation

In this edition you can change the orientation of the reference attachment by clicking the reference's Orientation column in the References dialog.

3.6-7 Reference Detail Scale

When attaching a reference (a design or drawing model) into a sheet model, the referenced model's annotation scale is applied as the detail scale, and the Reference Scale (Master:Ref Scale) is calculated from the referenced model's annotation scale and the active model's annotation scale.

3.6-8 Working with RDL Files

With this release of the CAD Workspace, ProjectWise and redlining capabilities are available via a web browser at dotwise.indot.in.gov. Please note that this site is not available internally. The .rdl file is a redlining file created by using these tools and can be attached as a standard reference in MicroStation and used in the same manner.

4. Plotting

Plotting has not changed much since version 2.0. This document will include some procedures/enhancements that may have previously been taught and passed out. We feel that it is important to keep these up to date and relevant. The most significant enhancement to plotting is the streamlining of the procedure used to take advantage of Electronic Signatures in Adobe Acrobat. Other enhancements include the use of a standardized print queues to better control the quality of the printed product as well as the use of .pdf as the finished plotted product.

All of the enhancements to the plotting environment are a product of countless hours of research based on the lessons CAD Support has learned over previous releases of the workspace and best practices in place within INDOT and other agencies.

4.1-1 PDF Support Only

Due to the number of different plotter and printer configurations currently available across all INDOT locations, CAD Support is now using a single driver/multiple plotter setup for exporting files to PDF. As PDF is largely becoming the standard format for the publishing of documents to ERMS and for transport across the agency, CAD support has found that this method will allow better control for the consistency of plots, while maintaining the flexibility to send the completed PDF to any preferred hardcopy device (printer/plotter).

4.1-2 Attaching Plot Drivers

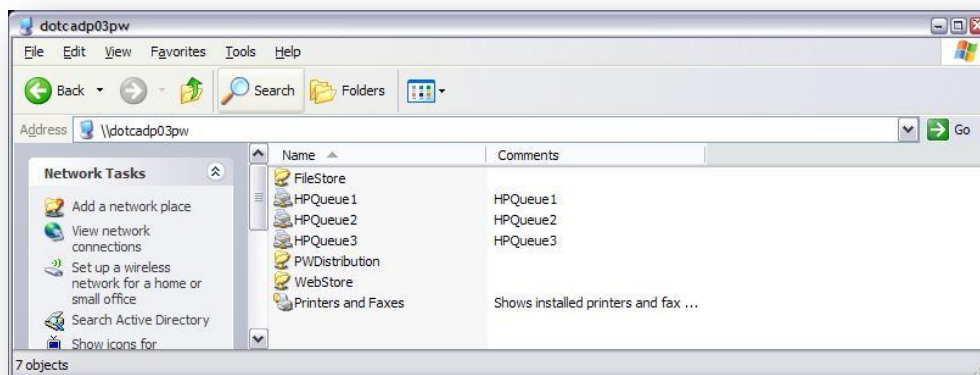
All files plotted from IPLOT or ProjectWise InterPlot Organizer will be plotted using one of 3 PDF plot queues. Those 3 plot queues can be attached from the following location

DOTCADP03PW

You will need to type the following into the address bar... \\DOTCADP03PW\

At this location, there will be 3 separate plot queues for your use.

- HPQueue1
- HPQueue2
- HPQueue3



DOTCADP03PW HP Queues

Each of which can be selected by simply double clicking on the queue in your windows explorer. You may use any of these plotters, as all are configured the same. Multiple queues are provided so as to better accommodate any load issues.

4.1-3 HP Plot Queue Settings

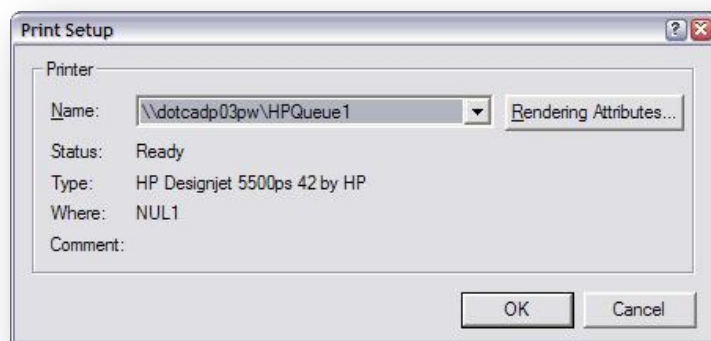
It has been found that using HP based drivers for the 5500ps plotters has provided a more efficient and reliable plot creation engine than the OCE. As such, there will be some changes to the plot creation workflow to take into account the small differences in form sizes and procedures required to get comparable output to the OCE plot queues.

The most important difference between the two units, are the form sizes. Please see the following table to find a size comparison that will equate the most common OCE based form sizes to the new HP queue.

<i>OCE Form</i>	<i>HP Form</i>
Oce D+ 24x36 in	Oversize: Arch D
Oce B+ 12x18 in	Oversize: Arch B
Oce B 11x17 in	Oversize: ANSI B (Tabloid)

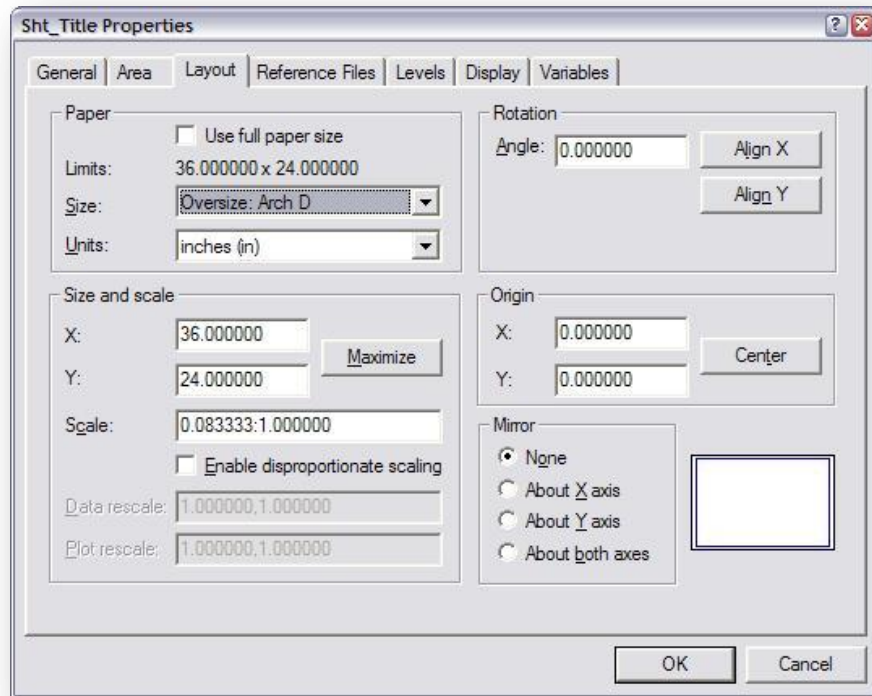
.set files will be provided to appropriately setup these form sizes for a wide variety of prints. Should a manual adjustment be necessary, the following adjustments will need to be made.

Under the File -> Print Setup menu option, make sure your printer is defined as one of the HPQueues.



Print Setup

This will make the HP form sizes available for selection on the plot properties dialog. When viewing the properties of a plot, all of your prior settings will be the same including .set files (unless re-applying the new ones), plot area, pen tables, etc. The changes that will need made are on the Layout tab.



Iplot Properties

The changes for using the HP forms are as follows:

1. Make sure you've selected the appropriate form size from the comparison chart earlier in this section.
2. Do NOT check "Use full paper size". HP Forms have a built in margin factor that will cause the scaling of your prints to be incorrect. By disabling the full paper size setting, it will recognize only the printable area which is consistent with the old OCE forms.
3. All other settings should remain the same. There may be specific adjustments that need to be made on a per-sheet basis.

4.2 Design Scripts and Settings Files

4.2-1 Overview:

Because of the greater functionality of design scripts, INDOT will no longer use pen tables to define properties of plot sets. Design scripts allow for all of the functionality of pen tables in addition to allowing for more precise pen weights, screening, etc.

Also as a further integration into ProjectWise, all Design Scripts and Plot Settings files have been stored in ProjectWise. This insures that all users have access to the most up to date file(s) at all times.

All ProjectWise InterPlot Organizer settings files are located within ProjectWise at the following location:

<pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\\Documents\\Resources\\Plotting\\>

- INDOT HPQueue_AN.set - to be used with Electronic Signatures and Auto Page Numbering (for use with the HP Plot Queues for full size sheets).
- INDOT HPQueue_NN.set - to be used with Electronic Signatures and no Page Numbering (for use with HP Plot Queues for full size sheets).
- INDOT HP_Letter_AN.set - to be used with Electronic Signatures and Auto Page Numbering (for use with HP Plot Queues, and letter size sheets).
- INDOT HP_Letter_NN.set - to be used with Electronic Signatures and no Page Numbering (for use with HP Plot Queues, and letter size sheets).

The Design scripts can be found in the “**Design Scripts**” folder directly under the Plotting folder. These will be automatically attached when one of the previously listed .set files are used.

In addition to the above .set files, you will also find a comparable version of the .set to be used with sheets cut from InRoads (ex. INDOT InRoads_HPQueue_AN.set). These sheets do not follow the standard convention of being cut to true sheet models with paper border, rather they are adjusted differently. To compensate, an exterior boundary set to transparent has been created for these borders. These .set files use this shape as the plotting extents for InRoads sheets. Other than that difference, these .set files should be used and configured in the exact same manner as previously shown. It's highly recommended that the .set files be attached at the time of plot creation to allow all instances of a level name to be found and taken into account. Not doing this may cause Iplot to find the incorrect instance of a plot shape in a given file and not return the plot expected.

All INDOT design scripts (.pen files) perform the following functions and are automatically attached by the previously listed .set files:

- Sets pen thicknesses
- Applies 60% screening (Gray Scale) on Cross Section Grid Lines
- Substitutes Printer name, File Name and/or date
- Addresses Electronic Signature field

INDOT Pen Table_BW.tbl is automatically attached by the .set files as well, and controls the color table for finished prints. Please note that all these resources are tailored to use with the DOTWise system and are for the creation of PDF output only.

4.3 Creating an Electronic Signature

The use of Electronic Signatures through Adobe Acrobat has been in place at INDOT for quite a while; however we have taken steps to automate this process using ProjectWise InterPlot Organizer. To ensure the security of the Electronic Signatures, INDOT will now be acting as a verification service for the Electronic Signatures.

Furthermore, CAD Support has inquired through the legal department of the Indiana Department of Transportation and has received approval from the following to move forward with the use of Electronic Signatures to sign plans at INDOT.

- INDOT Legal department

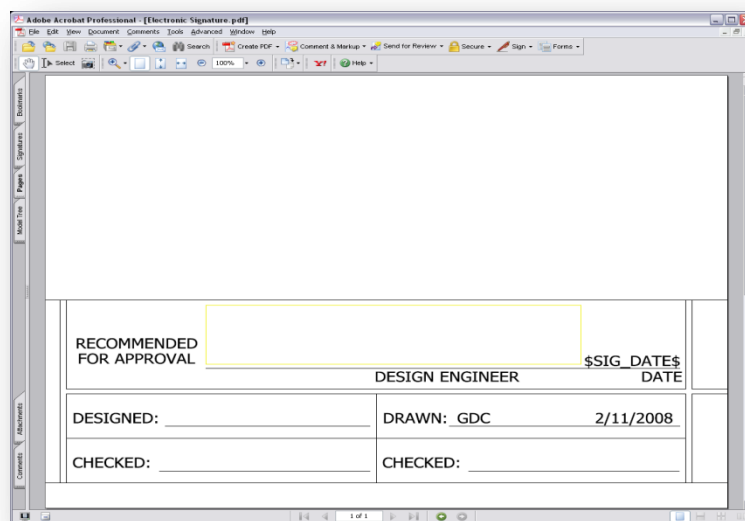
- Indiana State Board of Accounts
- Indiana Professional Licensing Board

4.3-1 Creating a .pdf of your Signature

Note: Before starting this process, you will need to determine where your Digital ID should be saved in a secure location that only you have access to. One suggestion would be in your My Documents folder. This will ensure that your Digital ID will be available to you as long as you are logged into the DOT domain.

You will need to locate an INDOT photocopier that also scans images for this next exercise. One that also sends the scanned image to you via email would be a best case scenario.

1. Navigate within ProjectWise to ... [\Documents\Resources\Design Information\Electronic Signatures\Electronic Signature.pdf](#). (This folder contains the sheets on 8.5" x 11" paper that you use to scan your signature.)
2. Open (read only) Electronic Signature.pdf (This is an 8.5" x 11" print of the signature area on a large format (D+ 24" x 36") border sheet.

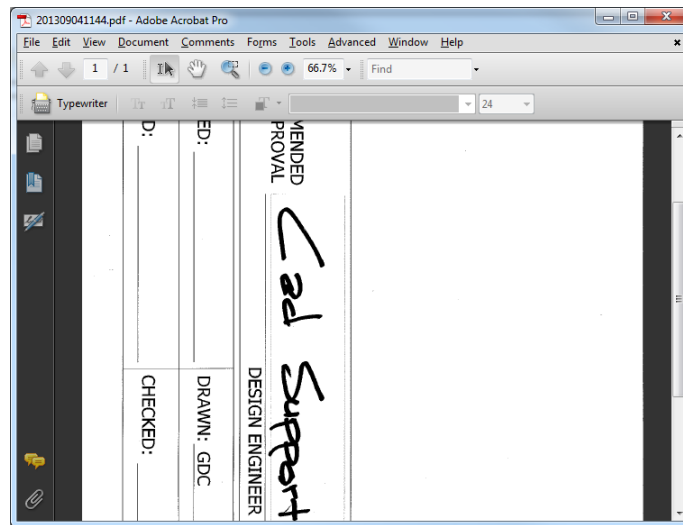


PDF Electronic Signature Template

Notice the faint yellow line in the signature area. Your signature must be contained entirely within this area. (Your signature should not cross the line above “DESIGN ENGINEER”.

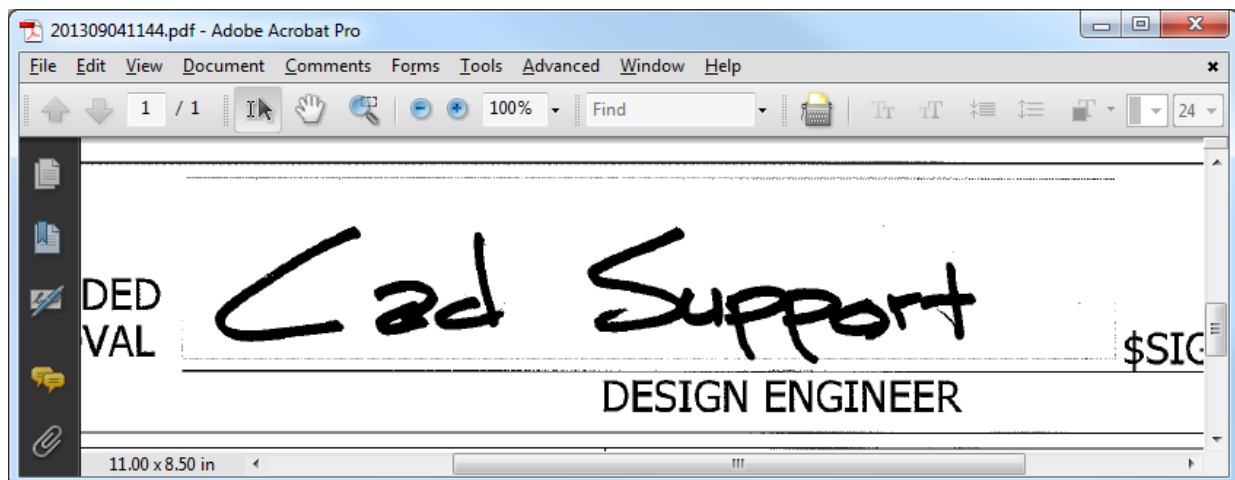
- Print the .pdf onto an 8.5" x 11" sheet of paper, and then sign the printed piece of paper as you would sign a contract document. Remembering to keep your signature within the now very faint box described in the previous step. Some additional suggestions are:
 - Use a black pen, blue doesn't always cooperate in gray scale situations and can contribute to poor contrast with the finished product.

- Use a fine point marker or felt tip pen. Both will give the actual signature some weight that will transfer better when inserted/cropped/scaled.
 - Exaggerate the size of your signature. This will also assist in visibility when it is inserted/cropped/scaled.
3. Locate a printer/copier with scanning and emailing capabilities. Then scan and email the paper with your signature to yourself.
 4. Open the .pdf that you previously scanned/emailed using Adobe Acrobat. If you do not have Adobe Acrobat, you will need to locate a machine with this installed. Please contact your supervisor and security coordinator should you require this software.
 5. You may have to rotate the image so that it is orientated properly. This can be accomplished using the Rotate View tool in Adobe Acrobat.



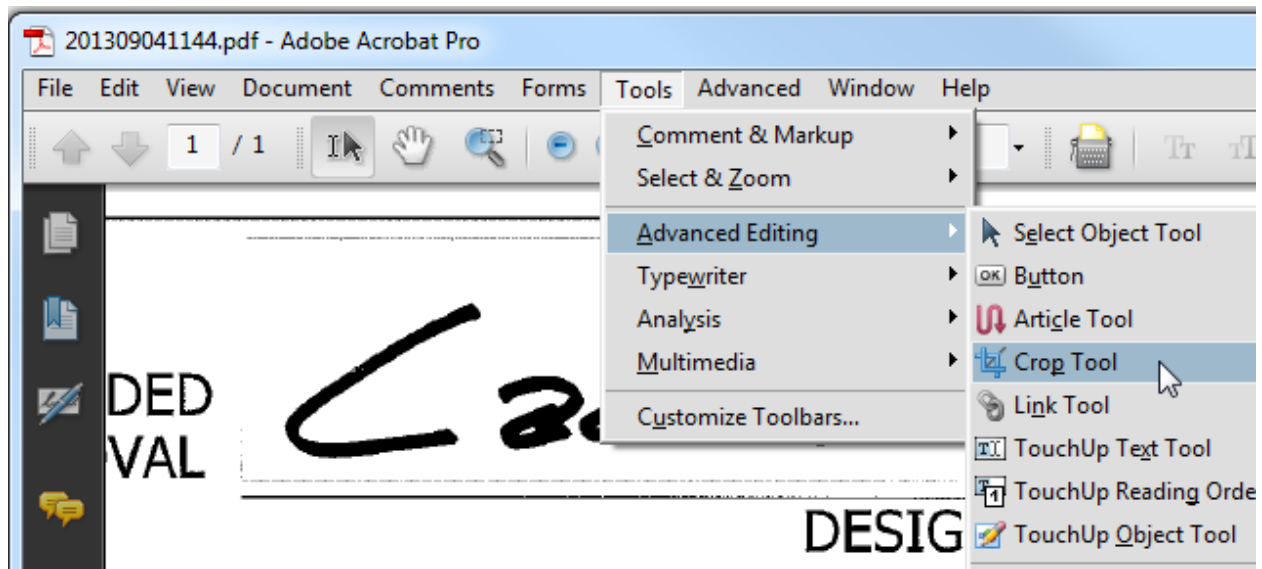
Scanned PDF Signature

6. Using the zoom tools, make your signature just large enough that you see it, and a portion of the surrounding data. As shown below.



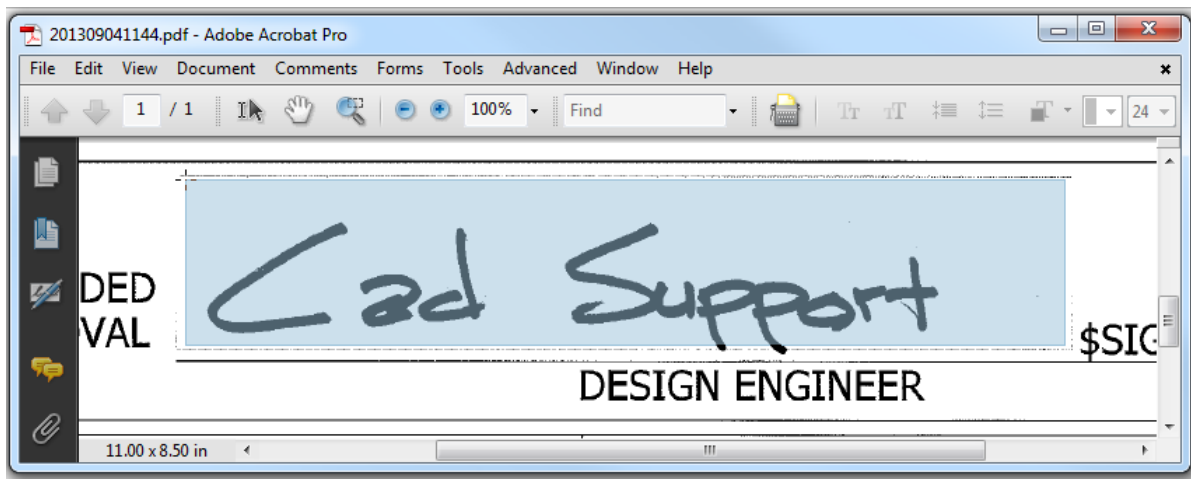
Scanned PDF Signature

7. In Adobe Acrobat Reader in the menu bar, go to **Tools > Advanced Editing > Crop Tool**.



Cropping the PDF Signature

8. Draw a box around your signature by left clicking the mouse button and dragging the mouse. Try to get as close to the outline of the previously mentioned “faint yellow line” as shown in an earlier step in this exercise. If necessary, drag the corner handles of the cropping rectangle until the cropping rectangle is the size you want. Do not cross any of the elements in the border sheet.



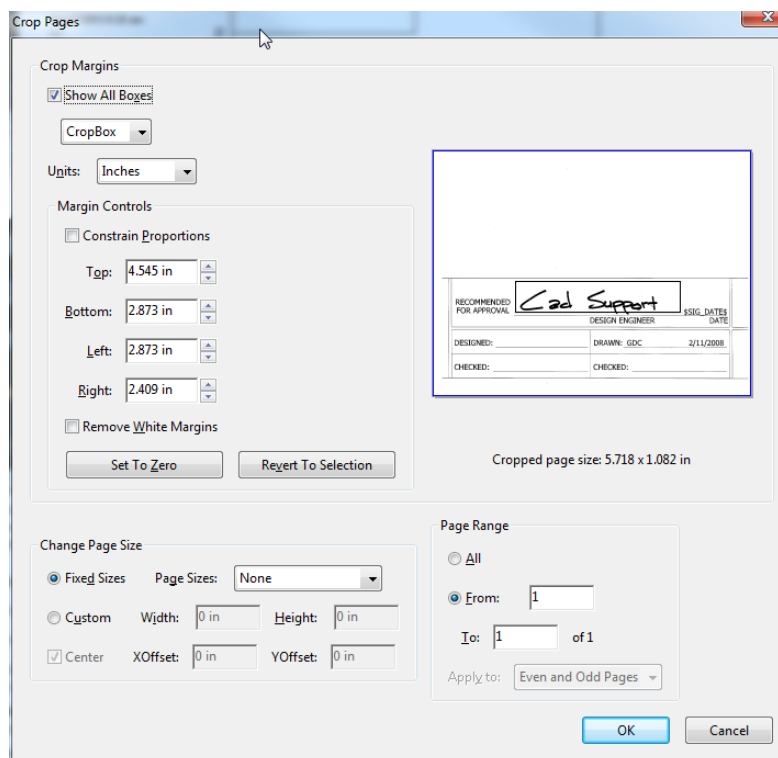
Cropping the PDF Signature

9. Double-click inside the cropping rectangle.



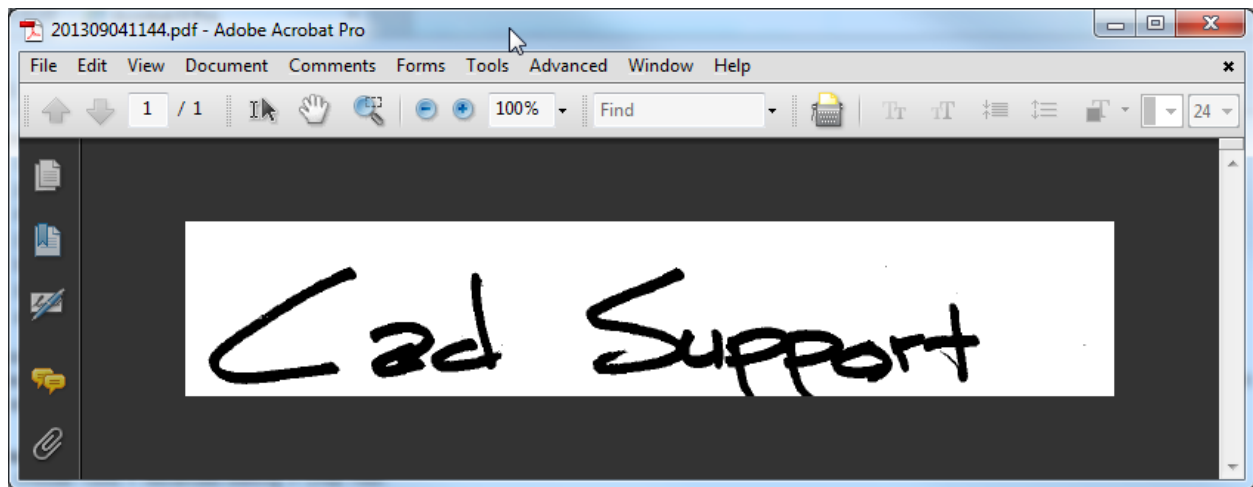
Cropping the PDF Signature

10. This will open the Crop Pages dialog box. Make sure that all of your options match those illustrated below except the margins which may differ for all users.



Cropping the PDF Signature

11. Click Ok.

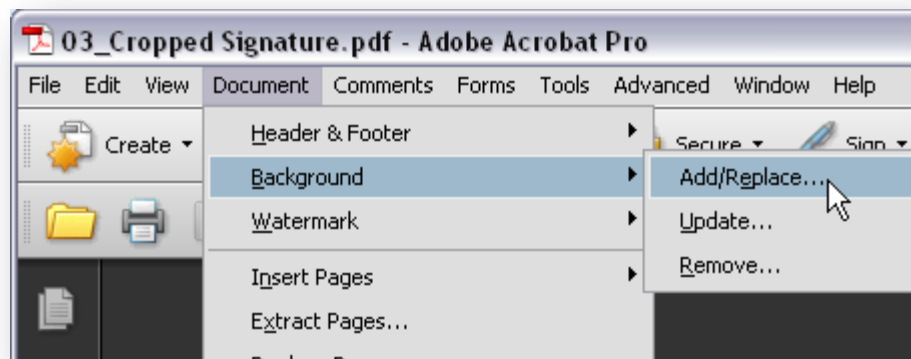


The Finished PDF Signature

12. Save the file making sure to place it in a location that meets the criteria listed in the note at the beginning of this series of exercises.

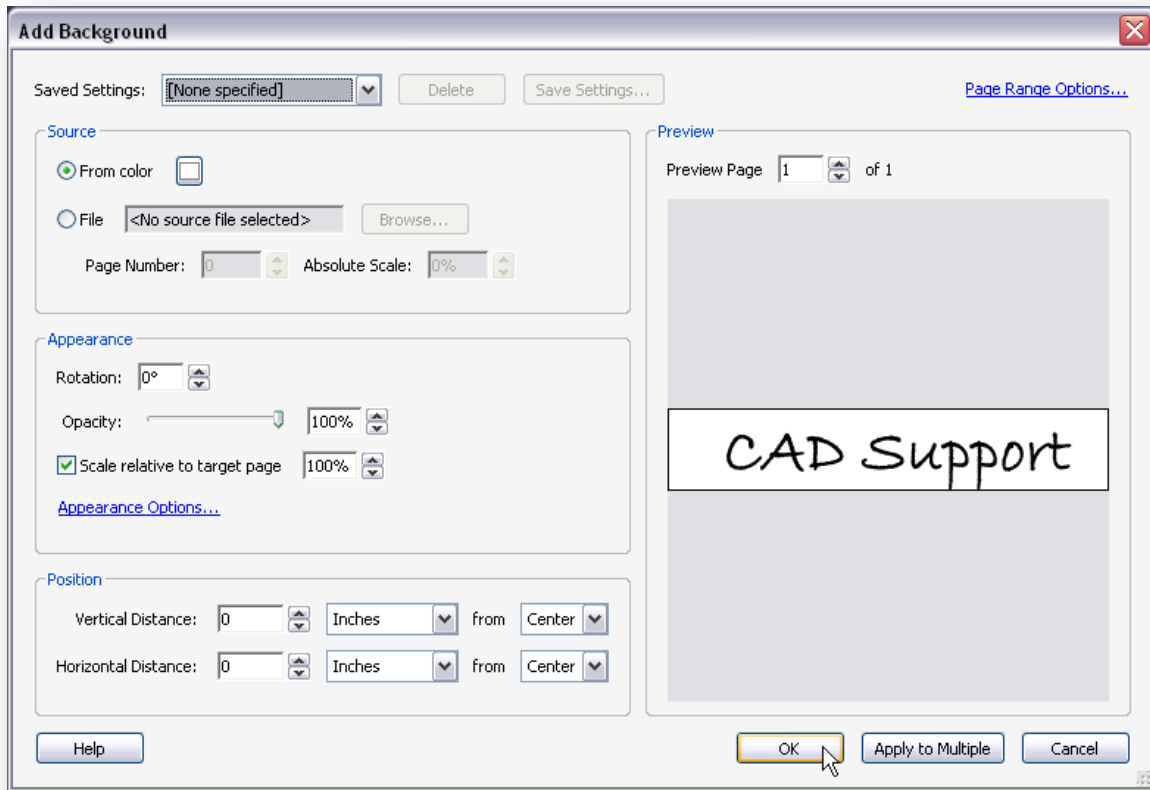
Note: When using Adobe Acrobat Professional 9, you will need to make sure that the background is turned on so that the electronic signature will cover the “this media not considered a certified document” text that is in the signature block on the border sheets.

13. In Adobe Acrobat Professional 9 select **Document > Background > Add/Replace**



PDF Signature Background

14. Then, taking the default settings, click OK on the Add Background dialog box.

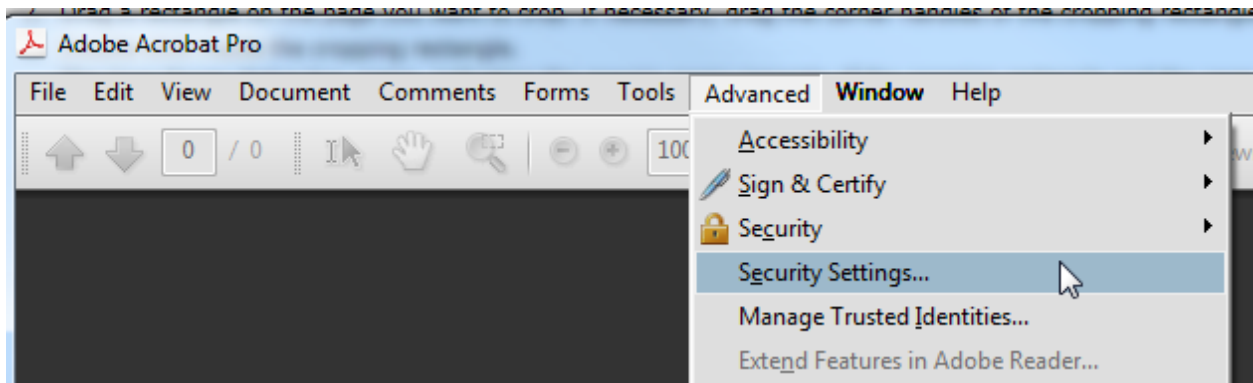


PDF Signature Background

4.3-2 Creating an Electronic Certificate

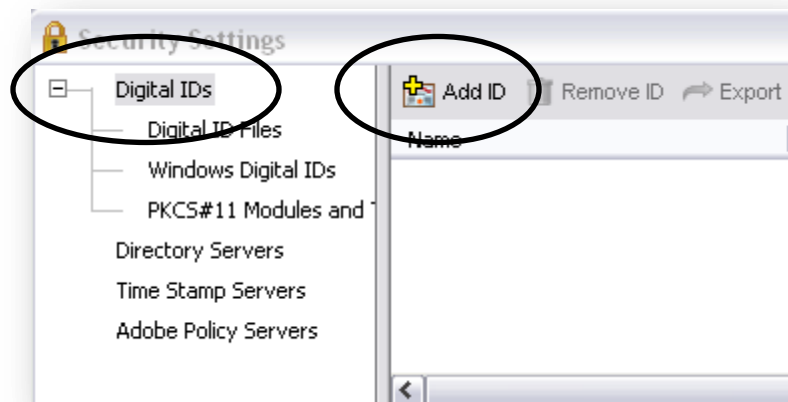
Once you have created a .pdf version of your signature, you then need to create a secure certificate to use to manage your signature. Once created, the certificate will be stored by you in a secure location and you will be required to send the CAD Support staff a version of your certificate so that we may store it in a secure location in ProjectWise, should there be a need to either verify your signature or replace a lost (deleted) local copy. This can be done using either Adobe Acrobat Professional or Acrobat Reader.

1. In the Adobe Acrobat Professional tool bar select **Advanced > Security Settings**.



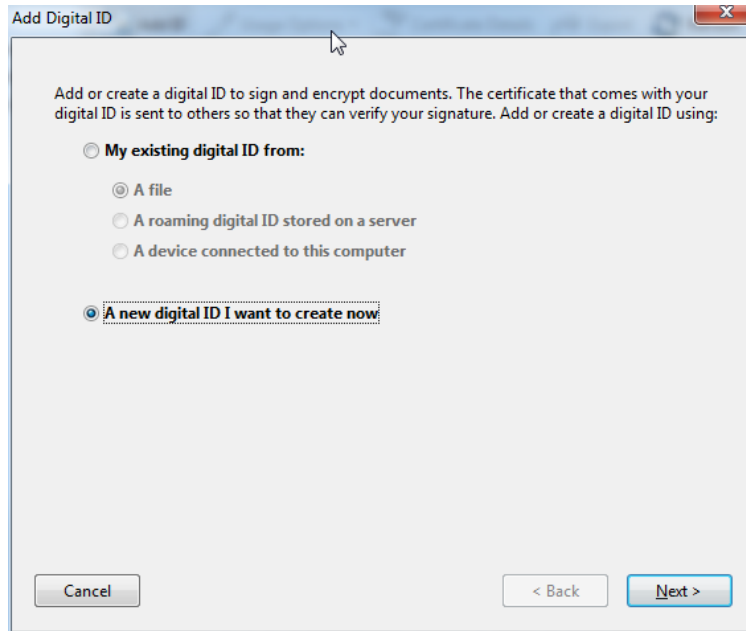
Creating the Electronic Signature

2. In the left column of the Security Settings dialog box select Digital ID, and then click Add ID.



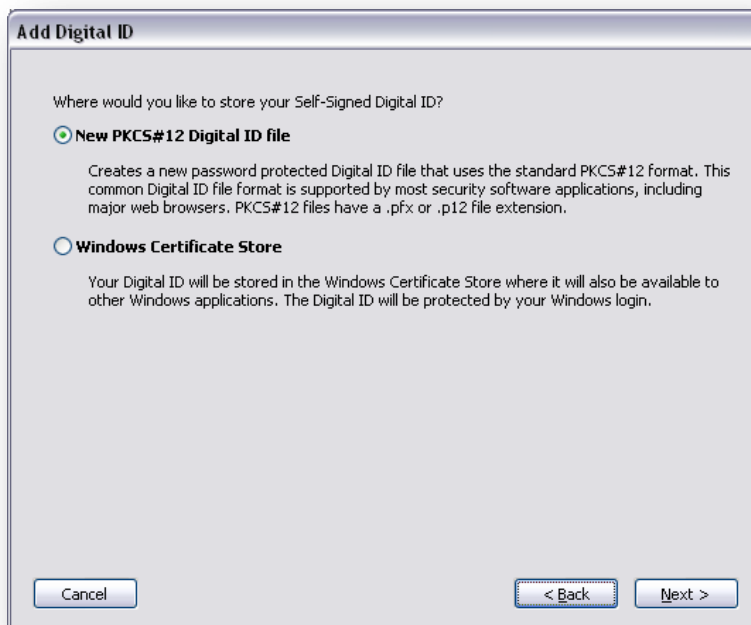
Creating the Electronic Signature

3. In the Add Digital ID dialog box, select **A new digital ID I want to create now**, and then select the Next button.



Adding the Digital ID

4. Select the New PKCS#12 Digital ID File and then select the Next button.



Adding the Digital ID

5. Fill out the dialog with the appropriate information. The Organization Unit should be your District and Division. (i.e..... CO – Roadway Services, CO – Structural Services, Vincennes Design, Seymour Design...)

Add Digital ID

Enter your identity information to be used when generating the self-signed certificate.

Name (e.g. John Smith): CAD Support

Organizational Unit: CO - CAD Support

Organization Name: INDOT

Email Address: support@indot.in.gov

Country/Region: US - UNITED STATES

☐ Enable Unicode Support

Key Algorithm: 1024-bit RSA

Use digital ID for: Digital Signatures and Data Encryption

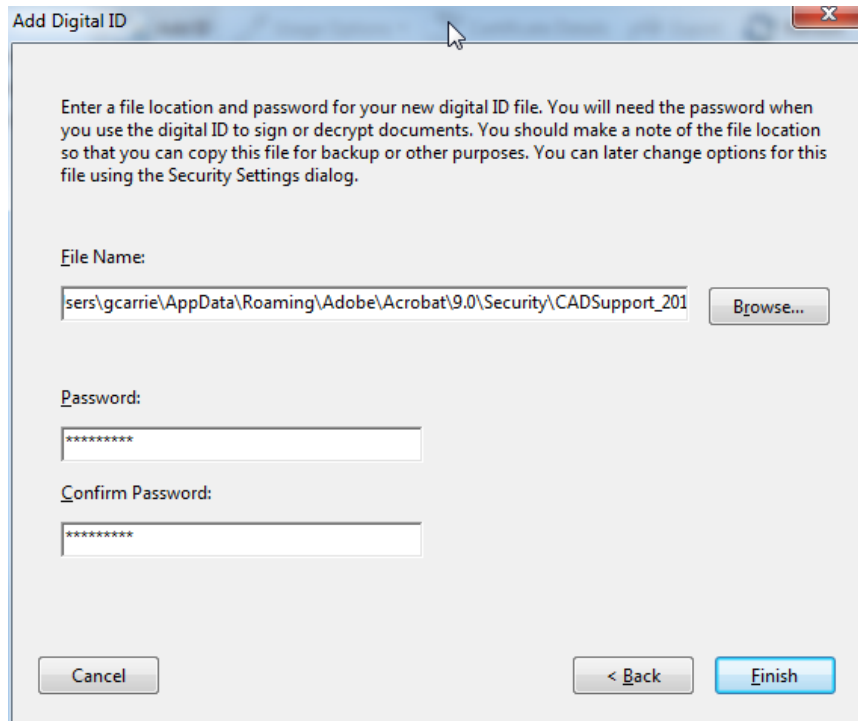
Cancel < Back Next >

Adding the Digital ID

6. Now you will need to save the Digital ID. Make sure to place the file into a location that meets the criteria described in the note at the beginning of this series of exercises. When saving the PFX file (Digital ID), make sure you use the following file naming convention. Date is necessary in the event another Digital ID is created in the future. The Adobe version is important for compatibility reasons.

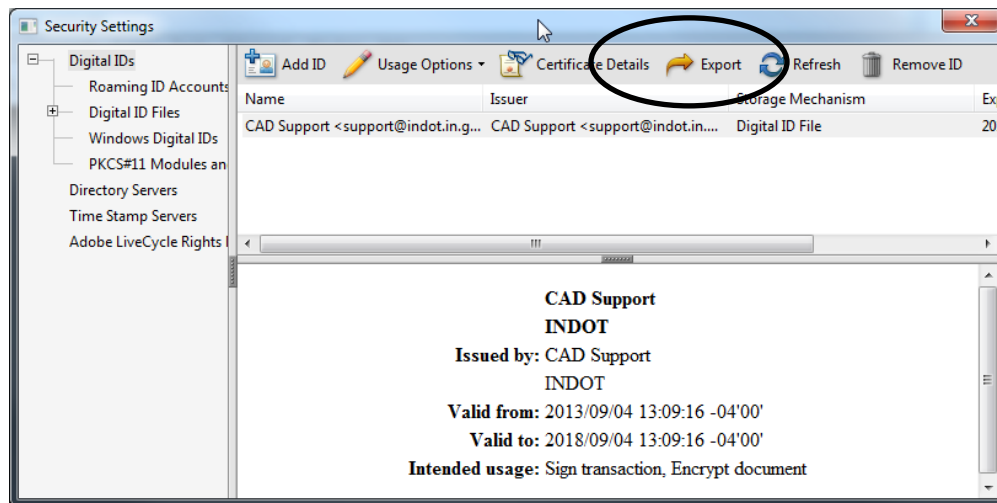
Userid_YYYYMMDD_ver.pfx [gcarrie_20090108_v7prof.pfx]

You will need to create a password that you will use every time you apply your Digital ID. Don't forget your password or you will need to create a new Digital Id. The password has to be a minimum of 6 characters and it is case sensitive.



Adding the Digital ID

7. Select Finish.
8. Now, highlight your name and select the Export option. The file created in this can be used to validate your Digital ID.



Exporting the FDF File

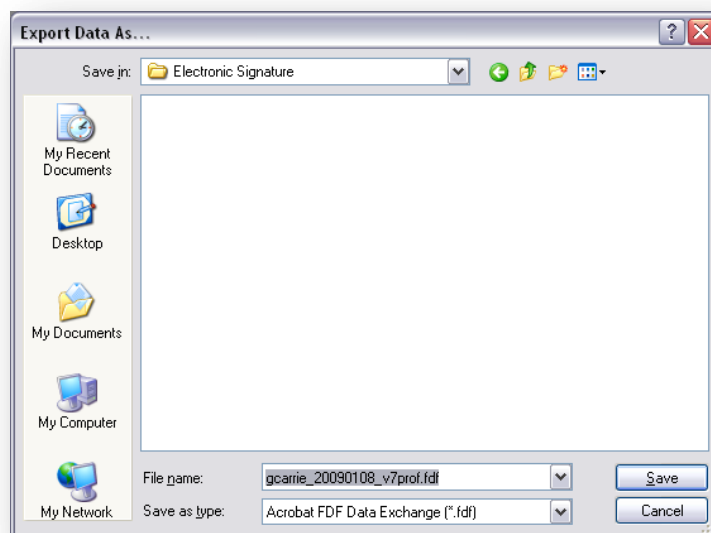
9. Select the Save the data to a file option and click **Next**.



Exporting the FDF File

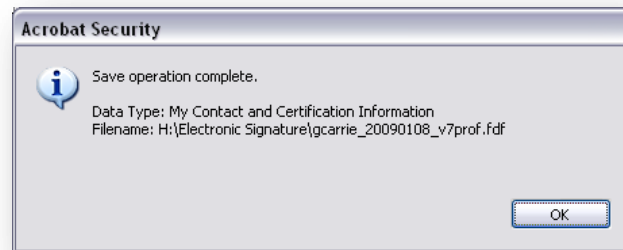
10. When saving the exported file, make sure that the path is to the same location as your Digital ID. The Save As type should be set to Acrobat FDF Data Exchange. Be sure to use the same naming convention that was used for the Digital ID.

Userid_YYYYMMDD_ver.fdf [gcarrie_20090108_v7prof.fdf]



Exporting the FDF File

11. Now that you have created a certification file to validate your Digital ID, you will need to email that .fdf file to Greg Carrie (gcarrie@indot.in.gov). INDOT will then be the holder of this file to validate any contract plans that you have signed electronically. The .fdf file will be kept in a secure location within ProjectWise where it cannot be altered in any way.



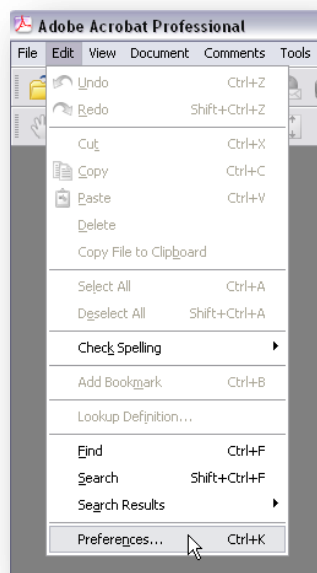
Exporting the FDF File

Note: If you would like for CAD Support to store a copy of the .pdf of your signature, make sure to forward a copy of the .pdf at the same time that you send the copy of your .fdf file.

4.3-3 Combining the Electronic Components

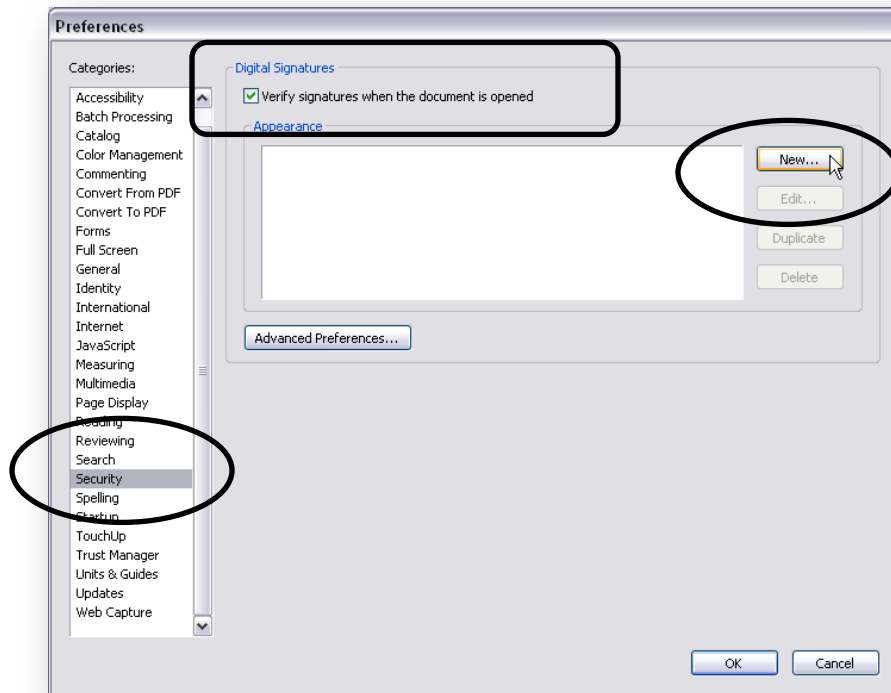
Now, using either Adobe Acrobat Professional or Adobe Acrobat Reader, you will need to combine your Signature and Certificate.

1. In the Adobe menu bar click **Edit > Preferences**. This opens the Preferences dialog box.



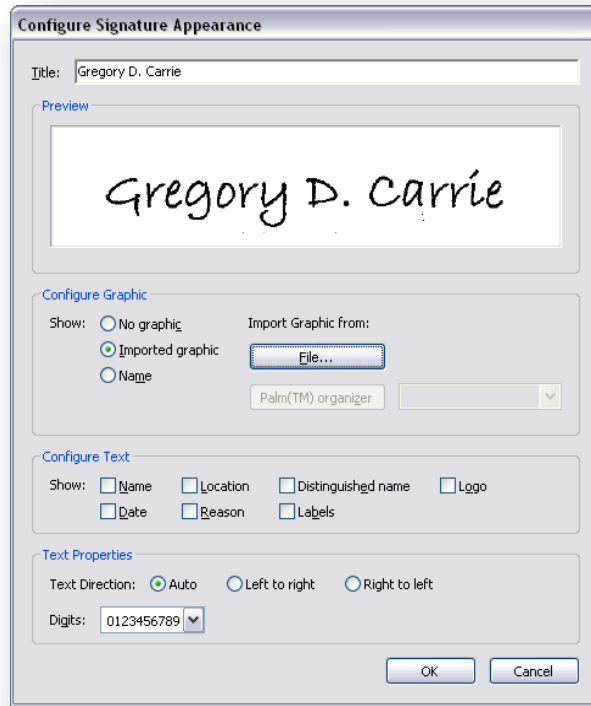
Combining the PDF & FDF Signatures

2. In the Categories: column, select Security. Enable “Verify Signatures when the document is opened”, then select New...



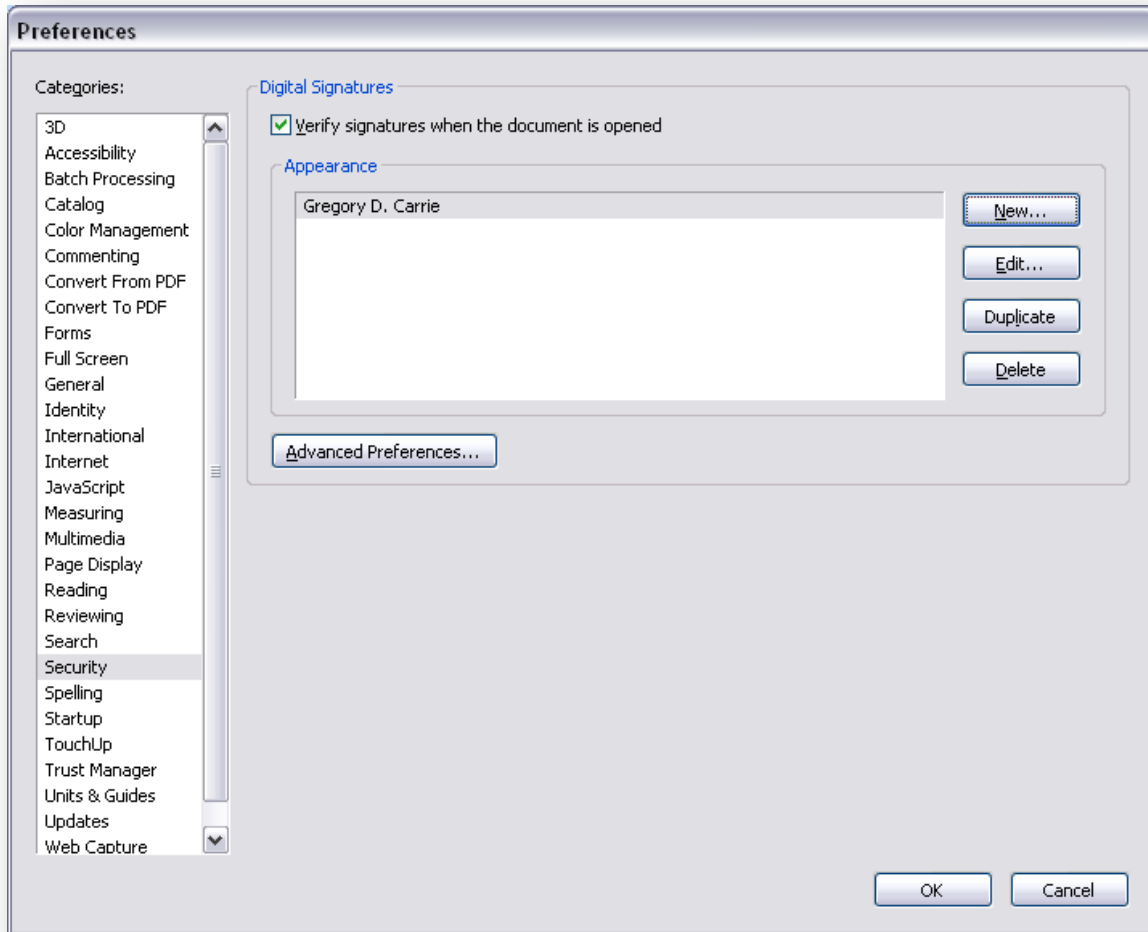
Combining the PDF & FDF Signatures

3. This opens the Configure Signature Appearance dialog box. Configure this dialog as described below.



Combining the PDF & FDF Signatures

- **Title:** Use the name that you use in your signature.
 - **Configure Graphic:** Select Imported Graphic and select the File button. Browse to the location that you stored the .pdf of your signature.
 - **Configure Text:** Disable all! We will use the functions of IPLOT to fill in the date.
 - **Text Properties:** Use the default selection.
4. Now you have created you Electronic Signature. Click the OK button.



An Available Electronic Signature

Discussion on how to use this Electronic Signature will be discussed in the Enhanced Plotting section of this document.

4.4 Using Electronic Signatures

4.4-1 Overview:

As mentioned at the front of this chapter, the use of Electronic Signatures has been approved and is in use by INDOT. Note that the Electronic Signature is not placed on every sheet in the document but is used to electronically sign and seal the entire plan set. If, after placing the Electronic Signature any page within the .pdf plan set is altered in any way, the Electronic Signature will appear with a broken indicator.

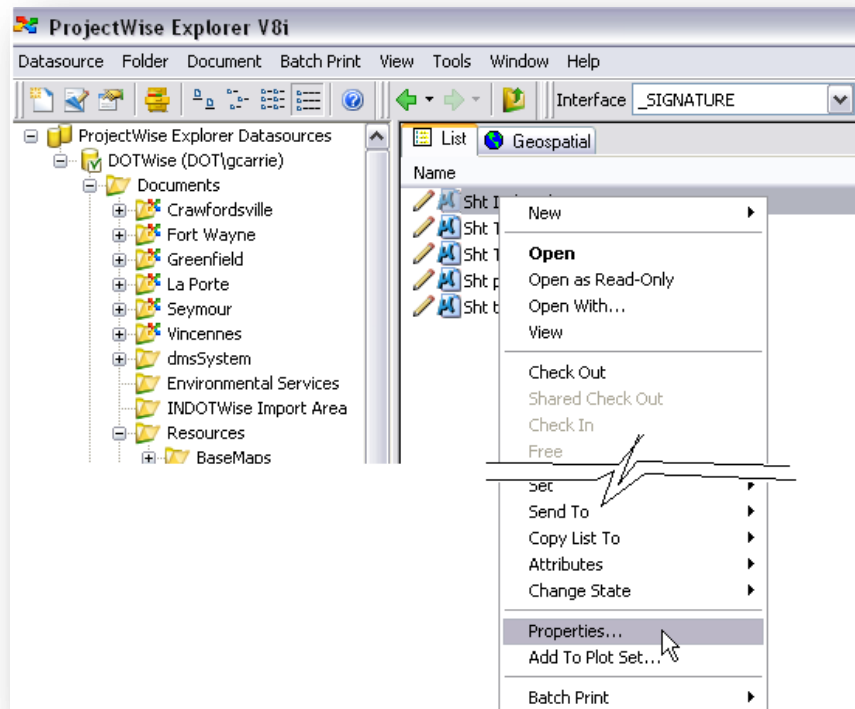
4.4-2 “Signing” sheets within the plan set

Per the approval INDOT has received, it has been determined that a graphic representation of the Engineers signature responsible for each sheet within a plan set is acceptable. Therefore an

interface has been provided for the purpose of signing the sheets within a plan set. This can be done either individually or as a group function.

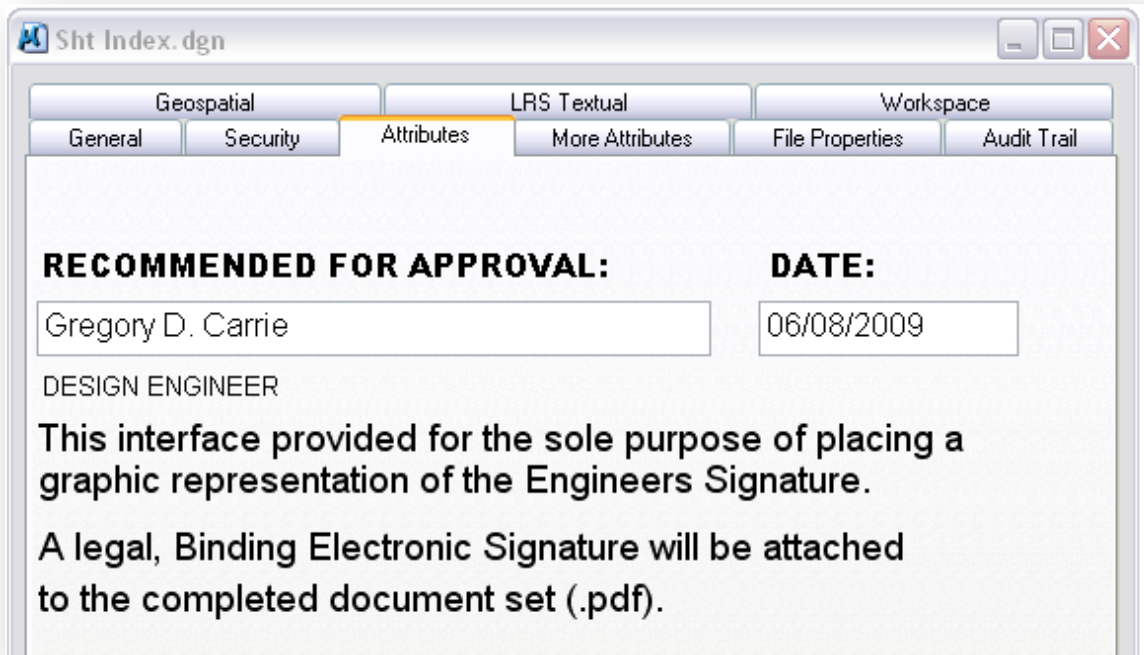
Placing the Graphic Representation of a Signature on individual Sheets:

1. In ProjectWise Explorer, Set your interface to _Signature
2. Select the properties of the MicroStation file that you want to place the Graphic Representation in.



Setting Document Properties

3. Select the Attributes Tab of the Document Properties dialog Box and place the Name of the Responsible Engineer and the Date.



RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL: Gregory D. Carrie

DATE: 06/08/2009

DESIGN ENGINEER

This interface provided for the sole purpose of placing a graphic representation of the Engineers Signature.

A legal, Binding Electronic Signature will be attached to the completed document set (.pdf).

Signature Interface in ProjectWise

4. The Graphic Representation of the signature will be placed on the sheet model using a script type font.

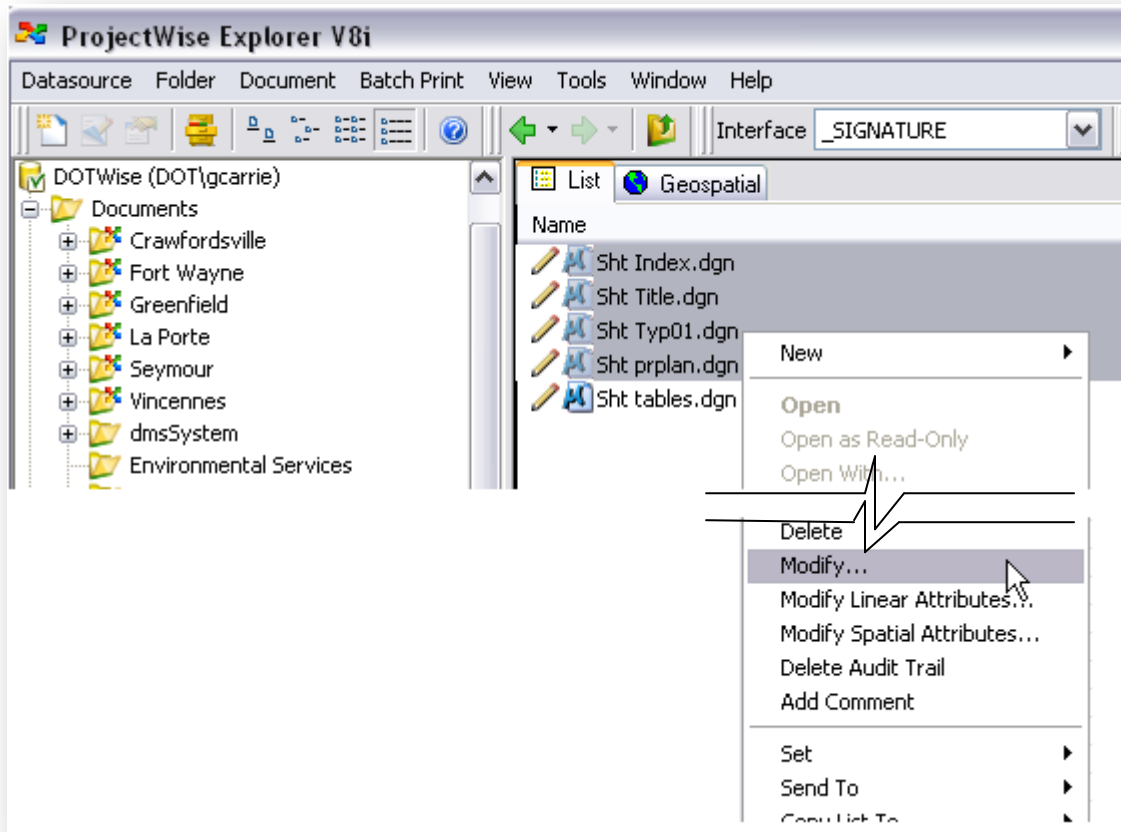


RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL	<i>Gregory D. Carrie</i>	06/08/2009
	DESIGN ENGINEER	DATE

Printed PDF Signature (prior to Signing)

4.4-3 Placing the Graphic Representation of a Signature on Multiple Sheets

1. In ProjectWise Explorer, Set your interface to _Project Properties
2. Select the properties of the MicroStation files that you want to place the Graphic Representation in.



Modifying Multiple Document Properties

3. Select the Plan_Production tab on the modify documents dialog box and scroll down to the entries for "SIG_DATE" and "SIGNATURE".

Modify documents

General Plan_Production

SHT_NO_9: ☐

SIG_DATE: ☒ June 8, 2009

SIGNATURE: ☒ Gregory D. Carrie

SPEC DATE: ☐

Sponsored By: ☐

STRUCT_LOCATION: ☐

STRUCTURE NO.: ☐

Sub District Location: ☐

SURVEY BOOK: ☐

TERRAIN: ☐

TEXT02: ☐

OK Cancel Apply

Modifying Multiple Document Properties

4. Place the name of the Responsible Engineer and date, and then select apply.
5. The Graphic Representation of the signature will be placed on the sheet models using a script type font.

RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL	<i>Gregory D. Carrie</i>	06/08/2009
	DESIGN ENGINEER	DATE

Printed PDF Signature (prior to Signing)

4.4.4 Electronically Signing the Plan Set

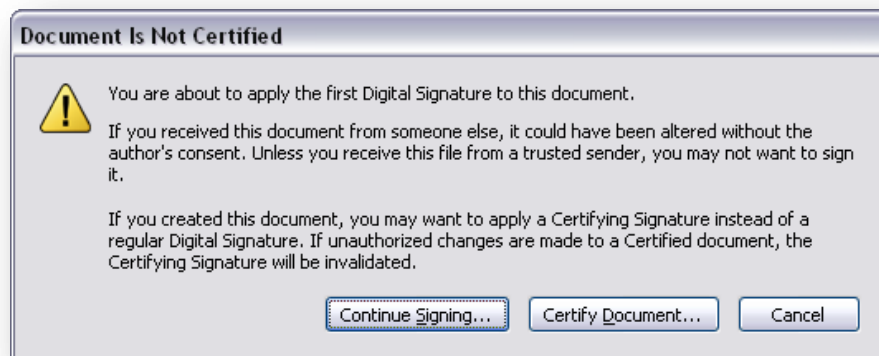
The plan set (.pdf) will be signed using the Responsible Engineer's Electronic signature after the plot had been created using ProjectWise InterPlot Organizer. This is accomplished by using one of the new design scripts provided.

1. Create your plot set (.ips file) using one of the design scripts discussed in section 4.4 of this document.
2. Export the .pdf file and open using either Adobe Acrobat Professional or Adobe Acrobat Reader.
3. Open the Title Sheet and notice in the "Certified by" area, text stating that "THIS MEDIA SHOULD NOT BE CONSIDERED A CERTIFIED DOCUMENT". This text is in place to ensure that the reviewer knows that the plan set has not yet been signed by the responsible engineer. This text is in place on both the letter size and 24" x 36" title sheets.



Unsigned PDF Document

4. To electronically sign the plan set, the responsible engineer can simply left mouse click on the colored tab above the text mentioned in the last step. This should activate the This Document Is Not Certified dialog. To sign the document select "Continue Signing".



PDF Document Signing

5. This will activate the "Apply Signature to Document" dialog box. Fill this form out as you see fit. Then after using the password that you chose when you created your Digital ID (4.2 step 7), select Sign and Save.

Apply Signature to Document

To complete the signing process, you must apply the Digital Signature to the document by saving the document. In case you need to later make changes to the original, it is recommended that you create a new signed copy of the document by clicking Sign and Save As.

Signature Details

Signing as Gregory D. Carrie. [View Digital ID...](#)

Confirm Password:

Reason for Signing Document: (select or edit)

<none>

<< Hide Options

Options

Signature Appearance:

Gregory D. Carrie [Edit...](#) [New...](#)

Location, e.g. city name: (optional)


Your Contact Information, e.g., phone number: (optional)

[Help](#) [Sign and Save As...](#) [Sign and Save](#) [Cancel](#)

Applying the Electronic Signature

- The “Apply Signature to Document” dialog is activated. Select OK and review your signature on the plan set.


Apply Signature to Document

 You have successfully signed the document.

☐ Don't Show Again

[OK](#)

Signature Confirmation

CERTIFIED BY: 	Gregory D. Carrie	PHONE NUMBER
		08-JUN-2009
		DATE

A Finished Electronic Signature

7. Notice that the date is populated when the .pdf is created from ProjectWise InterPlot Organizer.

4.4-5 Verification of Signatures

If the need to verify a signature arises, CAD Support will be able to provide the appropriate files for verification.

5. **InRoads and ProjectWise**

Unlike MX, InRoads is fully integrated with both MicroStation and ProjectWise. As such, CAD Support is now able to provide InRoads configurations, and template files within the managed ProjectWise environment. Throughout the document, specific functionality of InRoads with ProjectWise will be called out and expanded on in a workflow specific manner.

5.1 **InRoads Standards and Seed Files**

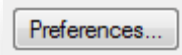
This section will discuss the location of INDOT specific InRoads standards and seed files for use with the application. All InRoads files except DGN seed files will be found under folders within the following ProjectWise path <pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\\Documents\\INDOT Workspace\\InRoads\\>

5.1-1 **XIN File**

The INDOT configured XIN file can be found in under the [XIN](#) folder and is named [INDOT.xin](#). This file contains many of the INDOT specific customizations for the look and feel of features such as topographical items, alignments, profiles, etc. It also contains preferences for a wide variety of functions including stationing, curve sets, cross sections, and plan and profile sheets along with many other INDOT specific functions.

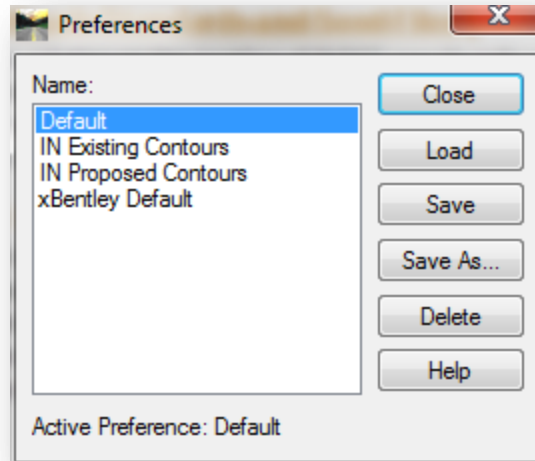
5.1-2 **INDOT Specific Preferences**

Within the XIN, there are numerous tools that have preferences configured for items and functionality specific to INDOT. When you see the following button when using an InRoads tool, it is recommended to check within and see if there's an INDOT specific setup:



Preferences Button

When inspecting the preferences, you may see a wide variety of preferences for differing situations. The following illustration shows the preferences defined for the View Contours tools:



View Contours Preferences

The naming convention for preferences is as follows:

- Default - A predefined preference. For many tools, this may be setup to be the same as the most commonly used INDOT preference.
- IN ... - An INDOT specific preference.
- IN PW ... - An INDOT specific preference requiring a connection to DOTWISE to use.
- xBentley Default - The default preference as defined by Bentley, in most cases this should not be used.

5.1-3 ITL File

At the current time, there are no configured InRoads templates specific to INDOT. As feedback is received on default templates, they will be provided under the [RMTemplates](#) folder. Currently, CAD Support has provided the template library that was configured for use with the Advanced Roadway Designer course as an example for prospective point naming and usage scenarios.

5.1-4 Cell libraries

All INDOT cells for use with InRoads can be found under the [Cells](#) folder. There are currently two cell libraries in use under this folder:

- INDOT Aerial Engineering InRoads Cell Library.cel
- INDOT_InRoads.cel

The first library is used by the Aerial Survey group for topographical collection. The second library is used for the display of point features in the topographical surface.

5.1-5 Plans Production

The files located under [Plans Production](#) are used in the creation of cross sections and sheet created using the Plan and Profile Generator. Discussion of these files will be expanded with their usage in the Plans Production workflow.

5.1-6 InRoads DGN Seed Files

InRoads functions differently from MX in that any DGN or model in a DGN can be a container for InRoads elements at any time. As such, the first item required when starting an InRoads project is the appropriate unit DGN seed file. For all new projects that are created after the Fall 2103 release of the Indiana Design Manual Part 1, Ch. 106, Section 26-1.01 memo requiring Geo-Coordinated seed files, you will be provided a Survey seed file in the

pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\\Documents\\District\\Des No.\\ Survey\\Project Files folder of your project with the following naming convention: Des #_SRxxSeed.dgn. This seed file sets the coordinate system for every InRoads based file in your project. The file will already have the properly selected working units for your project. If you are a consultant working on an INDOT project and do not have access to the Survey\\Project Files folder, please contact your Surveyor to request the newly required geo-coordinated seed file.

Your project might fall outside the requirement window of the new design memo so you may continue to use the previous method of creating your own seed file (or possibly ask the Surveyor if they can create one for you). The files you will need are located with the rest of the INDOT specific ProjectWise seed files. They can be found at

<pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\\Documents\\Template Documents\\Seed\\InRoads\\>.

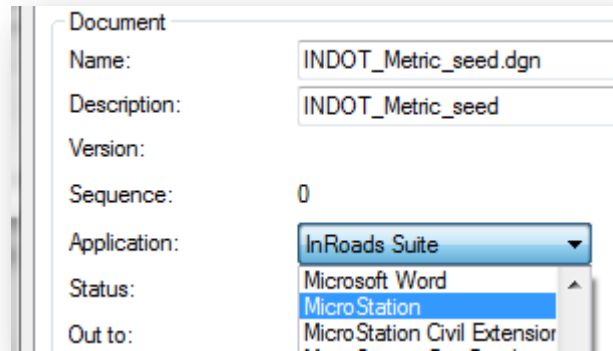
At the root of this location, 3 seed files have been provided, corresponding to the various units of measurement used in INDOT. These are:

- [INDOT US SVFT seed.dgn](#)
- [INDOT US seed.dgn](#)
- [INDOT SI seed.dgn](#)

As InRoads is compatible with the US Survey Foot standard and Survey has requested its availability, US seed files are provided in both Survey Foot (INDOT_US_SVFT_seed.dgn) and International Foot (INDOT_US_seed.dgn) varieties.

As with MX, these files are configured with Design History disabled to remove compatibility errors caused by the rapid display and deletion of elements during the design process.

Finally, as InRoads is integrated with ProjectWise, these seeds are configured with their application association set to InRoads Suite causing the full InRoads application to launch when the files are checked out and opened. To disable this functionality, perform a Document -> Properties (Space Bar shortcut) on the document in ProjectWise. When presented with the document properties panel, you can then adjust the application association as shown:



ProjectWise Application Association

5.2 Working with InRoads

5.2-1 ProjectWise

5.2-1a Project Creation

The first step in working with InRoads and ProjectWise is the creation of your project. At this time, the MX folder in the Design project template has been replaced with an InRoads folder. As always if your project does not yet have a design folder, or has an MX folder currently, and you'd like the InRoads folder, please request the project/folder created through a help ticket. The remainder of your folder structure under the design project remains the same at this time.

5.2-1b Survey Provided Files

When starting an InRoads project, you can expect having access to the following InRoads and MicroStation files and a brief synopsis of each:

1. Des #_SRxx Control Points.fwd – InRoads survey book with control points
2. Des #_SRxx LCRS Plat.dgn – MicroStation plat DGN
3. Des #_SRxx Survey Alignment.alg – InRoads Survey Alignments
4. Des #_SRxx Survey Surface.dtm – InRoads DTM of Survey processed features
5. Des #_SRxx Survey Surface Boundary.dtm – InRoads DTM of Survey Boundary
6. Des #_SRxx Survey.xin – InRoads XIN, specific to the processed data
7. Des #_SRxx Topo.dgn – MicroStation DGN of topographical features
8. Des #_SRxx Topo.fwd – InRoads DTM containing the processed Survey
9. Des #_SRxxSeed.dgn – Sets the coordinate system for every InRoads based file in your project.
10. IN_GeoCS.dty - This file contains the customized coordinate system information and should not be needed as this is also provided as part of the Seed file.

To begin a project, it's recommended to copy the DTMs and ALG that Survey provides into your Design\InRoads folder in ProjectWise. These are the base files you'll start your project from and should be available in a read-write location as you will be directly interacting with them.

With these files copied into your project, it's suggested to rename the ALG to Des #_SRxx Design Alignment.alg. This will alleviate confusion and specifically denote that this file is for the proposed alignments while maintaining the collected information from the Survey alignment.

5.2-1c Base Drawing Creation

Unlike MX, no files other than a DGN are required to station an InRoads Project. Using the advanced document creation wizard, you can create your base drawings using the unit appropriate seed file as noted in Section 5.1-6. Like MX, the INDOT base drawing naming convention will still be used.

Project information will be organized into several base drawings. The information is separated based on categories of information included. These base drawings are the locations for all line work. Most base drawings will be created while in InRoads in MicroStation. By using MicroStation referencing tools, a base drawing can be enhanced to view other base drawing information as a backdrop. Please refer to **Appendix B - Naming Conventions** for a summary of base drawings. Below is a list of Standard Base Drawings to be used at INDOT and descriptions of their contents. Other names are possible based on project needs.

Standard Base Drawings (InRoads created)		
Drawing Names / Logical Names	Descriptions / Reference Descriptions	Examples
Survey Alignment	Survey Centerline	Survey Alignment.dgn
Survey Section Corner	US Government Section Corners	Survey Section Corner.dgn
Survey Contours	Survey Existing Contours	Survey Contours.dgn
Survey Topography	Survey Existing Topography	Survey Topography.dgn
Survey Triangulation	Existing Triangulation	Survey Triangulation.dgn
Explan scale	Design Existing Topography	Explan 20.dgn Explan 50.dgn Explan 100.dgn
Excont scale	Survey Existing Contours	Excont 20.dgn Excont 50.dgn Excont 100.dgn
Prplan scale	Proposed Design Strings	Prplan 20.dgn Prplan 50.dgn Prplan 100.dgn
Prcont scale	Proposed Contours	Prcont 20.dgn Prcont 50.dgn Prcont 100.dgn
RW Existing scale	Existing Right of Way	RW Existing 20.dgn RW Existing 50.dgn RW Existing 100.dgn

If your project is anticipated to require multiple scales, it is desirable to create multiple base drawings at those scales. Creating the multiple scaled drawings is easily done by creating a new

plan display titled appropriately for the scale to be created, and then displaying the appropriate models at the desired scale. Some examples of scales and various usages are presented below.

Using this procedure makes it extremely easy to vary the scale of a sheet by simply picking the base drawings that have the desired scaling when referencing into the MicroStation drawings. From this point forward, only a 1" = 50' scale will be used in this documentation, the scale will vary with projects, and other scales can be developed using the same procedures are described.

US

Scale	Typical Uses
1" = 20'	Construction details and other detail drawings.
1" = 30'	Bridge Layouts
1" = 50'	Most common scale used in plan and profile sheets and plan drawings.
1" = 100'	Pavement marking plans, and other miscellaneous sheets.

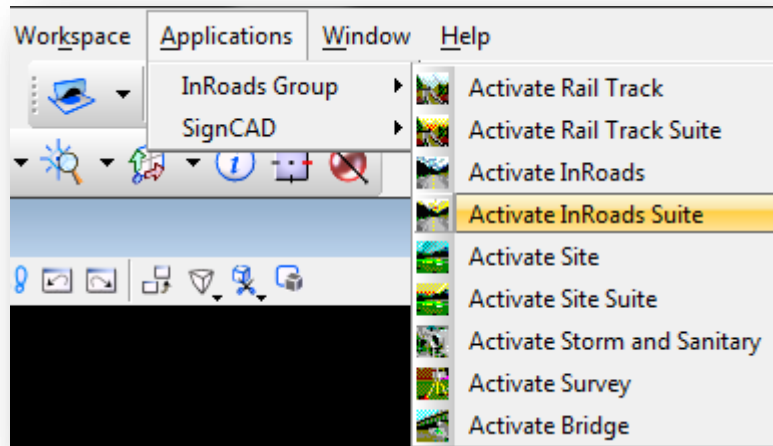
Metric

Scale	Typical Uses
1:200	Construction details and other detail drawings.
1:500	Most common scale used in plan and profile sheets and plan drawings.
1:1000	Pavement marking plans, and other miscellaneous sheets.

5.3 Starting InRoads

At this point, you should now have your ProjectWise project, and a base sheet created. If using the seed files as defined with InRoads as the application association, you may Check Out/Open the file directly from ProjectWise, which will start both MicroStation and InRoads Suite.

If you changed the application association for the DGN seed file to MicroStation, you will need to Check Out/Open the file which will only start MicroStation. Once in MicroStation, you will then need to start InRoads Suite. To do this, go to the MicroStation Applications menu (due to an inconsistency with AutoTrack and SignCAD, multiple Application menus may appear) and select InRoads Group -> Activate InRoads Suite as shown in the following illustration:



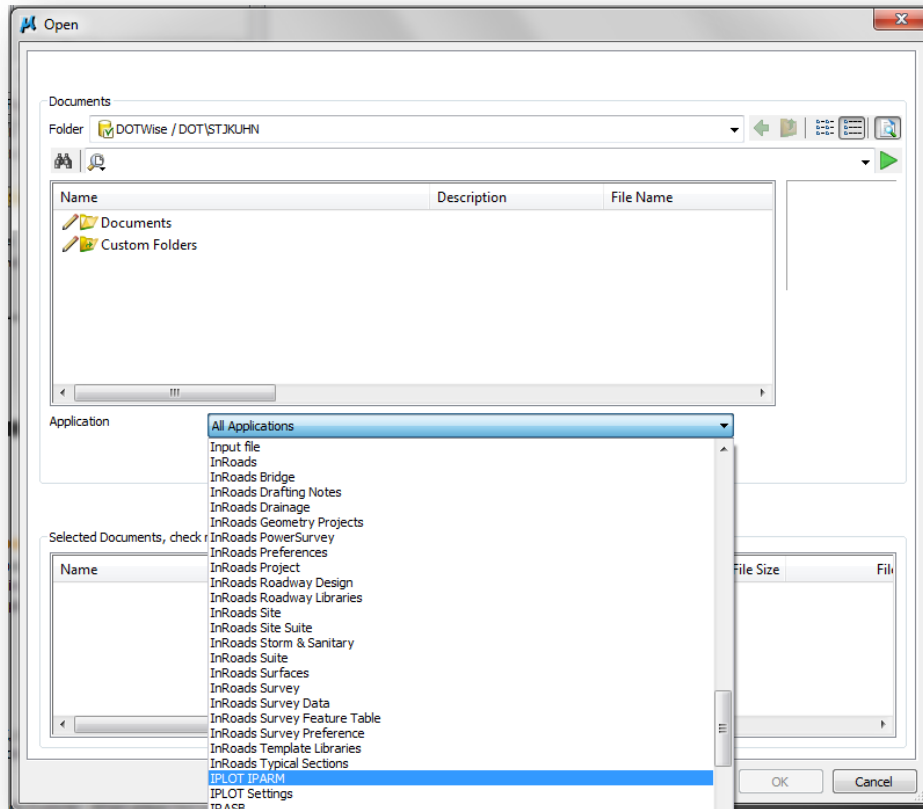
Starting InRoads in MicroStation

5.4 Opening, Closing and Saving InRoads Files from ProjectWise

With the integration of InRoads and ProjectWise, procedures for Opening, Closing, and Saving files in InRoads differs from these functions as shown in training. As with MicroStation and other integrated applications, standard Open and Save dialogs are replaced with ProjectWise integrated dialogs with extended functionality.

5.4-1 Opening Existing Files

Opening files from within InRoads uses the standard ProjectWise Open dialog as shown:



InRoads File types in ProjectWise

To ease finding appropriate file types, the preceding illustration shows the available file types that have been defined in the ProjectWise environment. The following applications correspond to these common InRoads files types:

- InRoads Drafting Notes - .dft
- InRoads Drainage - .sdb
- InRoads Geometry Project - .alg
- InRoads Preference - .xin
- InRoads Project - .rwk
- InRoads Roadway Design - .ird
- InRoads Survey Data - .fwd
- InRoads Template Libraries - .itl

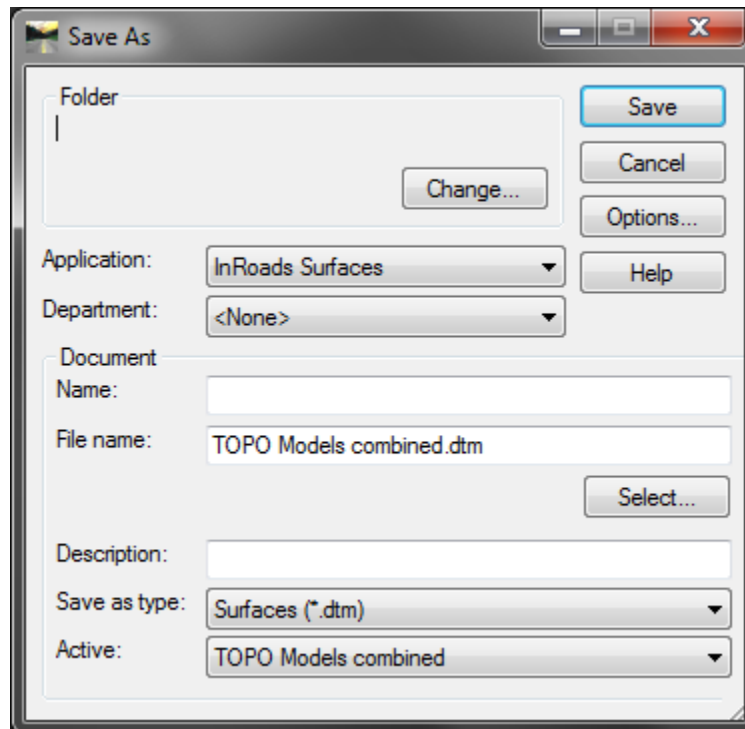
Additionally, you may selectively open files in a read only mode by adding them to the lower portion of the open dialog and enabling the check box for open read only:

Selected Documents, check mark for read-only		
Name	Description	File Name
<input type="checkbox"/> Existing RW.dtm	Existing RW.dtm	Existing RW.dtm

Adding Files to an Open list/Read Only

5.4-2 Saving New Files

When performing a Save for the first time, or a Save As on an existing file, you will be presented with an InRoads/ProjectWise specific Save As dialog, as shown below:



InRoads/ProjectWise Save As Dialog

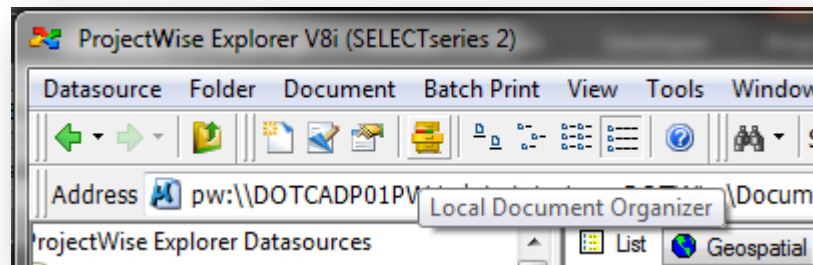
All ProjectWise Save dialogs require you to define your project folder, document name, file name, and description. It's still recommended that you maintain the same naming at least for the document and file names. Also, it's very important to make sure the application is appropriately set to the InRoads file type you're attempting to save, as the dialog does not assume the file type you're saving.

5.4-3 Closing Files

When closing files from within InRoads, the behavior is slightly different from other integrated applications. Due to how ProjectWise functions and InRoads works within MicroStation, there is no automatic prompt for check in, or automatic updating to the ProjectWise datasource. It's recommended that when you've saved your files and have closed InRoads, that you use the

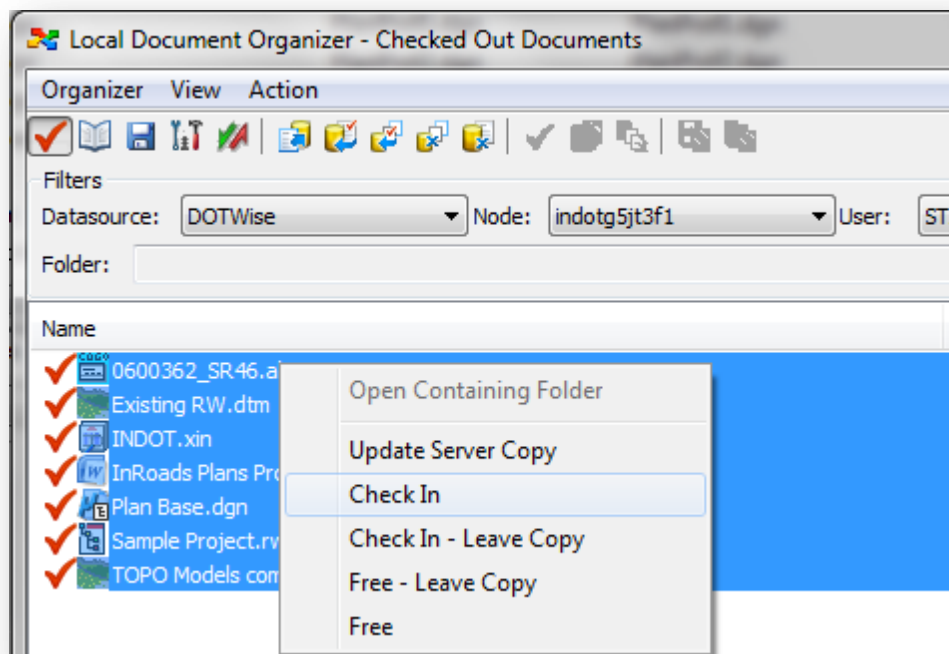
ProjectWise Local Document Organizer to check the remainder of your files in. You will be prompted to check-in your DGN per the standard functionality, but it's probable that you have any number of additional InRoads files open that also need checked in.

You can do this by opening the Local Document Organizer from ProjectWise:



Local Document Organizer Button

With the Local Document Organizer open, you can then browse to the check out option, and then select all of the files you need to check in. Once selected you can right click on the highlighted files and perform a check in as shown:

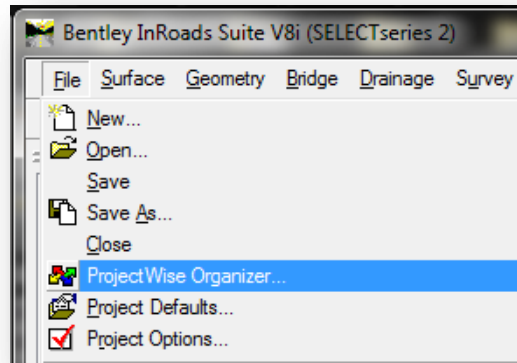


Local Document Organizer Mass Check-In

It's recommended that each check in be accompanied by good comments to allow quick review of anything that may have been done.

5.4.4 InRoads/ProjectWise Organizer

Within the InRoads environment, there is an additional shortcut to the ProjectWise Local Document Organizer and it can be found under the InRoads Explorer -> File -> Document Organizer menu item:



Local Document Organizer in InRoads

This is a self contained version of the Local Document Organizer and it acquires application focus from InRoads/MicroStation, preventing you from working within the application.

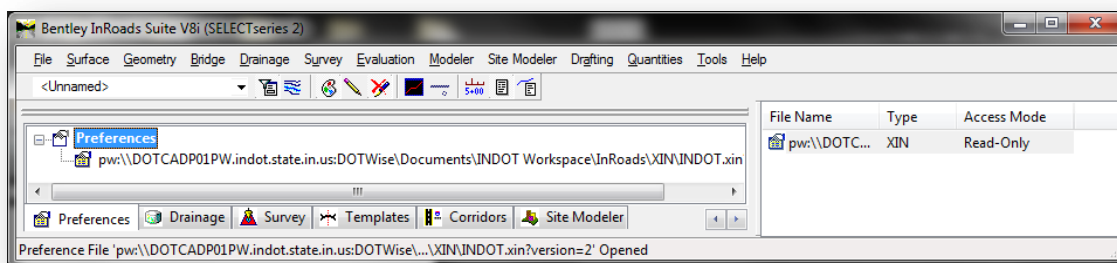
While you're working on the existing files and making/saving changes, you will want to use this tool to update your server copies frequently as not to lose any data.

5.5 Setting Up InRoads

Once you have started InRoads in your base drawing, you will need to setup InRoads to point to the INDOT XIN file, cell library and enable application add-ins used with our configuration.

5.5.1 Attaching the XIN

To attach the XIN, select File -> Open from the InRoads Explorer. When presented with the ProjectWise open dialog, browse to [Documents\INDOT Workspace\InRoads\XIN](#) and select the [INDOT.xin](#) file. This file will be read only at this location. If you would prefer an editable copy to store your own preferences in, you may want to copy this file to your project and open it from that location instead. Once opened, your InRoads Explorer should look similar to the following:

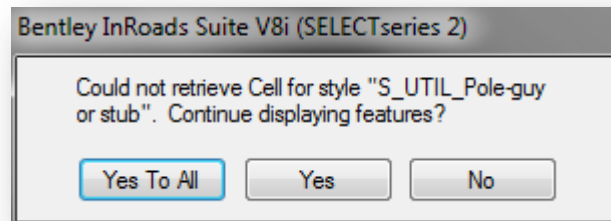


INDOT.XIN Attached

If you attached from a local project copy, the path will reflect the XIN location, and the Access Mode will display Read-Write indicating that you can write changes to the XIN file you've selected.

5.5-2 Attaching the Cell Library

With the XIN attached, you may need to attach the cell library prior to drawing any features. If you receive the following error when attempting to draw features:



Cell Library not Attached

InRoads is indicating that it cannot find the appropriate cells for your features.

To attach the cell library, use the MicroStation Cell Library tool (MicroStation -> Element -> Cells menu option) and browse to [Documents\INDOT Workspace\Managed\Workspace\Standards\cell\IN_InRoads.cel](#). At this time it is recommended that you save the settings for your file prior to continuing (MicroStation-> File -> Save Settings).

Note: *ProjectWise automatically attaches this cell library on startup via the Managed Workspace. Instances of this error will only occur if you're working disconnected from ProjectWise.*

5.5-3 Project Defaults/.RWK Files

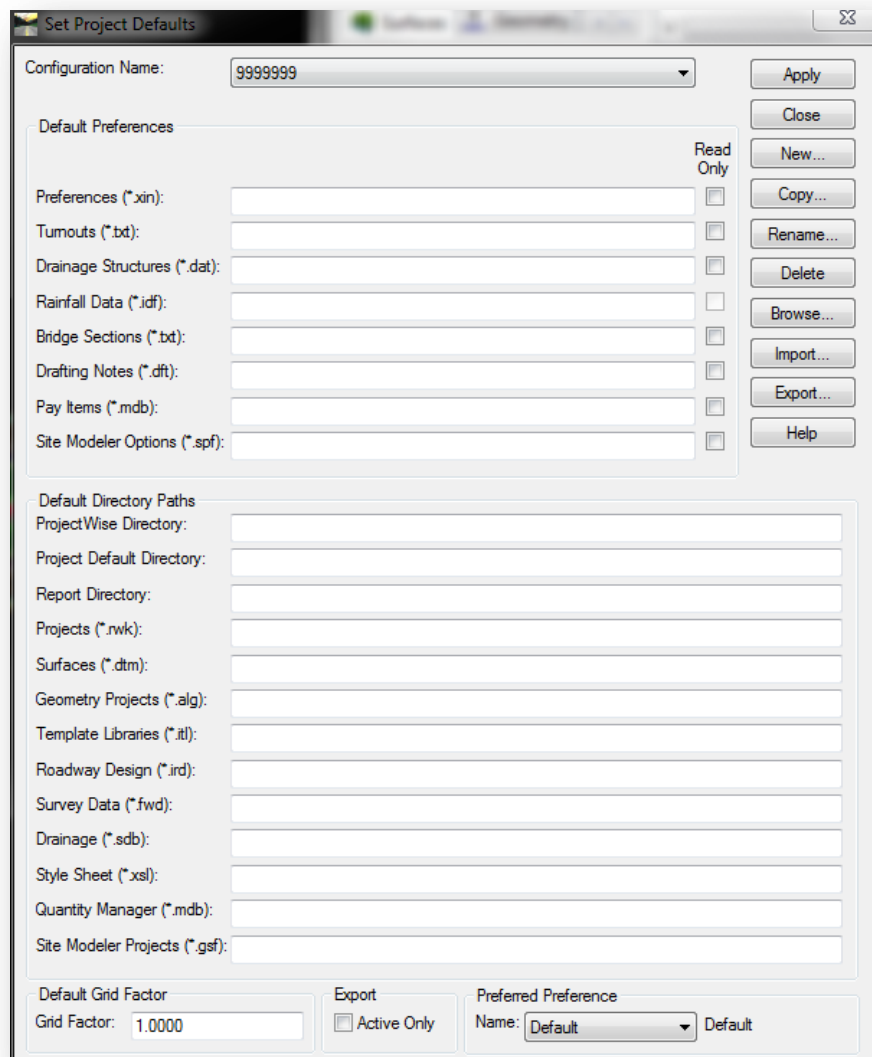
As the InRoads training courses demonstrate, Project Defaults and .RWK files both provide substantial benefit when opening, saving and closing your files. The full functionality of these tools has been maintained in InRoads in ProjectWise, however there are some slight differences in what dialogs are displayed when working with these. First, you will examine Project Defaults.

The Project Defaults (InRoads Explorer -> File -> Project Defaults) can be used to pre-open specific InRoads configuration files, while pre-defining paths to save to when creating new surfaces, alignments, corridors, etc.

The top half of the dialog, the Default Preferences section, allows you to pre-open InRoads configuration files such as the .XIN preferences, .DFT drafting notes, and various drainage configuration files. The lower half allows you to define project specific paths for InRoads file types, so that when performing Opens/Save/Save As functions, your default path will take you directly to the folder location specified on your Project Defaults. **Please note that when defining these paths that proper operation will require that the desired path be Browsed to and not placed with plain text. This will ensure that the appropriate folder is actually opened when using the Project Defaults.**

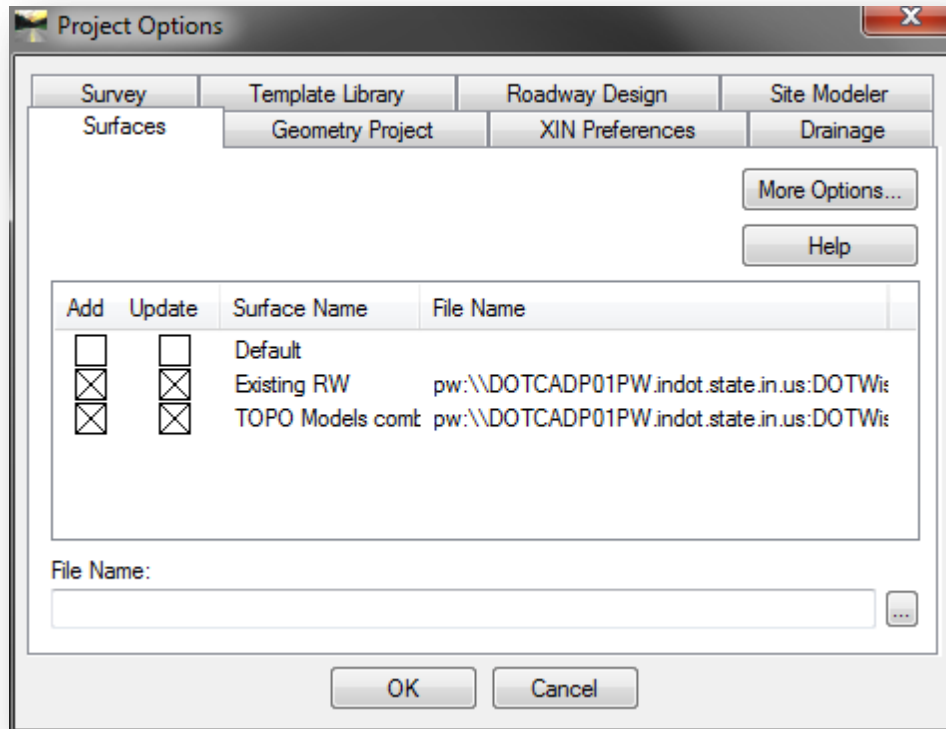
Additionally on this panel, you can define a default preference for all panels that you may interact with. Due to the number of different preferences available in the INDOT.XIN, it's recommended that

you leave this setting at Default as shown. In many cases, the default preference is configured to use a commonly scaled INDOT setup.



InRoads Project Defaults

For more granular control of the files you open and save, you will want to use the .RWK project files. The .RWK will allow you to define specific files that you'd like to open/update with the project file. The initial Save dialog is the same as the InRoads with ProjectWise save dialog shown in Section 5.4-2. By selecting the Options button this panel, you will be presented the standard .RWK dialog for adding/updating files. Further discussion of .RWK files can be found in the Bentley InRoads Road Fundamentals documentation.

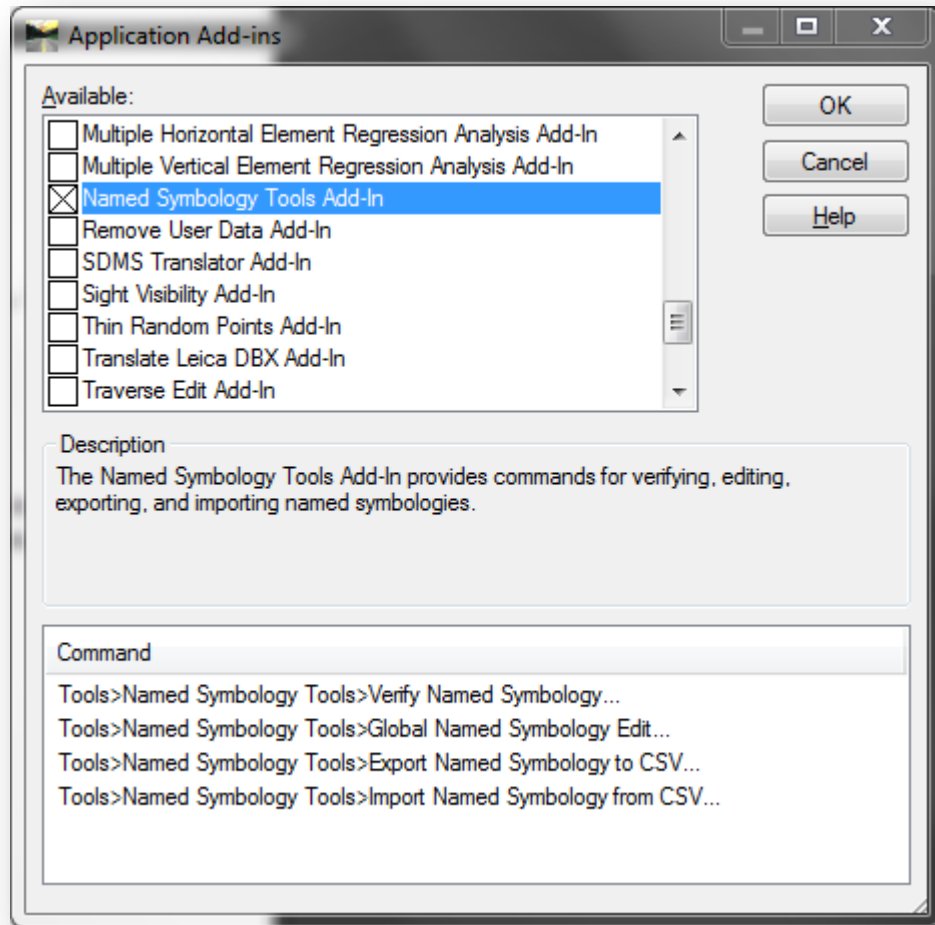


RWK File Saving Options

5.5-4 Enabling Application Add-Ins/Variable Manager

Not all tools within InRoads are immediately available in the base configuration. There are numerous application add-ins that are disabled but are extremely useful for day to day usage. These can be accessed via the InRoads Explorer -> Tools -> Application Add-Ins menu option.

The following menu is then presented:



InRoads Application Add-ins

The upper portion of the application add-in dialog presents a list of available application add-ins. The lower portion of the dialog shows where the commands for the add-in can be found. To enable an application add-in, select the check box to its left.

Of the available application add-ins, it will be necessary to enable the following:

- Global Scale Factors Add-In – Enables the global scale factor tool for resizing of InRoads symbols, linestyles and text

Additional useful add-ins may also be enabled such as:

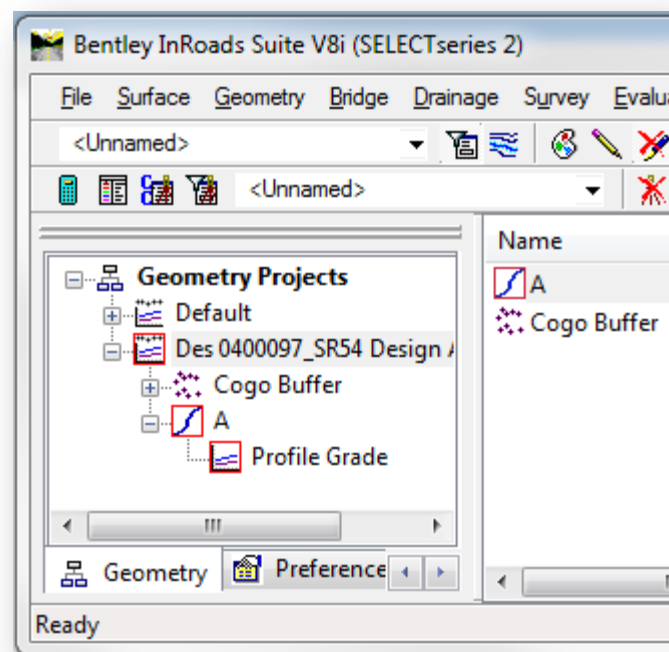
- Active Project Settings Add-In – Used to select active surfaces, alignments, etc. without activating them from the InRoads Explorer
- Copy Preference Add-In – Enables the tools for copying preferences and styles from one XIN to another.
- Horizontal and Vertical Elements Add-In – Alignment creation tools similar to the element method alignment tools in MX.

5.5-5 Variable Manager

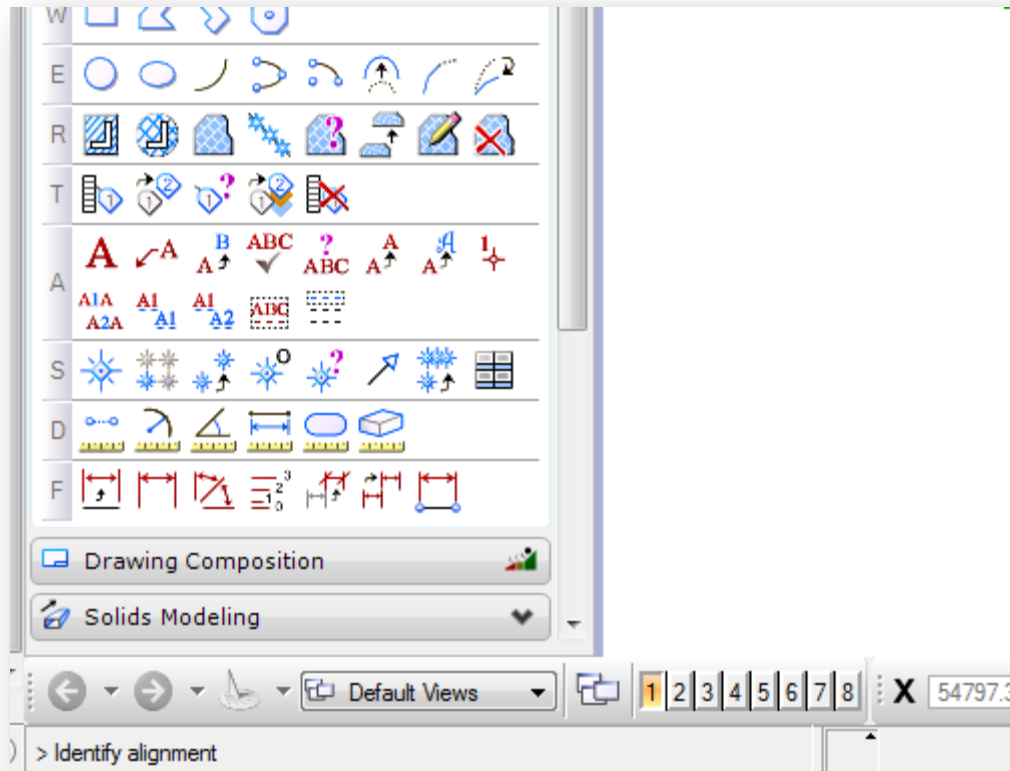
Variable Manager, enabled through the Application Add-Ins, includes a number of additional application customization. Once enabled, to access Variable Manager, you go to the InRoads Explorer -> Tools -> Variable Manager. As these are more situation and usage specific tools, it is recommended you contact support before using them.

5.5-6 MicroStation and InRoads Status Bars

One convention that requires monitoring while using InRoads is the location of statuses that InRoads uses to prompt for input, or provide information. As it has a high degree of integration with MicroStation, InRoads will use both its own status bar; and depending on the active function, it may use the MicroStation status bar. Below is an example of each form of output and the location it can be found.



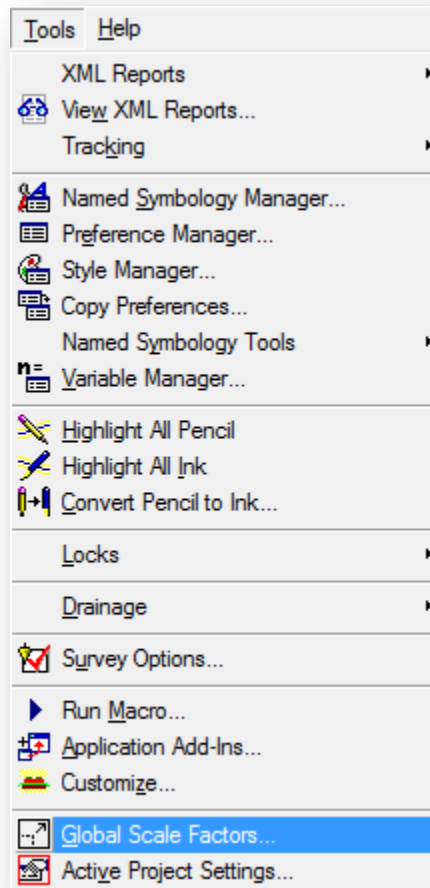
InRoads Status Bar (Lower left corner of InRoads Explorer)



MicroStation Status Bar (Lower left corner of MicroStation Application)

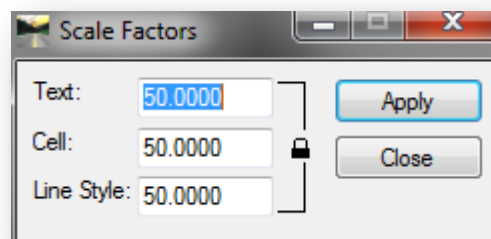
5.6 Global Scale Factors

Due to differences on how InRoads interacts with linestyle scaling, it is no longer advantageous to use Annotation Scale for the display of features in InRoads. The functionality InRoads uses for scaling is an option referred to as Global Scale Factors. As noted in Section 5.5-4, you will need to enable this tool via the Application Add-Ins dialog. When enabled, you will be presented a new menu option under the InRoads Explorer -> Tools -> Global Scale Factors:



Global Scale Factors

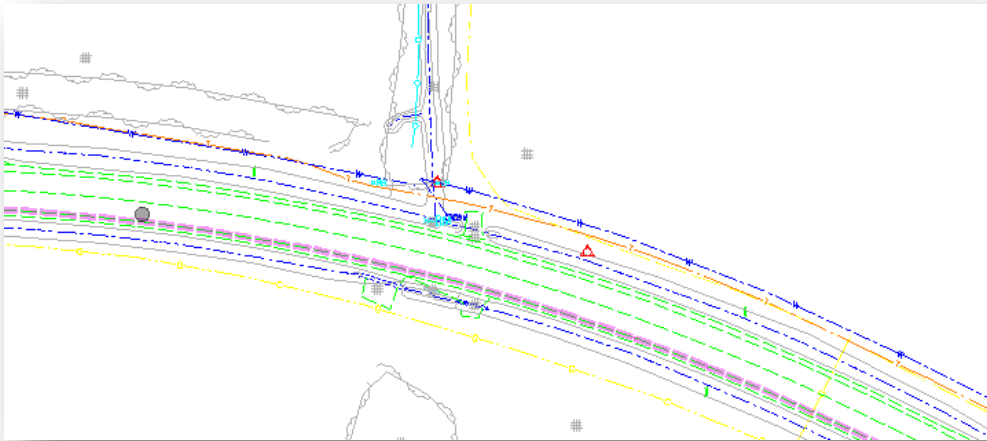
The Global Scale Factors tool presents a small dialog box similar to the MicroStation Annotation Scale dialog:



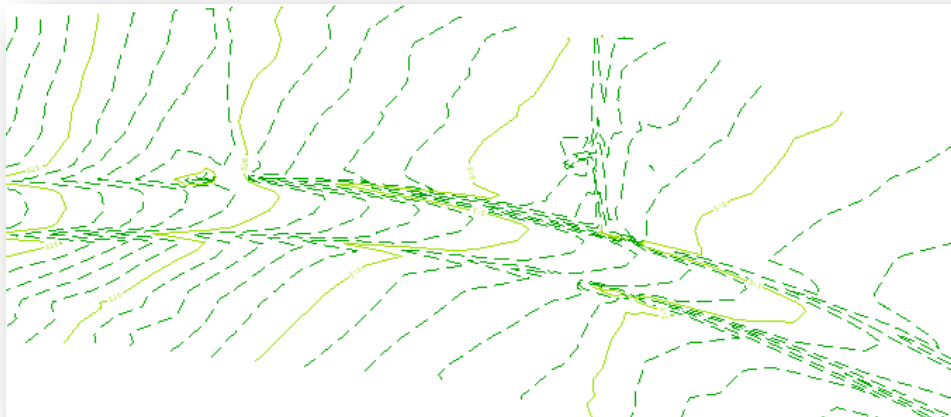
Global Scale Factors

This tool allows for the scaling of many InRoads elements including features, annotation text, and cell sizes. Throughout the Plans Production process, you will want to use these tools to create base and text drawings of specific scales.

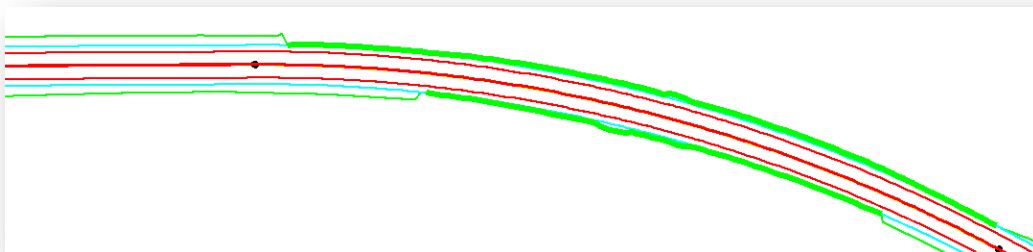
Included below are samples of some of the most common standard base drawings:



Explan 50



Excont 50



Prplan 50

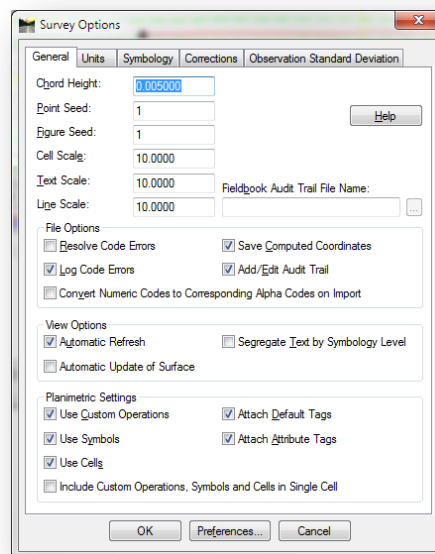
6. Using InRoads for Survey/Routeplat Production

The following sections discuss the usage of InRoads for Routeplat development. These procedures should be used for the development of survey deliverables as noted in Chapter 26 of the INDOT design manual. These procedures are written as though the appropriate InRoads files already exist; such as the fieldbooks (.fwd files), survey alignment (.alg file), and the surfaces (.dtm files). More in-depth discussion of these procedures can be found in the InRoads Survey Fundamentals published on the Bentley Learning Network along with the InRoads Road Fundamentals.

In addition to the InRoads specific tools noted throughout this section, also keep in mind the Survey tools provided on the INDOT Tools task navigation pane in MicroStation. Details on these items can be found in section 3.1-6b Tools Included in the INDOT Tools Task Navigation.

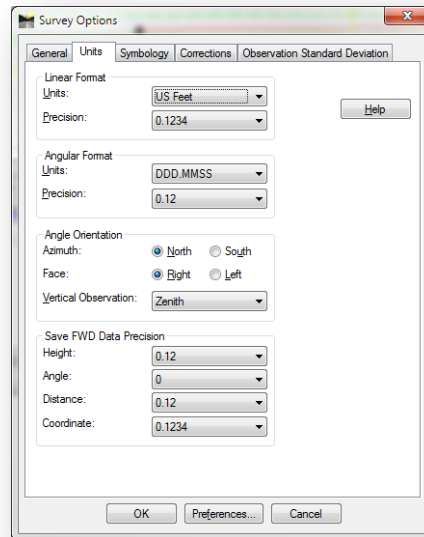
6.1 InRoads Survey Options

When working with the InRoads Survey tools, knowledge of the InRoads Survey Options (**Tools -> Survey Options**) is beneficial. This section will touch on some of the more important options that you may have to interact with.



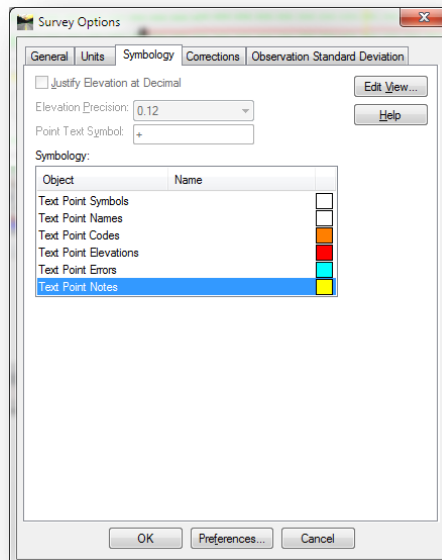
General

On the General Options tab, the three scaling options for cell, text and line may need adjusted depending on the desired scale of your graphics. Additionally, there are the options for Automatic Refresh which will affect when InRoads will update the planimetric graphics while working on the fieldbook. Depending on the type and volume of changes, disabling this setting may be advantageous, as the interactive graphics refresh can cause system slowdowns depending on the size of your survey.



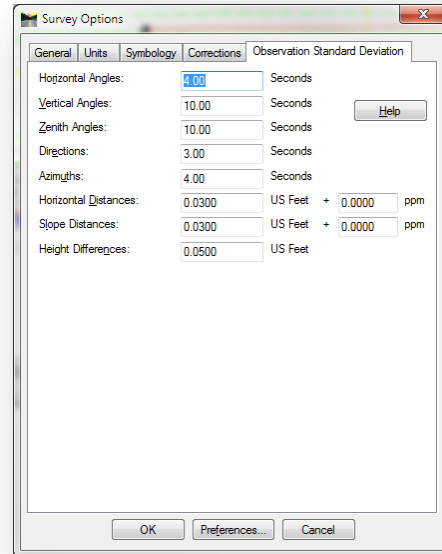
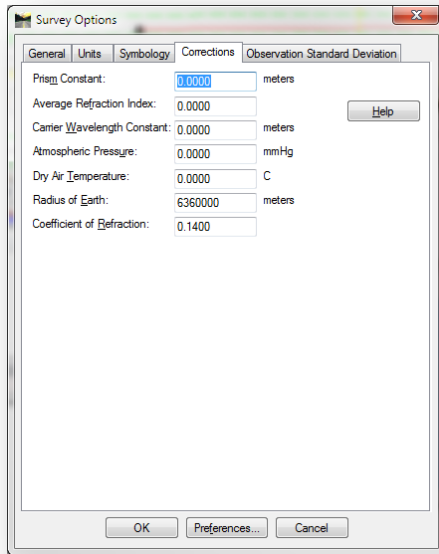
Units

On the units tab you have the option of changing the unit format, angular format and precision.



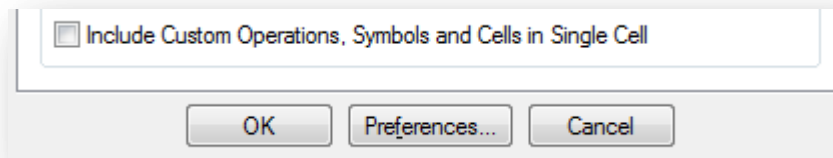
Symbology

The items on this tab can be used to override the default symbology of graphics created from planimetrics.



Corrections and Observation Standard Deviations

These tabs control how InRoads interprets input from data collector files.



The Preference Button

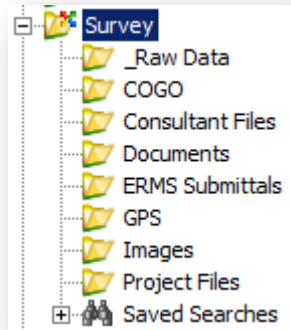
On all tabs of the Survey Options there is a Preferences button. This button allows you to load pre-defined settings for the Survey options. Currently there are pre-defined options for both 10 and 50 scale setups. More information on preferences can be found in section 5.1-2 INDOT Specific Preferences.

6.2 Creating the Survey Topography/Working Drawing

For the following procedure, the initial steps should take place **PRIOR** to the creation of InRoads deliverables. It will be noted in the process where the InRoads files will be created and access. The survey topography drawing can initially be used as a working file for the creation of the InRoads deliverables until which time it can be used for its specific purpose.

6.2-1 Creating the Topo Drawing in ProjectWise

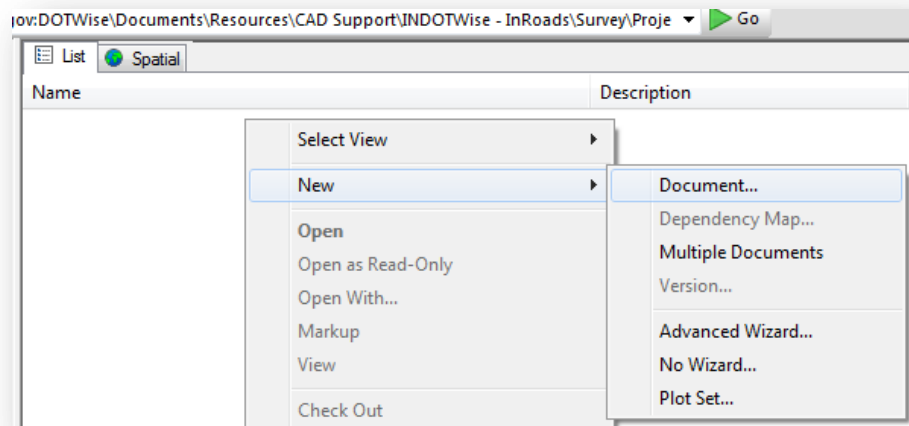
Prior to creating any files for your project, the corresponding Survey project should exist in the ProjectWise system. The procedure for project creation can be found in section 2.4-2, Using the DOTWise Project Creator. With the survey project created, navigate to your District/Des. No. folder/Survey subfolder. Next, navigate to the Project Files folder:



Survey Project Folders

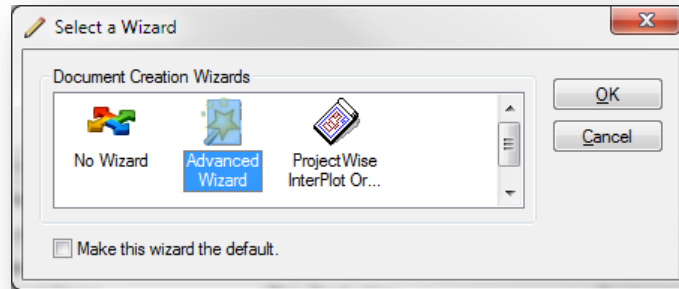
With the Project Files folder selected in the ProjectWise Explorer, you can do one of two methods to create a new document: Drag and Drop or use the New Document Wizard. More specific information on document creation using the seed files can be found in section 2.8-1 Creating Documents from ProjectWise Seed Files. For the purposes of this example, we'll look at creating a new document with the Advanced Wizard.

1. With the Project Files folder selected and its contents displayed in the Document pane, right click in the document pane and select **New -> Document**.



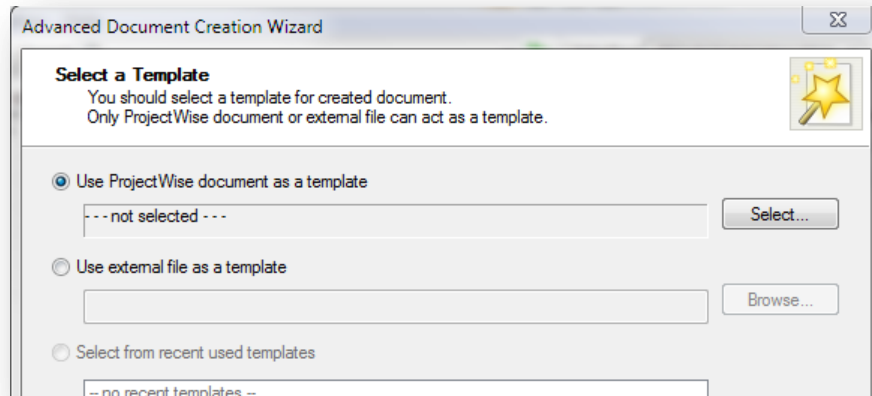
Starting the New Document Wizard

2. You'll then be presented with a series of options; we'll use the Advanced Wizard option.



Using InRoads for Design/Plans Production

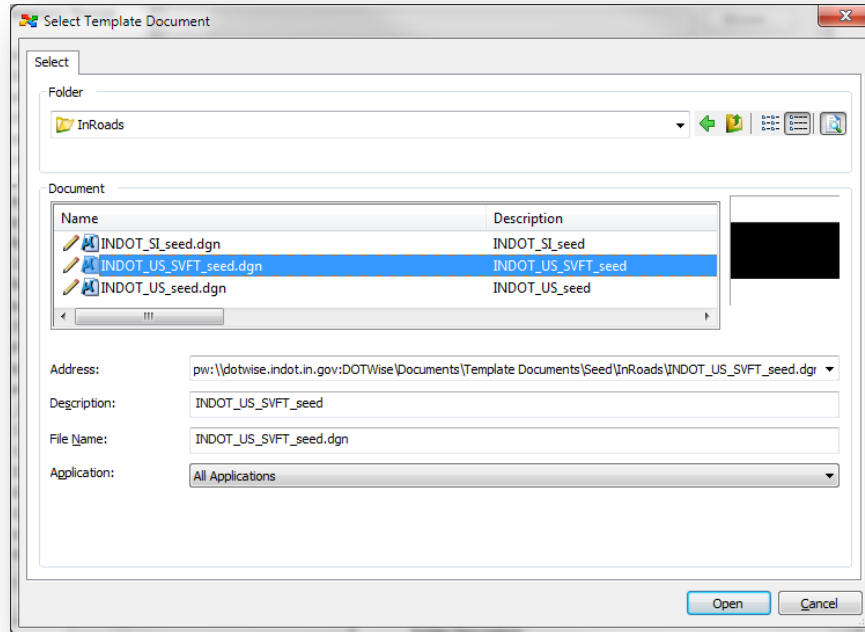
3. This will start the Advanced Documentation Creation Wizard. The first panel is informational and can be bypassed. The second panel confirms your location. If for some reason you didn't have the correct folder active in your document panel, you can select it now or confirm the path shown.
4. The next panel allows us to select our template document we'd like to use. On the first line "Use a ProjectWise document as a template" option and then press the select button.



Select a Template dialog

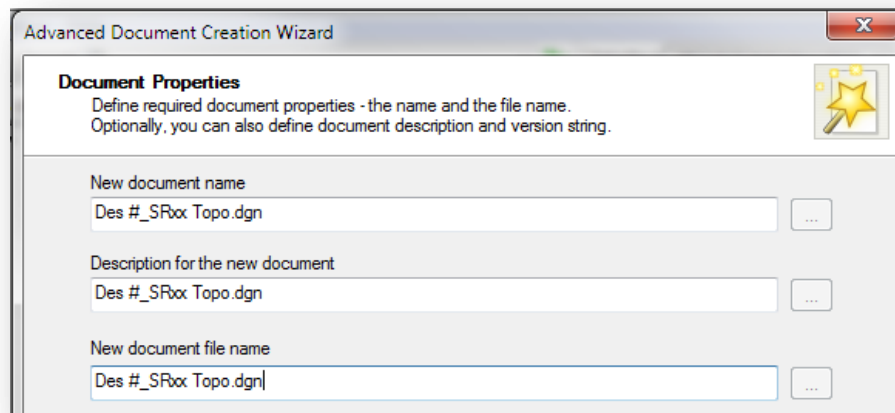
5. In the "Select Template Document" panel, navigate to the InRoads Seed files in the ProjectWise System and select the appropriate unit files for your project. These files can be found at:

<pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\\Documents\\Template Documents\\Seed\\InRoads\\>



Selecting a US Survey Foot InRoads Seed File

6. With your file selected, you can then proceed to the next screen. If you are prompted for Document Attributes, you may proceed beyond this screen as well.
7. The final step in creating the document is to provide a name. Per the INDOT Design Manual, Survey Topo drawings should be titled with the following format: Des #_SRxx Topo.dgn. To ease document searches and for consistency purposes, all three names should be the same as shown.



Document Properties and Naming

8. With the document named, you may now proceed through the remaining panels of the wizard and complete creating the document.

6.3 Creating InRoads Survey Deliverable Files

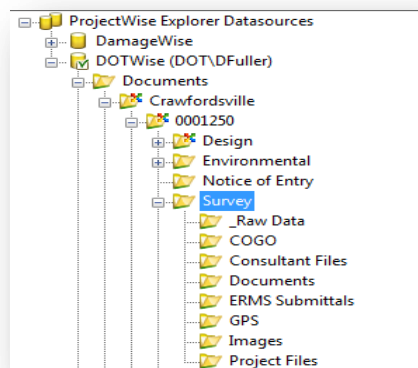
With your DGN file created, we'll briefly recap the steps necessary to create the required InRoads deliverables for a Survey project. For each process, make sure MicroStation is started by opening your DGN from within ProjectWise, and activating InRoads as discussed in section 5.3 Starting InRoads.

Please note due to limitations in the ProjectWise configuration, InRoads must be started from within MicroStation. Previous workflows that allotted for the drag and drop of files onto an InRoads icon or the direct startup of the application are unavailable.

6.3-1 Creating a Geocoordinated Seed File

The following procedure steps through the process for creating the Geocoordinated Seed file for use through the project lifecycle. The creation of these files allow for any CAD files based on the created seed file to be instantly consumed by the ESRI ArcGIS Products and made available for a variety of other uses.

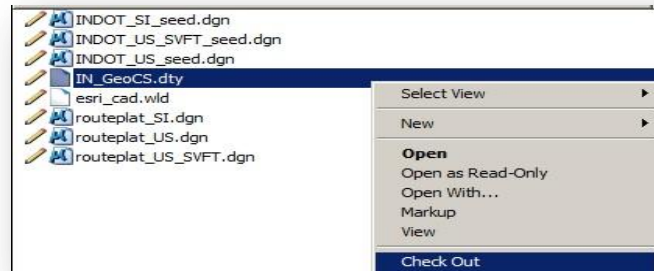
1. After creating your Survey folder in your DES No. specific project via the DOTWise project creator, navigate to the Project Files folder:



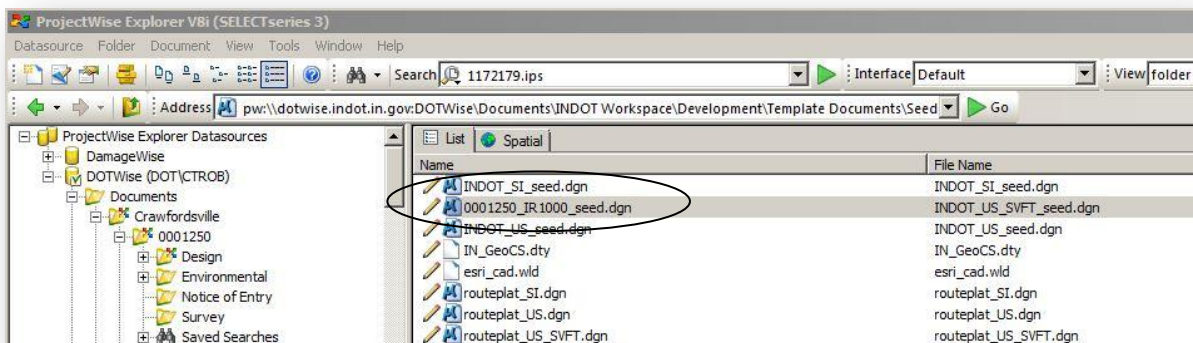
2. In this folder you will find a list of seed files associated to the Coordinate System with the appropriate working units. Select the one that pertains to your project. **Rename** the file in the following format ex: **0001250_IR1000_seed.dgn**. **(A file called IN_GeoCS.dty should be in the folder as well)**. If there is not one there, you can also copy it from the Template Survey Seed Files folder location to the Project Survey folder.

Name	File Name	Description
INDOT_SI_seed.dgn	INDOT_SI_seed.dgn	INDOT_SI_seed
0001250_IR1000_seed.dgn	0001250_IR1000_seed.dgn	0001250_IR1000_seed
INDOT_US_seed.dgn	INDOT_US_seed.dgn	INDOT_US_seed
IN_GeoCS.dty	IN_GeoCS.dty	IN_GeoCS
esri_cad.wld	esri_cad.wld	esri_cad

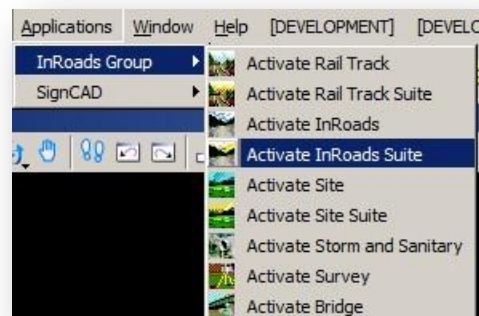
3. From your Project Files folder right click and Check Out your IN_GeoCS.dty file locally.



4. Navigate to your newly renamed seed file in the Des No. Project Survey folder double click on the file to open it in MicroStation. (Allow for Managed Workspace to download).



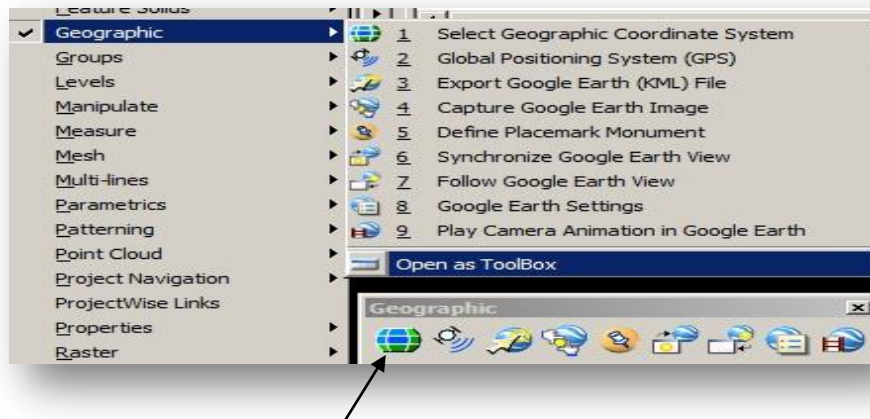
5. Start InRoads Applications->Activate InRoads Suite.



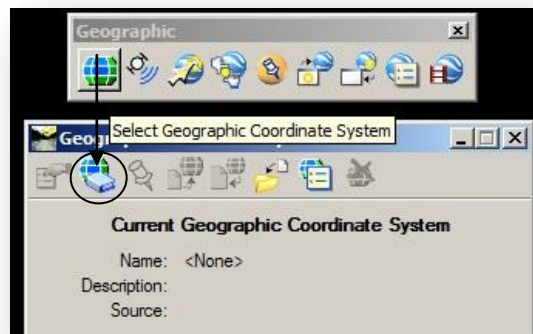
6. Once InRoads is active, start Bentley Map software by selecting Applications->Map->Activate Map from the Applications pull-down beneath the InRoads Group.



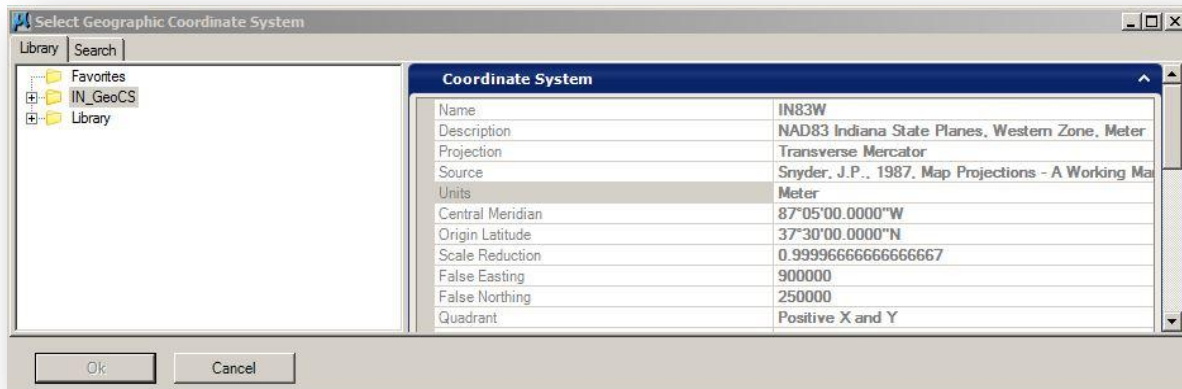
7. Open the Geographic tool in MicroStation by selecting Tools->Geographic->Open as Toolbox.



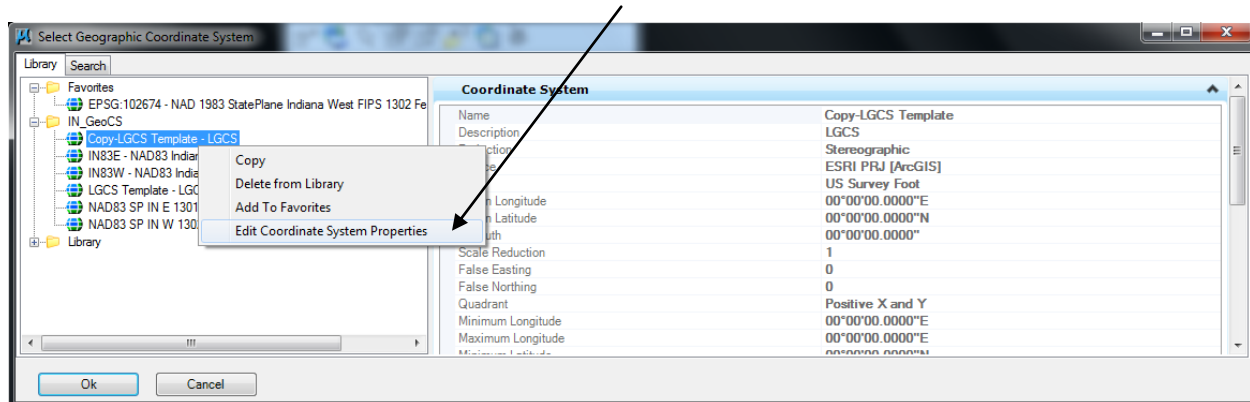
8. Click on the Select Geographic Coordinate System tab within the Geographic toolbox.
9. In the Geographic Coordinate System (GCS) toolbox select the From Library tab.



The Library tab contains folders with all the available coordinate systems. The Favorites, IN_GeoCS and Library are the folders you will see. In the IN_GeoCS folder there will be a list of coordinate Systems for Indiana State Plane East and West and the Local Ground Coordinate System (LGCS) templates.



10. At this point you will need to select and modify the Local Ground Coordinate System definition titled “Copy-LGCS Template – LGCS” by right clicking on it in the IN_GeoCS list and choosing Edit Coordinate System Properties.



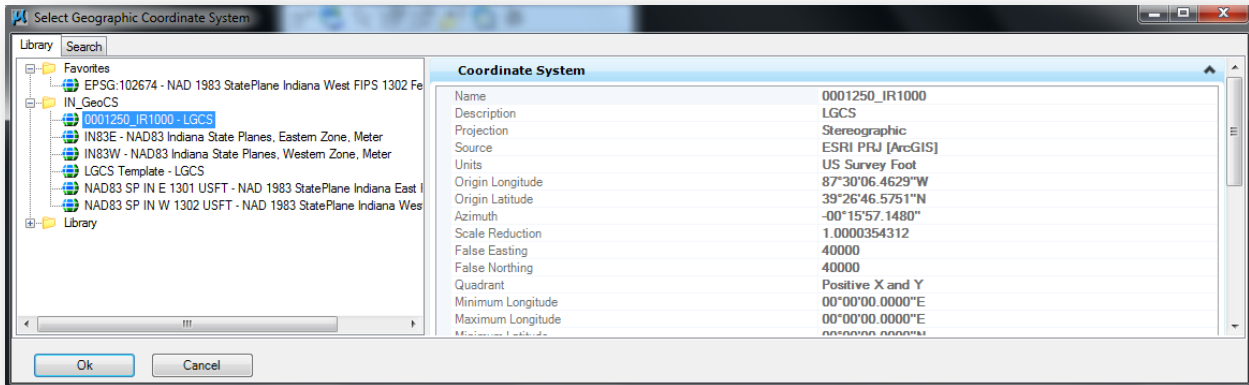
11. You will need to modify the Name, Description, Origin of Latitude, Origin of Longitude, Azimuth, Scale Reduction, False Easting and False Northing to the appropriate values from metadata for the User Defined Local/Ground Coordinate System of the project.

These values can be obtained from the Local Ground Coordinate System (LGCS) metadata you created for the survey. The name and description should be related to the INDOT project, DES number and road designation (ex. 0001250_JR1000). The Azimuth is the Convergence Angle at the origin point for the Local Ground Coordinate System. The convergence angle can be obtained by using Corpscon (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers) or from Trimble Business Center (TBC). If the convergence angle is a negative value it will need to be input in decimal degree format. An example of the Corpscon output with the convergence angle is below. Depending on the units of the survey you may need to change from US Survey Feet to International Feet of Meters. The scale reduction is the combined scale factor (CSF) from the TBC for the LGCS you created for the Survey.

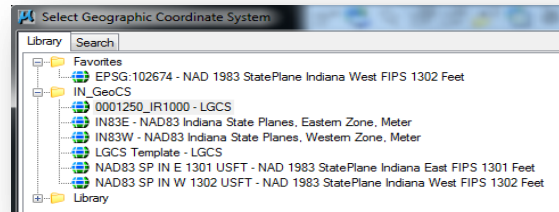
Office Project	
28 February 2013	
INPUT	OUTPUT
State Plane, inhpgn - Indiana HPGN 1302 - Indiana West, U.S. Feet	Geographic, inhpgn - Indiana HPGN
<hr/>	
PSSA 301	
1/1	
Northing/Y: 1529272.1771	Latitude: 39 26 46.57515
Easting/X: 2834574.7158	Longitude: 87 30 06.46291
Convergence: -0 15 57.14803	
Scale Factor: 0.999982635	
<hr/>	
Remark:	
Corpscon v6.0.1, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	

Here is an example of the Coordinate System definition once the Parameters have all been input.

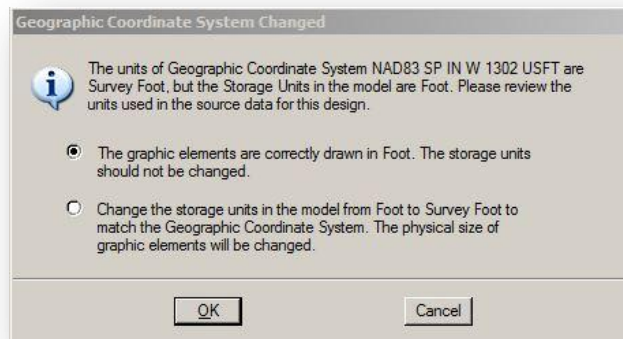
- Once you have updated the necessary information, select OK and the new coordinate system will be stored. It will now be listed along with the originals as shown. (It will retain this information in the IN_GeoCS.dty file).



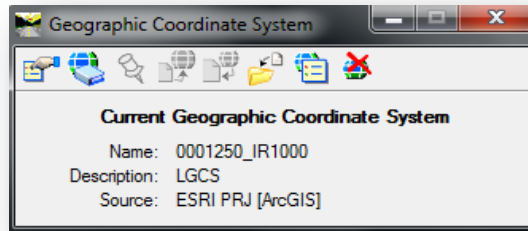
13. Now that the new Coordinate System has been created, you can select it and assign it to the drawing by double left clicking on it in the list.



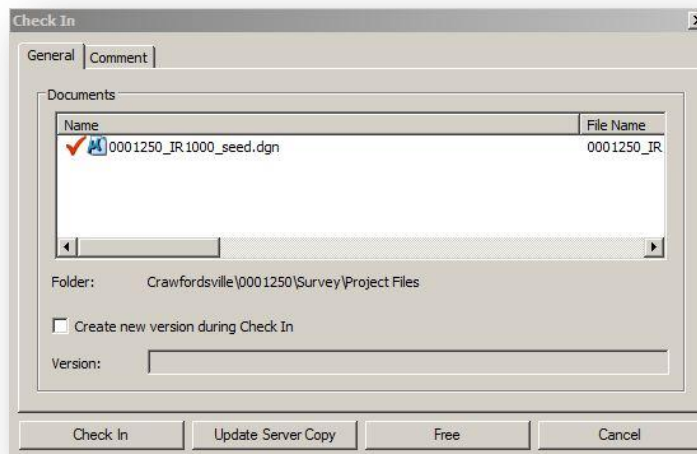
14. A pop-up dialog will appear asking you to choose: Be sure to select the option to keep the storage units as they are (shall not be changed).



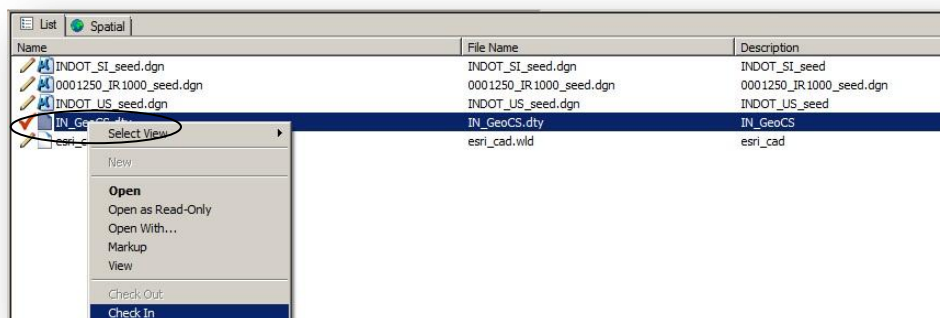
15. The newly selected Coordinate System will now appear in the Geographic Coordinate System dialog window as shown:



16. Upon completion of these steps you will need to exit MicroStation and Check-in your CAD file. This will only check in the active .dgn file and not the .dty file. Please add comments upon check-in.

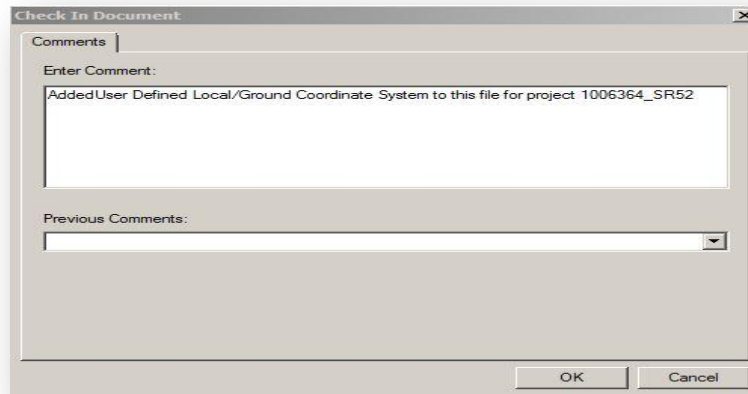


17. Go to the active Project Files folder in the appropriate project location in ProjectWise and check-in the IN_GeoCS.dty file.



18. Right click on the file in the list and select Check-In.

This will place the checked out copy back into your Project Survey location with the updated information and the time file was last updated. (Be sure to add comments as to what changes you made to this file). Any time you wish to edit the data in the IN_GeoCS.dty file related to the active project, it must be checked out first and then checked back in to ensure it remains current to that project.



With the LGCS defined within the dgn file the survey can be processed through InRoads in the typical manner. The only difference is that MicroStation knows the parameters to convert data in any other standard coordinate system to the LGCS. This means that ortho-imagery, GIS files, etc. can be referenced to the dgn file and MicroStation will re-project them to the LGCS on-the-fly so that the data is all spatially referenced.

6.3-2 Creating a World File

In the same ProjectWise folder as the MicroStation dgn and In_GeoCS.dty files for your survey are stored ***you will need to create a .wld file***. The .wld file contains the necessary parameters to transform the dgn files to the State Plane Coordinate system. This allows the data in the files to be re-projected on-the-fly to its appropriate location on the ground in the real world.

The .wld file is ASCII format and can be created in Notepad or any other editor. The name of the file needs to be esri_cad.wld. By using this naming convention only one .wld file is necessary and the ESRI GIS Products will automatically associate the esri_cad.wld file to all the dgn files in that directory folder.

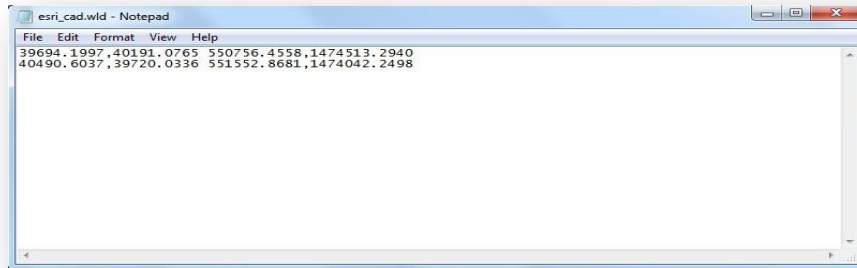
The data in the .wld file will consist of the Local Ground Coordinate System for two well established control points and the corresponding State Plane Coordinates for the same two points.

The format of the coordinates in the esri_cad.wld will be the following:

Line 1: [LGCS Easting (CP 1)] [LGCS Northing (CP 1)] [SPCS Easting (CP 1)] [SPCS Northing (CP 1)]
Line 2: [LGCS Easting (CP 2)] [LGCS Northing (CP 2)] [SPCS Easting (CP 2)] [SPCS Northing (CP 2)]

Note: LGCS = Local Ground Coordinate System
SPCS = State Plane Coordinate System

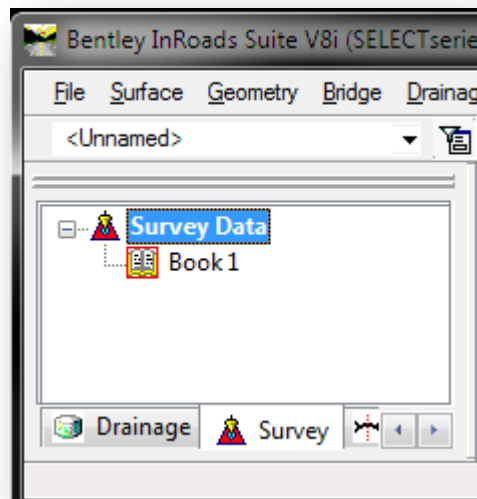
CP = Control Point



Here is an example esri_cad.wld file:

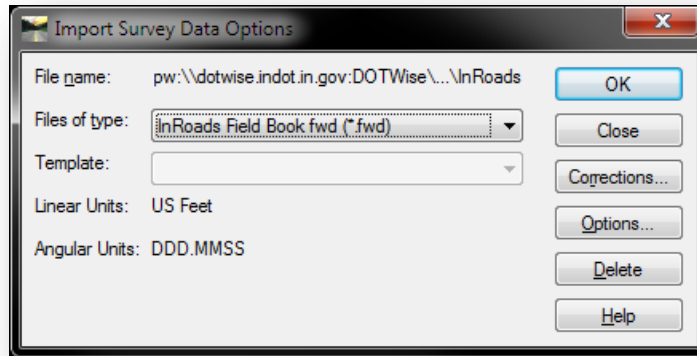
6.3-3 Creating the Survey Fieldbook. (.fwd files)

1. At this time, MicroStation and InRoads should be running. On the InRoads Explorer, open the survey tab.



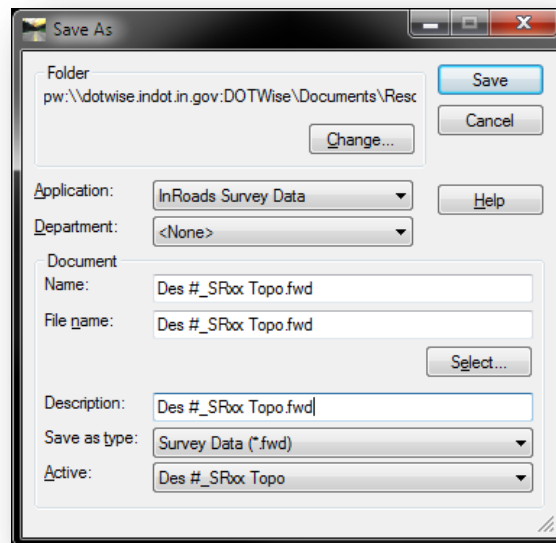
The Survey Tab

2. With the tab active, create a new Survey Fieldbook by right clicking on the Survey Data icon and selecting New. When prompted, enter the name of your fieldbook in the appropriate Des #_SRxx Topo naming format.
3. Make your new fieldbook active if for some reason it's not, then right click on the fieldbook and select import and find the location of your data collector file. These files should be uploaded to the ProjectWise system, and navigated to via the ProjectWise Open dialog. If they've not yet been uploaded, cancel this panel and locate the file on your local PC.
4. With the file located you'll be presented with the Import Survey Data Options panel. Please note that the appearance of this panel will differ depending on the source of the data. In both instances, the panel provides the same options and functionality.



Import Survey Data Options

5. Complete the Import Survey Data wizard and dismiss any remaining Import/Open dialogs. At this time, you need to save your fieldbook back into ProjectWise. To do so, right click on your fieldbook and select Save As. You'll be prompted with the ProjectWise integrated InRoads Save As dialog.
6. First on the Save As dialog, set your ProjectWise path. These can be preconfigured based on values provided in the InRoads Project Defaults (more information can be found in section 5.5-3 Project Defaults/.RWK Files). Then set your appropriate file names/descriptions. As with the .dgn file we created earlier, all three of these should be set the same.



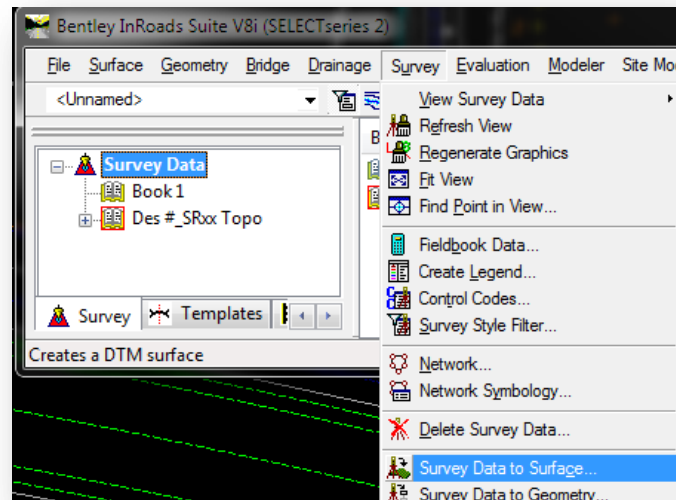
Save As Dialog

7. With the fieldbook now created and ProjectWise record saved, you will need to manage additional save operations and updates via the InRoads Document Organizer as shown in section 5.4-4 InRoads/ProjectWise Organizer.

6.3-4 Creating the Surfaces (.dtm files)

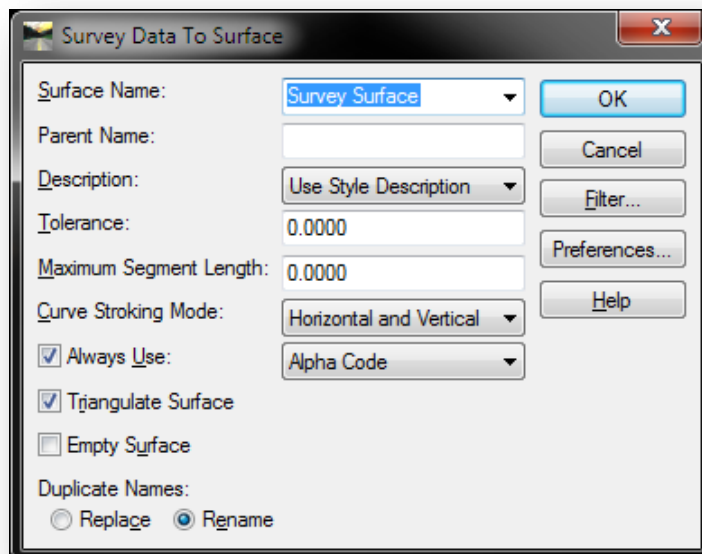
With our Survey Fieldbook now created, we need to create the surface .dtm files for both the Topo and the Survey boundary. First we'll create the Topo .dtm.

1. With your Survey Fieldbook open and active in the InRoads Explorer, navigate to **Survey -> Survey Data to Surface**.



Survey Data to Surface

2. On the Survey Data to Surface panel, define the settings as shown. Make sure the Surface name is appropriately defined, and that the Description uses the Style Description and that the Surface always uses Alpha Codes.

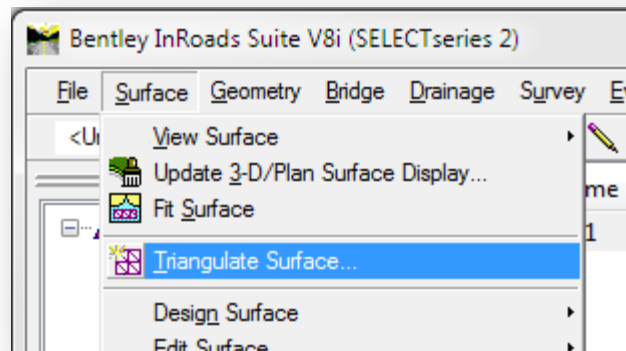


Survey Data to Surface Settings

3. At this point you'll have a new surface show up on the Surfaces tab. Save this document using the same method we did for the .fwd file in the previous example.

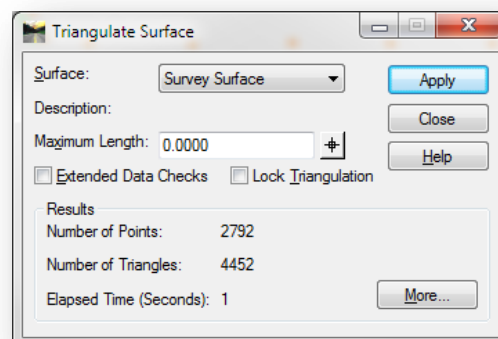
6.3-5 Triangulating the TOPO and Feature Inclusion

1. With our DTMs created, reactivate the Survey Surface containing your TOPO features.
2. On the InRoads Explorer, navigate to **Surface -> Triangulate Surface** on the InRoads Explorer. Note you can also force a triangulation by going direction to the Surface -> View Surface -> View Triangles menu. You will be prompted prior to running this command if an existing triangulation doesn't exist.



Triangulate Surface

3. On the Triangulate Surface menu, in most cases you can use the defaults. If you find yourself with a large number of triangles that are too long, it may be beneficial to limit the triangle length in the Maximum Length field.



Triangulate Surface

4. When satisfied with your settings, select the Apply button. InRoads will then process the triangulation based on the settings you've provided.
5. At this time you will want to view the triangulation by using the Surface -> View Surface -> View Triangles command. Depending on the needs of your data, you may need to use the surface features taught in the Bentley InRoads Survey and Surface Modeling courses that

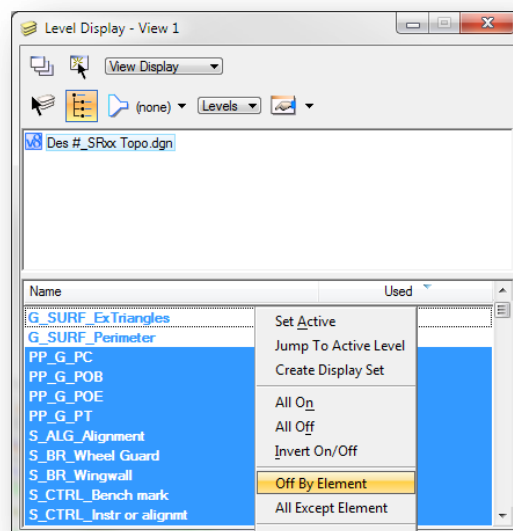
were previously taught to clean up the triangulation such as Deleting Triangles. This should be performed prior to creating a surface boundary or drawing up contours.

6. To reduce initial clutter in our .dgn, at this time we need to shut the level for the triangulation off. Start the Level Display tool from the MicroStation toolbar.



Level Display

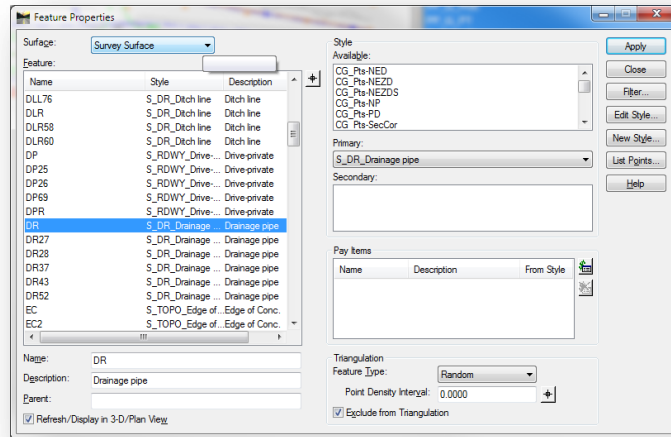
7. You can sort through the list and find the G_SURF_ExTriangles and shut the level off that way. The fastest method is to shut the level off by using the Level Display selection tool. With the Level Display open, right click anywhere in the list of levels. You'll be presented with a dropdown of various level commands, where you'll want to select Off ByElement.



Level Display Off By Element

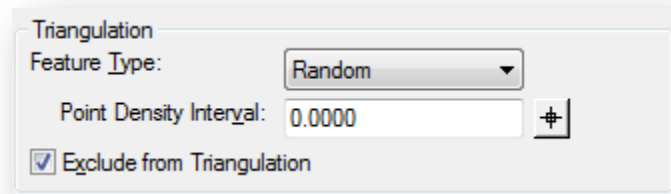
After selecting the Off ByElement command, you can simply left click on the element that you'd like to shut off, in this case, any part of the triangulation. With your level off, make sure to save your settings (**File -> Save Settings** on the MicroStation menu)

8. Should you need to adjust the features that are included in the Triangulation, you may need to adjust whether they are included or excluded, or the type of feature that InRoads processes them as. To further examine the features, navigate to the **Surface -> Features -> Feature Properties** menu on the InRoads Explorer.



Feature Properties

9. On the left hand side, you have the listing of all features available in your .dtm file. When highlighting one, on the right you'll see the style it's defined as with a dropdown where you can change the feature to a different style. Of particular note for this discussion is the Triangulation section on the lower right of the dialog:



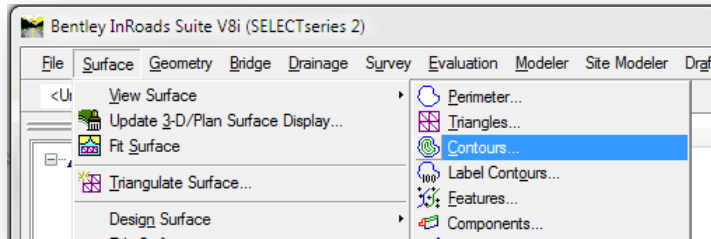
Feature Properties – Triangulation

10. In this section you can adjust whether or not a feature is included in the triangulation and the type of feature that it is (such as randoms, breaklines, exteriors and interiors). After selecting any changes that you make, select the apply button to confirm then repeat steps 2 thru 7.

6.3-6 Displaying Contours

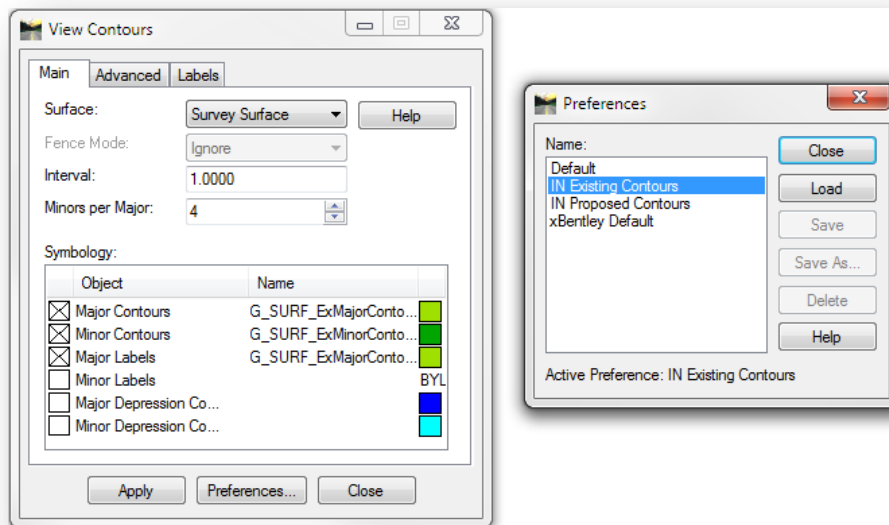
With our triangulation now adjusted and generated, we will now display the contours and shut them off so they are available for referencing by other files.

1. Navigate to the Surface -> View Surface -> Contours menu on the InRoads Explorer.



View Surface -> Contours

- On the View Contours dialog, select the Preferences button and the load the IN Existing Contours preference and the select Apply on the View Contours dialog. This will draw the existing contours on the .dgn.



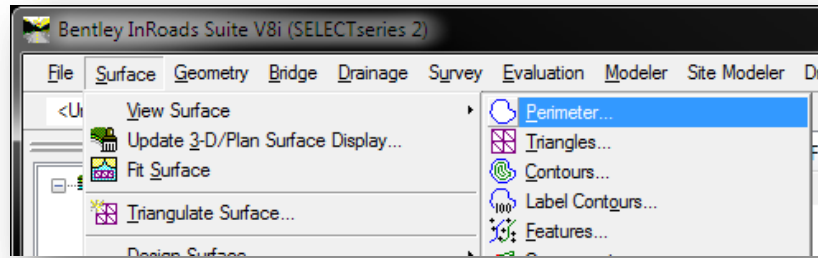
View Contours Dialog and Preferences

- Perform steps 7 and 8 from the previous section to shut off the contours. The major and minor contours are on separate levels, so look for G_SURF_ExMajorContours and G_SURF_ExMinorContours.

6.3-7 Surface Boundaries

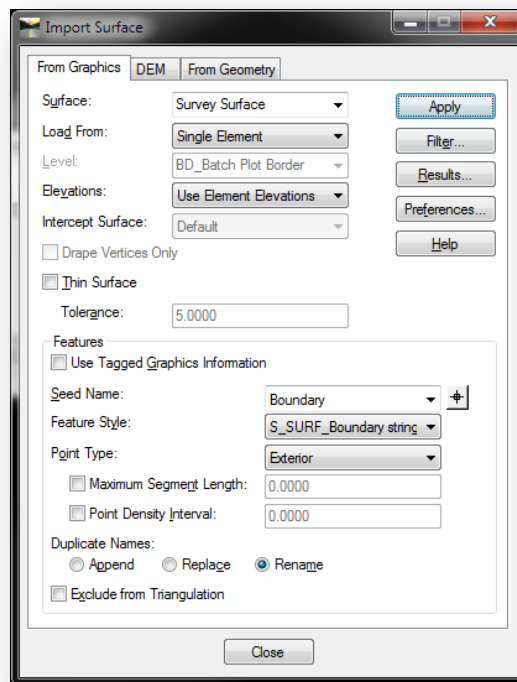
Now we need to create the survey surface boundary. Using the InRoads surface tools, create and clean up your triangulation. These steps will pick up with the triangulation being cleaned up and preparing for the display and import of a perimeter boundary.

- With the Triangulation cleaned up, navigate to **Surface -> View Surface -> Perimeter**.



View Surface, Perimeter

2. With a perimeter displayed, navigate to **File -> Import -> Surface**. Make sure the From Graphics tab is active.
3. Configure the Panel as shown. This procedure will need done twice; once with the Surface set to the active Survey Surface and a second time with the Surface set to Surface Boundary to create the required boundary surface. Make sure your seed name and feature styles are both defined appropriately, along with the point type set to Exterior. Upon hitting apply; you'll be prompted to select the appropriate graphical element for import.

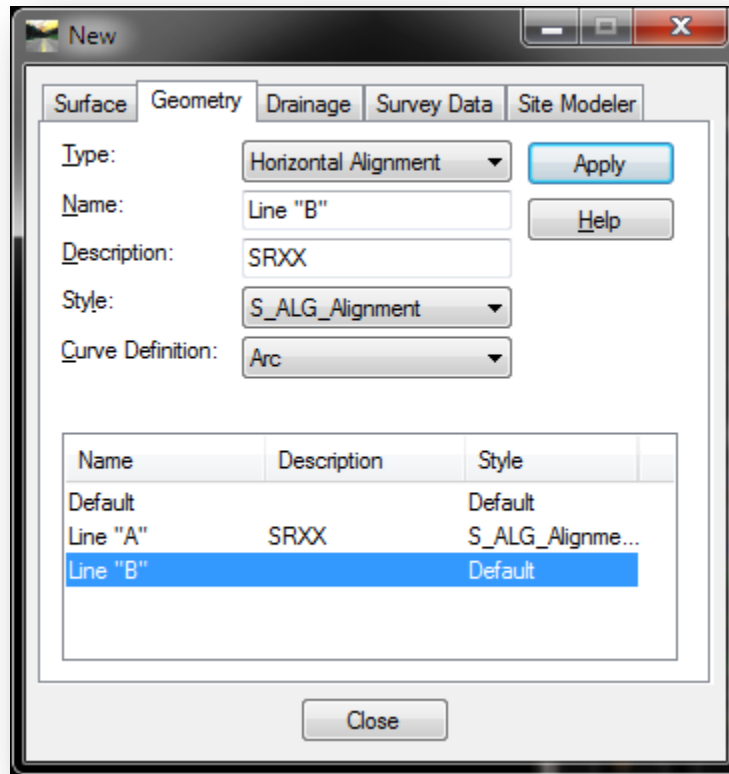


Import Surface Options

4. At this point you'll have a new surface show up on the Surfaces tab. Save this document using the same method we did for the .fwd file in the previous example.

6.3-8 Creating the Geometry/Alignments (.alg file)

1. Create a new Geometry Project by accessing the Geometry tab, right clicking on Geometry Project, and selecting the **New** command. Create your new Geometry Project with the name Survey Alignment.
2. At this time, create the relevant Horizontal alignments by right clicking on your Geometry project and selecting New. On the New Panel select the Geometry tab and change the type to Horizontal Alignment. Additionally, make sure your feature style is set to S_ALG_Alignment. Your settings should look similar to those in the following illustration:



New Horizontal Alignment

3. At this time, you should save your .alg file into ProjectWise as we did in the previous examples.
4. With the horizontal alignment created, you can now use the InRoads geometry tools to create alignments within this project.

6.3-9 Drawing/Verifying Topo in the Des #_SRxx Topo.dgn

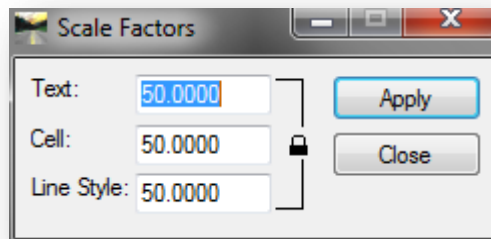
With all our InRoads files now created, we can proceed on to finalizing the content of the **Des #_SRxx Topo.dgn file** and verifying its contents.

6.3-9a Drawing up TOPO features

To perform this action, you'll need your Topo .dgn file open, along with InRoads running and the relevant .dtm, .alg, and .fwd files open and active. We'll examine drawing up surface features, alignments, and fieldbook features such as point names.

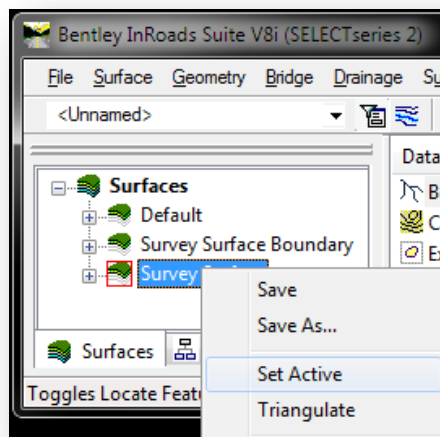
Drawing Surface Features

1. Start up the Global Scale Factors dialog from the InRoads Tools menu -> Global Scale Factors. Details on making this tool available are in section 5.6 Global Scale Factors. Configure your scale for all features as needed.



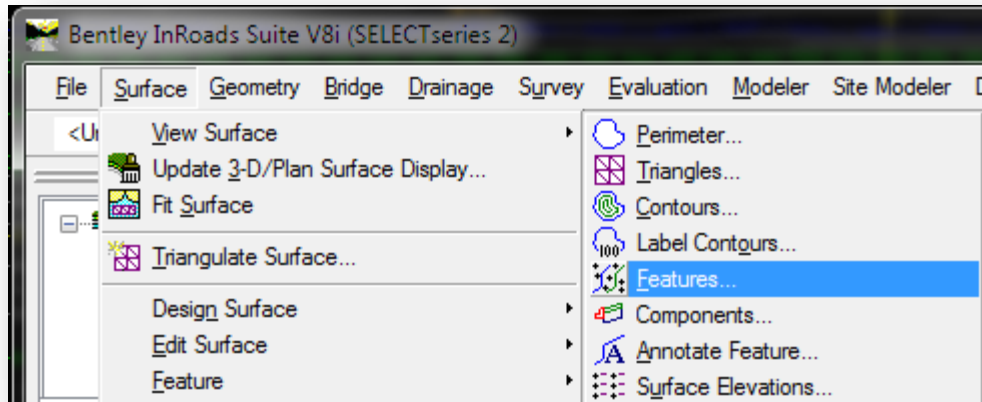
Global Scale Factors set to 50 scale

2. Make sure the appropriate surface is open and active on the InRoads Explorer. If it's not, open the .dtm file and then right click on its entry and select **Set Active**.



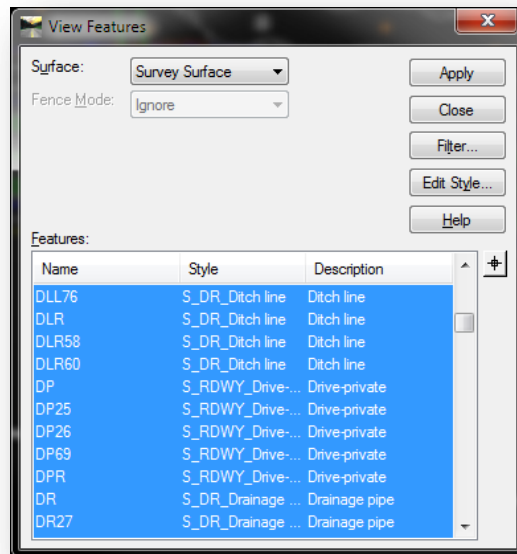
.dtm Set Active

3. With the appropriate surface active, navigate to the **Surface -> View Surface -> Features** menu option on the InRoads Explorer.



View Surface -> Features

4. On the View Features dialog, make sure that all the items you'd like displayed are selected. Note that you can right click in the Features list and invert your selection, or select or deselect all items.



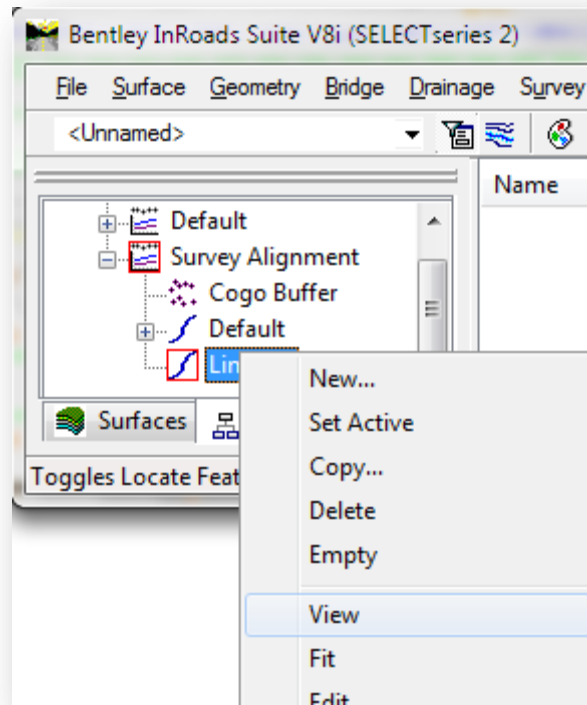
View Features

5. When satisfied with the features selected to be drawn up, select the Apply button. Your topo features will be drawn up in the DGN at this time.

Drawing Alignment Features

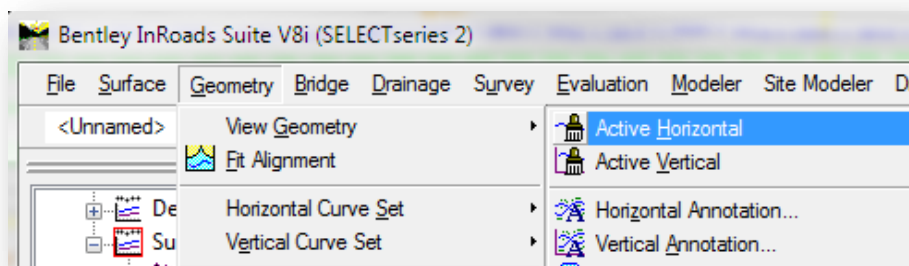
1. As in the previous example, make sure your global scale factors are set appropriately and that the correct Geometry Project is active, along with any alignments.

2. There are multiple ways to display an alignment. The most direct method is to right click on the horizontal alignment in the InRoads Explorer and select **View**. This will draw the selected alignment in the drawing.



Horizontal Alignment -> View

3. The other method, along with any of the other geometry annotation features can be found under **Geometry -> View Geometry**. To draw the alignment, select Active Horizontal.

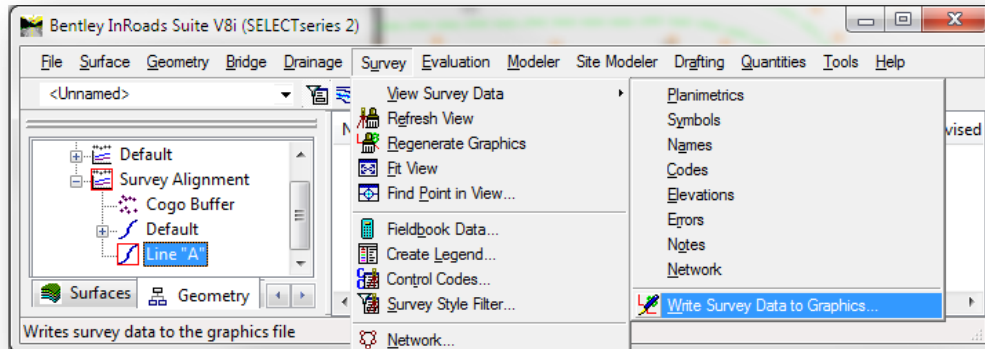


View Geometry -> Active Horizontal

4. Should you require any additional annotation or information on items such as COGO points, you will use the **View Geometry -> Horizontal Annotation** tools.

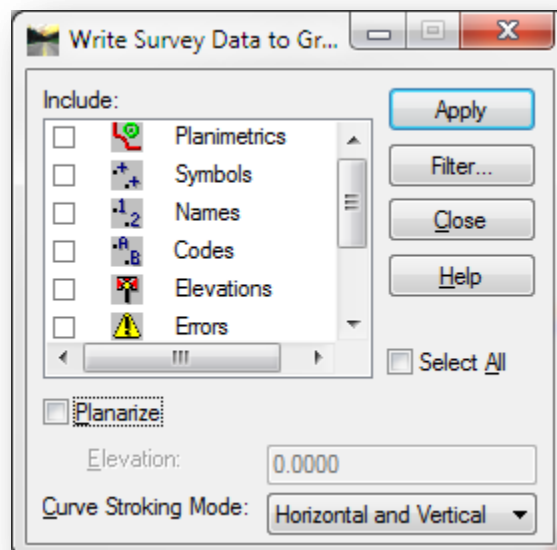
Drawing Fieldbook Information

1. As in the previous example, make sure your global scale factors are set appropriately and that the correct Geometry Project is active, along with any alignments. Remember you can use the Preferences to select one of the predefined sets of Survey options.
2. The current InRoads defaults are to display planimetrics at all times. In order to draw these graphics, or any of the other fieldbook features, navigate to **Survey -> View Survey -> Write Survey Data to Graphics** from the InRoads Explorer.



Write Survey Data to Graphics

3. On the Write Survey Data to Graphics panel, select the features you'd like to have written to permanent graphics. Note that these graphics will be displayed based on the active survey scale and will not automatically scale based on zoom level.



Survey Data to Graphics Settings

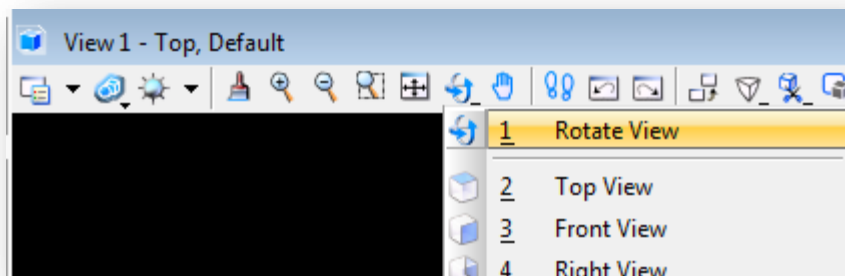
4. When satisfied with the items you've selected, select apply to create the permanent graphics. Note that you can filter these to specific features, point number ranges, or codes. This tool will also allow for the easy display of point names, codes, and elevations directly in the .dgn.

6.3-9b Verifying Topo using 3D Rotation and Shading the Triangulation

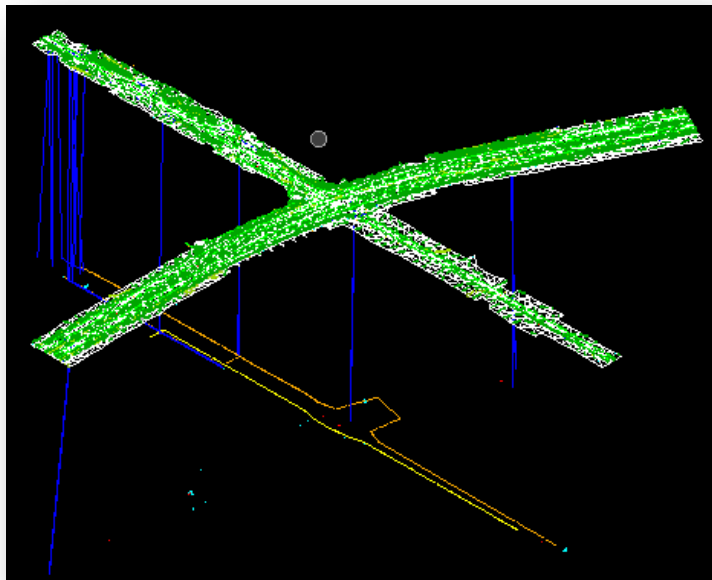
The View toolbar (located in the upper left of the view window) gives us access to rotate 3D drawings to any one of 9 predefined Views.

Isometric Views and Right Isometric View are the most useful to rotate quickly to a 3D orientation.

Option number1 – Rotate View allows dynamic view rotation.

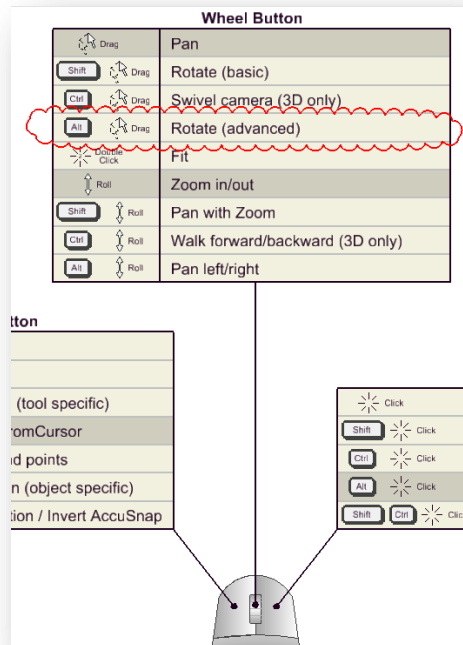


Results will be similar to below.

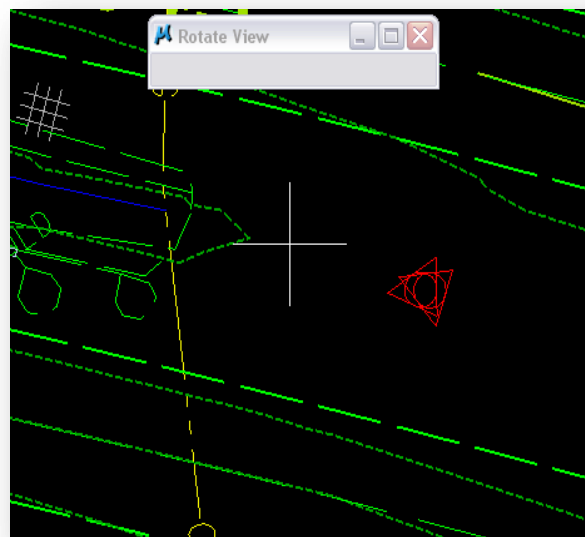


Note: Alternate access to 3D rotation can be obtained from mouse functions. This involves the Alt-Middle dynamic rotation. This is also the same as Option 1 Rotate View - dynamically

Alt & Middle click

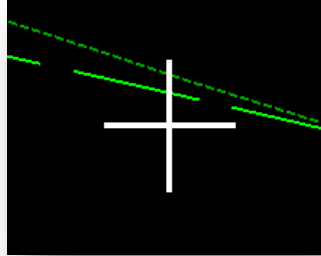


The Drawing View will have a crosshair placed in the drawing. This is automatically placed at the center of the graphical elements in the drawings.



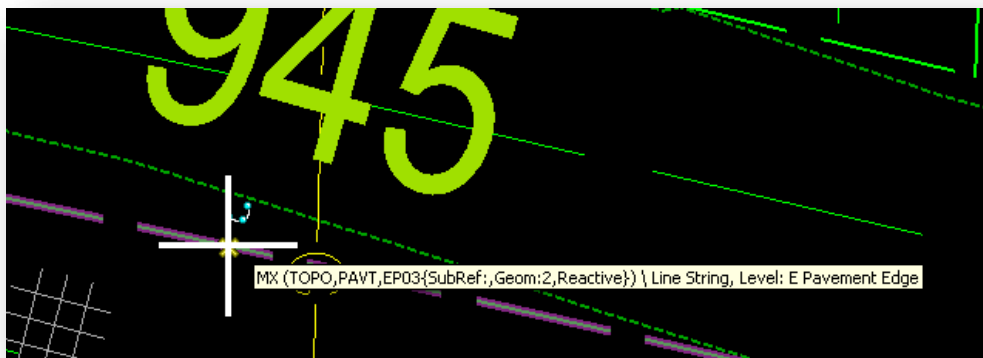
Any subsequent rotation will be about this point unless you dictate otherwise. (This is rarely the desired location.)

The rotation origin can be modified by tentatively snapping to the desired location (left right chord) or by graphically dragging the cursor to a new location. When the cursor is moved over the crosshairs they become highlighted as shown.

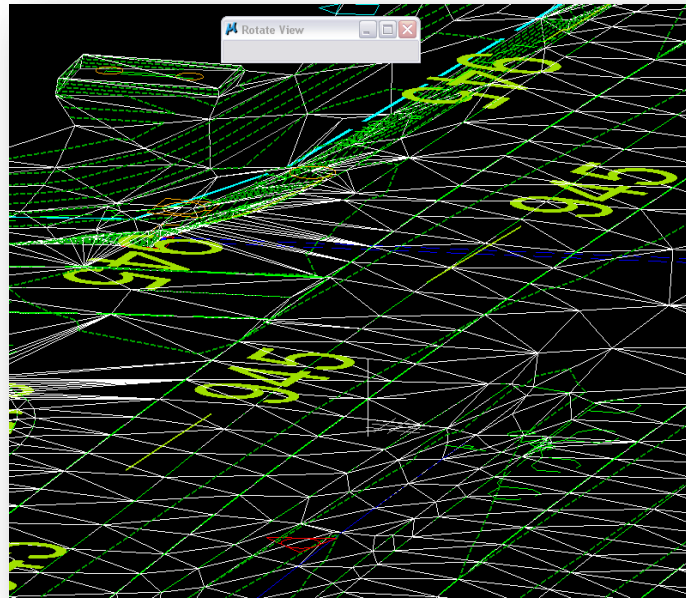


Press and hold the left mouse to graphically drag to a new rotation origin. AccuSnap is particularly useful in this operation. When the left button is released, so is the cursor at the new location.

Subsequent left mouse dragging will dynamically rotate the drawing. (Make sure you are no longer over the origin.)



Results of left drag with triangulation displayed as reference:

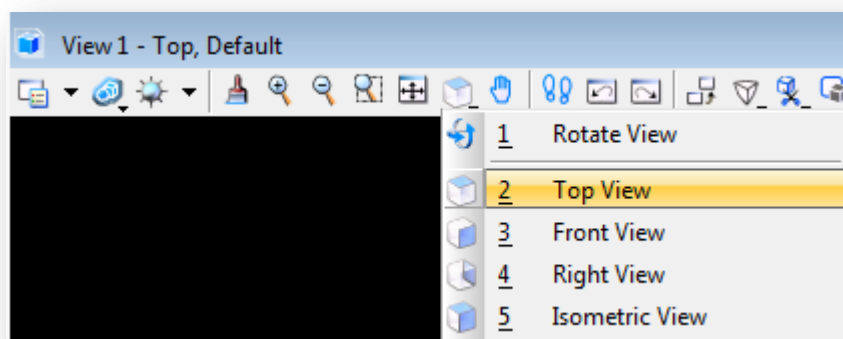


Note: Subsequent panning and additional Dynamic rotation will change the perspective, allowing us to see any portion of the project from any angle

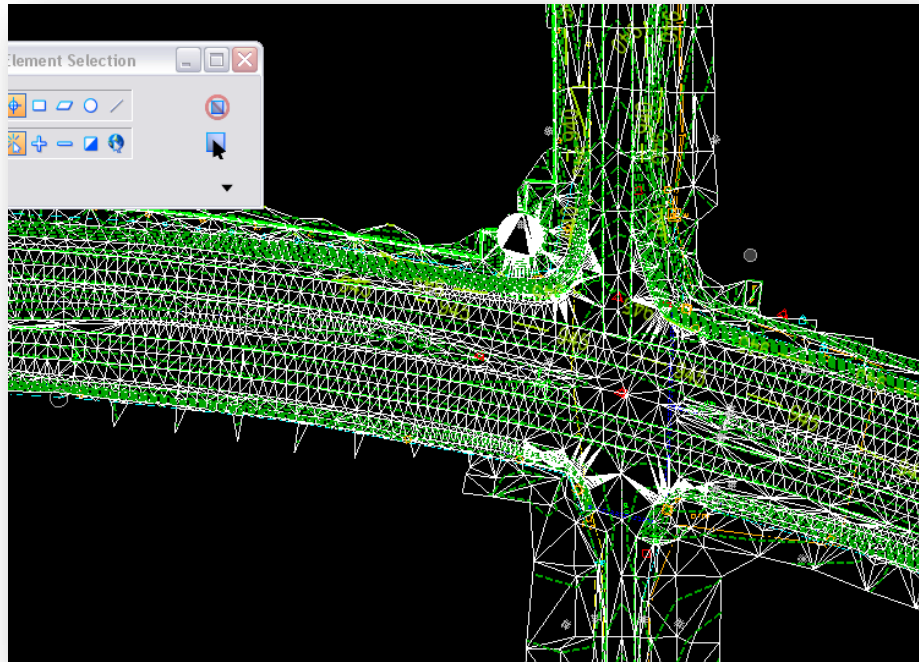
Returning to Plan View

In CAD the normal Plan View as we are accustomed to describing it, is referred to as Top View.

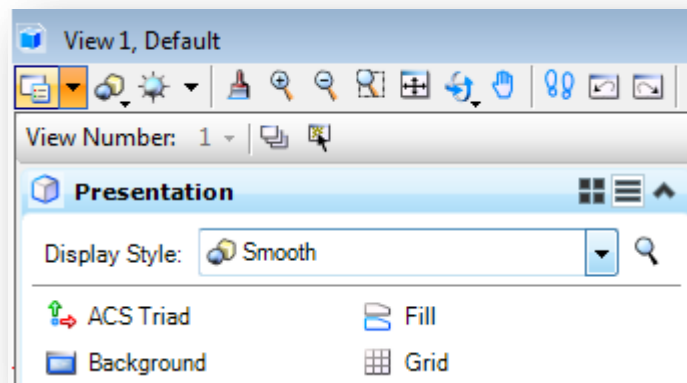
Simply select the icon to the right of Fit view.



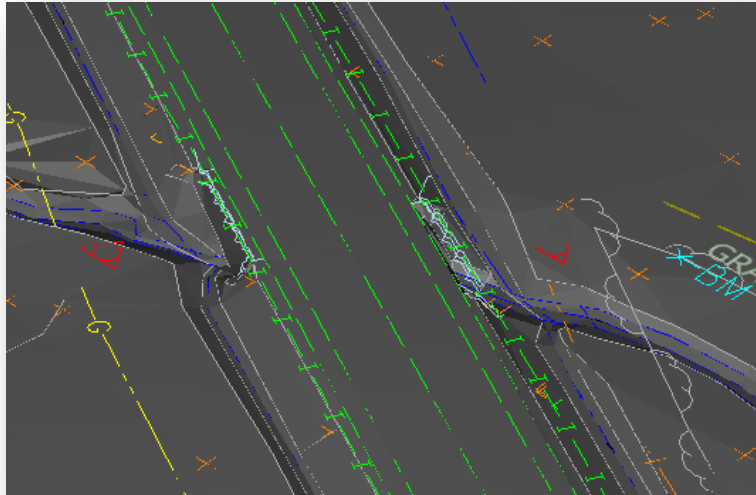
Resulting view:



You also may wish to verify the triangulation by applying shading to see if any holes exist. With your triangulation displayed, click on the View Attributes button on the upper left hand corner of your active MicroStation view. The very top option for presentation will be listed as wireframe by default. Change this setting to smooth as shown, and your triangulation will look as shown.



Smooth Shading on View Attributes



Topo with Smooth Shading

You can switch back to the wireframe display by performing the same steps, changing from Smooth and back to Wireframe. Note that there are additional display styles available that can also be used.

6.4 Routeplat, Reference Box and Section Corner Card Creation

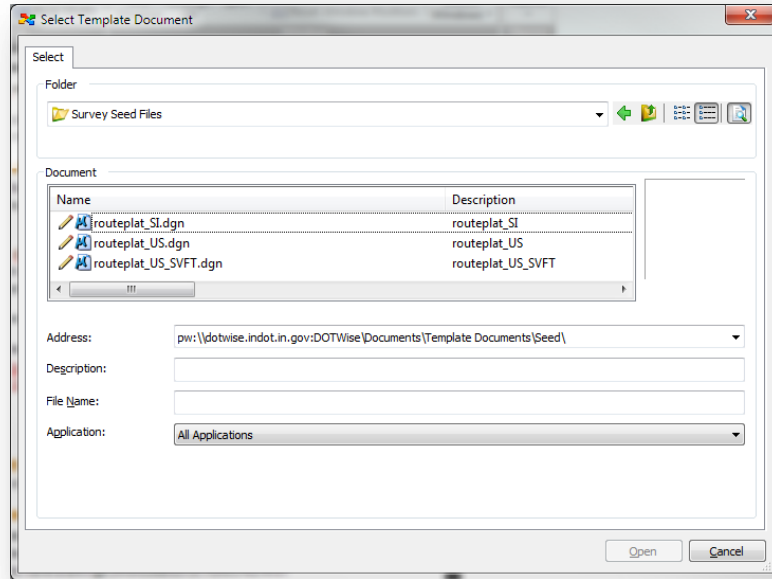
The following sections will walk through the process to create a complete route plat sheet. This will include creating the file in ProjectWise, examining its contents, and working with/referencing section corners.

6.4-1 Creating the Route Plat .dgn file

Prior to placing any content into the route plat, we need to create a drawing to work in. This process will be same to the steps performed in section 6.2-1 Creating the Topo Drawing in ProjectWise.

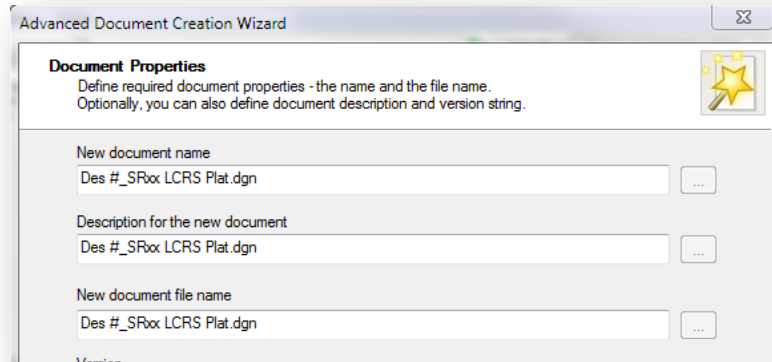
Using these steps, you'll need to make two adjustments.

1. When selecting your seed file, select the appropriate unit file from:
<pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\Documents\Template Documents\Seed\MicroStation\Survey Seed Files\>



Selecting a Route Plat Seed

2. Your document name, description and file name should all be set in the Des #_SRxx LCRS Plat.dgn format.



Route Plat naming

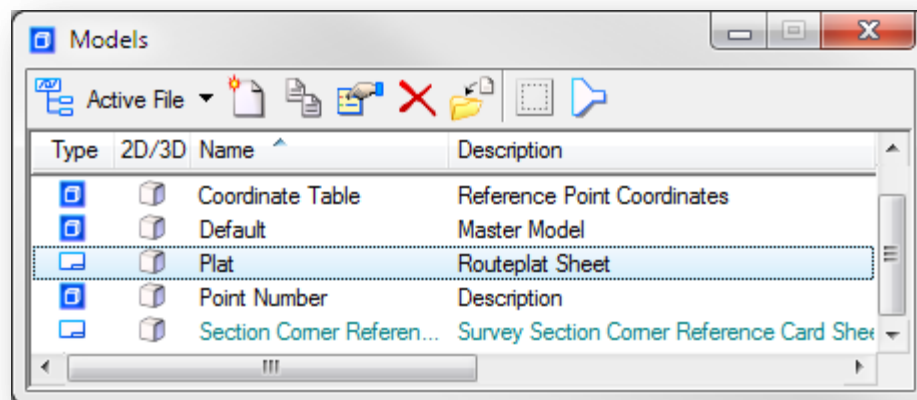
6.4-2 Contents of the Route Plat template files

Each of the route plat templates contains five models. These can be accessed by going to the model icon in your MicroStation toolbars:



Accessing the Models Dialog

By selecting this icon, you'll be presented with the following window and list of available models. The plat sheet will come up by default:



Available models in the template

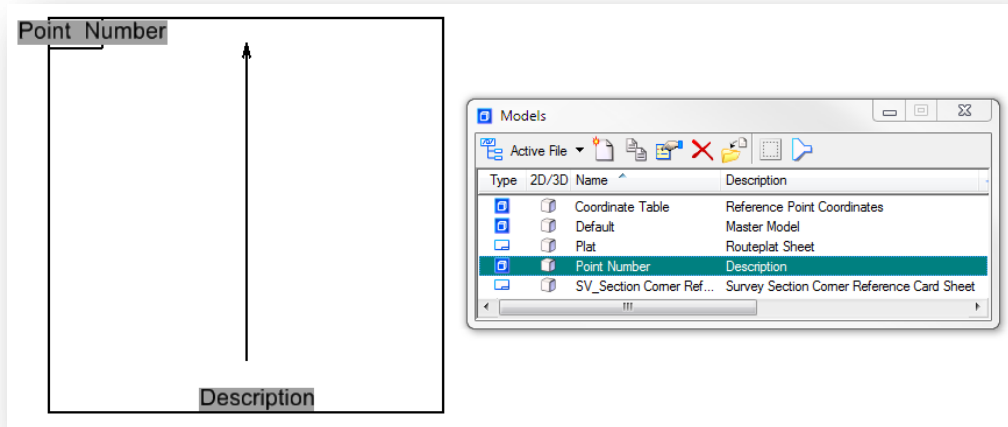
The five models available are:

1. Coordinate Table – This is the template Reference Point Coordinate Table.
2. Default – This is the default MicroStation model, and is available in all .dgn files.
3. Plat – This is the template route plat sheet model.
4. Point Number – This is the template reference box model.
5. Section Corner Reference Card Sheet – This is the template Section Corner Reference Card Model.

6.4-3 Creating Reference Boxes

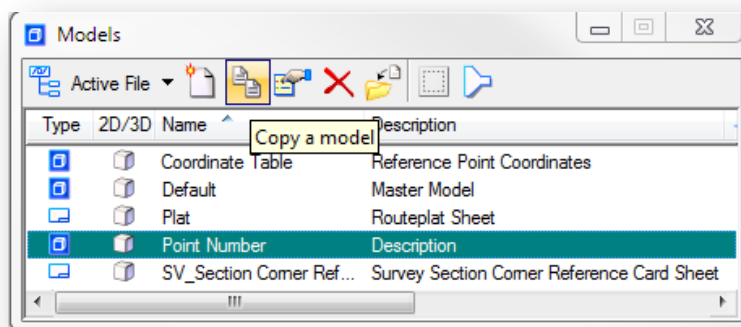
The following steps go through the process of creating a model containing the control point reference box for use in either Route Plat Sheets or the Section Corner Reference Card.

1. Open your Des #_SRxx LCRS Plat.dgn from ProjectWise.
2. As shown in the previous section, open the models dialog from the toolbar icon.
3. On the Models dialog, double click on the Point Number model to open it.



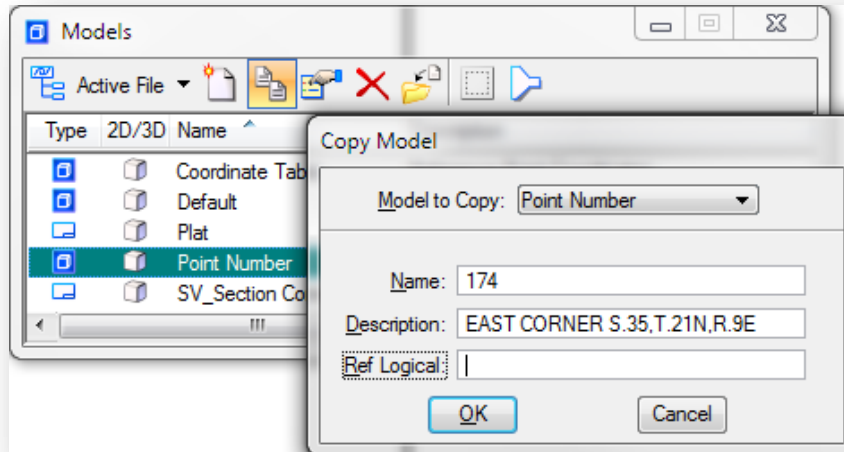
The Point Number model open in MicroStation

4. Select the Copy Model icon from the Models dialog.



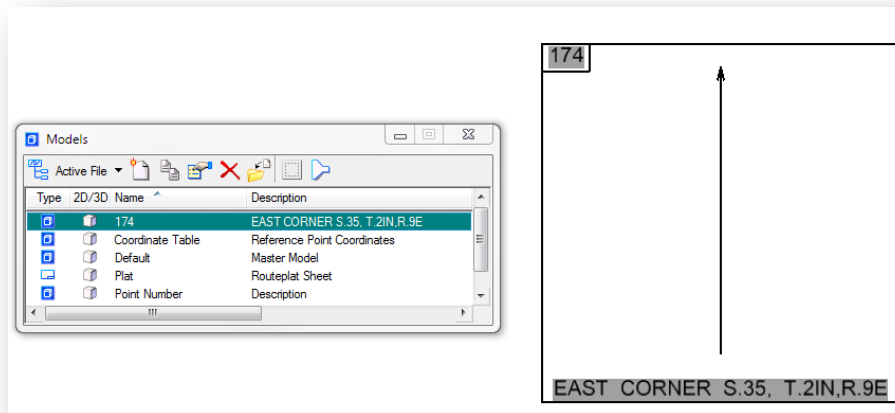
Copying a Model

5. The Point Number model has active field as shown in the earlier capture (the gray shaded areas for Point Number and Description). During the model copying process, you'll be prompted to create the new model with a new name and description. The values for point name and description should be entered as you'd like them to appear on the completed control point.



Point Number Model Copy

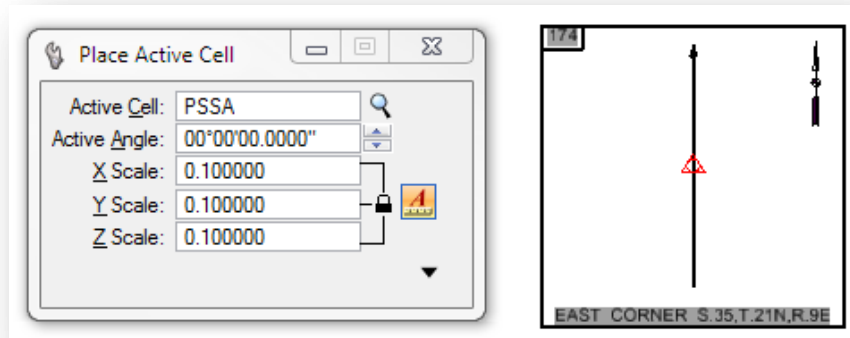
- Once the model information has been entered, select OK. The completed model copy will become active, and will show the name and description in the control point as shown. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each additional reference box you require.



Completed Point Number Model Copy

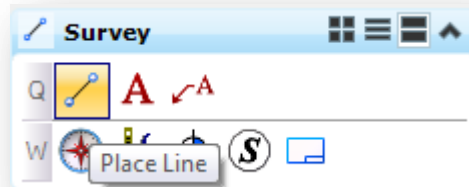
- Next, the control point content needs created. If not active from the previous steps, enter your control point model by double clicking on its listing in the Models dialog. Once in the appropriate model, open the Survey task from the INDOT Tools workflow in MicroStation:

10. Next locate the cells for the traverse station cell (PSSA) and any other object that needs placed. In each of these instances, a scale of 0.1 should be used. Snap this cell to the center of the provided centerline.



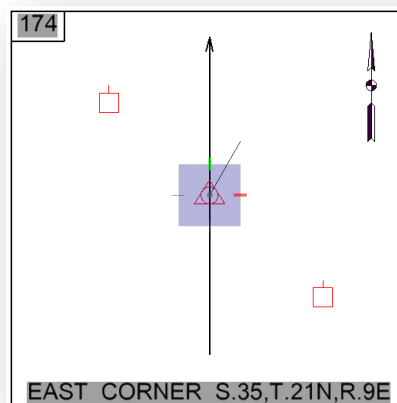
PSSA Cell Placement

11. After placing additional cells such as power poles (PPWP), you will need to place the lines for the dimension ties. From the Survey task, select the Place Line command.



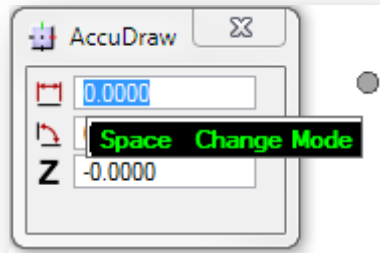
Place Line

12. While in the place line command, you'll want to snap your initial point to the center of the PSSA symbol on the centerline.



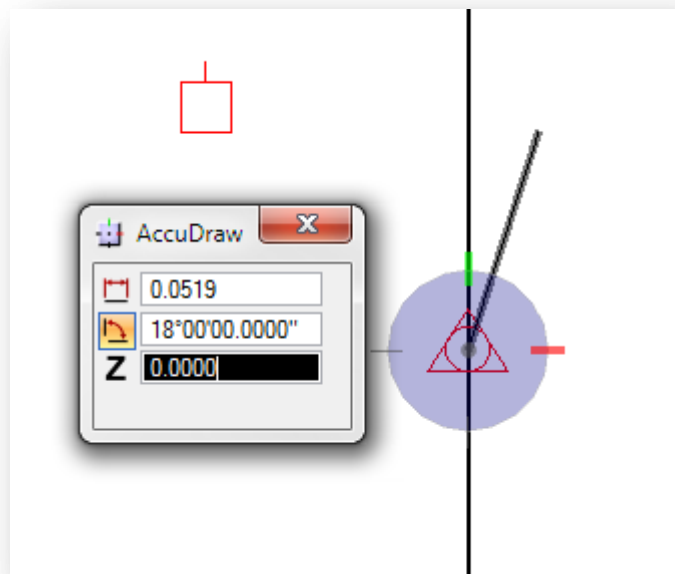
Drawing Dimension Ties

13. Next, in your AccuDraw toolbar/window, place your cursor in any of the fields and hit the space bar to set it to angular mode.



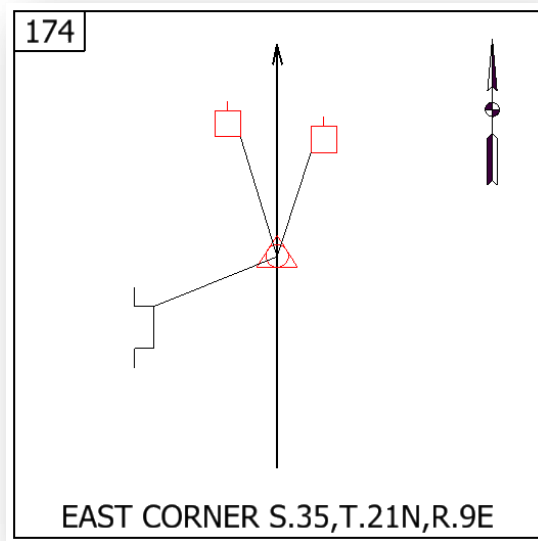
AccuDraw Mode

14. At this time, place your cursor in the angle field and enter the appropriate value. This will also lock the angular value in allowing you to draw the line along the bearing you've specified. Remember to specify degrees, using the ^ symbol (shift key + 6).



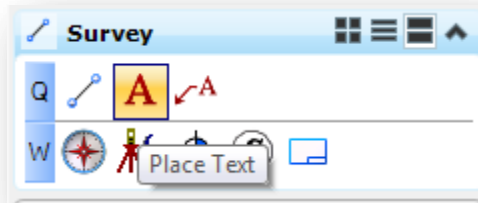
Dimension tie

15. With the lines drawn, you can now adjust the placement of any cells that you've placed and your resulting reference box should look similar to the following:



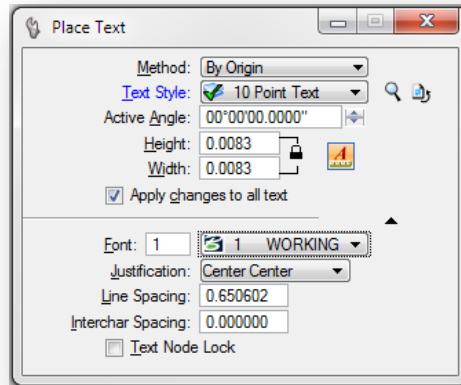
Reference Box

16. Next, you'll need to add the text labels to the Reference Box. Start by selecting the Place Text tool from the task navigator. You can find this either on the Drawing task, or from the INDOT Tools -> Survey Task.



Place Text

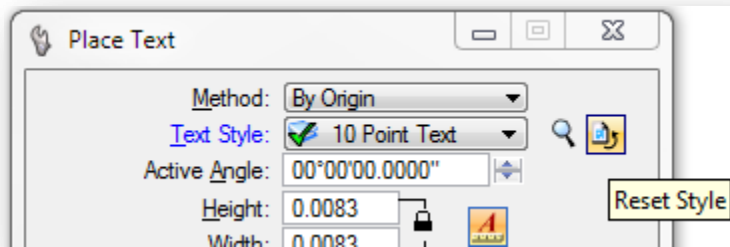
17. With the Place Text tool active, first set your Text Style to 10 Point Text. This will initiate the appropriate justifications and sizes. Due to the constrained size of the reference boxes, we will adjust our font to the Bentley Working font as shown. Expand the dialog by clicking on the arrow in the lower right hand corner and select 1 Working from the Font section. Note that upon changing the font, the Text Style field highlights itself blue. This denotes that you've adjusted the font from the default style.



Place Text Settings

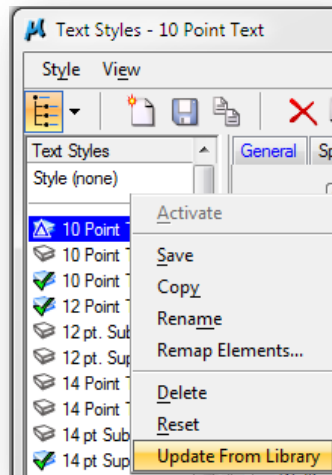
A note on Text Styles

As shown in the previous steps, we are deviating from the standard font applied to the 10 Point Text style, which will cause your text styles to become out of sync with the dgnlib. In order to revert your text style to the appropriate values, either select the Reset Style button on the Place Text panel as shown:



Reset Style

Or you can reset the style from the Text Styles dialog located under Element -> Text Styles on the MicroStation menu. When you locate the style that no longer matches (it will be denoted with a Δ), right click on it and select “Update from Library”.

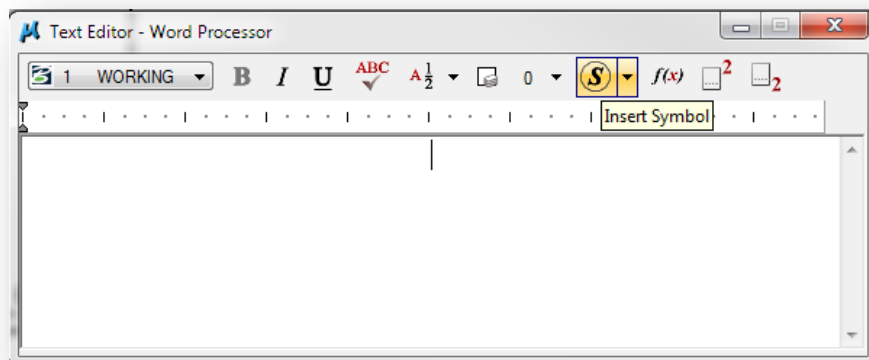


Update from Library

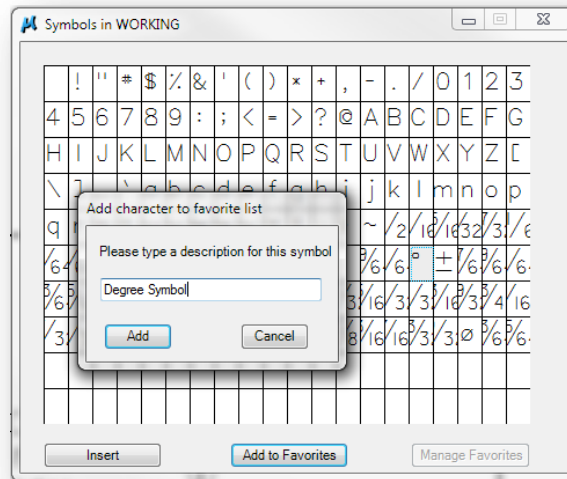
In addition to adjusting the font, it may also be desirable to adjust the Justification options to more appropriately place your text along, above or below elements. Again, you can revert back to the default text style settings using the methods shown above.

More notes on Text Placement

Various notes may require the use of special characters not directly accessible via the keyboard, such as the degree symbol. There are two ways to place this and other symbols. The first method is via the Insert Symbol button on the Text Editor. Selecting this button will bring up a fully illustrated list of the available characters in the active font. Via this browser you can find the symbol, insert it into your text and quickly add it to the symbols favorite list.



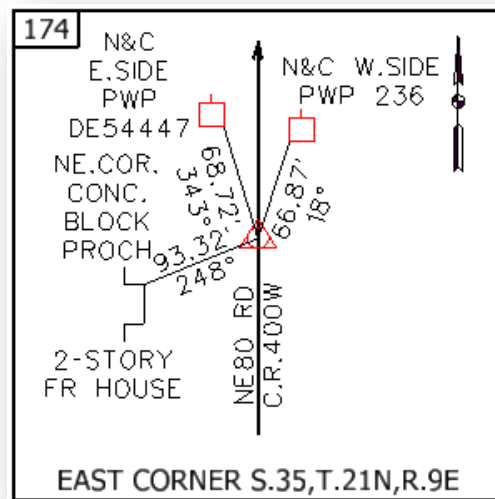
The Insert Symbol Tool



The Symbol Browser and Adding to Favorites

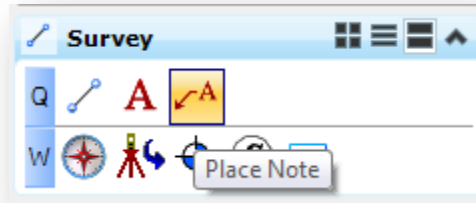
Additionally, if you know the appropriate key-in sequence, you can type the symbol in. In the case of the degree symbol and the Working font, you can type it in by holding down the ALT key, then typing 9 then 4. This will place a ^ in the text editor, however when going to place the line of text, a degree symbol will appear.

18. After placing the appropriate labels, your reference box should look similar to the following.



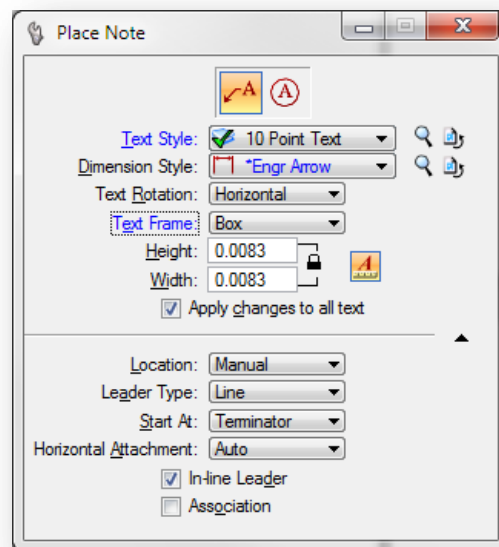
Reference Box with Labels

19. Finally we need to place the note describing the monument type. Similar to the Place Text tool, we will need to start the Place Note tool. This tool can also be found in both the locations mentioned in step 16.



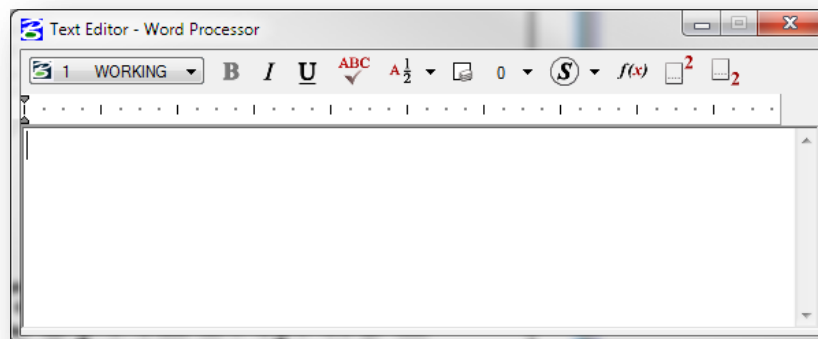
Place Note

20. With the place note tool active, set your Text Style to 10 Point Text, the Dimension Style to Engr Arrow, and your Text Frame to Box as shown.



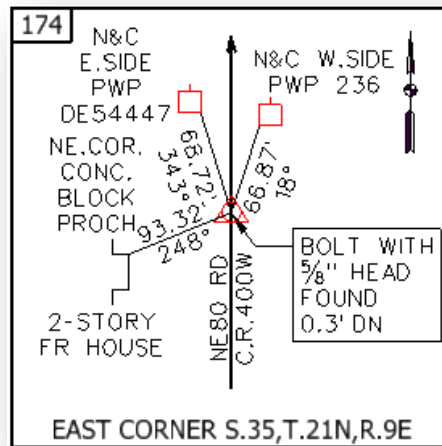
Place Note Settings.

21. Next, on the Text Editor, change your active font from Tahoma to the Bentley Working font.



Setting the Working Font

22. With the Place Note tool configured, type the monument information into the Text Editor. When the text is typed, place your cursor on the monument in the reference box and select the location where you'd like to start the terminator. A second placement will determine the leader length and direction and place the text box. The resulted reference box will appear as follows:



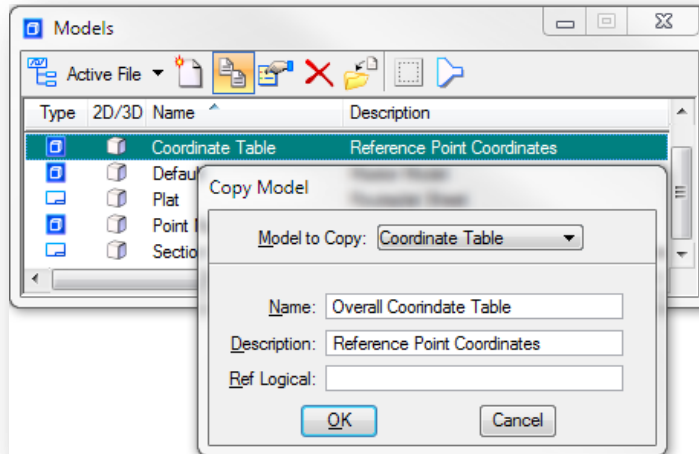
Completed Reference Box

23. At this time you may need to restore your text and dimension settings to their default configuration. These steps are noted in tips throughout this section and are similar for text and dimension styles. With this first reference box created, you can now create additional reference boxes for each point in the plat.

6.4-4 Creating the Reference Point Coordinate Table

Since the coordinates for the Reference Points are no longer contained in the Reference Box, a Coordinate Table will need to be created. It is recommended to create one overall coordinate table for the Route Plat. The following steps go through the process of creating a Coordinate Table.

1. As we did with the reference box, we're going to use the Models dialog to copy the template model included in our .dgn file. Open the Models dialog and copy the Coordinate Table model.



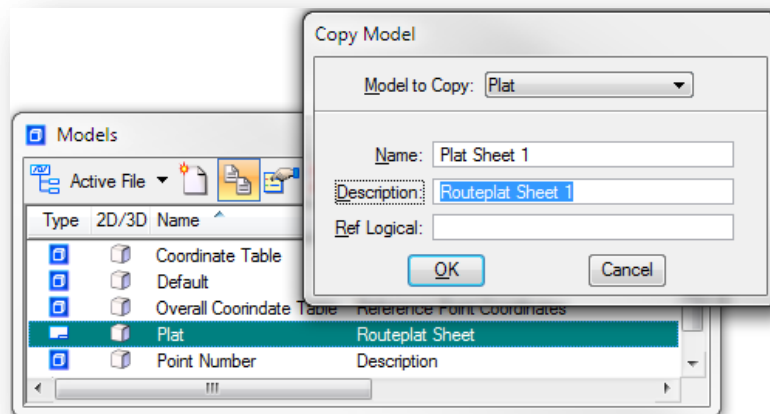
Copying the Coordinate Table

2. With our table copied, make sure the new model you created is active. If not, double click on it in the Models dialog to activate it.
3. All the text in this table is editable via the standard text editing tools in MicroStation. Using either the Edit Text tool, or by double clicking on the pieces of text, edit the values for your coordinate table accordingly.

6.4-5 Adding the **TOPO** to the Routeplat Sheet

With our reference boxes and coordinate tables created, we can now begin the process of creating the route plat sheets and populating the file with content.

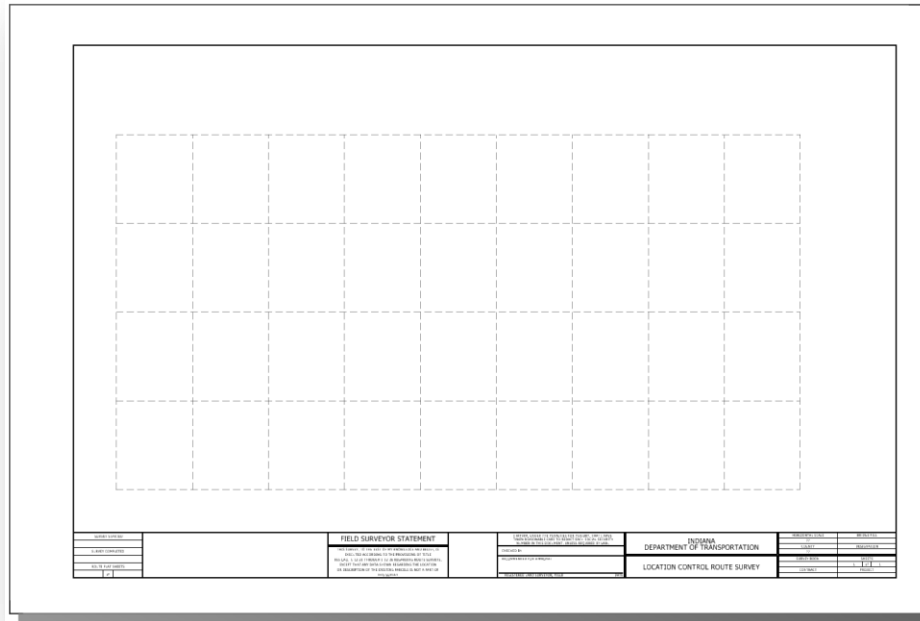
1. As we've done in the previous two examples, take the template routeplat provided in the .dgn and copy it to a new model.



Copying the Plat Model

2. If not opened automatically, double click on your newly created model to activate it. Should you need additional plat sheets, repeat step 1 as needed.

- Now that we have a new routeplat model created and open, we can begin adding the various pieces of content. When first entering the new routeplat model, you will see the following template information:



The Template Routeplat

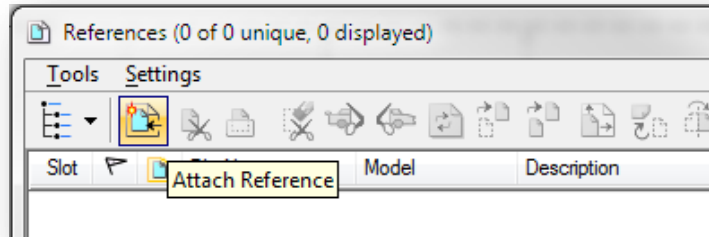
As you can see in the following illustration, the template contains the appropriate border file and a grayscale border all in a sheet model (denoted by the virtual paper size around the border).

4. At this time, we're now ready to begin adding content to this file. The vast majority of content that we'll be adding will be via MicroStation References. Open the References dialog from the MicroStation toolbar.



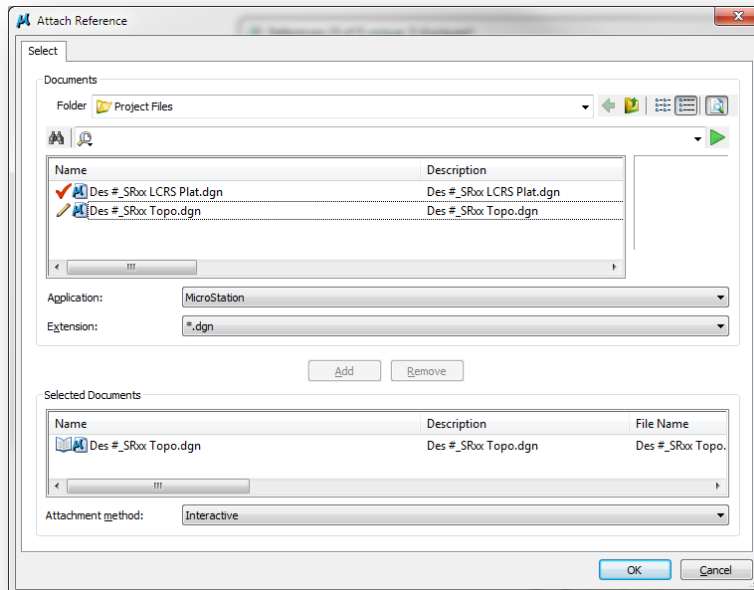
MicroStation References

5. The first item we'll attach is the topo drawing we've created for our project. Start by selecting the Attach Reference button from the Reference dialog.



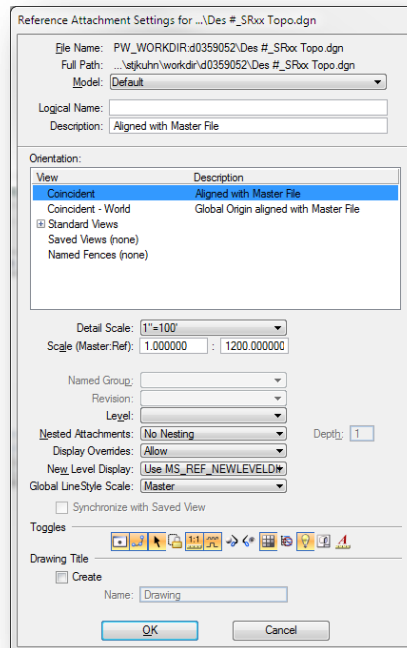
Attaching References

6. Unlike the prior version of our referencing procedures, we've created all our content in a single topo .dgn file and are using the levels to control visibility. As such, when prompted for the file you'd like to attach, select your single topo drawing as shown. Make sure to set the attachment method to Interactive so you can adjust the scaling and view orientation.



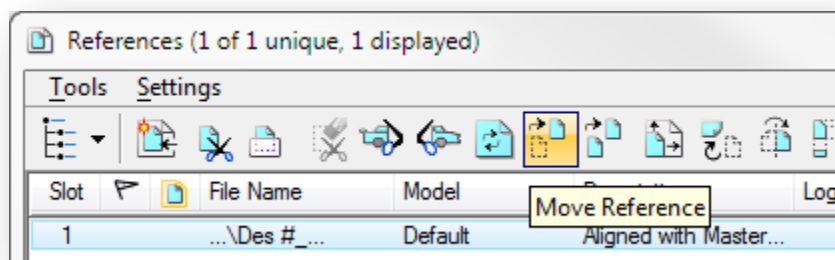
Reference Attachment

7. With your topo selected, select okay and configure the additional settings for your attachment. The following illustration shows the attachment made at 1"=100'. Please note that on this panel we've selected Coincident as our Orientation.



Attachment Settings

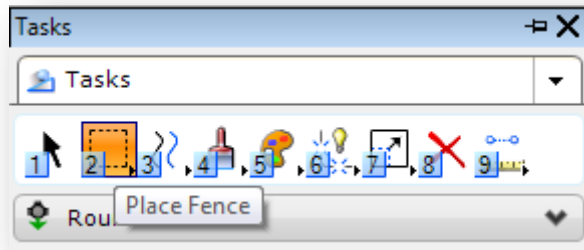
8. As we've selected a Coincident attachment, your topo will not appear within the border. We need to move our topo back into the border. Start by zooming extents, and then in the References dialog box, choose all the attached reference filenames you want to move, and select the **Move References** tab.



Move References

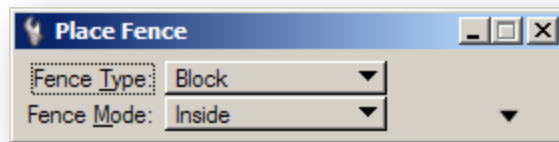
Left click at the location in the drawing you want to move the files from and then left click at the location in the drawing you want to move the files to. This will move all the selected files to the new location.

9. Be sure to save settings by hitting **Ctrl + F**, or selecting **File -> Save Settings**. This will ensure that the changes you made to the reference files will be saved for next time.
10. If you need to clip the reference, the easiest way is to use a fence. Select the Fence tool from the Task Navigator.



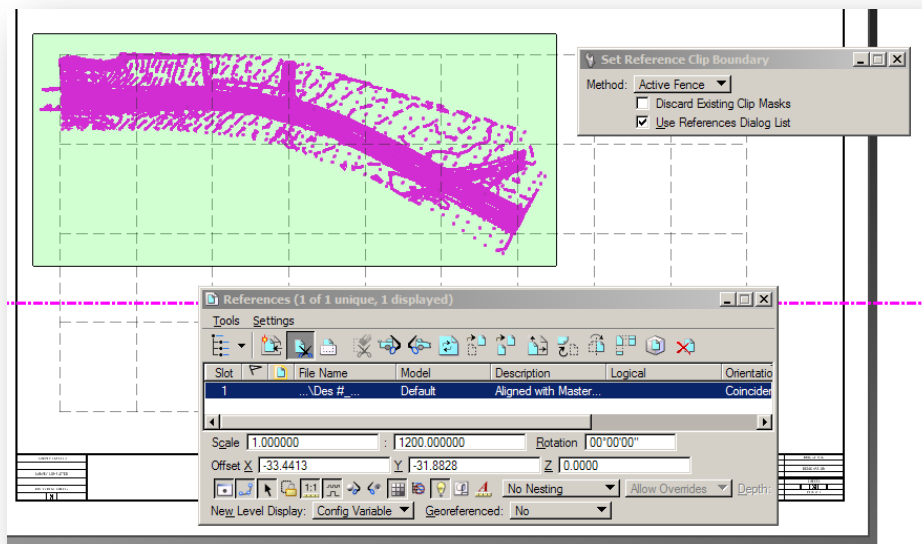
Place Fence

11. On the place fence tool, make sure your Fence Mode is set to Inside. In most instances, you can leave the Fence Type set to Block, however it may be advantageous to use one of the other fence methods to achieve a tighter clip around your topo.



Place Fence Tool Settings

12. With your fence placed around your topo, you now need to select the Clip Reference from the References dialog as shown. On the Set Reference Clip Boundary, make sure the Method is set to Active Fence. When satisfied with the boundary fence you've defined and the clipping settings left click in the drawing area to accept the clipped reference settings.



Reference Clipping

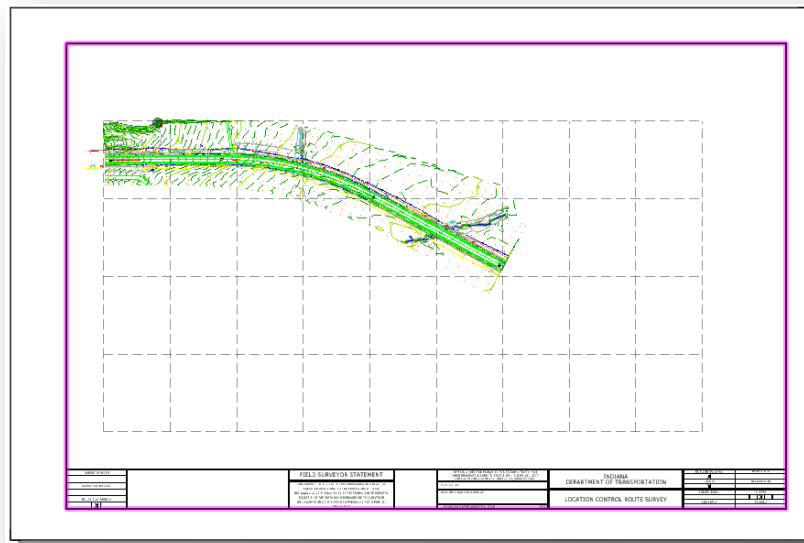
Note: You could draw a polygon and change its Class to Construction. Then by changing the Fence Type to Element you can create the fence by selecting the polygon. This would give you a way of recreating the same clip area for additionally attached reference files.

13. Be sure to save settings by hitting **Ctrl + F**, or selecting **File -> Save Settings**. This will ensure that the changes you made to the reference files will be saved for next time.

6.4-6 Adding Reference Boxes to the Routeplat Sheet

Now that we've added the topo to the route plat, we need to add the reference boxes to the sheet. Continuing from the previous set of steps, make sure that you're in the appropriate Plat model; otherwise open it via the models dialog as noted in step 2 of the previous section.

1. With the plat sheet showing in our MicroStation view, you should see the frame your topo and a dashed grid setup in the sheet. If you don't see the dashed grid we need to enable it with the following steps.



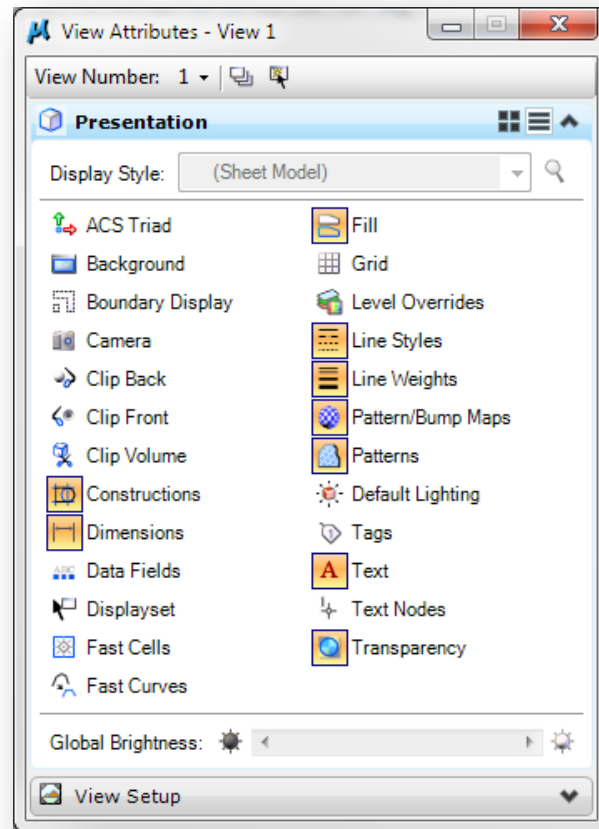
Routeplat with Topo and Grid

2. If the grid isn't visible, enable the Constructions option on the View Attribute panel. This panel can be found on the View toolbar.



View Attributes

3. The Constructions item can be found on the left side of the panel. Make sure it's highlighted as shown in the following capture:



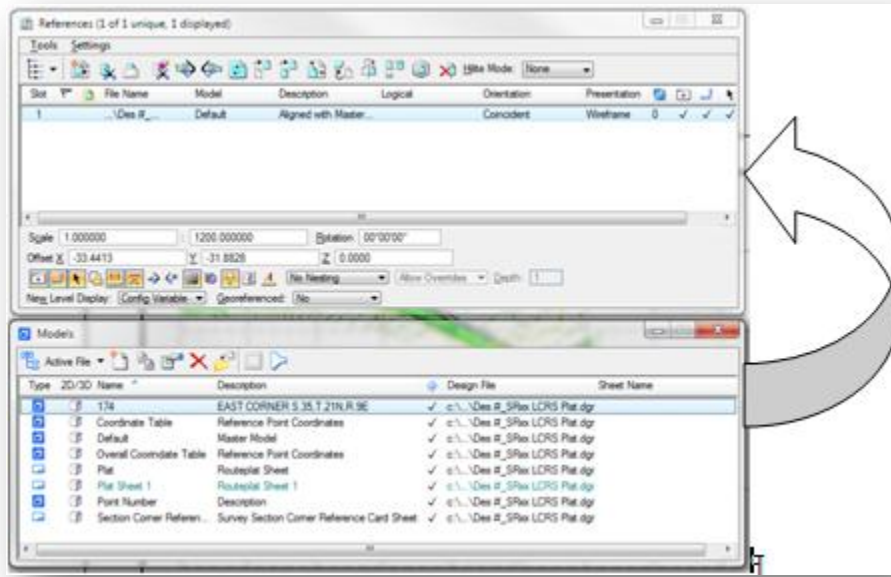
Constructions Elements Enabled

4. At this time, we want to open both the Models and References dialog boxes from our Primary Tools toolbar. They sit next to each other as shown:



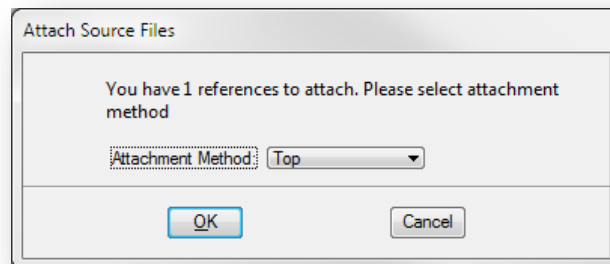
Models and References

5. With both dialogs open, we can now drag our Reference Box models from the models dialog and directly attach them to our Plat as references. Note that you can drag and drop multiple references boxes at the same time on this dialog. For this example we will only be attaching a single reference box.



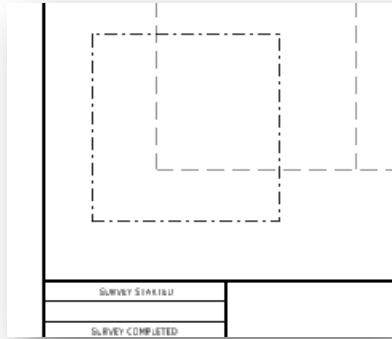
Reference Box Attachment Drag and Drop

- Upon completion of the drag and drop, you will be prompted with the **Attach Source Files** dialog requesting you to adjust the alignment of the references being attached. For our reference boxes, we want to use the Top attachment method as shown:



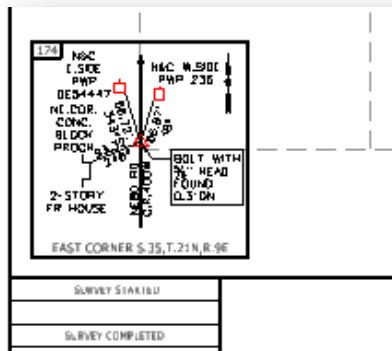
Attach Source Files

- After accepting the attachment method, you will see an outline of the reference extents that you're trying to attach. Note that the attachment point is the center of the reference.



Reference Attaching

8. At this time, you need to position your cursor and snap to the appropriate grid location where you'd like to place the reference box. When satisfied with your location, place the reference by a left click.



Placed Reference Box

9. Repeat steps 5-8 for each successive reference box. Finally, to disable the reference grid, disable the Constructions view attribute that we enabled in step 3.

6.4-7 Adding the Coordinate Table to the Route Plat

Next we need to add our Coordinate Table to our plat sheet.

1. If not open and active, open your route plat and make sure the plat sheet is open in MicroStation.
2. Make sure you've fit the entire sheet in your view. Do this by either performing a Fit View Zoom from the View toolbar or by double clicking your middle/mouse button.



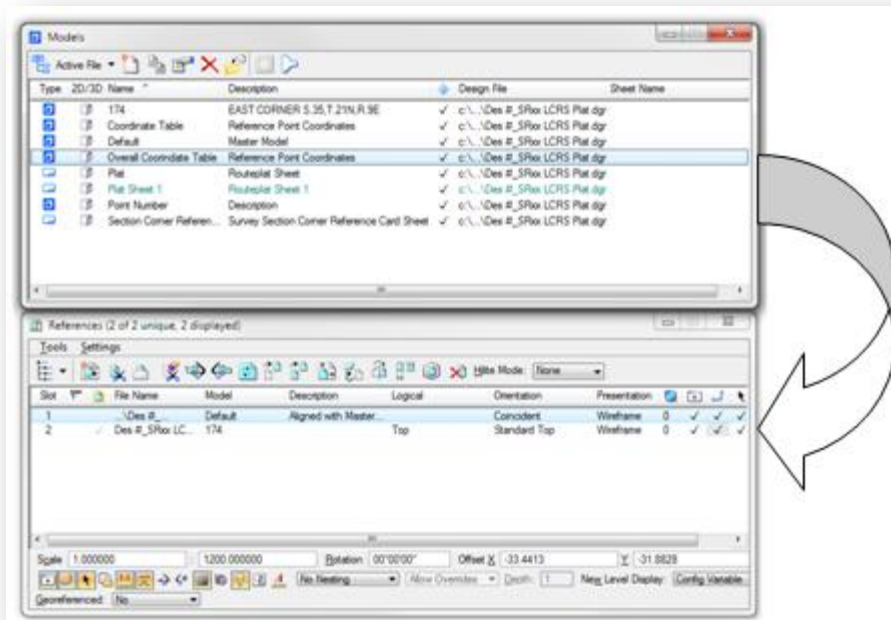
Fit View

- At this time, we want to open both the Models and References dialog boxes from our Primary Tools toolbar. They sit next to each other as shown.



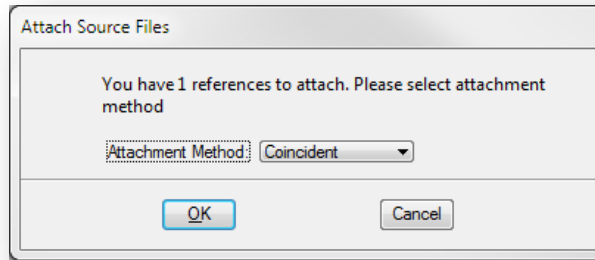
Models and References

- With both dialogs open, we can now drag our Overall Coordinate Table model from the models dialog and directly attach it to our Plat as a reference.



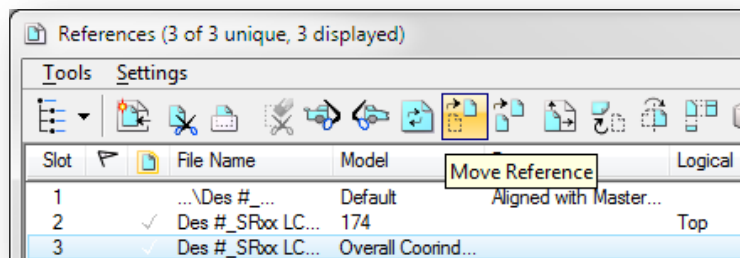
Attaching the Overall Coordinate Table

- When prompted with the **Attach Source Files** dialog, set your attachment method to Coincident.



Coincident Attachment

6. This will attach the coordinate table to your routeplat sheet. You can adjust this reference placement by highlighting it on the Reference dialog and selecting the Move References tool and moving the reference as you would any other element.



Move References

6.4-8 Creating Section Corner Cards

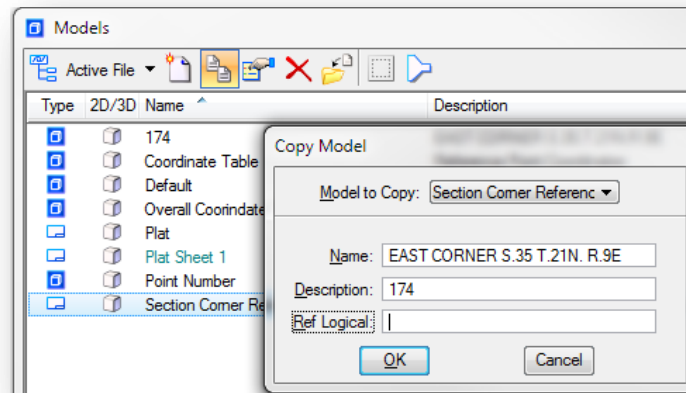
This section will walk you through the creation of Section Corner Cards and attaching the appropriate reference boxes.

1. Make sure your route plat file is open. At this time you do not need to be in a specific model.
2. Open the Models dialog. As we have done in previous examples, we'll be copying the template Section Corner Reference Card Sheet model as we did with both the reference boxes and the plat sheet.



Accessing the Models Dialog

3. With the models dialog open, highlight the Section Corner Reference Card Sheet model, then select the Copy Models button from the toolbar.

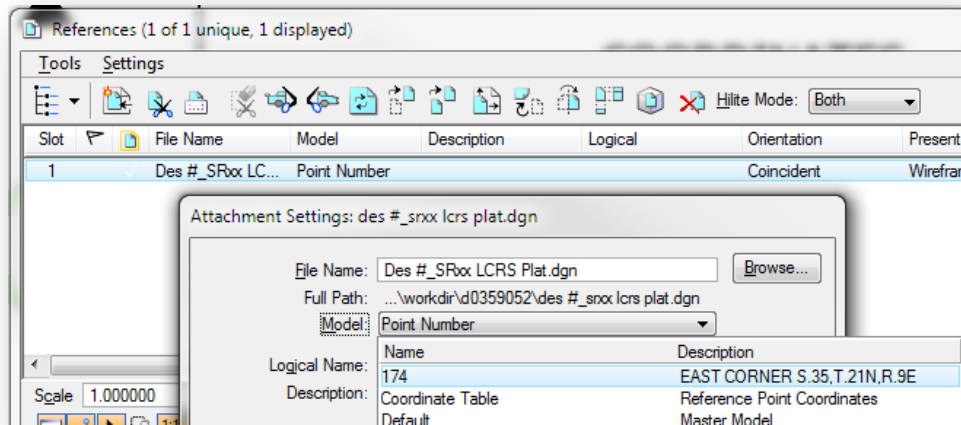


Copying the Section Corner Reference

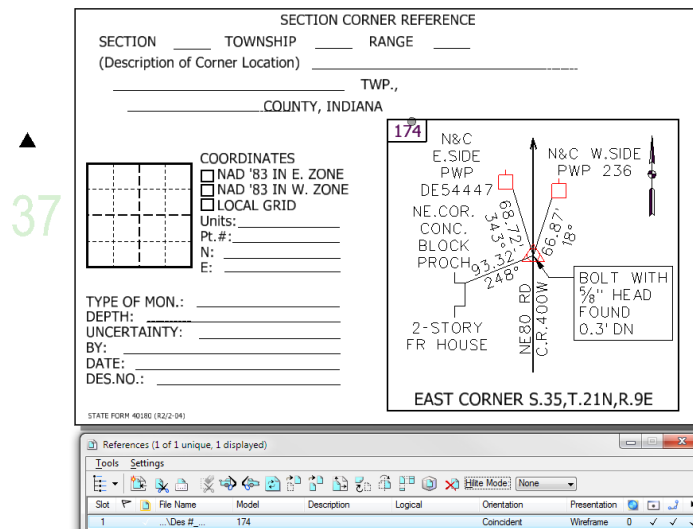
4. In the Copy Model dialog, type the name and description of the reference card as shown in the previous illustration and hit OK. This will copy the model and should open it in the MicroStation session. If it doesn't open automatically, switch to it by double left clicking on the model in the Models dialog.

Section Corner Card with Reference Box

5. Open the references dialog from the Primary toolbar. You'll find that this model already has a reference back to the blank Point Number model in our active file. This is pre-attached to appropriately place the reference and allow you to quickly select the appropriate point number attachment.
6. In the reference dialog, double click on the reference with the Model named Point Number and when prompted, change the model on the Attachment Settings to the appropriate reference box as shown.

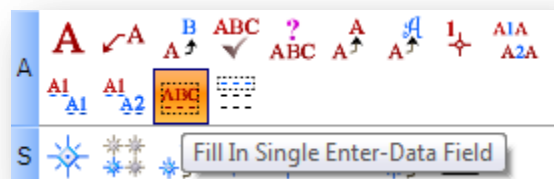


Adjusting Reference Box Attachments



Reference Box Attachment

- At this time, you may conclude filling in the fields on the reference box and moving the section corner elements as needed. To edit the text, use the Fill In Single Enter Data Field tool found on the task navigator under the Drawing task.



Editing Section Corner Fields

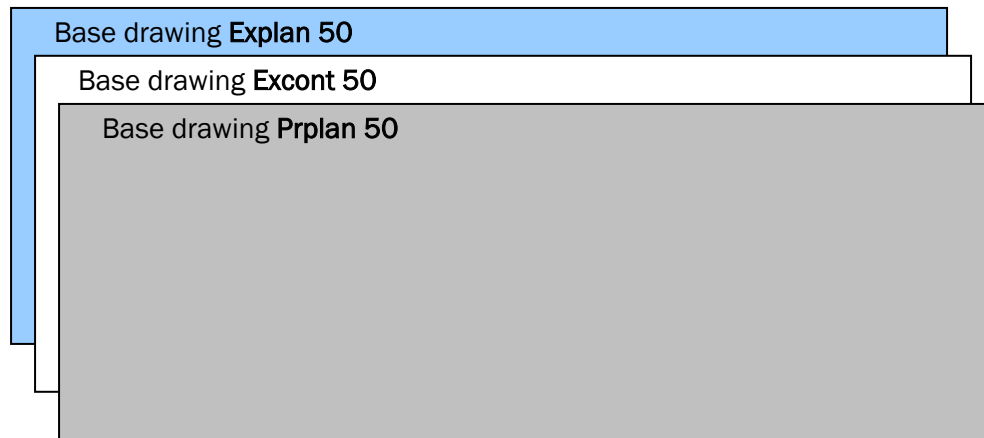
- Repeat the previous steps for each reference box as needed.

7. InRoads Plans Production for Design

The following sections discuss the usage of InRoads for INDOT Plans Production purposes.

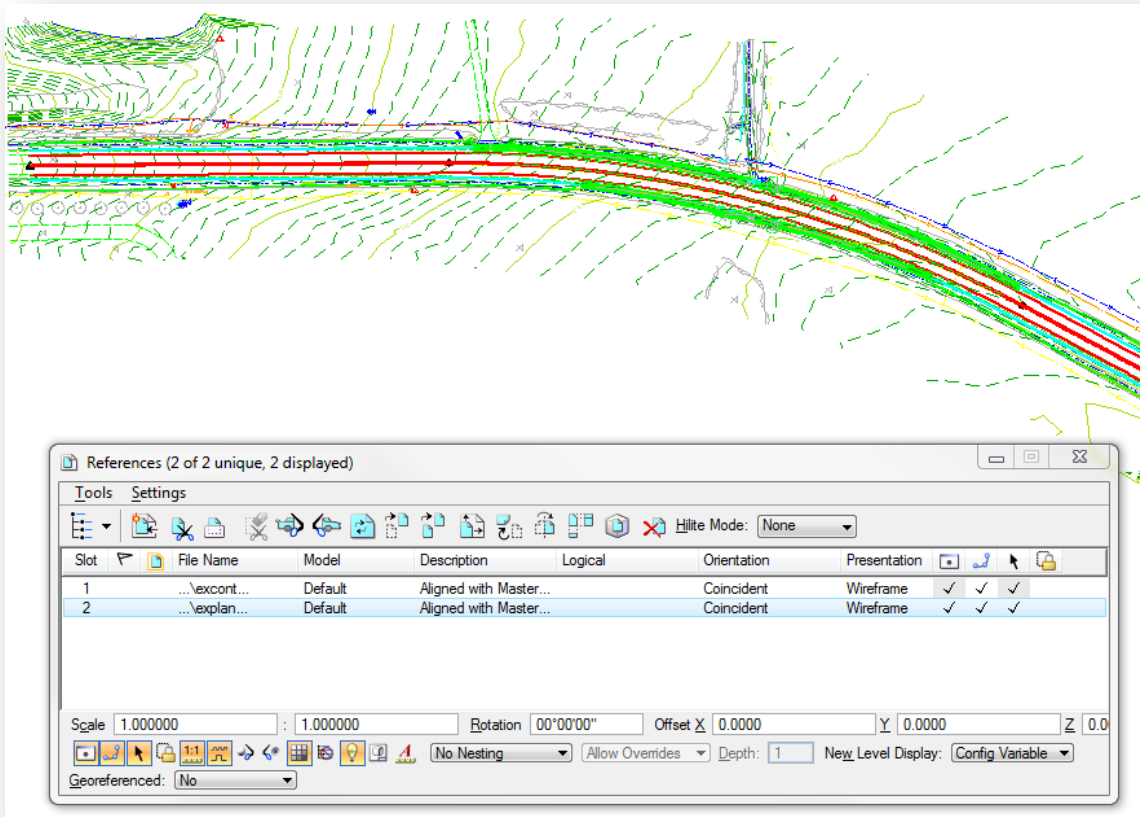
7.1 **Referenced Base Drawings**

The base drawings listed above can be easily referenced together. The only possible difficulty might be differences in coordinate systems between the files. This may be resolved using MicroStation tools. This problem is not likely unless you have drawings (MicroStation or AutoCAD) with information from sources outside of INDOT. Despite this problem, it can be fixed. The following figure displays how base drawings are placed together.



Conceptual view of Base Drawings Referenced Together

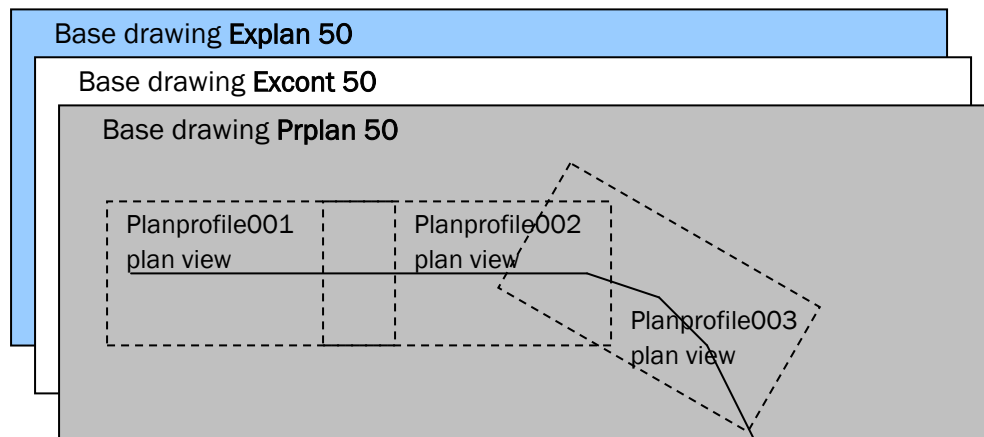
This figure displays a view with Prplan set as the active drawing and with both Explain and Excont drawings referenced into Prplan. The actual results would look like the illustration below.



Prplan 50 with Explan 50 & Excont 50 as references

7.2 Reference Windows

The base drawings will have reference window views that show through to all of the base drawings. The tools contained in the Plan and Profile Generator are used to create plan profiles, bridge layouts, construction details, and other drawings. The following figure displays how reference windows with multiple base drawings are placed together.



Base Drawings Referenced Together with Reference Windows.

The above figure displays a view with Prplan set as the active drawing and both Explan and Excont drawings referenced into Prplan. The addition to the figure is how reference windows are included, which is accomplished by using the Plan and Profile Generator.

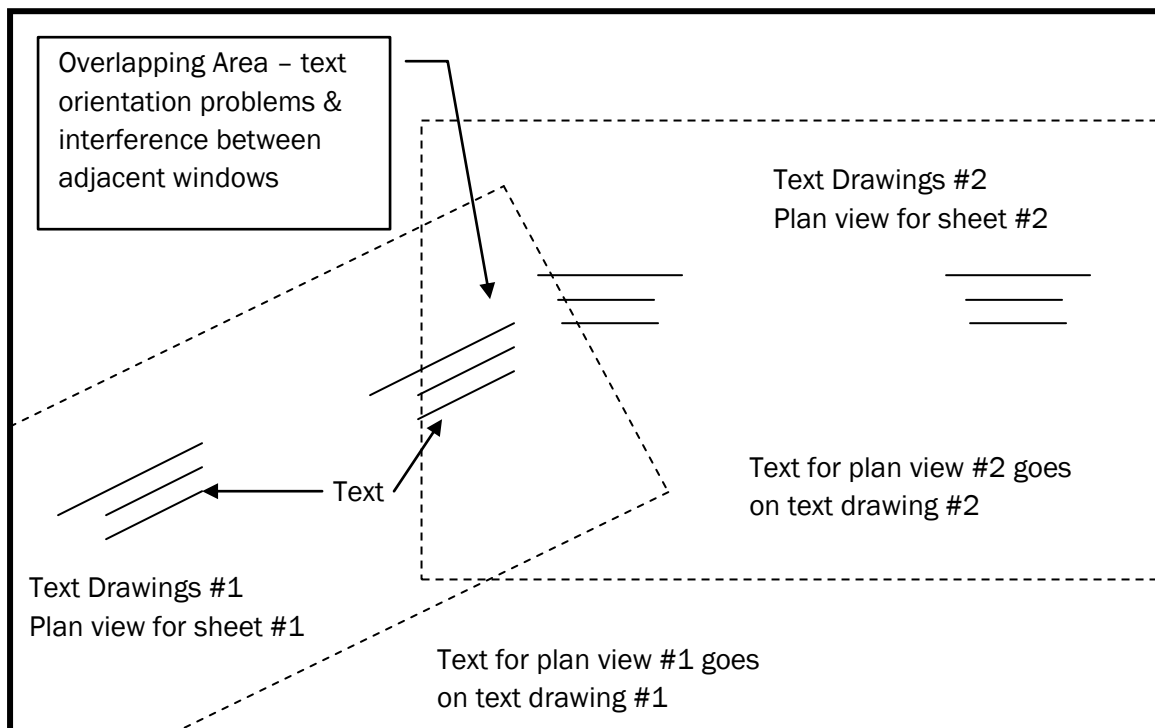
Each of the plan views represents a plan view area that is clipped into a given plan profile drawing. These same concepts apply to both plan and profile views.

Construction details, Bridge Layouts, and other drawings use the same principles for each type of drawing but with different view sizes and layouts for each.

InRoads will create saved drawings utilizing base drawings and then apply saved reference windows to each respectively based on the type of drawing and scale selected.

7.3 Text Drawings

A common CAD technique is the incorporation of text drawings. Text drawings are CAD drawings that only contain text elements. These text drawings facilitate drawing file organization and make plan set creation easier. When these text drawings are referenced together with base drawings and other drawings, they form composite drawings representing finished sheets. One major advantage of these drawings is that they eliminate problems with text orientation and overlap. The problem is related to the two possible locations to place text annotation on a set of drawings, in the base drawings and in the sheet (text) drawings. Annotation placed in the base drawings is usually oriented with North being up. This causes annotation to be readable only from one orientation. Text could be rotated for each window, but this does not fix problems occurring in overlapping plan areas. See the following figure.



Problem with Overlapping Text Area

As seen in the above window, orientation of text in the overlap area is a problem. The preferred method for text placement is in the reference view text drawing. These reference view text drawings are the plan profile drawings, Bridge Layouts, construction detail, or other drawings. The practical result of this is each drawing is a text drawing with no line work drawn in it. For the most part, the only elements which reside in the sheet (text) drawings are text elements.

Please note editing done on text drawings in overlapping areas will not be reflected in adjacent areas without editing each adjacent sheet.

The InRoads Plan and Profile Generator automatically creates sheet text drawings for plan profiles, Layouts, Construction Details, and other InRoads created sheets. The saved plan profiles, Layouts, and Construction details are essentially composite drawings made up of references for border, existing topography, proposed design, etc. with reference windows clipped to match the size of the border. These saved sheets are ready to accept text and are text drawings.

It is also recommended that text drawings be used with cross section drawings. When used with cross sections they are created as blank drawings that will then have the border and cross section referenced in. This technique helps to preserve manual annotations on cross sections. Please note that these drawings will need created manually.

Annotations on the base drawings can be copied to each sheet. On each requisite sheet the annotations can be moved, modified, and rotated as needed. In order to prevent duplicate text coming from the base drawings, annotations can be changed to construction elements with the change element attributes tool in the base drawing. Constructions can then be turned off in each text drawing while they will remain in the base drawings. Use of save settings is important with these operations. This will allow the sheet drawings to have construction elements turned off, prohibiting duplication.

7.4 Creating Base Drawings

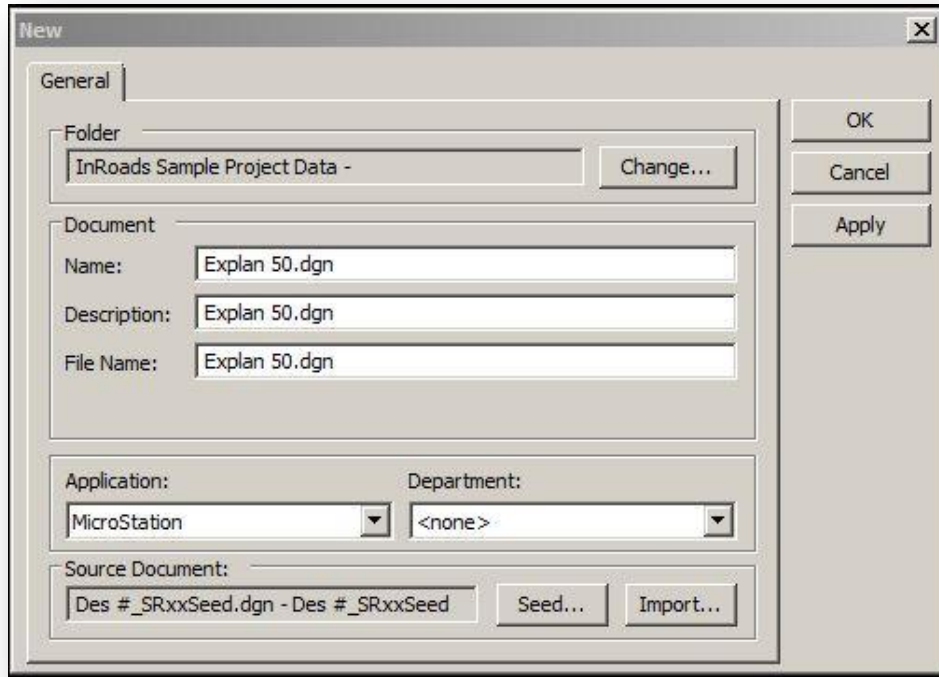
For the following procedures, it is assumed that the end user already has opened their surfaces and alignments as needed.

7.4-1 Creating the Existing Plan Drawing

Note: The following exercises are based upon a production drawing example.

Use **MicroStation -> File -> New** to **create** the drawing **Explan 50**.

This will create and open a .dgn with this name in the folder you specify in the New Document dialog.



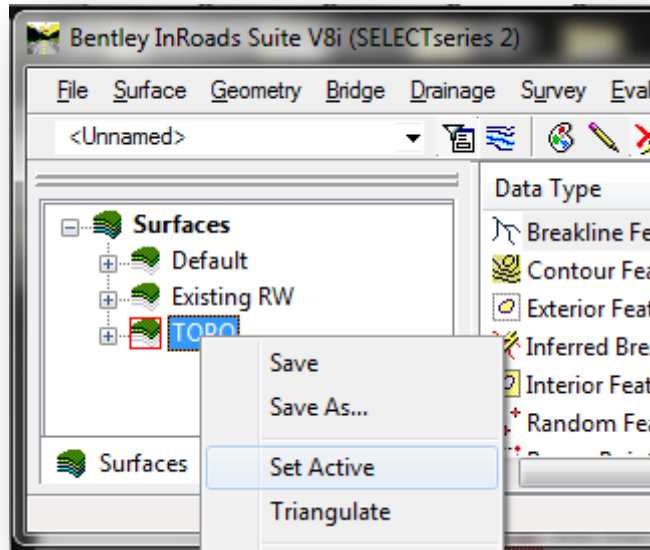
The New Document, No Wizard dialog

Click OK – a blank drawing is opened, and a new MicroStation/InRoads drawing is created.

Remember any projects that fall under Section 5.1-6 will have their geo-coordinated seed file provided as part of the survey deliverables.

Additionally, you may create these base drawings externally of MicroStation/InRoads using the document creation wizards and tools in ProjectWise as discussed in Section 5.2-1c.

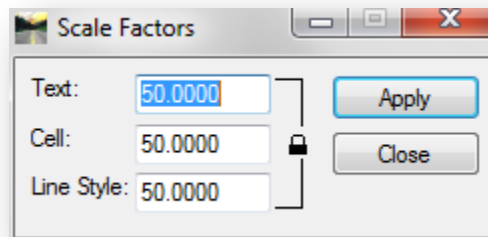
Make sure your TOPO surface is your active surface in the InRoads Explorer; you can do this by highlighting the relevant surface and right clicking on it. When prompted, select **Set Active** as shown in the following illustration:



Activating a Surface

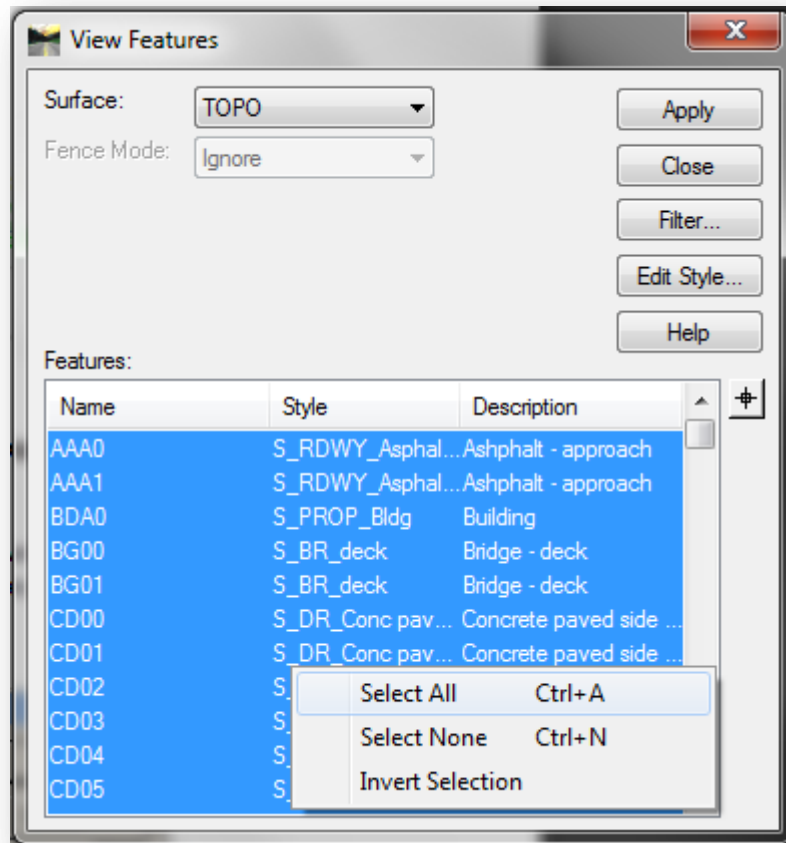
When active, the surface icon will be shown with a red box around it.

Once activated, you will then need to define your global display factors. At this time, go to **InRoads Explorer -> Tools -> Global Scale Factors** and set the scale appropriately for your base drawing. The following illustration shows the values necessary for a 50 scale drawing:



Global Scale Factors

To display the TOPO features, you will then need to display the features. You can do this by going to the **InRoads Explorer -> Surface -> View Surface -> Features...** menu item. You will then be provided the following dialog:



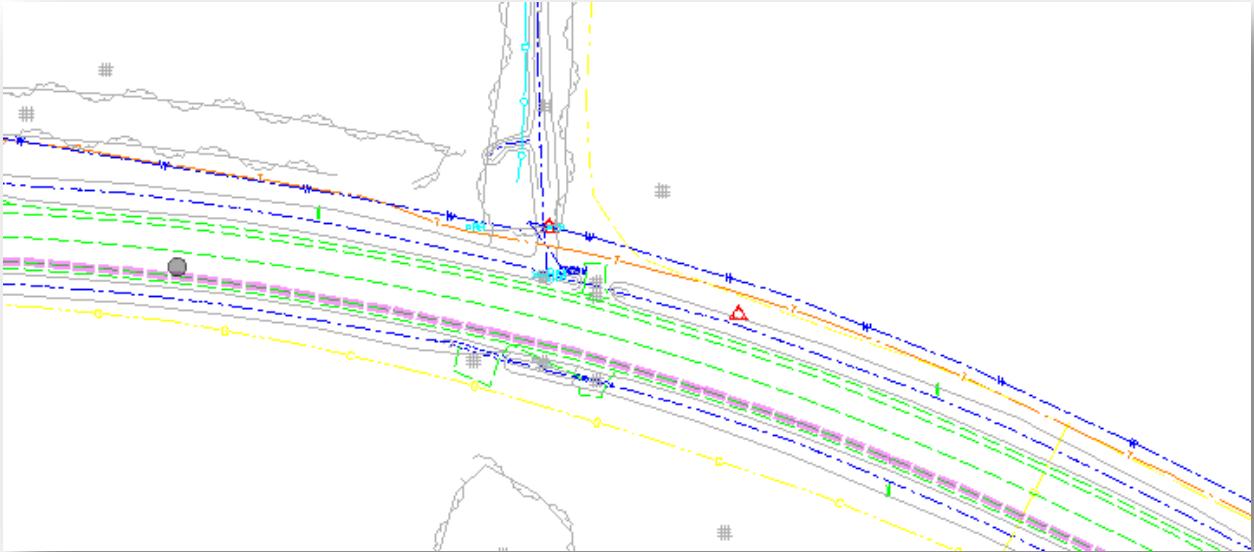
View Features Dialog

Like the majority of the surface tools, this list is filterable and allows for the selection of All, None or an Inverted selection set from directly within the dialog. For the TOPO, select all features and select Apply, which will have InRoads display the topographical features in your DGN. You may need to do a fit view command to see the elements drawn.

CAD Menu -> File -> Save Settings at this point to retain the information, additionally, you may use the Ctrl+F hotkey combination.

Optional Steps:

This process could be repeated for **1"=20'** and **1"=100'**. These scales are anticipated to be utilized in some plan sets.

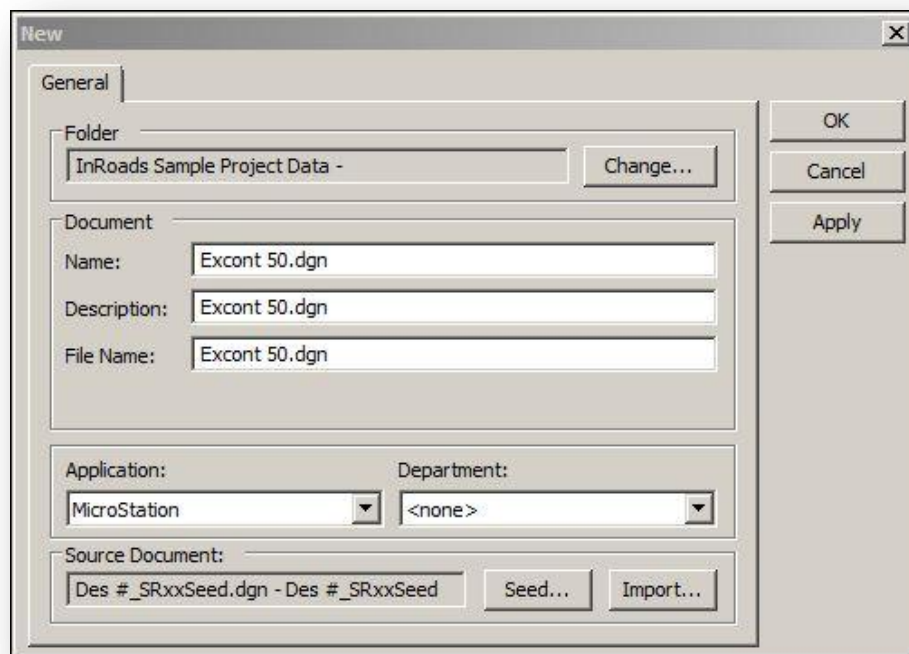


Topo surface as displayed in Explan 50

7.4-2 Creating the Existing Contour Drawing

Use *MicroStation* -> *File* -> *New* to *create* the drawing *Excont 50*.

This will create and open a .dgn with this name in the folder you specify in the New Document dialog.



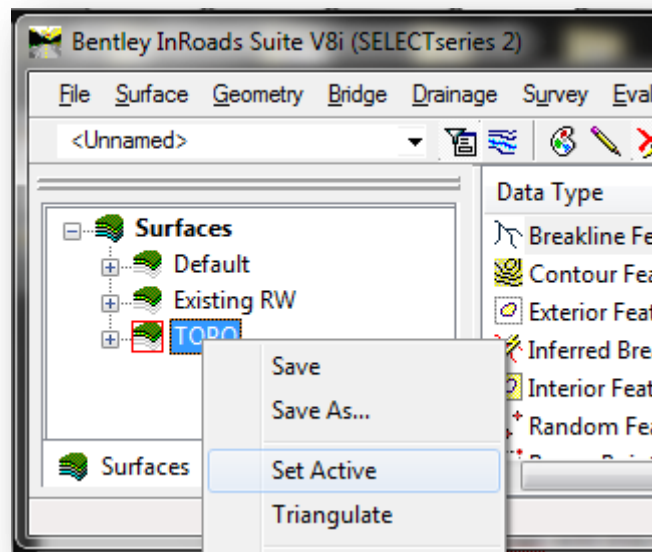
The New Document, No Wizard dialog

Click OK – a blank drawing is opened, and a new MicroStation/InRoads drawing is created.

Remember any projects that fall under Section 5.1-6 will have their geo-coordinated seed file provided as part of the survey deliverables.

Additionally, you may create these base drawings externally of MicroStation/InRoads using the document creation wizards and tools in ProjectWise as discussed in Section 5.2-1c.

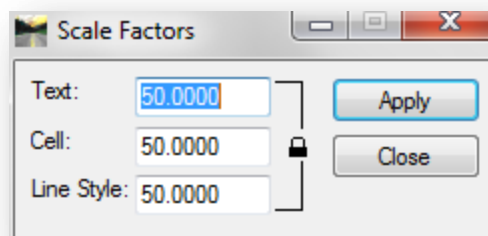
Make sure your TOPO surface is your active surface in the InRoads Explorer; you can do this by highlighting the relevant surface and right clicking on it. When prompted, select **Set Active** as shown in the following illustration:



Activating a Surface

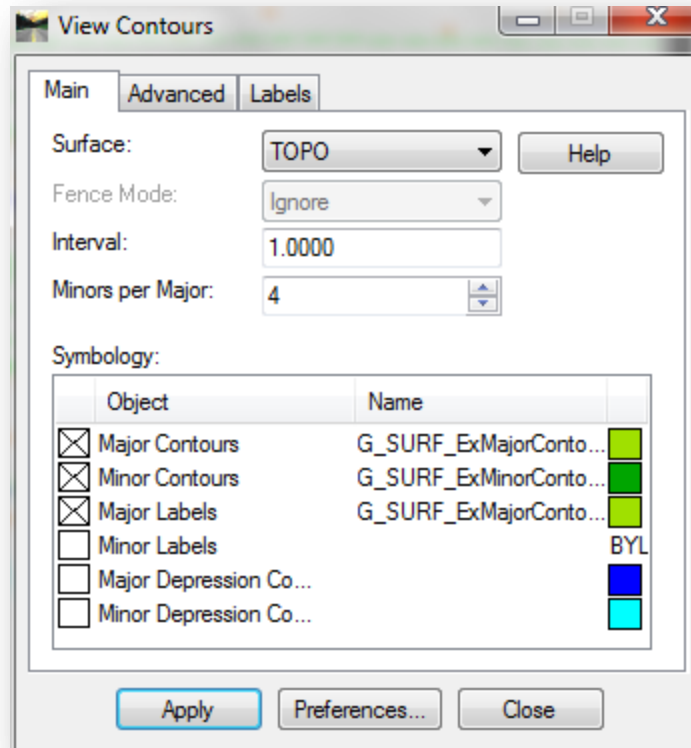
When active, the surface icon will be shown with a red box around it.

Once activated, you will then need to define your global display factors. At this time, go to **InRoads Explorer -> Tools -> Global Scale Factors** and set the scale appropriately for your base drawing. The following illustration shows the values necessary for a 50 scale drawing:



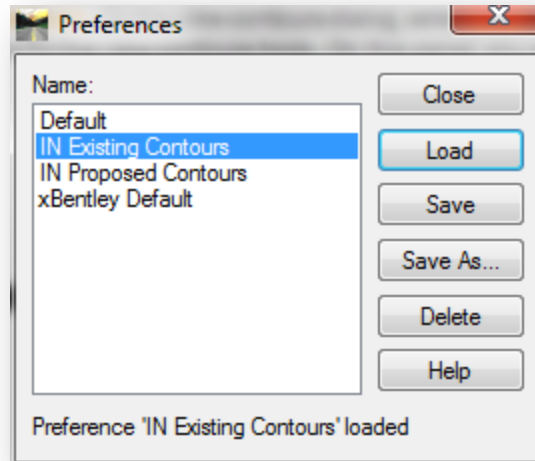
Global Scale Factors

At this time, you can display the contours. To access this tool, go to the *InRoads Explorer -> Surface -> View Surface -> Contours...* menu item. You will then be presented the following dialog:



View Contours Dialog

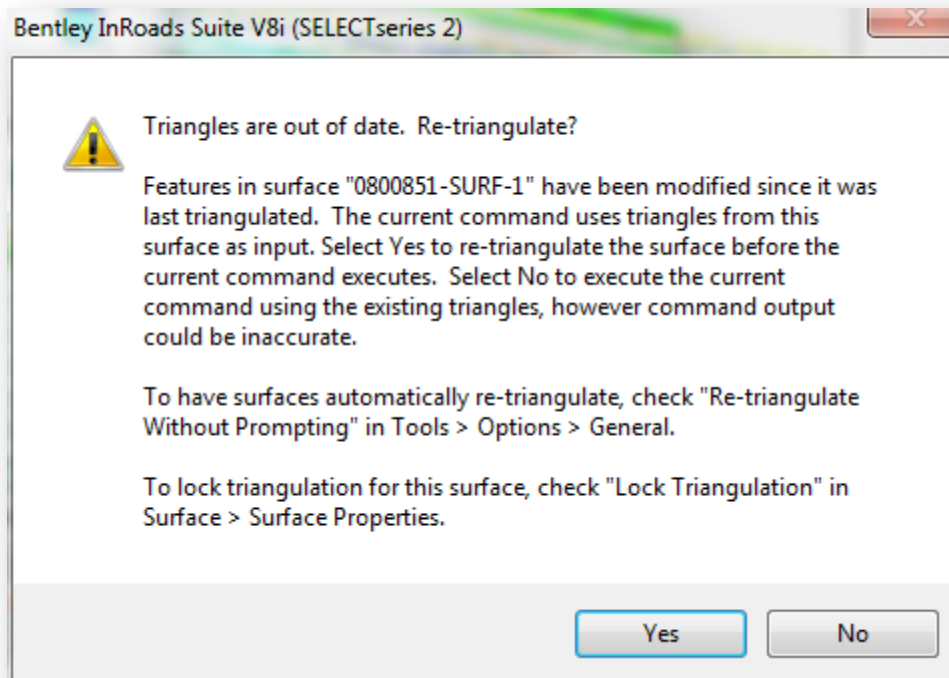
To display the existing contours, you will first need to verify that you're using the preference for *IN Existing Contours*. On the view contours dialog, select the Preferences... button. This will display the Preferences for the view contours tools. On this panel, you will need to select IN Existing Contours and select Load. You will be given notification at the bottom of the panel that the preference has been loaded and is now set. This is shown in the following illustration:



Selecting and Loading IN Existing Contours Preference

Once loaded, you can close the preferences dialog. On the View Contours dialog, you can then select Apply and close. Your existing contours will then be displayed in the DGN.

Depending on the stage of your project (most likely during the design phase) and the operations you may have recently performed, you may be prompted with the following dialog:

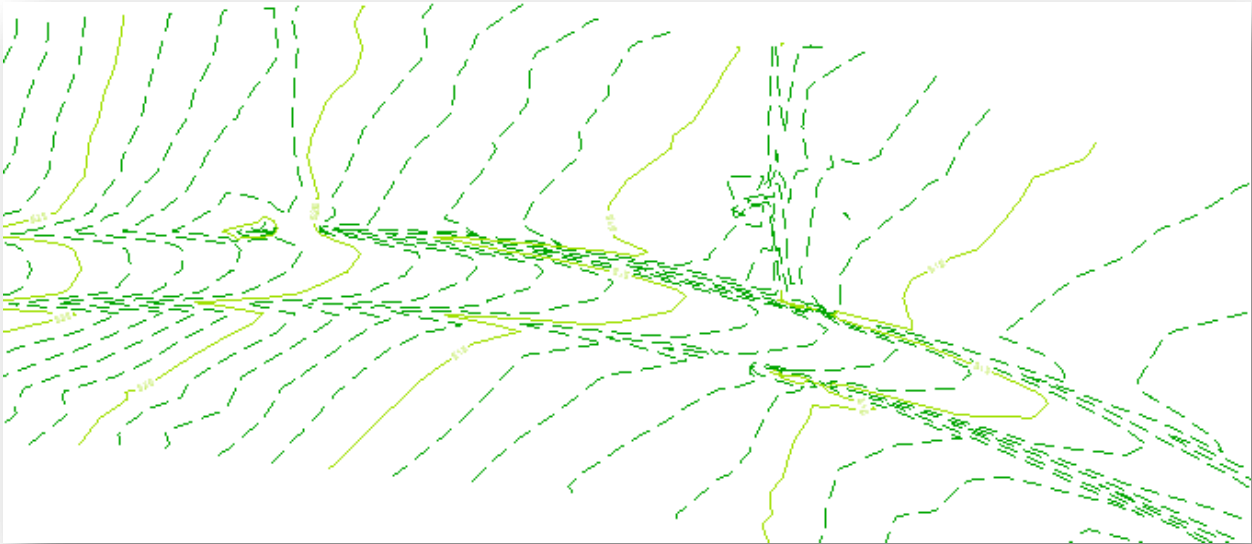


Triangulation Notification

This dialog is an alert that you're triangulation is no longer up to date. As the warning notes, you can continue your current operation without updating the triangles. This will use the existing triangulation which may be out of date and provide in-accurate information. Note that this warning can be triggered by any surface function that is attempting to use the triangulation to display graphics.

Optional Steps:

This process could be repeated for **1"=20'** and **1"=100'**. These scales are anticipated to be utilized in some plan sets.



Contours as displayed in Excont 50

At this point, it is desirable to add any other base drawings in the same manner as used for **Explan** and **Excont**. These could include proposed contours (**Prcont**), existing right of way (**RW existing**), or any other drawing needed.

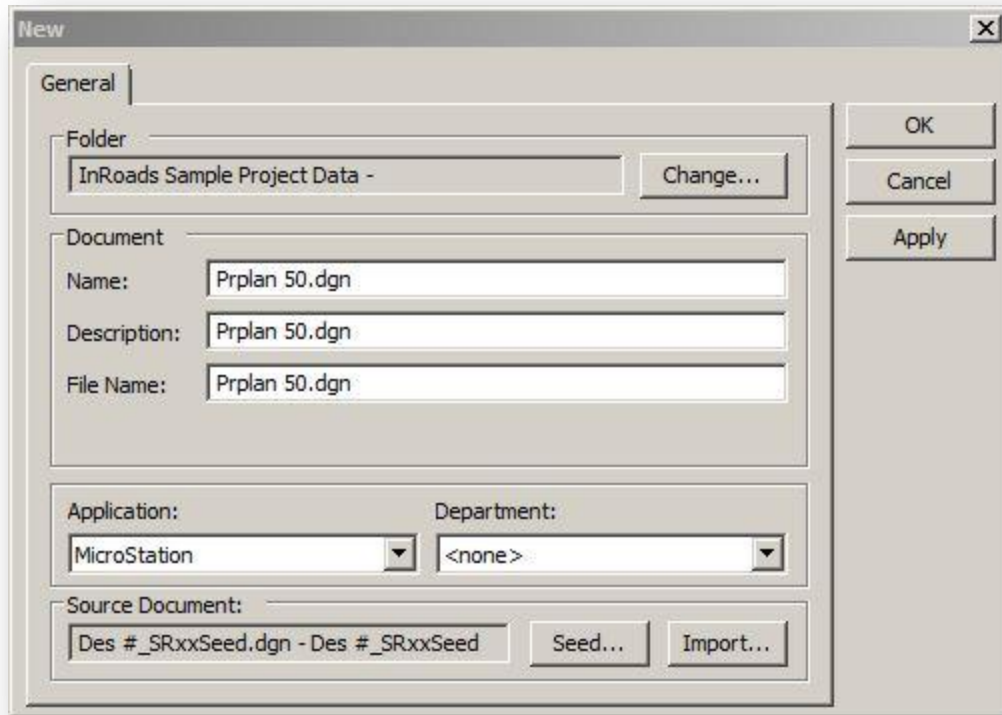
Not all of these drawings will need to be referenced into the Prplan base drawing prior to creating any sheets (plan profiles, layouts, construction details, etc). All that is required is an alignment to orient the sheets.

Next you will create the proposed plan drawing **Prplan**.

7.4-3 Creating the Proposed Plan Drawing

Use **MicroStation -> File -> New** to **create** the drawing **Prplan 50**.

This will create and open a .dgn with this name in the folder you specify in the New Document dialog.



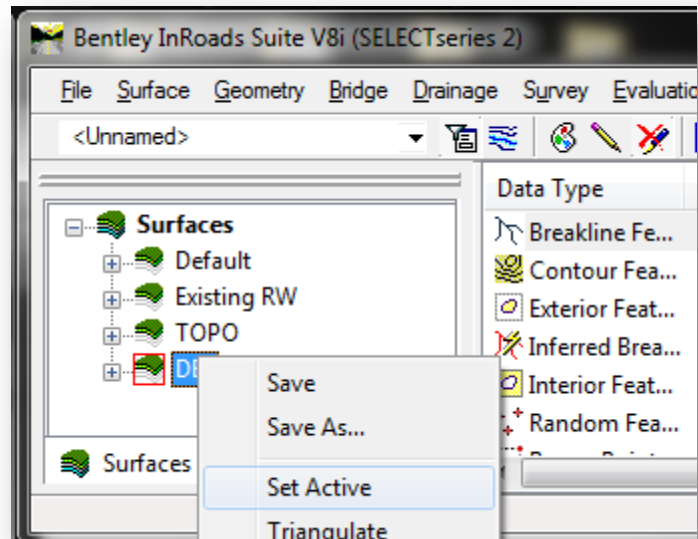
The New Document, No Wizard dialog

Click OK – a blank drawing is opened, and a new MicroStation/InRoads drawing is created.

Remember any projects that fall under Section 5.1-6 will have their geo-coordinated seed file provided as part of the survey deliverables.

Additionally, you may create these base drawings externally of MicroStation/InRoads using the document creation wizards and tools in ProjectWise as discussed in Section 5.2-1c.

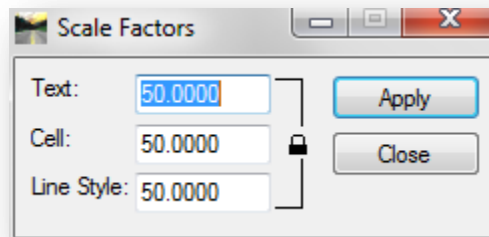
Make sure your proposed design surface is your active surface in the InRoads Explorer; you can do this by highlighting the relevant surface and right clicking on it. When prompted, select **Set Active** as shown in the following illustration:



Activating a Surface

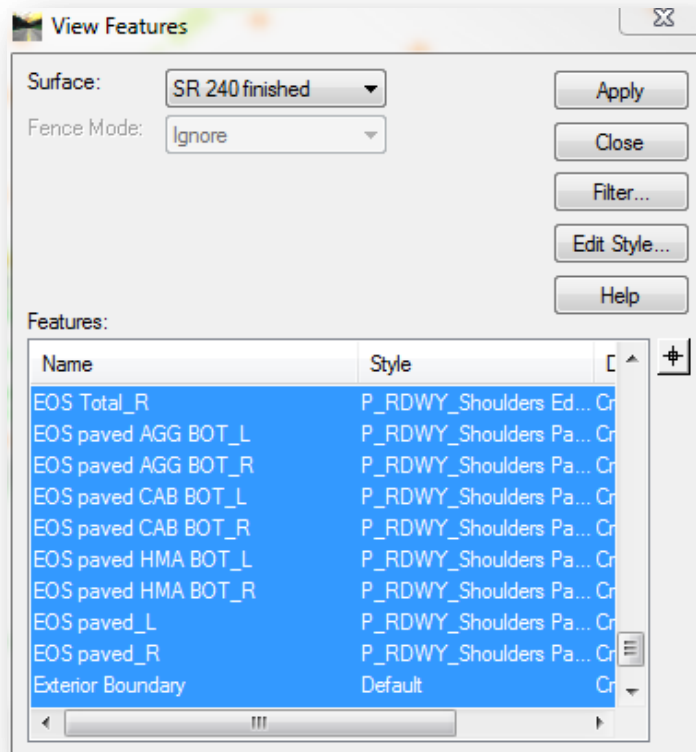
When active, the surface icon will be shown with a red box around it.

Once activated, you will then need to define your global display factors. At this time, go to **InRoads Explorer -> Tools -> Global Scale Factors** and set the scale appropriately for your base drawing. The following illustration shows the values necessary for a 50 scale drawing:



Global Scale Factors

To display the DES features, you will then need to display the features. You can do this by going to the **InRoads Explorer -> Surface -> View Surface -> Features...** menu item. You will then be provided the following dialog:



View Features Dialog

Like the majority of the surface tools, this list is filterable and allows for the selection of All, None or an Inverted selection set from directly within the dialog. For the DES, select all features and select Apply, which will have InRoads display the proposed features in your DGN. You may need to do a fit view command to see the elements drawn.

CAD Menu -> File -> Save Settings at this point to retain the information, additionally, you may use the Ctrl+F hotkey combination.



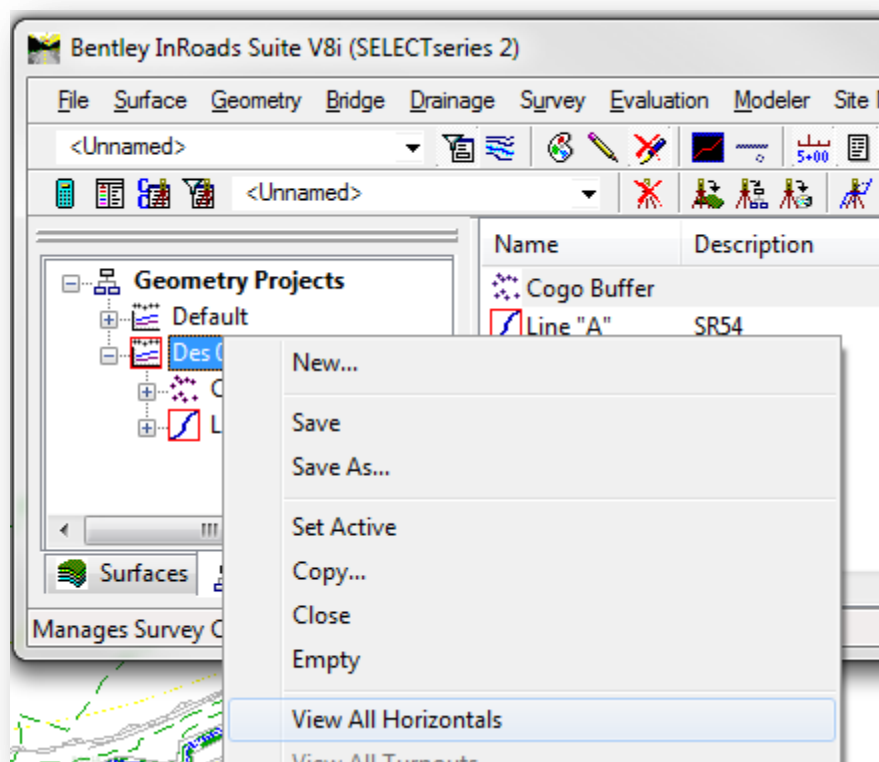
PRPLAN model as displayed in Prplan 50

7.4-3a Displaying Alignments

Since InRoads requires you to use alignments to layout sheets and display annotation, you will display each alignment. Also, you want to have sheets laid out beyond the project limits to show incidental construction limits and some of the existing survey beyond. Differing from MX however, is the ability of the Roadway Modeler to allow templates to cover specific station ranges, making the need for shortened alignments unnecessary.

To display the alignments, you can perform 1 of 3 methods. The first is quick display of all horizontal alignments via the InRoads Explorer.

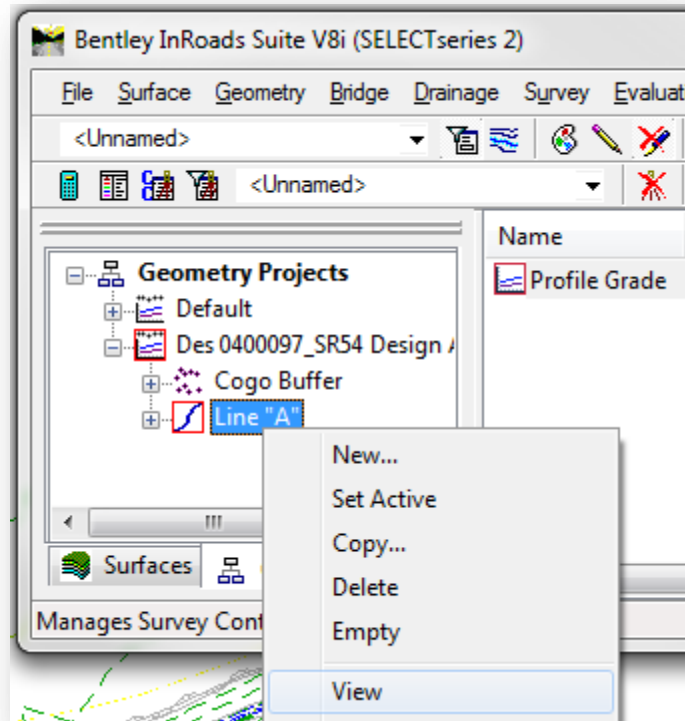
To display the alignments in this fashion, right click on the name of your geometry project on the InRoads Explorer's Geometry tab and select **View All Horizontals** as shown:



View All Horizontal Alignments

This will have InRoads display all horizontal alignments defined in your geometry project.

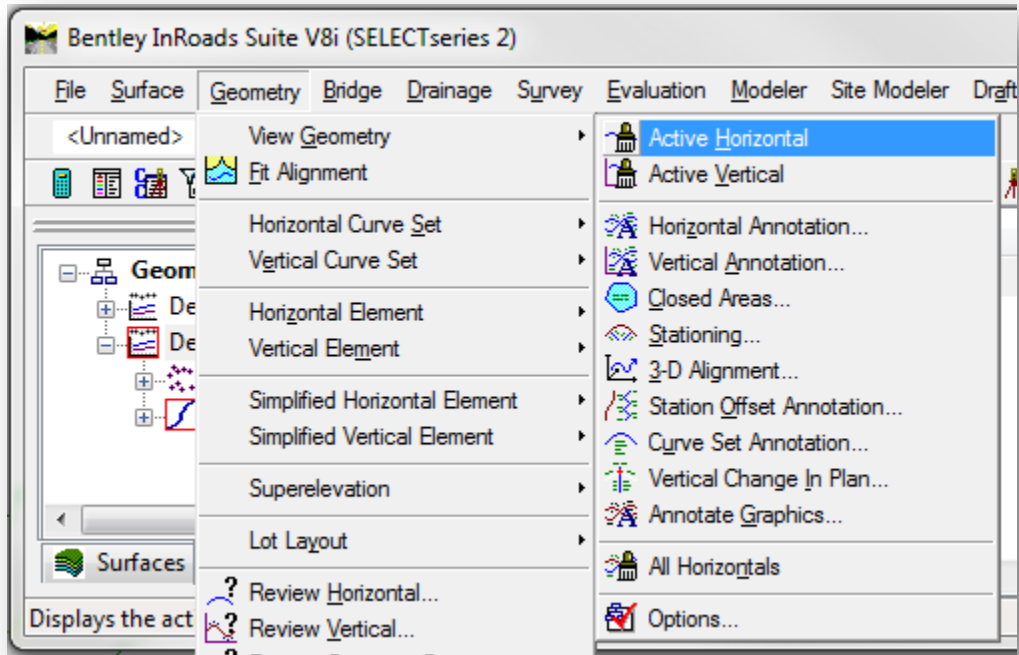
The next method is displaying a single horizontal alignment from the InRoads Explorer. As in the previous example, you will need to browse to the Geometry tab and expand your project so it shows the horizontal alignment you'd like to display. You will then right click on the alignment and select **View** as shown:



Viewing a Single Horizontal Alignment

This will display only the selected horizontal alignment in your DGN.

The final method is displaying the active horizontal alignment from the InRoads Explorer -> Geometry -> View Active Horizontal menu item.



View Active Horizontal

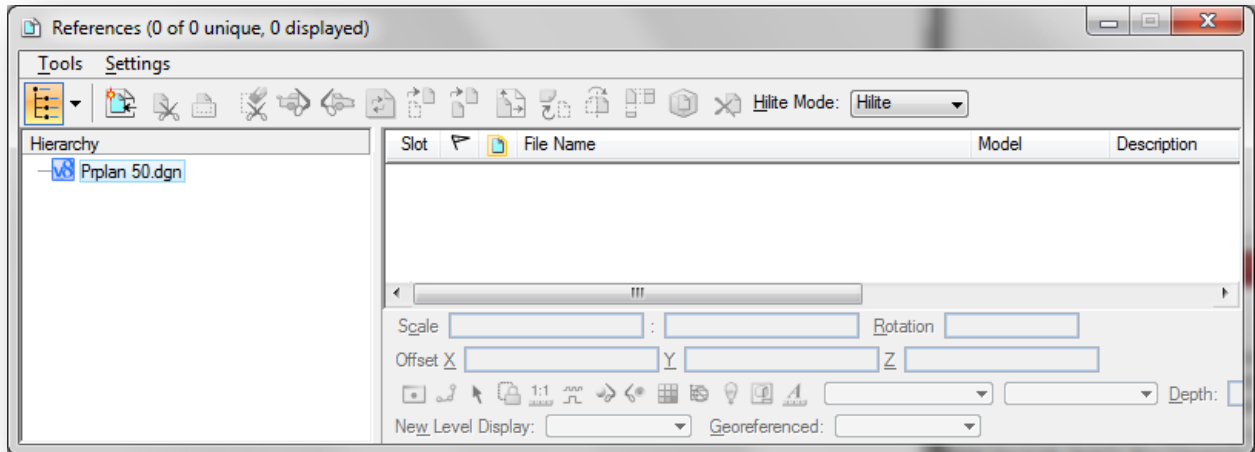
This will display the currently active InRoads horizontal alignment in your DGN.

You will now reference the Explan 50, Excont 50, and any other base drawings into Prplan 50.

7.4-4 Attaching Explan as a Reference File to Prplan

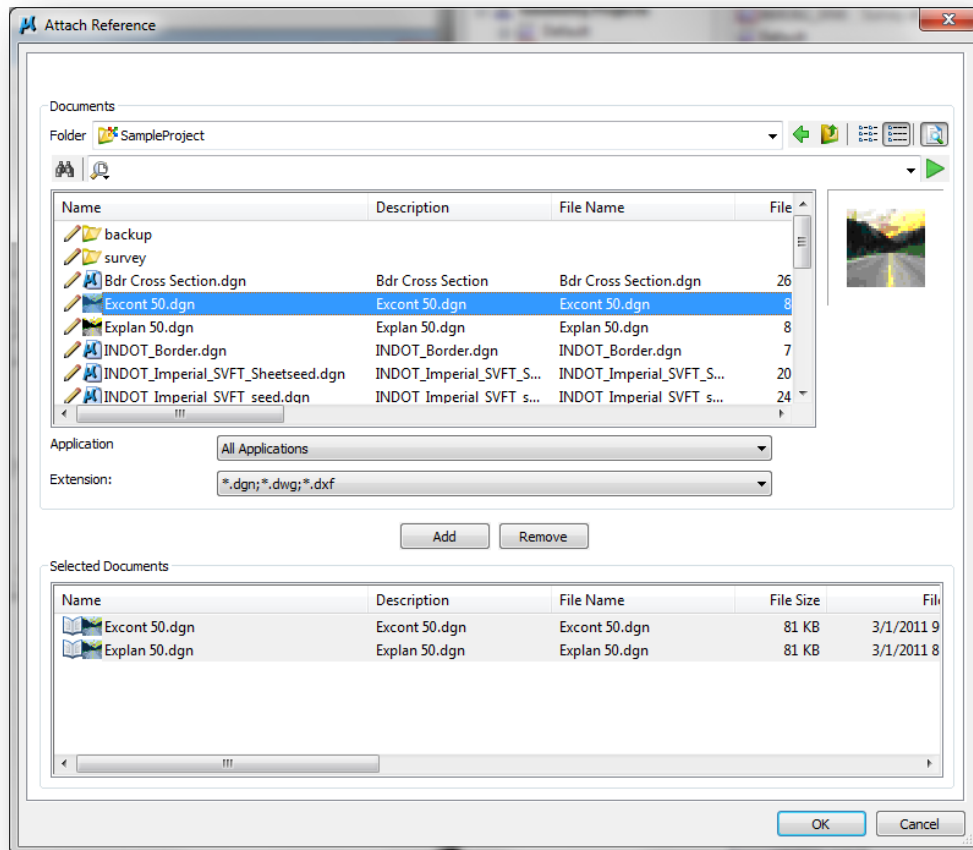
Since you will be using MicroStation commands for these procedures, you will look at the ProjectWise specific method of attaching files. Due to functionality differences with ProjectWise and MicroStation, the previous method of drag and drop attachment will not work from within ProjectWise.

To attach your files, select **File ->Reference** from the MicroStation menu.



The References Dialog

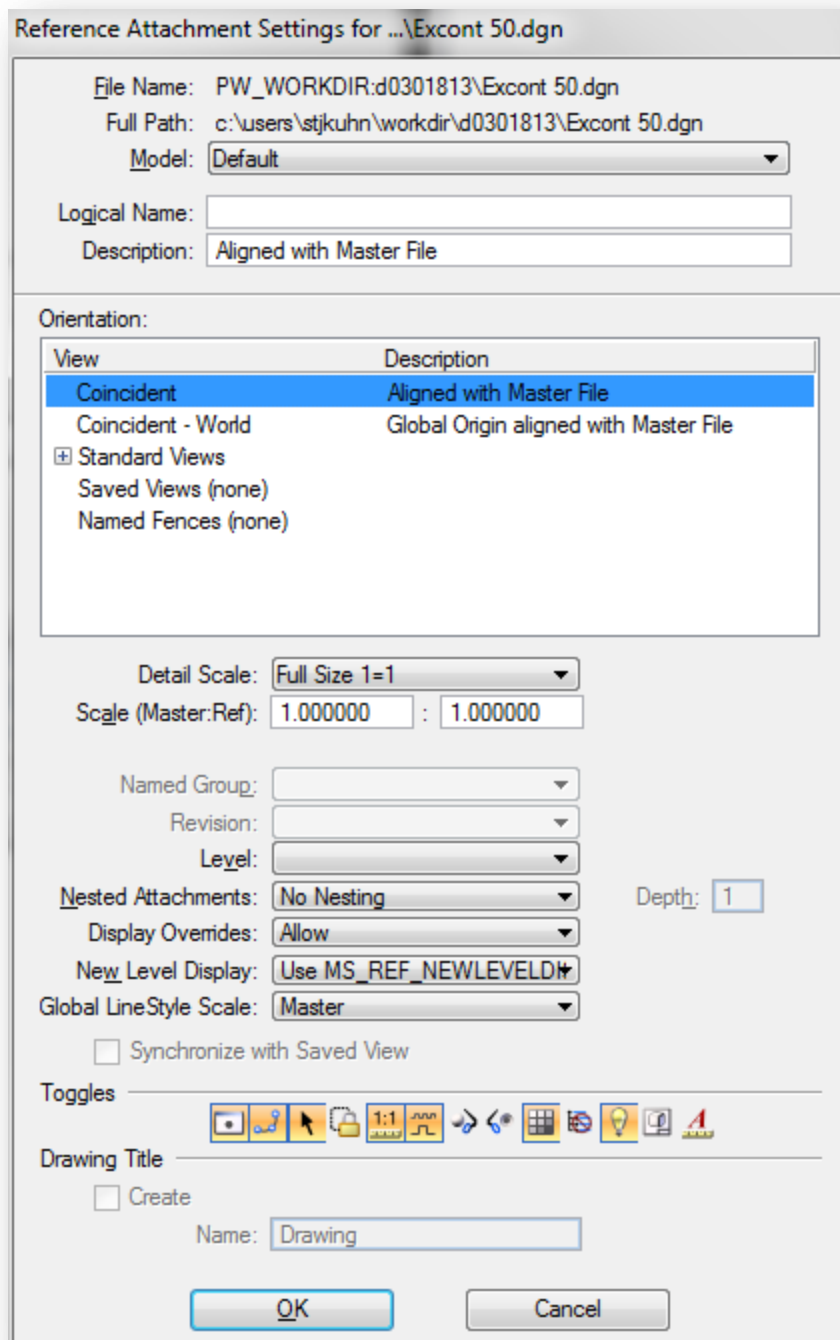
From the References dialog, select **Tools -> Attach...**



The ProjectWise Attach Reference Dialog

From the **Attach Reference** dialog, you can select multiple files to attach and add them to the **Selected Documents** section for attachment at the same time. Once you have the documents you'd like to attach selected, select the OK button.

You will then be presented the Reference Attachment Settings window as shown:



Reference Attachment Settings for ...\Excont 50.dgn

File Name: PW_WORKDIR:d0301813\Excont 50.dgn
Full Path: c:\users\stjkuhn\workdir\d0301813\Excont 50.dgn
Model: Default

Logical Name:
Description: Aligned with Master File

Orientation:

View	Description
Coincident	Aligned with Master File
Coincident - World	Global Origin aligned with Master File
Standard Views	
Saved Views (none)	
Named Fences (none)	

Detail Scale: Full Size 1=1
Scale (Master:Ref): 1.000000 : 1.000000

Named Group:
Revision:
Level:
Nested Attachments: No Nesting
Display Overrides: Allow
New Level Display: Use MS_REF_NEWLEVELD
Global Line Style Scale: Master

Depth: 1

☐ Synchronize with Saved View

Toggles

Drawing Title

☐ Create
Name: Drawing

OK Cancel

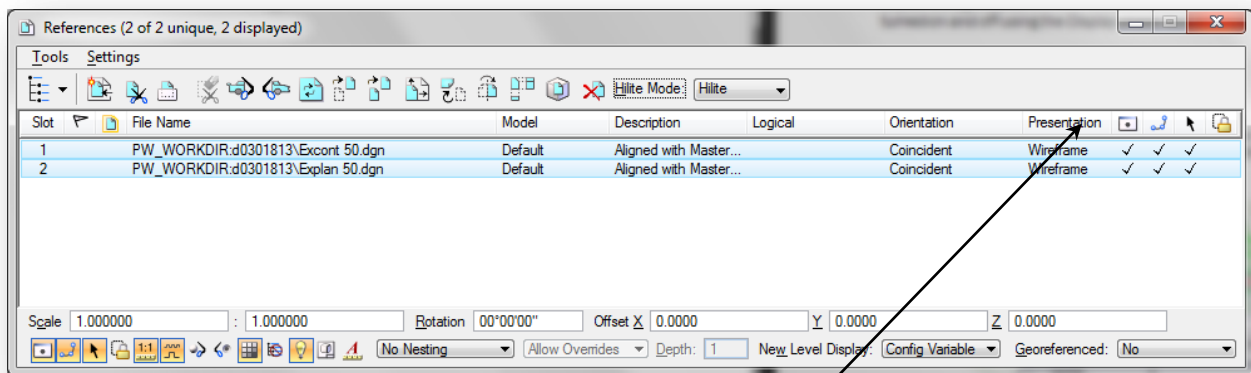
The Reference Attachment Settings Dialog

The settings shown on this example are the ones you will want to use. Since you're no longer using Annotation Scale, the Global Linestyle Scale adjustments are no longer needed. Coincident attachment will orient the files one directly over the other, and finally, the scale will be 1:1 as all elements should be full size at this time.

You will be presented this dialog for each of the files that you will be attaching to your file.

Suggested logical names and descriptions are indicated in **Appendix A** in the section on MicroStation Drawing Names under Standard Base Drawings. Variations on logical name and descriptions can be required at the user's discretion based on non standard project data. Once attached, you may modify the attachment's logical name by double left-clicking on the attachment and modifying its attachment settings.

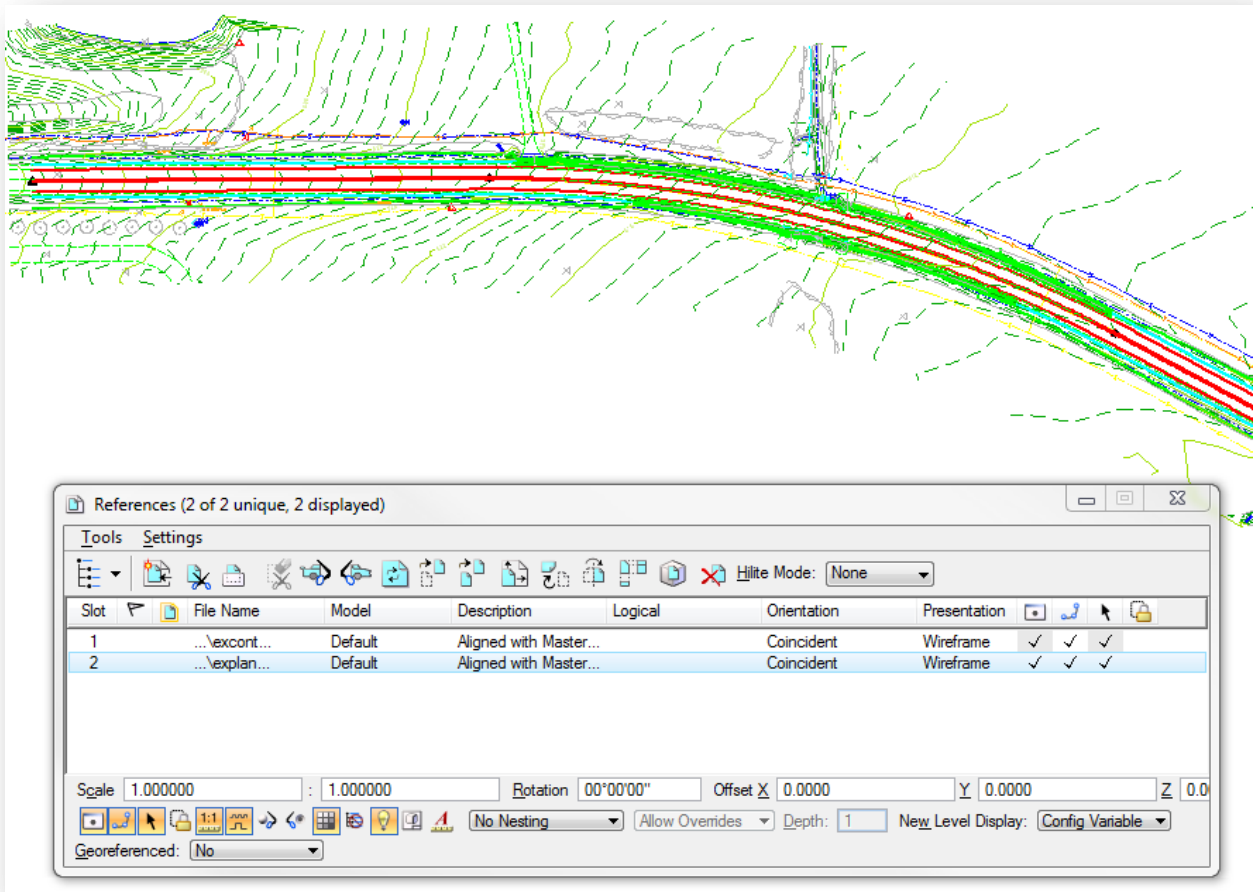
Explan 50.dgn appears in the References panel. Another option available is the display can be turned on and off using the Display check box.



Display Check Box

Reference Dialog with References Attached

The results should look like this.



Prplan 50 with reference files Explan 50 and Excont 50 displayed

Optional Steps:

This process could be repeated for **1"=20'** and **1"=100'**. These scales are anticipated to be utilized in some plan sets.

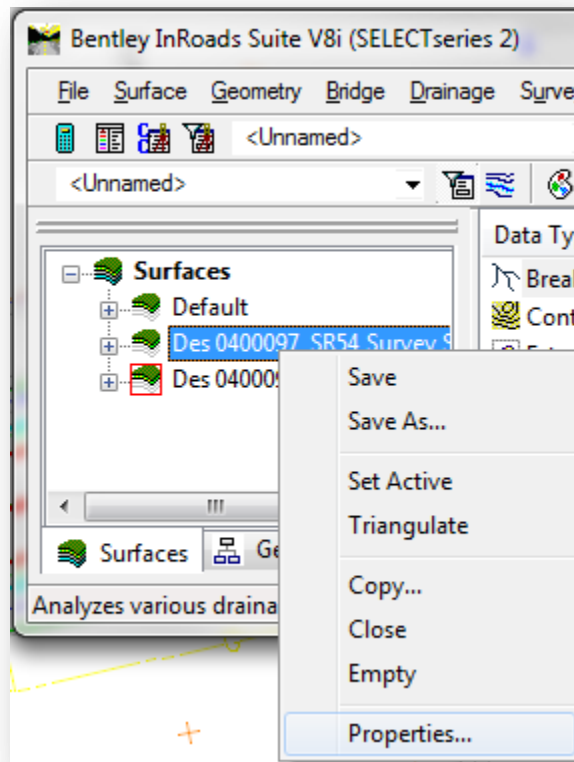
Repeat the above procedure for each base drawing created.

7.4-5 Adding the Proposed Profile to the Prplan Base Drawing

With the switch to InRoads, there are a new set of procedures required to create and display your profiles in your DGN. The tools you'll be using in this section are on the InRoads Explorer menu under **Evaluation -> Profile and Geometry -> View Geometry** and **Evaluation -> Profile -> Create Profile**.

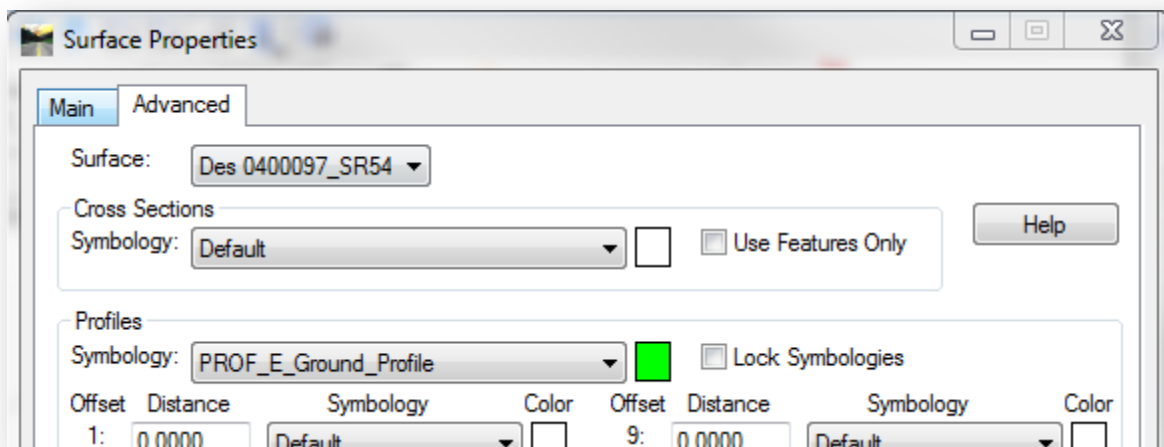
Unlike MX, it's not required to have a profile displayed in order to begin the plan profile sheet creation process. The process for creating a profile during the sheet creation process will be discussed later in this document. This section will investigate the methods to create and view a profile for the purposes of creating/editing proposed profiles.

First, you need to adjust the symbology display for our surface so it displays properly in profile view. To do this, right click on your Survey Surface and select Properties.



Surface Properties

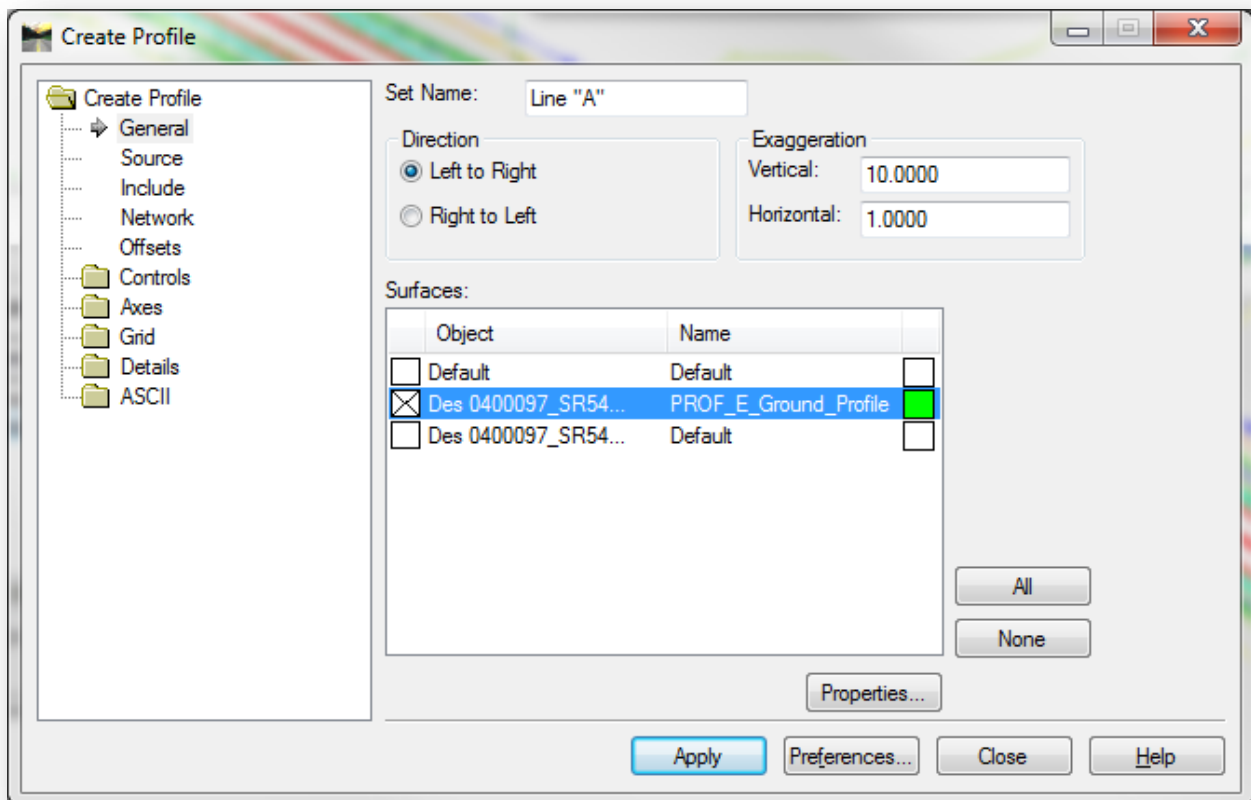
This will give you the Surface Properties dialog; in particular, you want to look at the Advanced tab. At this time, you're concerned with the Profiles portion of the dialog. Shown in the following illustration, you can see that the Survey Surface has been set to PROF_E_Ground_Profile.



Profile Symbology

With this set, you can apply this to your surface. Note that your surface will need to be editable for this to be saved.

Next is the creation of the profile. For this, access the profile creation tools through the **Evaluation -> Profile -> Create Profile** menu item. This will start the Create Profile dialog as shown below:



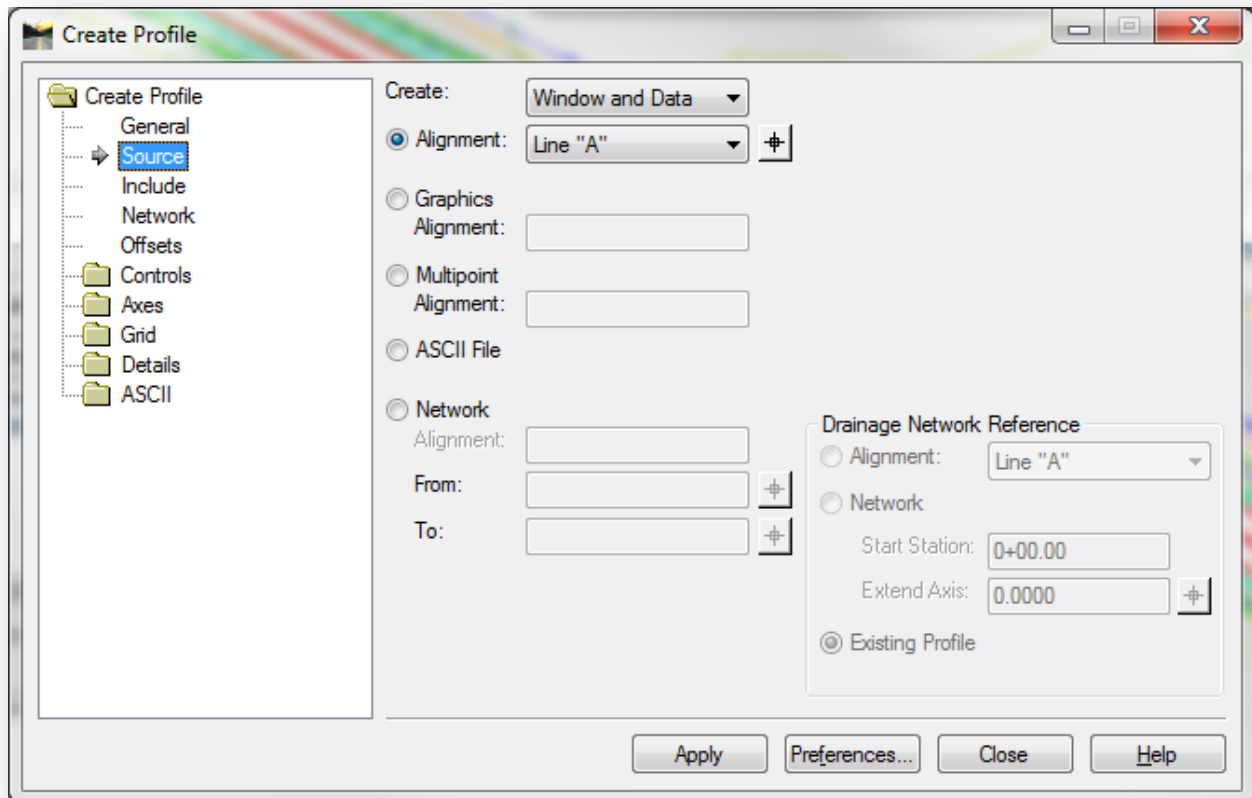
Create Profiles dialog/General Tab

On this dialog you can control all features related to how a profile looks when completed. Like other InRoads functions, there are INDOT customized preferences available to draw up your profile, adhering to agency standards.

For the purposes of this review, you'll only examine the tabs that must be configured when using one of the INDOT preferences, first, the General tab.

Shown above, the General tab controls profile direction, included surfaces, and exaggeration. As with MX, one must select the appropriate TOPO surface so that it displays appropriately along with setting the scale appropriate exaggeration.

The Source tab shown below, is where one inputs the alignment they would like their profile cut along.



Source Tab

One needs to define the Horizontal Alignment that is being used in this instance. In addition to this functionality, one can define graphical elements, interactive point selections, ASCII text, and drainage networks to create a profile along.

These are the required items for creating profiles. In addition to the existing surface profile, the additional tabs provide functionality to include crossing and project features, drainage features, etc. Many of these tabs also have settings for scaling, sizing, and symbology for the various profile elements, many of which have default values provided by the preferences.

Once satisfied with the profile settings select Apply and place the profile following the input prompts for placement.

7.4-6 Adding the Proposed Vertical Alignment

With the profile now displayed, you can add proposed vertical alignments. Should you be creating a new vertical alignment, you will need to use the tools under the **Geometry** menu using the **Vertical Element** and **Vertical Curve Set** tools.

To add a proposed vertical alignment to an existing profile, one can use the **Geometry -> View Geometry -> Active Horizontal** menu item. Alternatively, as long as the existing profile is drawn up,

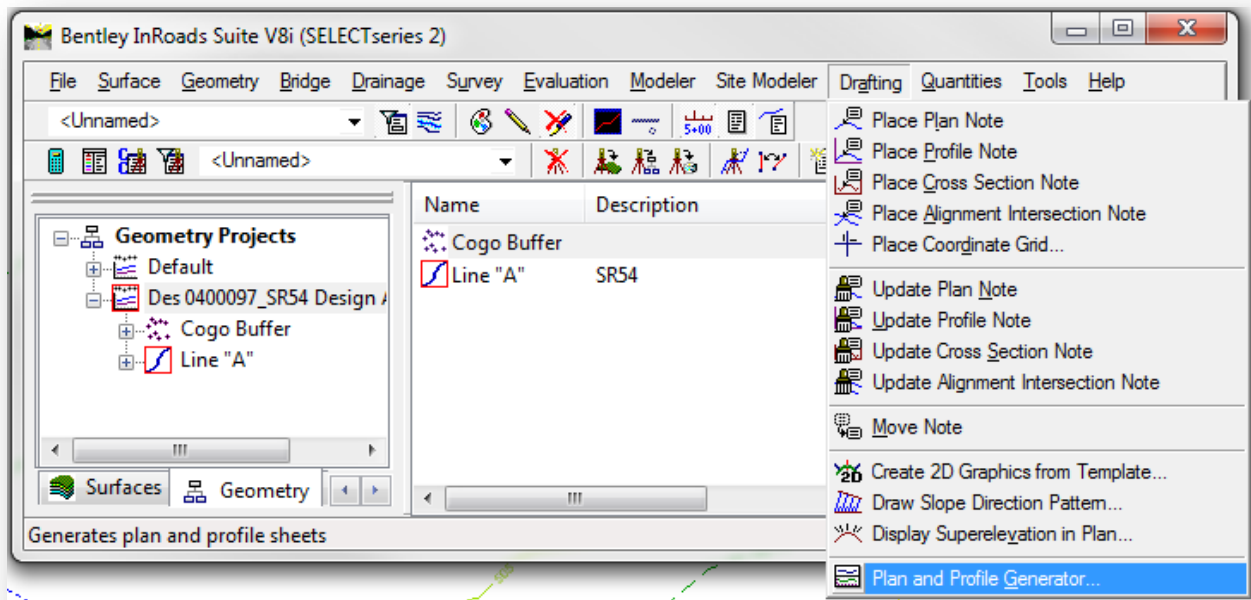
one can right click on the desired vertical alignment and select **View**. This will display the selected vertical alignment on the existing profile.

7.5 Sheet Layout and Creation (Plan Profile Sheets)

The following section discusses the various functions included in the Plan and Profile Generator. This will include reviewing some of the differences between creating a profile using the previously discussed method, and how Plan and Profile Generator will create its own for use during the sheet cutting process. For further reference on this tool and its functionality, please refer to the Bentley InRoads Plans Production course via the Bentley Learn Network.

7.5-1 Plan and Profile Generator

While in the prplan.dgn, open the Plan and Profile Generator from the **Drafting -> Plan and Profile Generator** as shown in the following illustration:



Plan and Profile Generator

This will present the Plan and Profile Generator window. With the sheer number of options available in this tool, it is highly advised that one use the preferences that are provided. These correspond to the INDOT standard sheets. As there are numerous preferences available, please refer to the table on the next page for a listing of the preferences and their function. For all preferences listed as IN PW, please note that these are configured to attach the appropriate border from within the ProjectWise system.

Default	Default Preference, settings are configured the same as IN PW Plan Profile 50 Scale
IN PW Bridge Layout XX Scale	INDOT Bridge Layout sheet, available in 30 and 50 scales
IN PW Dbl Plan XX Scale	INDOT Double Plan sheet, available in 10, 20, 30, 50, and 100 scales
IN PW Plan XX Scale	INDOT Plan only sheet, available in 10, 20, 30, 50, and 100 scales
IN PW Plan Profile XX Scale	INDOT Plan Profile sheet, available in 20, 30, 50, and 100 scales
INPWPlanProfileXXScaleLargePlan	INDOT Plan Profile sheet, available in 20, 30, 50, and 100 scales
xBentley Default	Original, as shipped Bentley Default preference

To illustrate the most extensive sheet cutting path, you will review the process for cutting a 50 scale Plan Profile sheet.

7.5-2 Sheet Creation

Like numerous other InRoads tools, Plan and Profile Generator defaults to using the active geometry project and subsequent horizontal and vertical alignments. One can either pre-activate each alignment prior to opening the tool, or they can interactively select these items from within the Plan and Profile Generator.

Note: *The various text and symbology functions within the Plan and Profile Generator all respect the values in the Global Scale Factors add-in. For the correct display of these elements, make sure that Global Scale Factors are consistent with the scale sheet being cut.*

When first starting the tool, the following window will be displayed:

Plan and Profile Generator

Border and Title | Symbols and Details | Match Lines | Sheet Index

Main | Plan Controls | Profile Controls | Sheet Layout | View Layout

Method

☐ Plan Only

☒ Plan and Profile

☐ Profile Only

Plan Views

☐ Use Plan Views

☒ Use Station Limits

Profile Views

☐ Use Profile Views

☒ Use Station Limits

Sheets

☒ Generate Sheets

☐ VDF Information Only

☒ VDF Information and Host Files

Horizontal Alignment:

Line "A"

Geometry Projects in this VDF:

Note: Unless otherwise noted, all measurements for this command are in model units.

Station Limits

Start: 10+00.00 Default: 10+00.00

Stop: 28+60.00 Default: 28+60.00

Length: 1500.0000

Plan Views: Total: 0

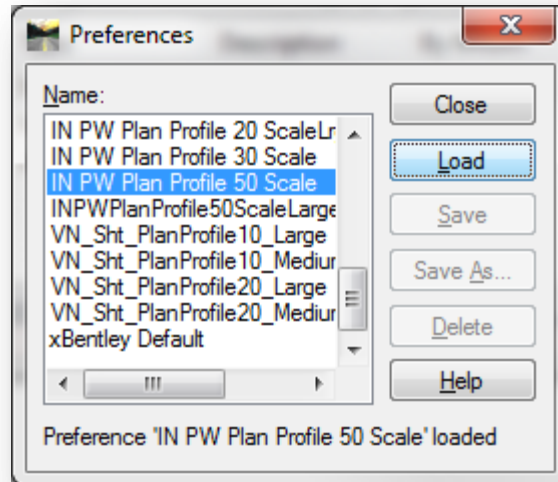
In...	Name	Start	Stop
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>			

Profile Views: Total: 0

Name	Start	Stop
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>		

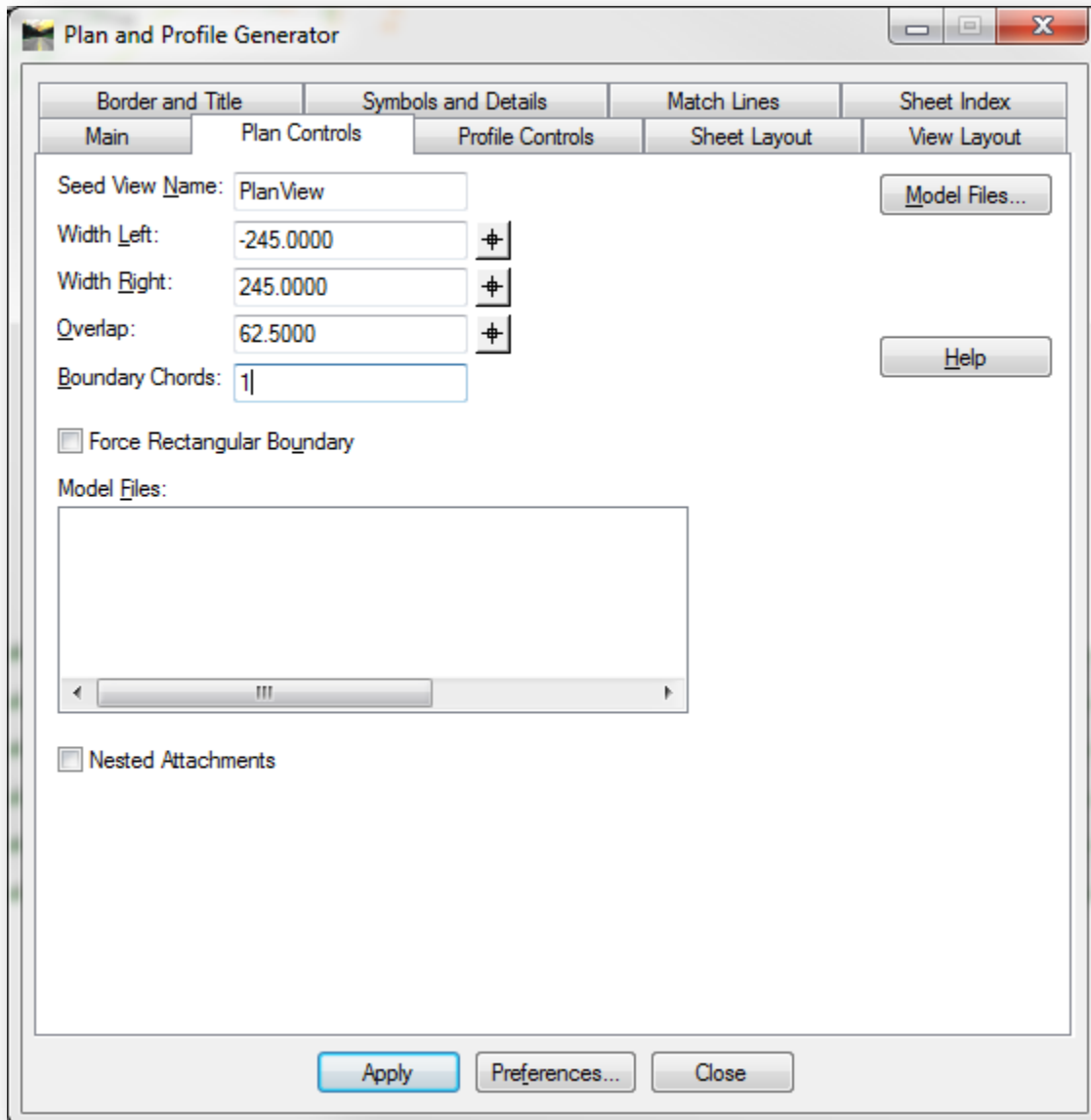
Plan and Profile Generator Main Tab

With this tab displayed, you'll start by loading the appropriate preference for a 50 scale plan profile sheet.



Loading IN PW Plan Profile 50 Scale

With the preference loaded, you can now start reviewing the options that are loaded for an INDOT specific sheet. For specific information on each of these settings, please refer to the online help in the software, or the InRoads Plans Production course guide.



Plan Controls Tab

For the features on this tab, the preference defines the seed view name, the left and right widths and the sheet overlap. You can attach you additional base drawings (Excont, Explan) by attaching these in the Model Files portion of the dialog. If you maintain the attachments to Prplan and do not attach files with this tool, you will need to adjust your reference settings to enable Live Nesting via the Nested Attachments button. Both are suitable methods, where possible, nested attachments have been enabled though, to remain consistent with earlier procedures from MX.

☐ Nested Attachments

Nested Attachments

The screenshot shows the 'Plan and Profile Generator' dialog box with the 'Profile Controls' tab selected. The dialog has a title bar with standard window controls. Below the title bar are five tabs: 'Border and Title', 'Symbols and Details', 'Match Lines', 'Sheet Index', and 'View Layout'. The 'Profile Controls' tab is active, showing various settings for profile generation. On the left, there are input fields for 'Seed View Name' (ProfileView), 'Set Name' (Line "A"), 'Profile Preference' (IN Profile 50), 'Vertical Alignment' (Profile Grade), and 'Comidor' (Comidor Line "A"). Below these is a 'Surface' list with three items: 'Default', 'Des 0400097_SR54 S', and 'Des 0400097_SR54 P'. The 'Des 0400097_SR54 S' item is selected. To the right of the surface list are 'Profile Elevation Shifts' options: 'Shift at Major Stations' (selected), 'Shift at Minor Stations', 'Shift Where Needed', and 'Do Not Shift'. A note below these options states: 'Note: Highlighted surfaces control elevation shifts.' Further right are 'Horizontal Spacing' and 'Vertical Spacing' settings. 'Horizontal Spacing' has 'Right to Left' selected and a distance of 400.0000. 'Vertical Spacing' has 'Top to Bottom' selected and a distance of 100.0000. At the bottom left are 'Margins' settings: Top (1.0000), Bottom (15.0000), Left (62.5000), and Right (62.5000). At the bottom right is an 'Example' section showing a 2x2 grid of profile plots with red arrows indicating the direction of the profile lines. At the very bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'Apply', 'Preferences...', and 'Close'.

Plan and Profile Generator

Border and Title Symbols and Details Match Lines Sheet Index

Main Plan Controls Profile Controls Sheet Layout View Layout

Seed View Name: ProfileView Super Control Lines:

Set Name: Line "A"

Profile Preference: IN Profile 50

Vertical Alignment: Profile Grade

Comidor: Comidor Line "A"

Surface:

- ☐ Default
- ☒ Des 0400097_SR54 S
- ☐ Des 0400097_SR54 P

Profile Elevation Shifts

- ☒ Shift at Major Stations
- ☐ Shift at Minor Stations
- ☐ Shift Where Needed
- ☐ Do Not Shift

Note: Highlighted surfaces control elevation shifts.

Horizontal Spacing

- ☐ Left to Left
- ☒ Right to Left

Distance: 400.0000

Vertical Spacing

- ☐ Bottom to Bottom
- ☒ Top to Bottom

Distance: 100.0000

Profile Height: 90.00

Profiles per Column: 1

Margins

Top: 1.0000 Bottom: 15.0000

Left: 62.5000 Right: 62.5000

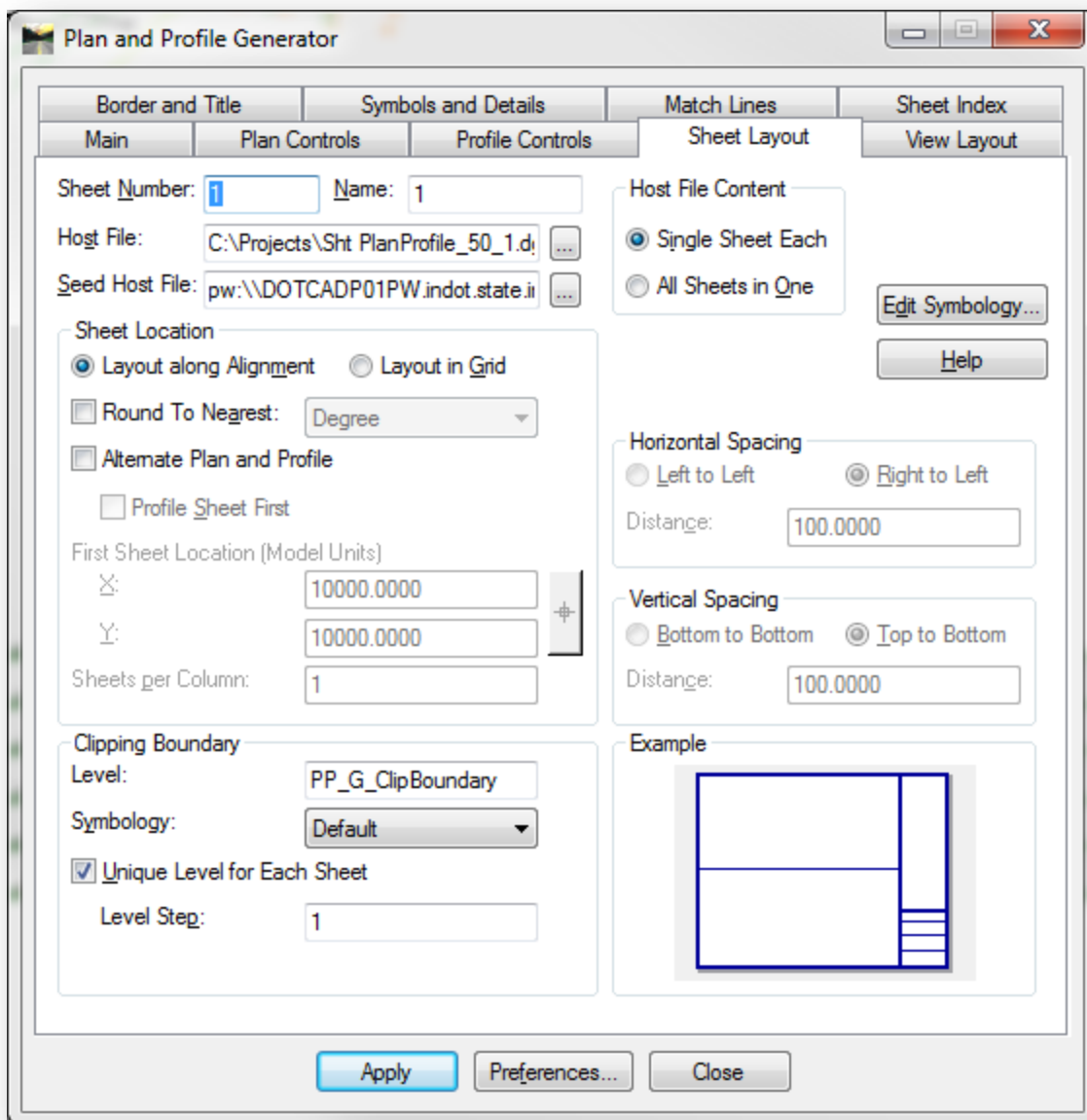
Example

Apply Preferences... Close

Profile Controls Tab

On this tab, customized values from the preference are the profile height, horizontal and vertical spacing, and the left and right margins. Additionally, the Profile Preference is set to the IN Profile 50 consistent with this layout. An item to note, no vertical alignment is defined. Should the sheet be

cut with these settings as is, the profile will only display the existing surface along the horizontal alignment.



Sheet Layout Tab

The first item on this tab defined is the Sheet Number and Name. These are incrementing numbers and used in the Sheet Index for reviewing sheets. It should be noted that any value defined in these fields is only for reference in the Plan and Profile Generator and do not influence the naming of the sheet DGN files.

The Host File is the name of the first finished DGN from the sheet cutting process. Additional sheets are named sequentially from the last character of the file name. In the above example, the name is

Sht PlanProfile_50_1.dgn; each additional sheet would be Sht PlanProfile_50_2.dgn, _3.dgn, etc. Also, the preference defaults for the process of cutting a set of test sheets. As such, the file path has been set to the local C:\Projects\ folder. This has been done to alleviate issues with the cutting and re-cutting of sheets into ProjectWise. Sheets should be cut into this location until the desired end result is achieved at which point the sheets can be cut directly into the appropriate project path in ProjectWise.

The Seed Host File is the MicroStation seed file that InRoads will use as a base sheet when creating, clipping and bordering the references. This file will be copied and renamed each time a new sheet is cut.

The clipping boundary is an element that follows the end of the clipped reference for both the plan and profile. This feature is enabled and also enumerated to coincide with the names of the sheets for quick referencing to adjust annotation that may need to carry through from the base sheets.

Host File Content defines how the finished sheets are provided when cut. Single Sheet Each places each cut sheet into a separate DGN which is the normal convention. All Sheets in One places to the border and references next to each other in a single DGN and is dependent on the Sheet Location setting.

Sheet Location determines how the sheets are aligned when cut. The default behavior is to place the sheets along the alignment. One can adjust these to show up in a grid view as well. If Layout in Grid is selected, the Horizontal and Vertical Space items become available.

Note: Sheets in InRoads are laid out along the alignment in the INDOT preferences. When viewing the finished sheets, InRoads does rotate the view to appear aligned with the border, however if one adjust the view rotation, the border and references will adjust their rotation and will appear rotated at the appropriate angle.

Also, if All Sheets in One is selected and used, the borders and references will be cut along the alignment and will appear overlapped as they are cut along the alignment.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Plan and Profile Generator". It has a tabbed interface with the following tabs: "Border and Title", "Symbols and Details", "Match Lines", "Sheet Index", "Main", "Plan Controls", "Profile Controls", "Sheet Layout", and "View Layout". The "View Layout" tab is currently selected. Inside this tab, there are several input fields and buttons. A "Views" section contains fields for "Number" (set to 1), "Distance between Plans" (set to 0.0000), and "Distance between Profiles" (set to 0.0000). A "Location (Paper Units)" section has two columns, "X" and "Y". Under "X", the "Plan" field is set to 3.7500 and the "Profile" field is set to 3.7500. Under "Y", the "Plan" field is set to 17.5500 and the "Profile" field is set to 3.6000. A "Scale" section shows "1.0000" followed by an equals sign and "50.0000". A "Help" button is located to the right of the "Views" section. At the bottom of the window are three buttons: "Apply", "Preferences...", and "Close".

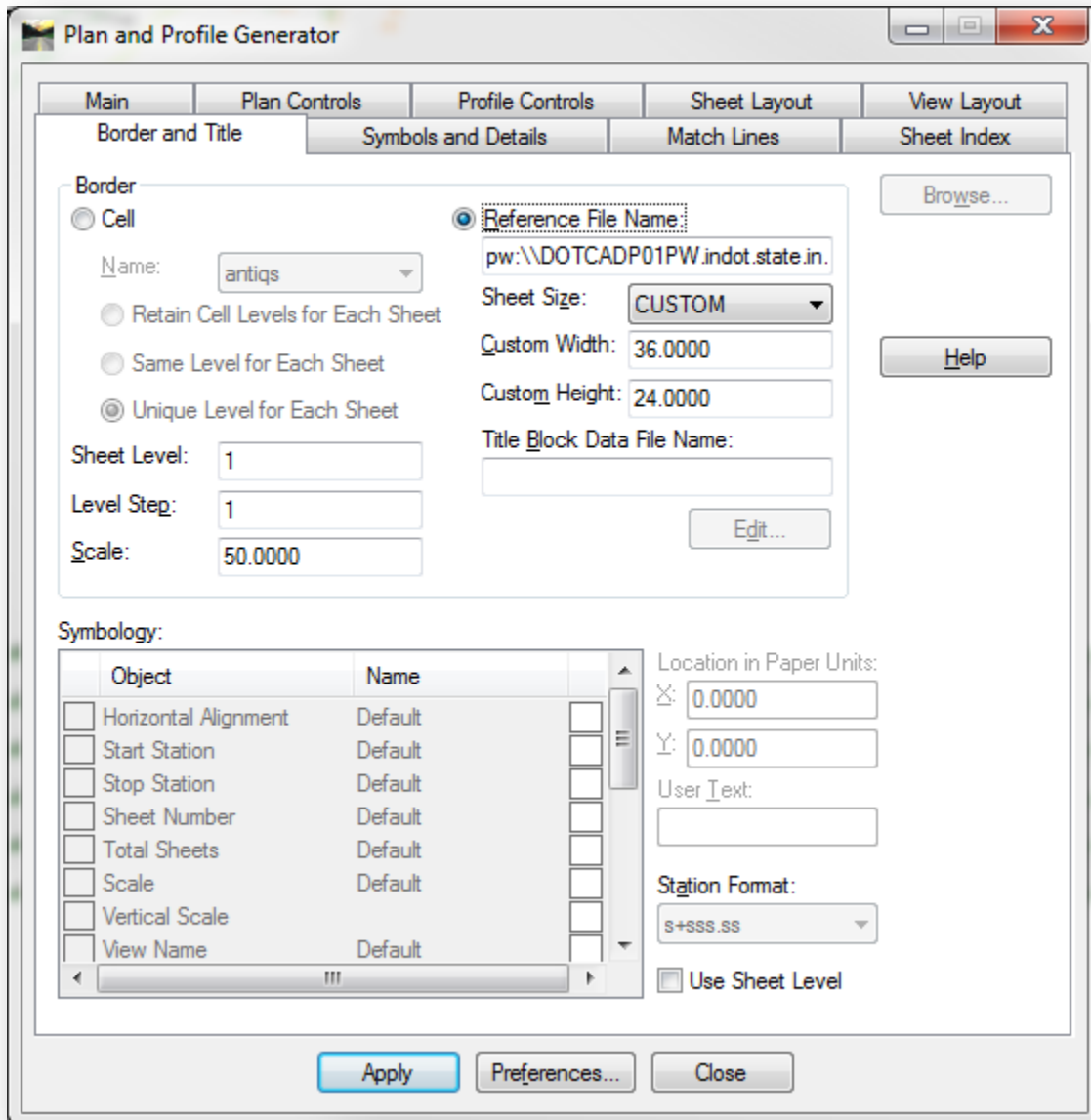
Views	
Number:	1
Distance between Plans:	0.0000
Distance between Profiles:	0.0000

Location (Paper Units)		
	X	Y
Plan:	3.7500	17.5500
Profile:	3.7500	3.6000

Scale: 1.0000 = 50.0000

View Layout Tab

On this tab, one will find the values used to determine how the plan and profile line up on the sheet. When cutting INDOT sheets, these should not be adjusted from the values loaded with the preference. Also, the Scale value should be consistent with the scale of the sheet being cut.

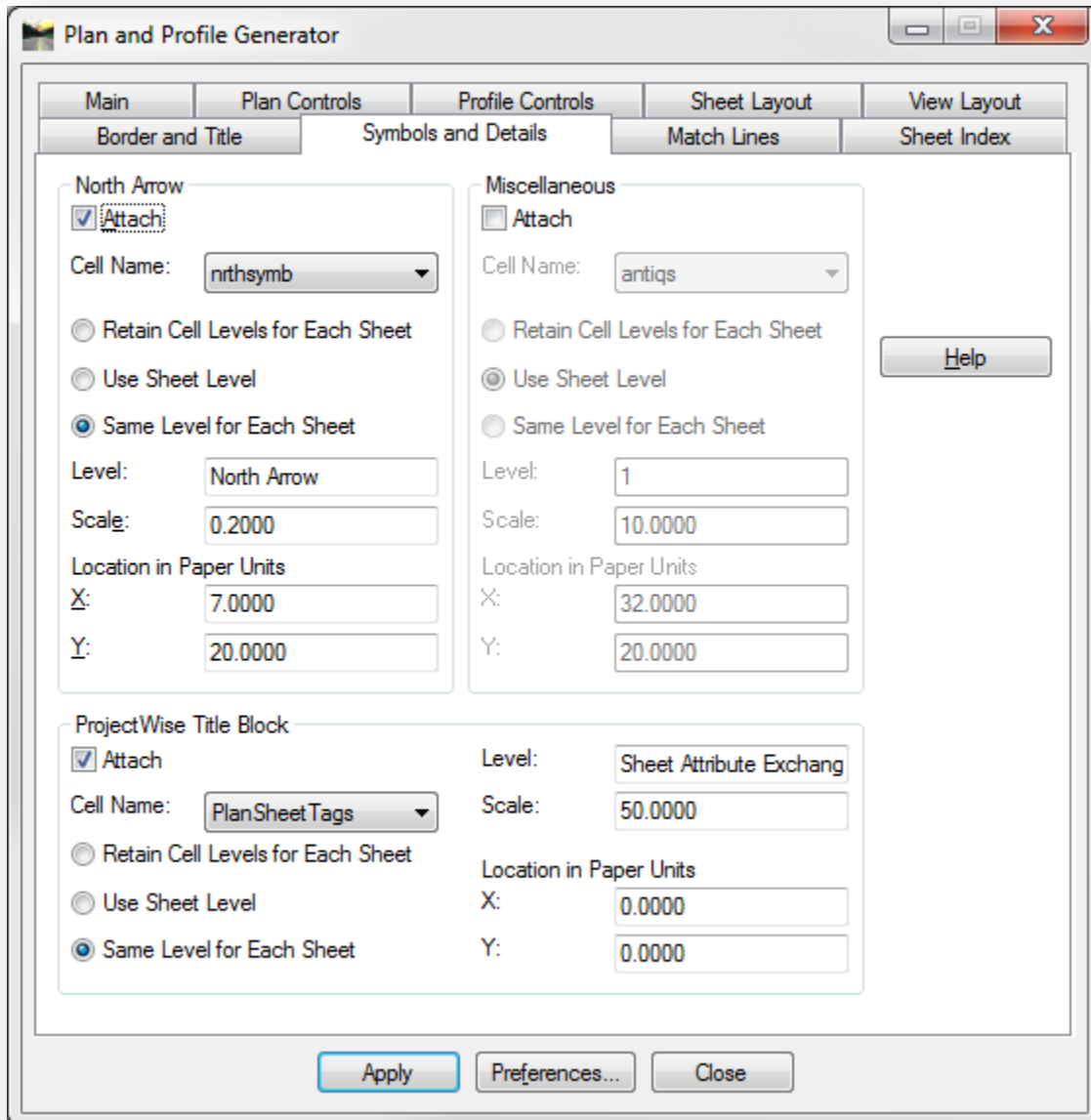


Border and Title Tab

The values customized on this tab are the Scale, Reference File Name, and Custom Width and Height. As with the scale value on the previous panel, this should be consistent with the scale value of the sheet being cut.

The Reference File Name is the name of the appropriate border for the sheet being cut. In this example, the border is INDOT_Border.dgn, and can be found in ProjectWise. This is preset in the preference and should not be adjusted.

The Sheet Size should be set to CUSTOM to enable the Custom Width and Height options. As shown, the 36 x24 is the standard size for a full size INDOT sheet.



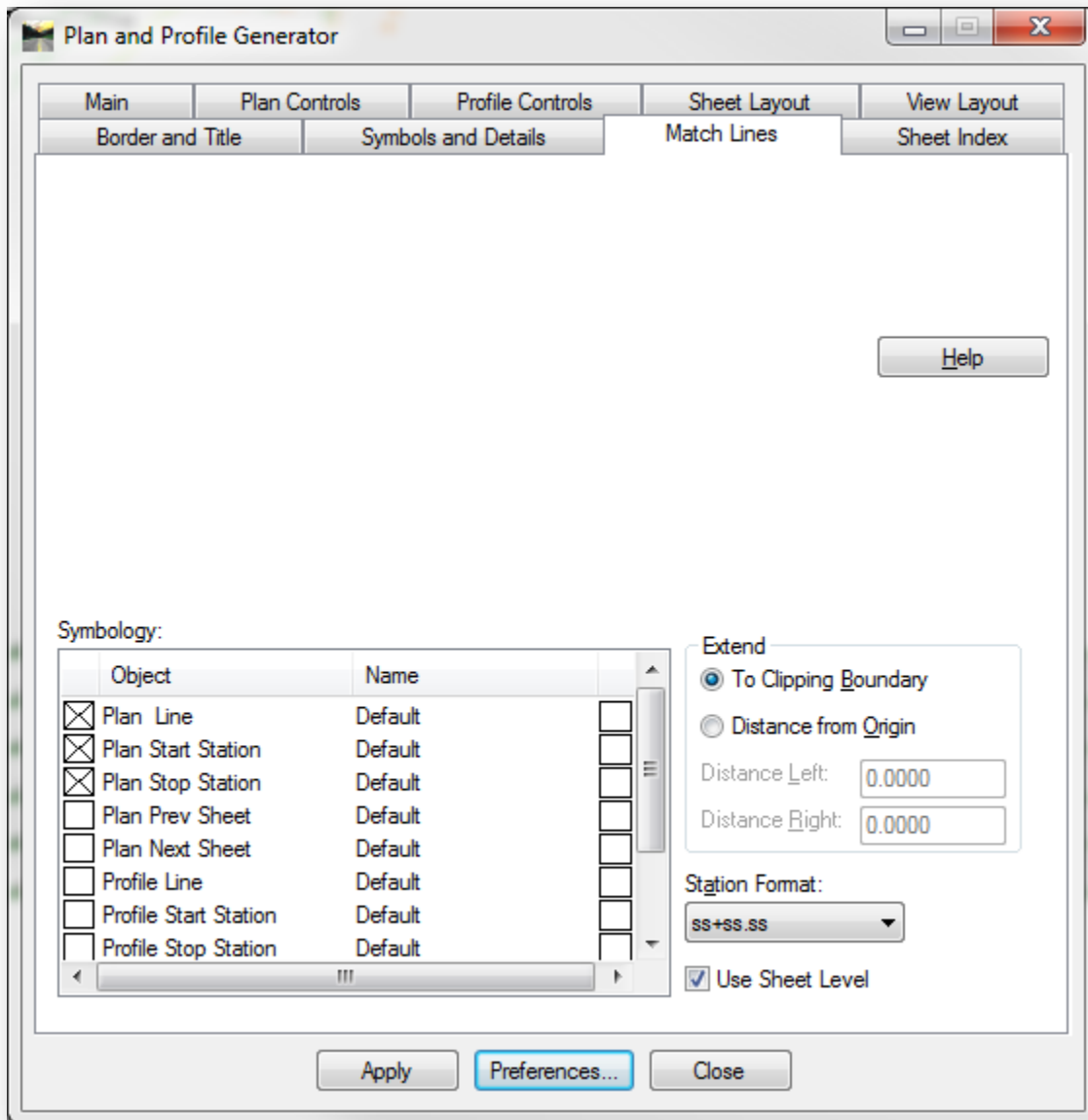
Symbols and Details Tab

On this tab, the North Arrow, and ProjectWise Title Block are enabled.

This tab is where having the INDOT_InRoads.cel attached is of paramount importance. Without the cell library attached, the default values of the cell names for both features will be antiquis if the cells are not attached, and upon sheet creation, the incorrect cell will be placed.

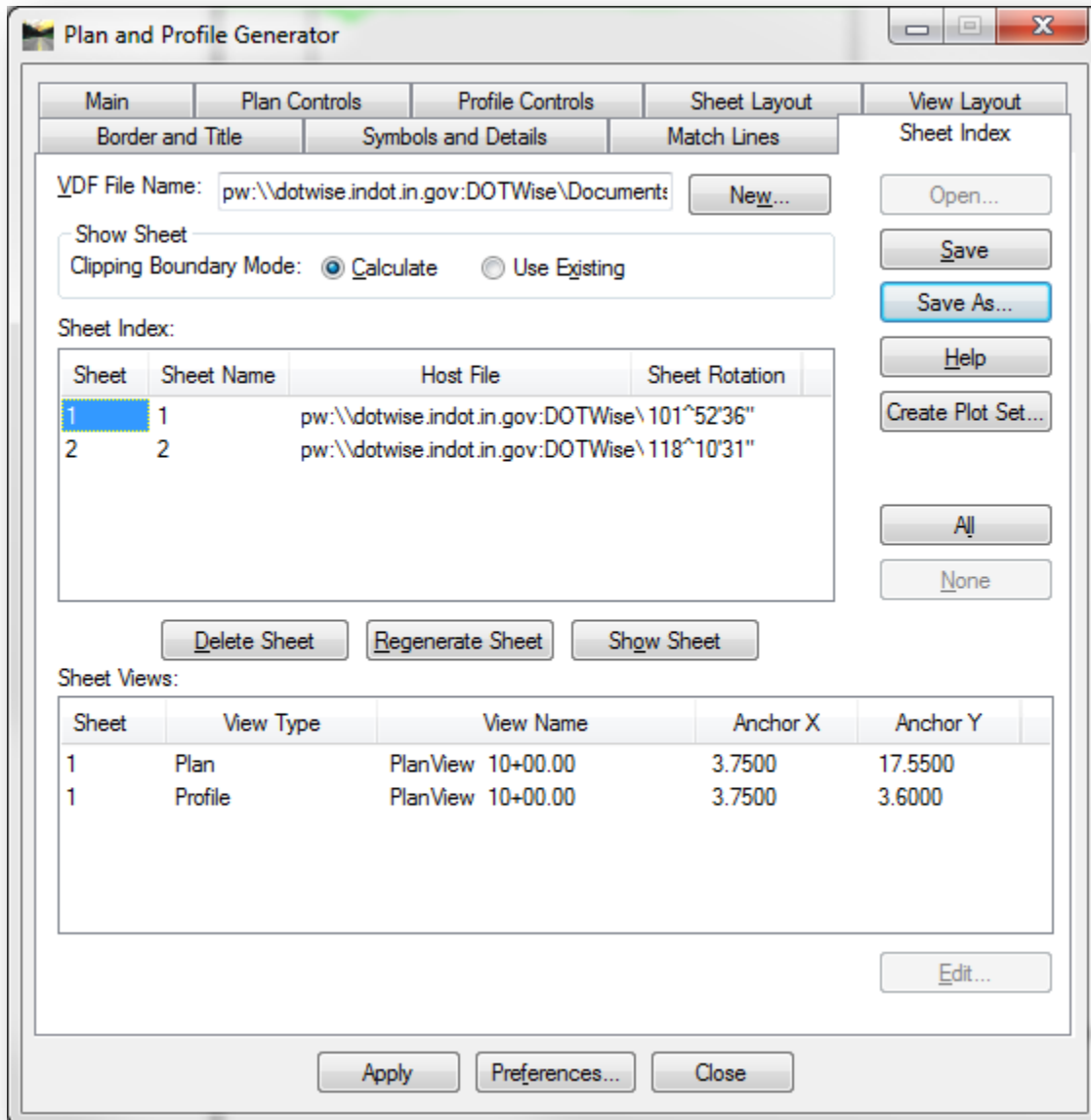
The North Arrow is enabled, and given a defined scale, and location on the cut sheet. It is place on the same level as the sheet border and can be moved as necessary.

Unlike MX, the high level of ProjectWise integration is evident in the inclusion of the ProjectWise Title Block option on this tab. This cell is placed automatically when the sheets are created, and should not be modified in any way for the title block integration to function properly.



Match Lines Tab

On the Match Lines tab, the Start and Stop stations and linear indicator are all enabled, along with the placement of the station at the match lines.



Sheet Index Tab

This tab becomes populated once sheets have been cut and are ready to be reviewed. Further discussion of the features on this tab will be covered later in this section once the sheet cutting process is complete.

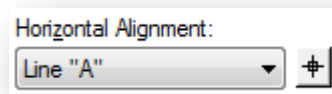
7.5-3 Cutting Sheets

At this point, you've reviewed the preferences and the information that is pre-populated on each tab of the Plan and Profile Generator. For the next example, you'll be looking at a three sheet plan profile set and run the steps required to cut the sheet. This procedure will follow the process provided in the Bentley InRoads Plans Production course guide. To recap this process:

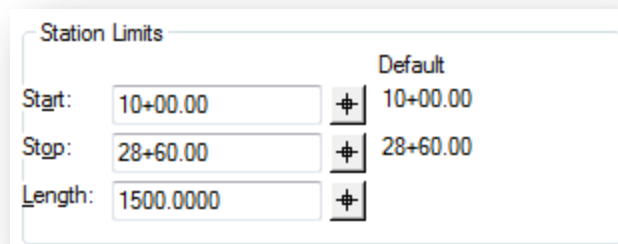
1. Start Plan and Profile Generator and select a preference
2. Set horizontal alignment and station limits
3. List model files
4. Define vertical alignments and surface for profiles
5. Set the host file
6. Set the title block data
7. Set plan views
8. Set profile views based on plan limits
9. Save the VDF file

1. As noted previously, start the Plan and Profile Generator from the **Drafting -> Plan and Profile Generator** menu item. With the generator loaded, select the Preferences... button and select IN PW Plan Profile 50 Scale.

2. With the preference loaded, navigate to the Main tab. Select the appropriate horizontal alignment that sheets should be laid out along. This can be preset with the active Horizontal Alignment, or can be picked interactively.



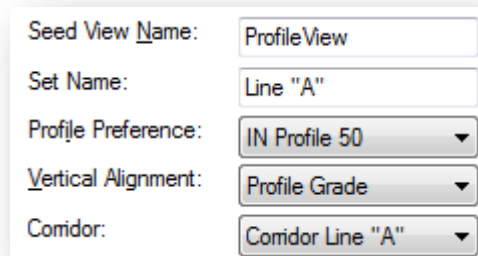
With the Horizontal Alignment selected, the Station Limits will default to the full extents of the alignment. If you want to cut a different station range; adjust the start and stop accordingly. The Length should be left alone, as this is a predefined value determined by the scale and stored in the preference. The full extents will be used in this example.



3. List Model files on the Plan Controls tab. This tab will be populated automatically with the name of the base drawing currently open. If additional files such as the existing contours or additional base drawings are not included in this list, the live nesting for each base drawing reference in the finished sheet (normally Prplan 50.dgn) may need enabled. Additionally, the Live Nesting toggle on this panel can be enabled as well.

4. Now that you have a horizontal alignment and associated vertical alignment, you can define the profile information on the Profile Controls tab. In the following illustration, one can see the

appropriate Profile Preference that coincides with the scale of our finished sheet is enabled. Additionally, the appropriate Vertical Alignment has been selected. Finally the Corridor section is filled out. This will only show when a corridor with super elevation is defined for the selected alignment.



Seed View Name: ProfileView

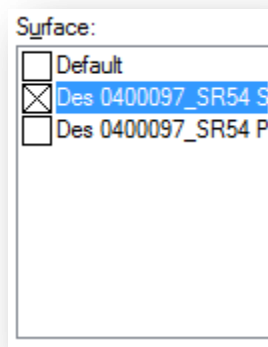
Set Name: Line "A"

Profile Preference: IN Profile 50

Vertical Alignment: Profile Grade

Corridor: Corridor Line "A"

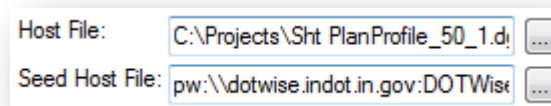
Next, in the Surface section, you've selected the surface representing your TOPO model with its associated triangulation.



Surface:

- ☐ Default
- ☒ Des 0400097_SR54 S
- ☐ Des 0400097_SR54 P

5. For the next item, the Host File needs defined. Navigate to the Sheet Layout tab. With the InRoads/ProjectWise integration, our Seed Host File will be located in ProjectWise, and is preset in the preference. The Host File itself can be placed in either on the local PC for test cuts, or in ProjectWise for finished sheets.



Host File: C:\Projects\Sht PlanProfile_50_1.d

Seed Host File: pw:\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise

6. In a diversion from the InRoads Plans Production course guide, this step six leads to the Symbols and Details tab to verify that the ProjectWise Title Block is enabled. This is defined in the preference, however if you see a cell name other than PlanSheet Tags, verify that your cell library is attached and re-start the Plan and Profile Generator and reload the appropriate preference.

ProjectWise Title Block

☒ Attach

Cell Name: PlanSheetTags

☐ Retain Cell Levels for Each Sheet

☐ Use Sheet Level

☒ Same Level for Each Sheet

Level: Sheet Attribute Exchang

Scale: 50.0000

Location in Paper Units

X: 0.0000

Y: 0.0000

7. The next step is to define the plan views. Navigate back to the Main tab. Set the Method to Plan Only, and then enable the Use Station Limits option. Make sure that Generate Sheets is disabled, and finally verify that Station Lock (**Tools -> Locks -> Station**) is disabled as well. When appropriately configured your panel should look like the following:

Plan and Profile Generator

Border and Title | Symbols and Details | Match Lines | Sheet Index

Main | Plan Controls | Profile Controls | Sheet Layout | View Layout

Method

☒ Plan Only

☐ Plan and Profile

☐ Profile Only

Plan Views

☐ Use Plan Views

☒ Use Station Limits

Profile Views

☐ Use Profile Views

☒ Use Station Limits

Sheets

☐ Generate Sheets

☐ VDF Information Only

☒ VDE Information and Host Files

Horizontal Alignment:

Line "A"

Geometry Projects in this VDF:

Des 0400097_SR54 Design Alig

Note: Unless otherwise noted, all measurements for this command are in model units.

Station Limits

Start: 10+00.00 10+00.00

Stop: 28+60.00 28+60.00

Length: 1500.0000

Now, select Apply, and note the information populated in the Plan Views region of the tab.

Plan Views:				Total: 0
In...	Name	Start	Stop	
1	PlanView	10+00.00	10+00.00	25+00.00
2	PlanView	25+00.00	25+00.00	28+60.00

By defining our plan views in this way (with station lock off, and not generating the sheets) the first sheet in the set is ensured to be a complete sheet. If station lock is on, the potential for a partial first sheet exists in order to start subsequent sheets on an even station. Station Lock should remain disabled through the next step.

8. With the plan view stationing defined, one can now look at defining the coincident profile views. As discussed earlier in this document, a profile drawn up using the **Evaluation -> Profile -> Create Profile** tools is not usable by the Plan and Profile Generator. Due to this, InRoads will prompt you to regenerate and replace your profile as part of the sheet creation process.

Again, on the Main tab, the Method needs adjusted. Set this to Plan and Profile. Then change the Plan Views to Use Plan Views. This will have InRoads create the profiles and sheets using the same per sheet station ranges as you just defined in the previous step. Finally, the Generate Sheets option needs enabled. When the tab looks similar to the following, select Apply to create the sheets:

Plan and Profile Generator

Border and Title | Symbols and Details | Match Lines | Sheet Index

Main | Plan Controls | Profile Controls | Sheet Layout | View Layout

Method

☒ Plan Only

☐ Plan and Profile

☐ Profile Only

Plan Views

☐ Use Plan Views

☒ Use Station Limits

Profile Views

☐ Use Profile Views

☒ Use Station Limits

Sheets

☒ Generate Sheets

☐ VDF Information Only

☒ VDF Information and Host Files

Horizontal Alignment:

Line "A" [Edit...]

Geometry Projects in this VDF:

Des 0400097_SR54 Design Alig [Help]

Note: Unless otherwise noted, all measurements for this command are in model units.

Station Limits

		Default
Start:	10+00.00	10+00.00
Stop:	28+60.00	28+60.00
Length:	1500.0000	

Plan Views: Total: 0

In...	Name	Start	Stop
1	PlanView	10+00.00	25+00.00
2	PlanView	25+00.00	28+60.00

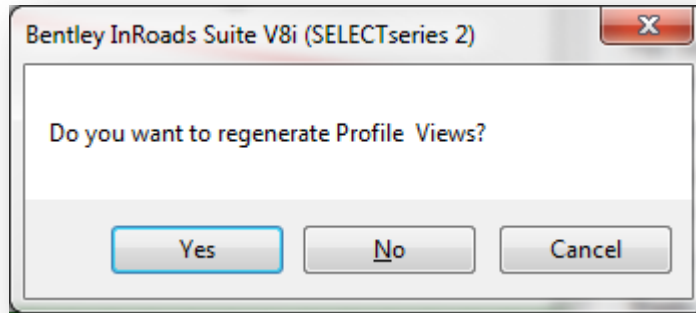
Profile Views: Total: 0

Name	Start	Stop
PlanView 10+00.00	10+00.00	25+00.00
PlanView 25+00.00	25+00.00	28+60.00

[Apply] [Preferences...] [Close]

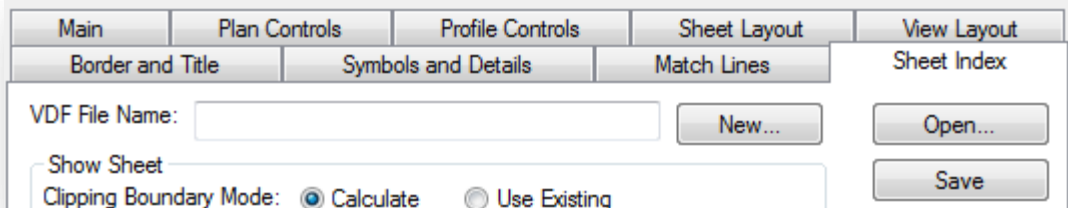
After hitting Apply, InRoads will prompt in one of two ways. If there is no existing profile created by Plan and Profile Generator, you will received a notification in the lower left corner of the MicroStation window prompting for the location to place these new profiles.

If there's a series of pre-existing profiles, InRoads will prompt to regenerate and replace the existing ones. If this is the case, the following dialog will be shown:



If Yes is selected InRoads will create a completely new set of profiles along with any required adjustments to the layout range and location. If No is picked, InRoads will prompt for a location, but will not re-create the profiles.

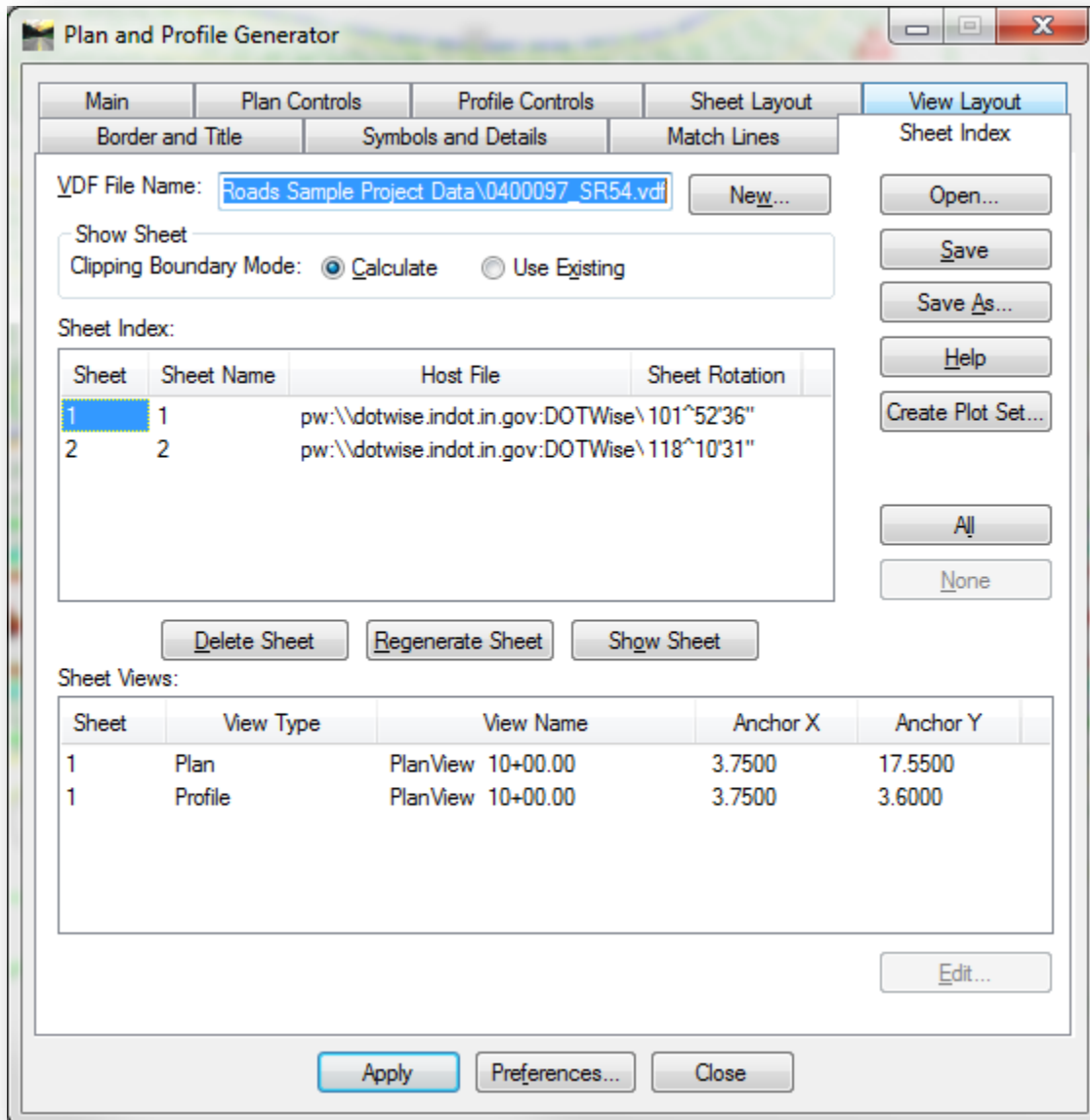
9. With the sheets completely created at this point, one can now create a VDF file. Navigate to the Sheet Index tab. The very first area is where this file is defined:



To create a new VDF, select the Save/Save As option from the right side of the tab. This will provide either a ProjectWise or Windows Save dialog depending on where InRoads was started from. Navigate to the project location, and provide a file name, then select Save. This will place a copy of the VDF in the location specified. With the VDF saved, one can reload this file in order to re-cut, or review sheets already cut, similar to opening an APL file in MX.

Note: In order to preserve finalized sheet layouts, do NOT select the New... button. This will prompt to save the existing VDF and clear out any sheet information in the Plan and Profile Generator that has been filled in since the last VDF save.

At this point, the Sheet Index should be completely populated with data regarding the finished sheets. The functionality of this page allows for the fine adjustment of sheets, removal of unnecessary sheets, regeneration of sheets, or the ability to browse between sheets.



7.5-4 Publishing Sheets to ProjectWise

The previous example runs through the creation sheets to a non-ProjectWise location. For this section, ProjectWise will be the location where the sheets are published. All steps are exactly the same, except for step 5, which is where the change to publish to ProjectWise is made.

From the IN PW PlanProfile 50 Scale preference, the Host File defaults to the C:\Projects path, outside of ProjectWise:

Host File: C:\Projects\Sht PlanProfile_50_1.dgn ...

Seed Host File: pw:\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise ...

To change the location where the files are saved, select the browse button at the end of the Host File line and you will be presented with an InRoads/ProjectWise Save As dialog where the appropriate path can be selected. The completed Save As window is shown below:

Save As

Folder: pw:\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\Documents\Resc ...

Change...

Save

Cancel

Help

Application: MicroStation

Department: <None>

Document Name: Sht PlanProfile_50_1.dgn

File name: Sht PlanProfile_50_1.dgn

Select...

Description: Sht PlanProfile_50_1.dgn

Save as type: MicroStation Design Files (*.dgn)

Like other ProjectWise file functions, it's highly recommended to keep the Name, File name, and Description consistent. The Host File line will now show the ProjectWise path that was specified:

Host File: pw:\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise ...

Seed Host File: pw:\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise ...

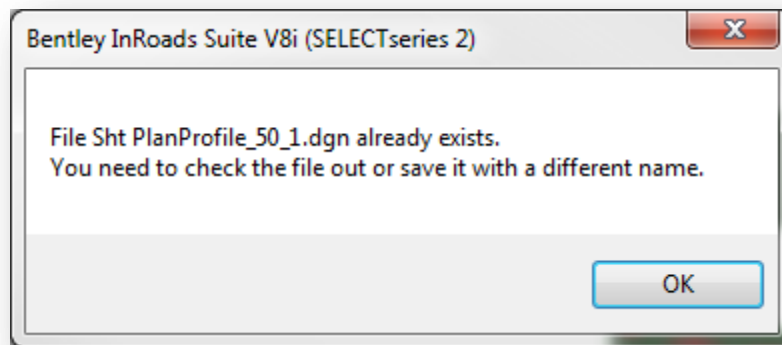
Once the sheets have been created, the Sheet Index tab will now show the following information in the Sheet Index section now show the appropriate ProjectWise paths:

Sheet Index:

Sheet	Sheet Name	Host File	Sheet Rotation
1	1	pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\ 101^52'36"	
2	2	pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\ 118^10'31"	

In addition to creating the files, InRoads will also make sure the new sheets are checked out.

In the event you receive the following dialog, make sure that sheets you're either recreating or editing are checked out.



7.6 Annotation and Text Drawing Cleanup

In this section, you will review the process of adding various annotations to InRoads drawings, and the process of cleaning this data up after it's been created. Most of the procedures for clean up are performed via basic MicroStation; these procedures have been carried over from the previous MX documentation as they are still relevant.

7.6-1 Setting Up an Annotation Drawing

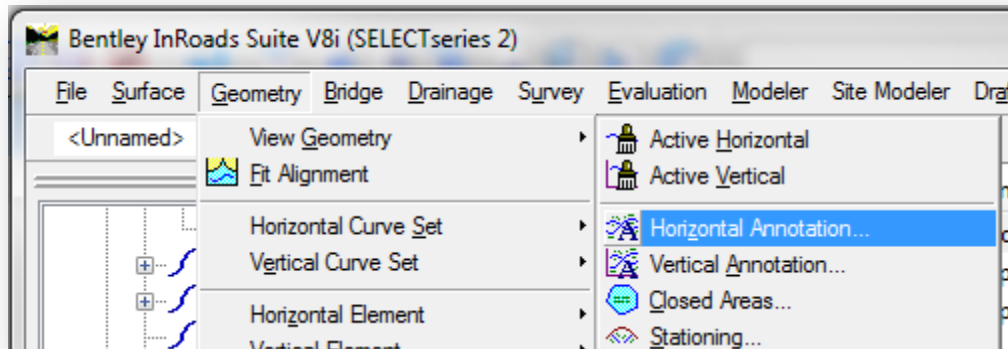
All plan view annotation will be drawn in a new drawing in InRoads. The new drawing of the alignment annotation should be called **Annotate alignment <Alignment Name> <Scale>.dgn**. If you have multiple alignments that you wish to have annotated, you will need to repeat all of the following steps for each string in a new plan display with similar naming. PlanProfile sheets will need to have been created in order to properly align the text for these other M-string annotations.

Using standard ProjectWise functionality, create a new DGN in the project path named Annotate alignment <Alignment Name> <Scale>.dgn (Ex. Annotate alignment LineA 50.dgn). Make sure to use the same seed file location with the same base drawing units (metric, US or US survey foot).

7.6-2 Adding Horizontal Alignment Annotation

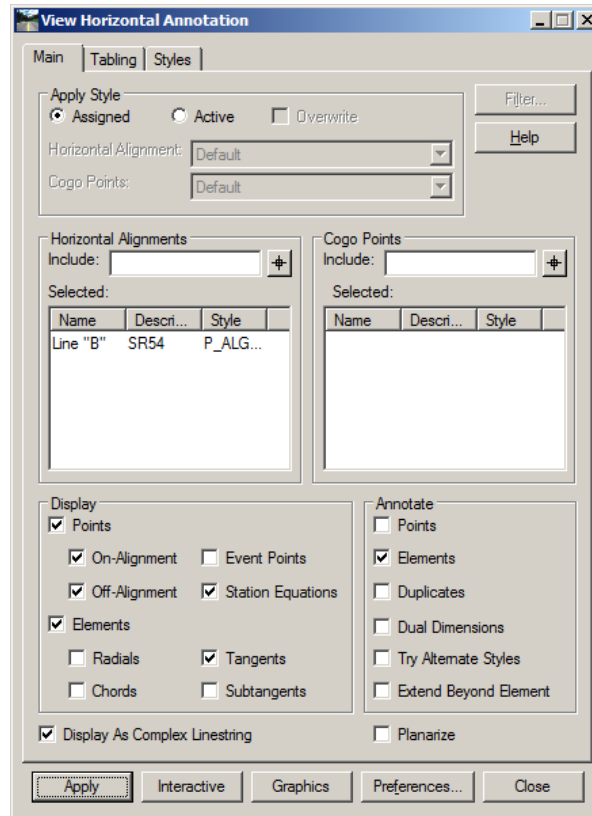
Unlike MX, InRoads does not integrate the alignment annotation commands into the alignment/profile creation tools. In order to annotate your profile, you need to first have a horizontal alignment for horizontal annotation purposes; and a vertical alignment and profile for vertical annotation purposes.

With a horizontal alignment drawn in the display (*Geometry -> View Geometry -> Active Horizontal*), navigate to *Geometry -> View Geometry -> Horizontal Annotation*.



Horizontal Annotation Menu Location

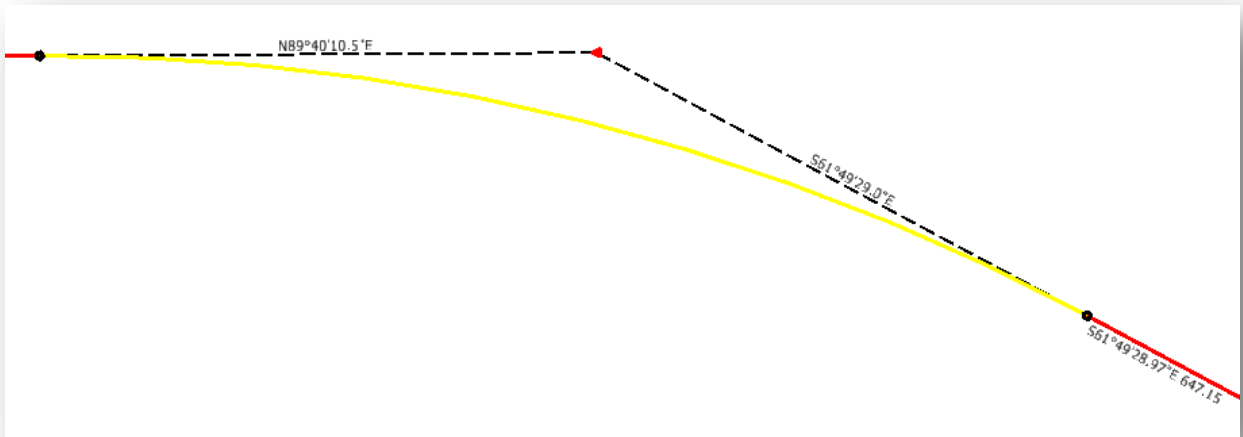
This will present the View Horizontal Annotation tools.



View Horizontal Annotation

In order to use this tool, one should first load the INDOT specific preference, and then select their alignment. To select the alignments that should be annotated, select the graphical selector under the Horizontal Alignments portion of the Main tab. You will then be prompted to select the alignment to annotate.

With the alignment now listed in the Horizontal Alignments section, select Apply. This will place annotation on the alignment listed. Note that InRoads will allow the annotation of multiple horizontal alignments at the same time, as long as they are in the same active geometry project.



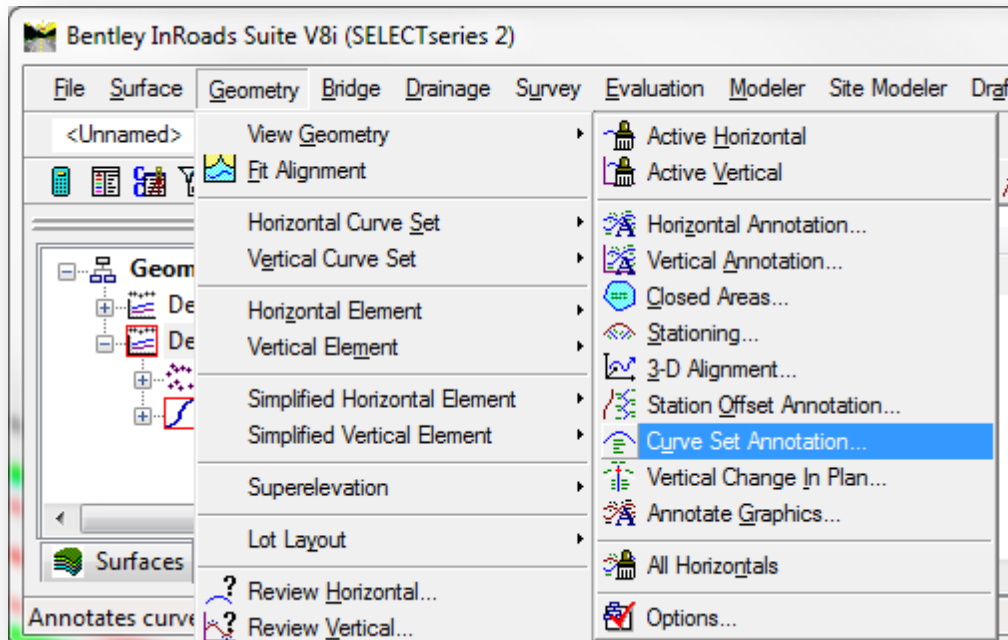
Horizontal Annotation Sample

Due to the methodology that InRoads uses for text placement in conjunction with Styles and Named Symbolologies, you may see results similar to the previous illustration. In this instance, you will note that on a right hand curve, the Bearing and Radius values are upside down when related to final sheet placement (legible from left to right when view in landscape or right hand portrait). Therefore, you must clean these annotations manually prior to plan completion.

7.6-3 Adding Horizontal Curve Set Annotation

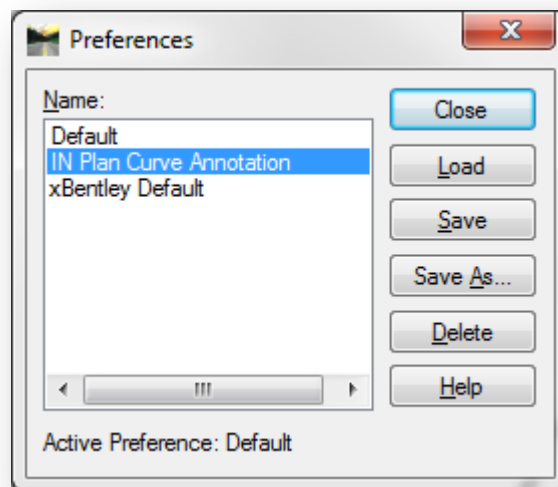
Unlike MX, which had all annotation features as part of a single tool, InRoads splits the various annotation functions in to numerous tools, providing a higher degree of customization and additional flexibility. This change in application can be found in the placement of horizontal curve annotation. As shown in the previous section, horizontal annotation for bearings, distances, radii, etc can be found in the View Horizontal Annotation tools. Curve annotation is placed by a separate tool called ***Curve Set Annotation***.

This tool is found under ***Geometry -> View Geometry -> Curve Set Annotation***.



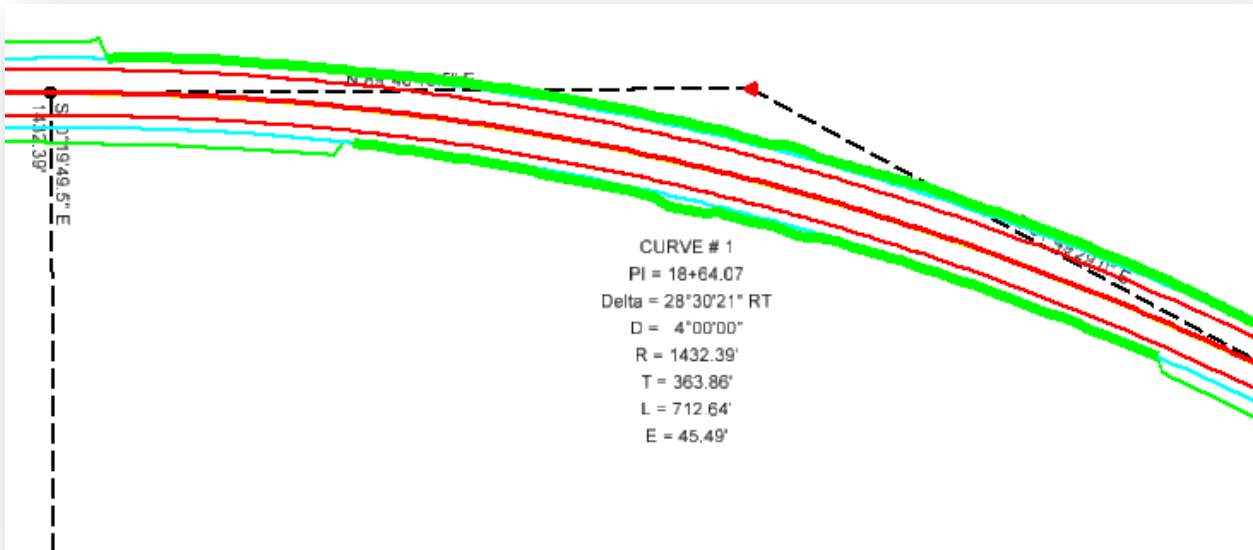
Curve Set Annotation Menu Location

Similar to other InRoads tools, the Curve Set Annotation tool will open with the active horizontal alignment selected. With this preset, verify that the correct preference is loaded. INDOT customized preferences are provided.



Curve Set Annotation Preferences

With the preference loaded, make any necessary adjustments then select Apply. This will place the curve annotation at the center of the curve. This will need moved as part of plan clean up.



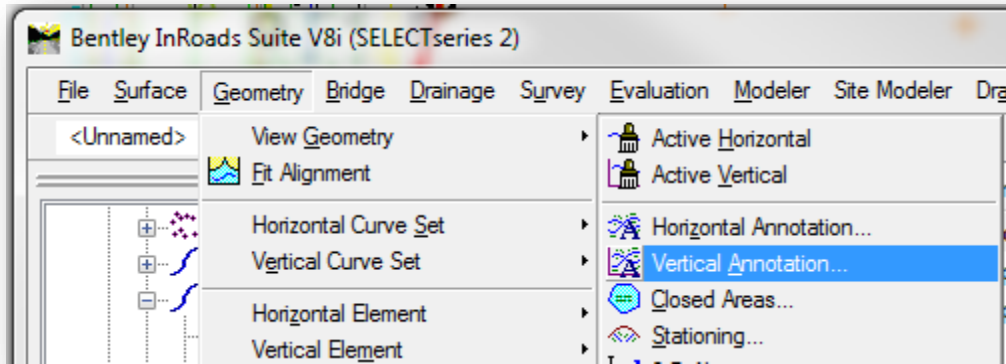
Finished Curve Set Annotation

7.6-4 Adding Profile Annotation

To add vertical annotation, a similar process will be followed only using the vertical versions of the tools used previously. Unlike the previous steps for adding horizontal annotation, profiles and profile annotation cannot be placed without the final cut profile displayed. Since your sheets will be cut from Prplan 50.dgn, your profile will be displayed and annotated in this drawing.

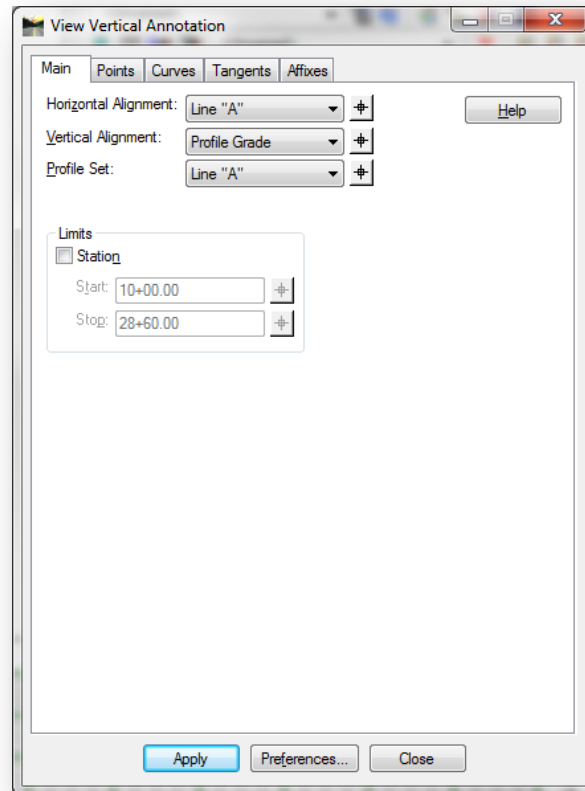
Note: Remember that a vertical alignment and its associated annotation cannot be created without a pre-existing profile. Please refer to Section 7.4-5. Additionally, for annotation to properly carry through nested references, you must make sure that annotations are placed on the appropriate split profile created by the Plan and Profile Generator.

With the existing profile and proposed vertical alignment drawn on it (*Evaluation -> Profile -> Create Profile* and *Geometry -> View Geometry -> Active Horizontal*), navigate to *Geometry -> View Geometry -> Vertical Annotation*.



Vertical Annotation Menu Location

This will open the View Vertical Annotation tools.



View Vertical Annotation

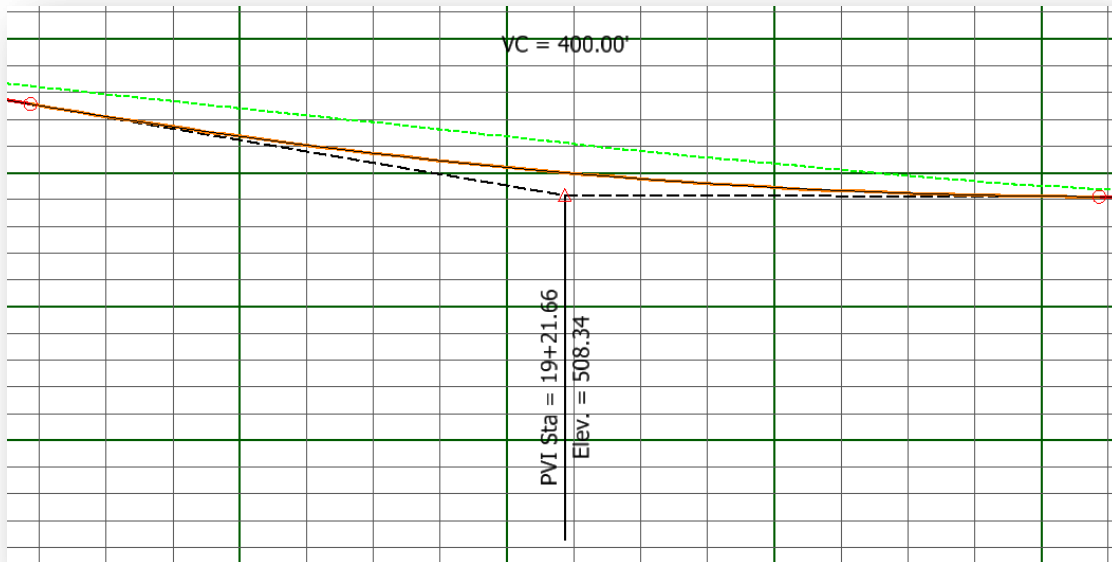
In order to use this tool you should first load the INDOT specific preference, and then select their alignment. To select the alignments that should be annotated, select the graphical selector under

the Horizontal Alignments portion of the Main tab. You will then be prompted to select the alignment to annotate.

As shown in the previous screen capture, you must define the appropriate horizontal, vertical and profile set to place your alignment on. Additionally, there is an INDOT specific annotation preference to display the appropriate information in the correct format.

When placing the Vertical Annotation, there will be some manual clean up required as InRoads preferences don't allow for the specific configuration of all annotation as is considered INDOT standard.

In the following screen capture, the default vertical profile annotation is shown. What is immediately noticeable is that the PVI Station and Elevation are annotated below the PVI and not with the Vertical Curve (VC) length.

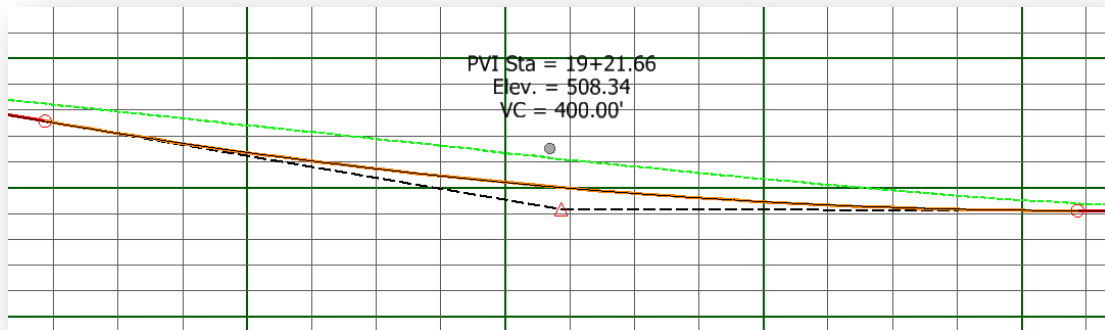


Vertical Annotation Sample

In order to appropriately clean up the annotation:

1. Use the Edit Text tool and select the PVI Sta text to your clipboard.
2. Use the Edit Text tool and select the VC text.
3. Place your cursor to the right of the VC text and make sure that it's not highlighted.
4. Place a single return and then paste the PVI Sta text on the empty line from the previous step.
5. Repeat steps 1-4 for the Elevation text.
6. Adjust the placement of the merged PVI Sta/Elev/VC text node.
7. Delete the PVI Sta and Elev text along with the leaders from the display.

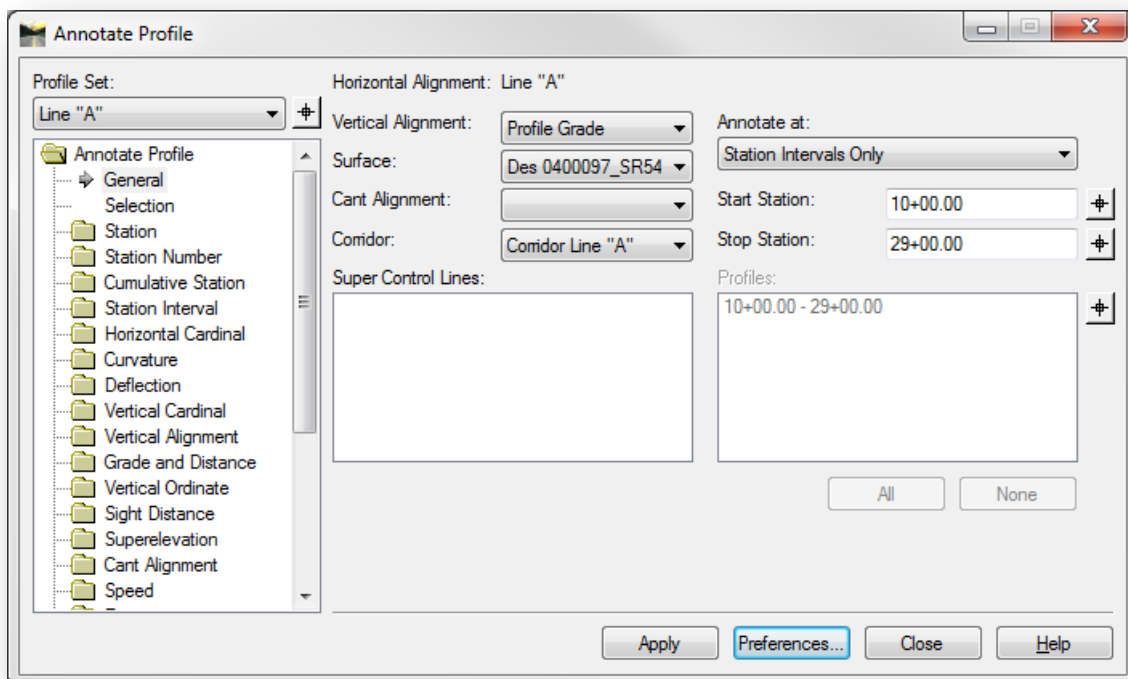
Upon the conclusion of these edits, a finished vertical profile annotation will appear similar to the following.



Finished Vertical Annotation at PVI

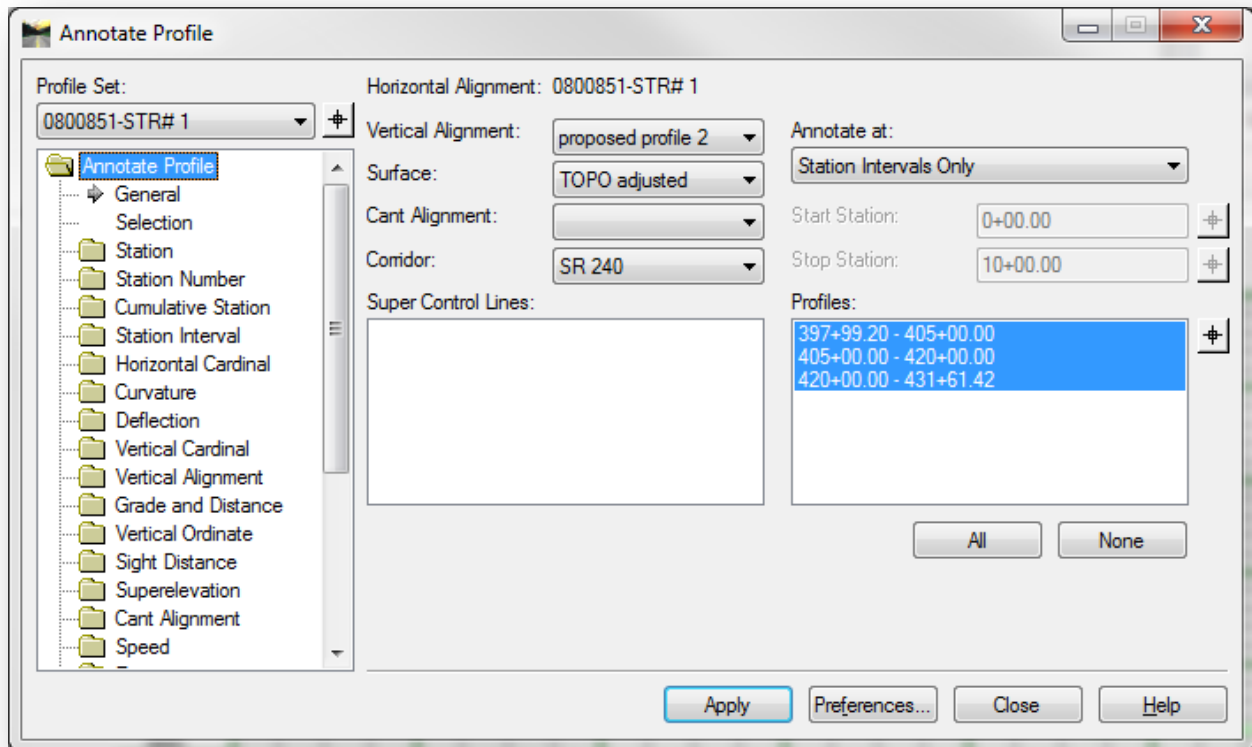
Unlike MX, the basic geometry annotation tools only provide annotation for the actual alignment features of the profile, which does not include the existing and proposed elevation annotations. These features are annotated by a separate set of profile annotation tools.

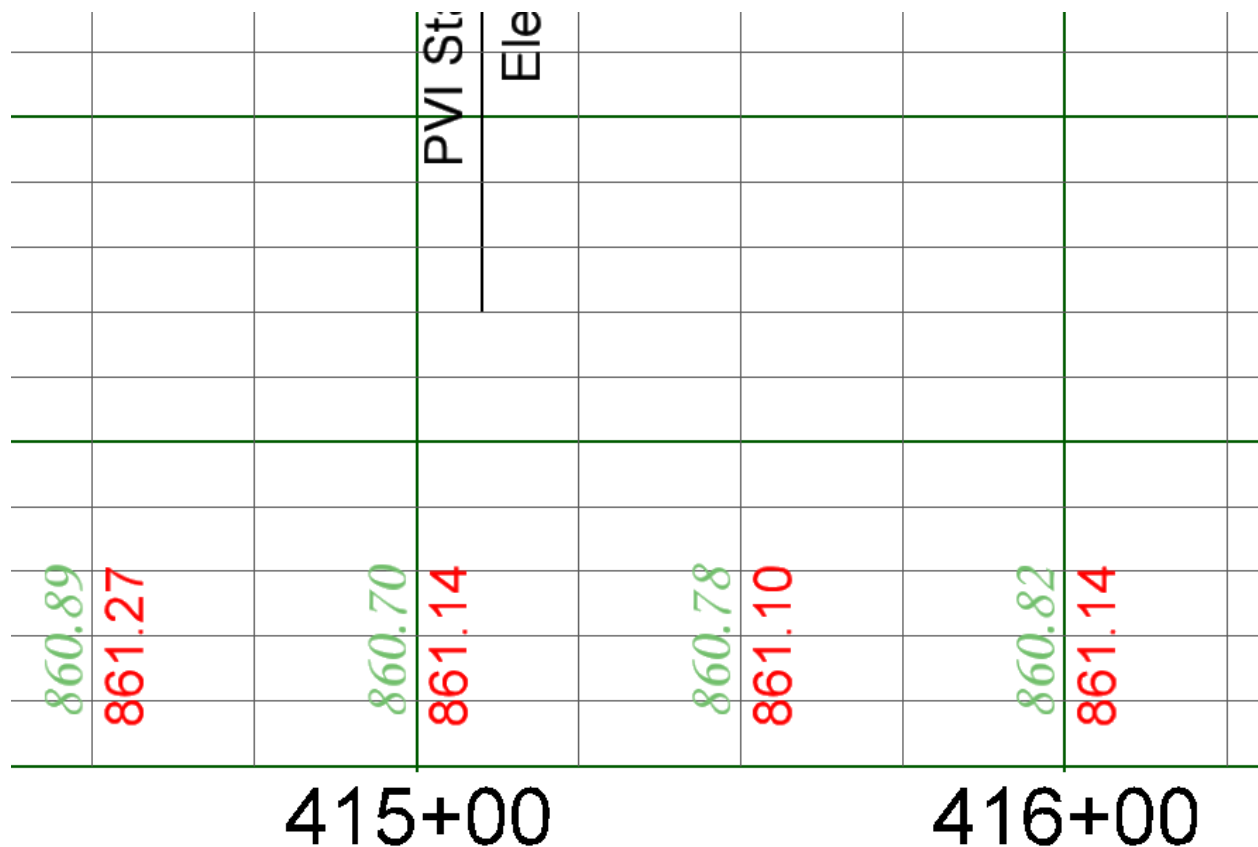
To add the elevations, one needs to use the tools located under **Evaluation -> Profile -> Annotate Profile**. Much like the vertical alignment annotation tools, an existing profile must exist before you're able to annotate the information. A preference has been created, adhering to INDOT annotation standards, and is named **IN ProfileElevations**.



Profile Annotation Panel

Selecting the appropriate Profile Set, Vertical Alignment and Surface will allow InRoads to appropriately annotate the profile elevations. When annotating multiple portions of a profile set (finished profiles cut for plan profile sheets), it is necessary to make sure that the relevant station ranges are selected in the Profiles are of the General section as shown below:





Existing/Proposed Profile Elevation Annotation

7.6-5 Station Offset Feature Annotation

Next is the placement of Station/Offset annotation. This will provide the appropriate station offset and feature names at the location of the feature in the plan view. Unlike DCRpo and Geometric Annotation with MX, this does not place the text at the edges of the plan view, so additional clean up using MicroStation functionality will be required. This example will provide the necessary steps to adjust and move the annotations appropriately.

Unlike MX, InRoads will scale and rotate the border along your alignment. With this change, it's to your advantage to place your annotations directly on the cut sheet, leveraging the rotation of the border and view to align them. With this being the more flexible and direct method of placing annotation on our sheets, this will be the example you use going forward.

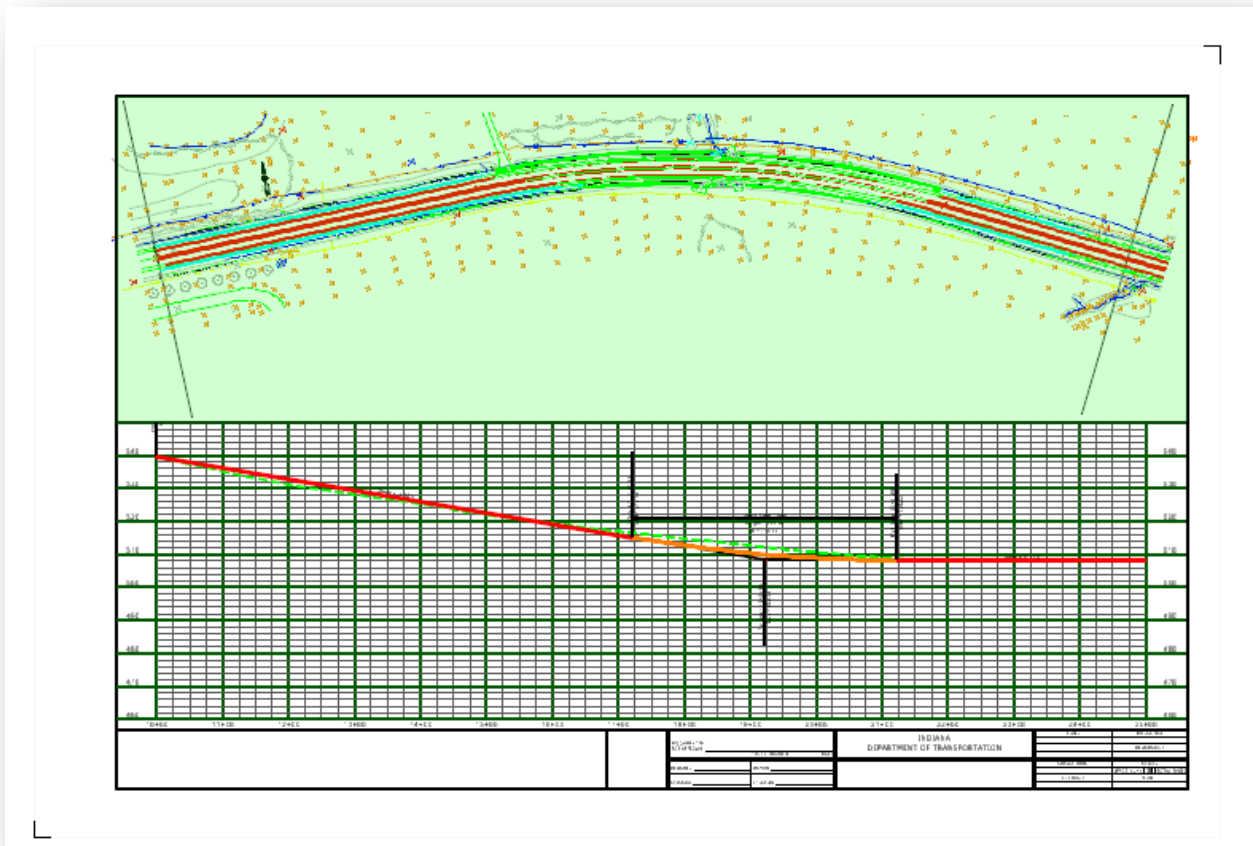
Alternatively, you can have a drawing created specifically for this kind of annotation and for each alignment. This will require creating a new drawing within InRoads called **Annotate station offset <Alignment Name> <Scale>.dgn**. Using standard ProjectWise functionality, create a new DGN in the project path named Annotate station offset <Alignment Name> <Scale>.dgn (Ex. Annotate station offset mcac 50.dgn). Make sure to use the same seed file location, with the same base drawing units (metric, US or US survey foot).

If you have multiple sheets or for your second method, M-strings, that you wish to annotate about, you will need to repeat all of the following steps for each sheet/string in a new plan display with

similar naming. For both methods, make sure that your Survey Surface DTM file is open and active for use with the Annotation tools.

7.6-5a Feature Annotation

With your drawing opened, you can now look at using the **Surface -> View Surface -> Annotate Feature...** tool to place the station and offset of your survey features. This tool, along with many others in the InRoads Suite, allows you to specify a fenced area that you'd like to work within or outside of. As shown in the following screen capture, place a fence over the plan portion of your DGN, which is denoted by the shaded block.



The Plan View Highlighted

Remember, the color of this shading is dependent on the Mode of the fence that you've placed, in the above example, the block was placed with an Inside Fence Mode. For the purposes of the InRoads tools that use this functionality, the actual fence type isn't important, as each tool allows you to define how InRoads should respect the fence.

With your plan area now highlighted, start the **Feature Annotation** from the **Surface -> View Surface** menu. This tool can place various pieces of annotation relative to your survey surface features and their type, be it a point or linear feature. Some examples that both will annotate are the Feature Name, Description and Style. Point features (which you will look at for Station/Offset annotation)

include items such as Northing, East, and Elevation, and the selected station of a Centerline. Linear features will annotate items such as Length, Bearing, and Slope.

Of particular interest, we want to examine what is included for point features using the IN Survey Sta Offset preference. Select the Preferences button and load this preference at this time. For your Station/Offset annotation, you'll see that on the Points tab Centerline Station, Offset and Feature Description are all enabled, along with the precision and format being adjusted accordingly. These items will all be annotated with respect to the features Default Text style setting.

Annotate Feature

Location: Center Center

Horizontal Alignment: Line "B"

Annotate

☒ Every Vertex

☐ At Interval: 10.0000

☒ Along Feature

☐ Along Horizontal Alignment

Start Station: 10+00.00

Stop Station: 28+60.00

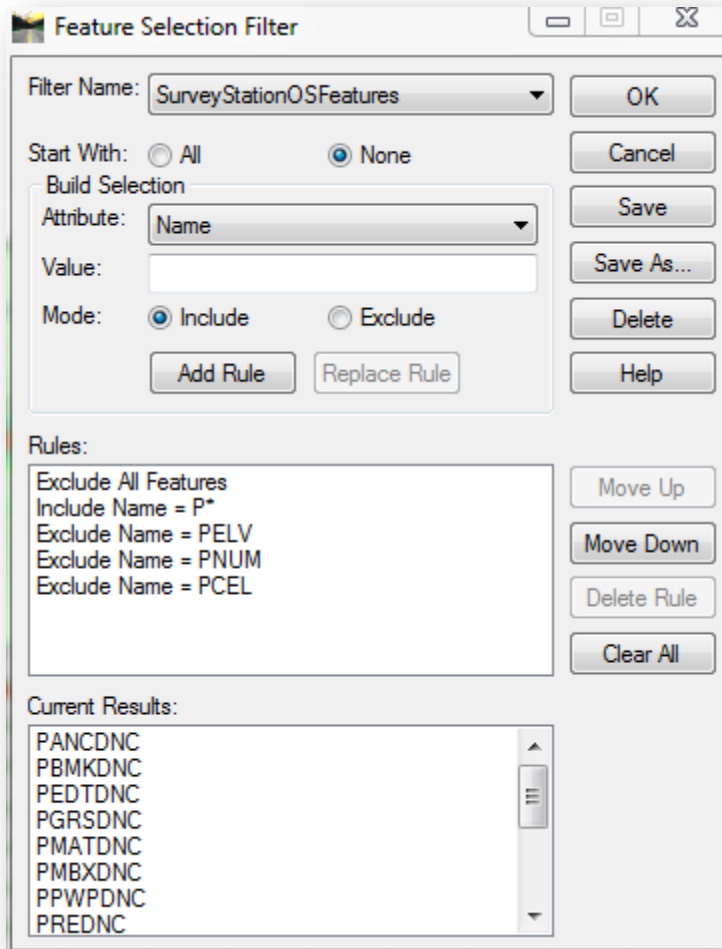
Object	Column	Row	Prefix	Suffix	Precision	Format
<input type="checkbox"/> Northing	1	2			0.12	
<input type="checkbox"/> Easting	1	3			0.12	
<input type="checkbox"/> Elevation	1	3			0.12	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Centerline Station	1	1		.	0.12	sss[+ss.ss]
<input type="checkbox"/> Feature Station	1	1			0.12	ssss.ss
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Offset	2	1			0.1	
<input type="checkbox"/> Feature Name	1	7				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Feature Description	3	1				
<input type="checkbox"/> Style	1	8				

☒ Drop Station Equation Name

Apply Preferences... Close

Annotate Features/Points Tab

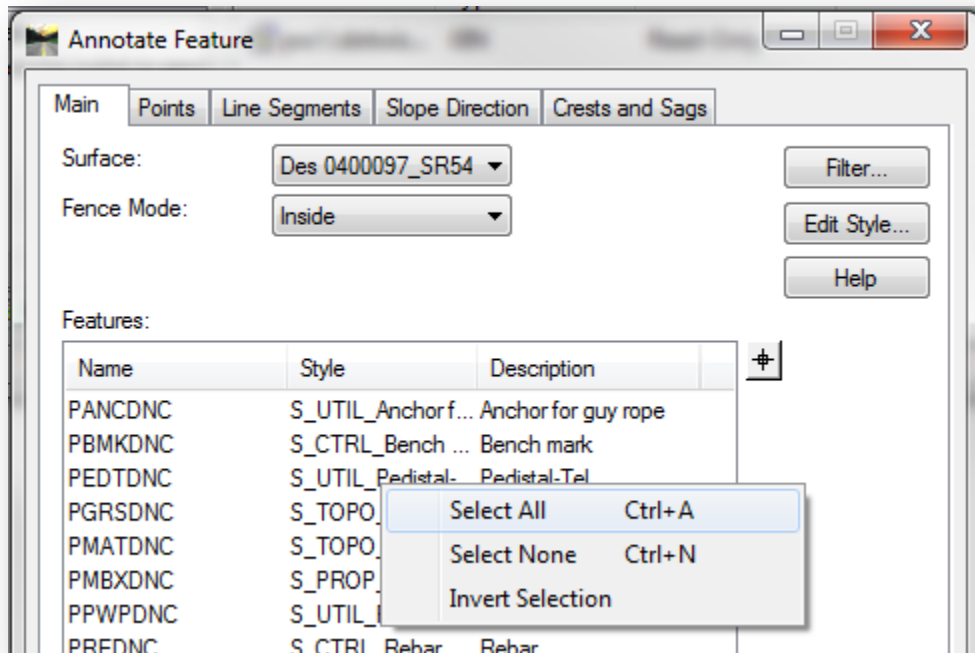
To limit the features being annotated, you'll use a pre-made filter to assist in the selection of your items. On the Main tab of the Annotate Feature dialog, select the filter button. On the filters, you want to use the SurveyStationOSFeatures filter option as shown.



Station Offset Filter Settings

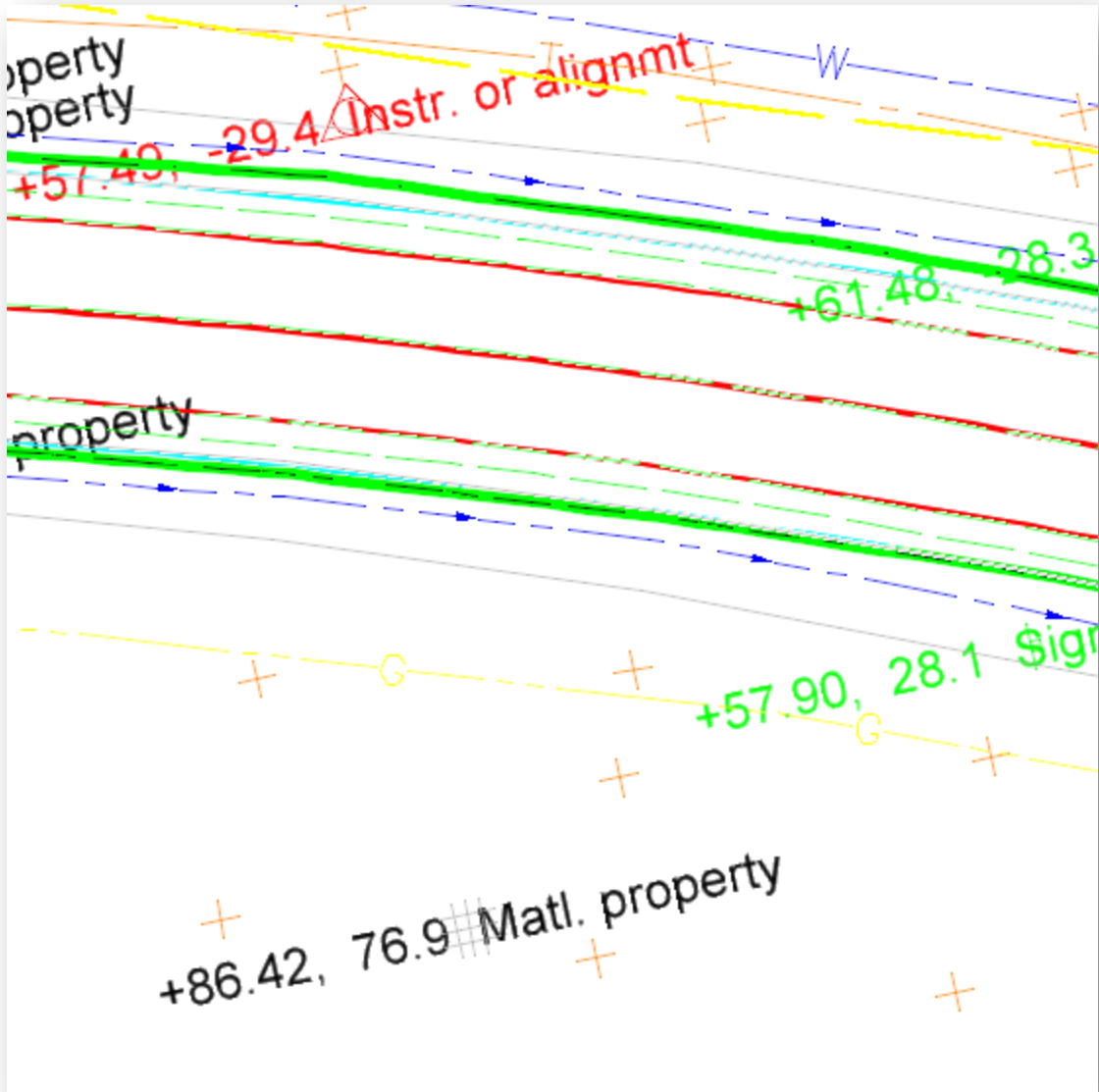
With the filter selected, you'll see your list of features shrink greatly to only those point features that are allowed through the filter. Be aware that should you not have any features show up, you may have the wrong surface selected, so verify that the Survey Surface is selected on the main tab.

Next, you need to set the fence mode. With your fence around the plan view of the sheet, make sure the Fence Mode is set to inside. This will restrict annotation to only being placed on features that exist in this fence; anything that falls outside it will not be included. Finally, you need to select your features by right clicking in the Features: area and selecting all.



Selecting All Features

All other settings have been set appropriately with the Preference loaded earlier in the exercise. Go ahead and select Apply at this time.

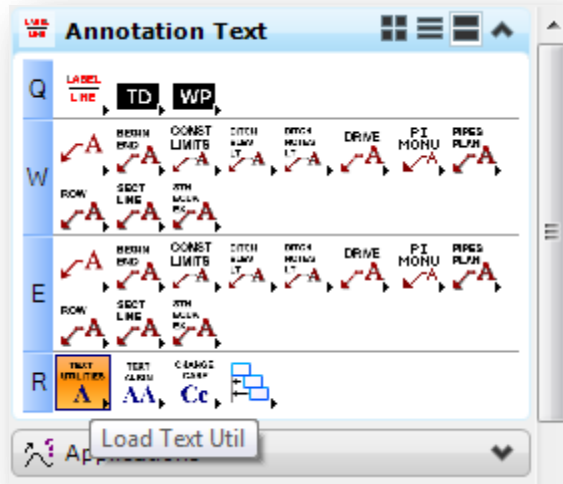


Example Annotations

7.6-5b Feature Annotation Clean Up

Unlike DCRapo and Geometric Annotation, InRoads does not provide capabilities to automatically align annotations to the border as shown in the previous example. In order to get the annotations placed appropriately, you will need to look at using standard MicroStation tools.

First you need to enable the TextUtil tools. These can be found under Annotation Text on the Task Navigator.

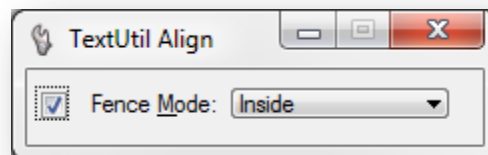


TextUtil Task Button

By loading the TextUtil tools, you will now have access to the TextAlign tool that is found next to the TextUtil button on the Task Navigator. Just as you placed a MicroStation fence over the plan view to place our annotations, you will do the same thing, as TextAlign will use this fence as a limiting factor in what text to rotate. TextAlign also uses the active angle relative to your view. In this instance, you want to use an active angle of 90 degrees.

To set the active angle, you can use one of three methods. The first is to set it under the Active Angle leaf of the **Settings -> Design File** menu item. The second is via the MicroStation key-in AA=90. Finally, the active angle can be set by invoking any tool that uses this value in its configuration such as the Rotate tool.

With the active angle and fence set and the TextAlign tool started, set the tool configuration as shown.



TextAlign Settings

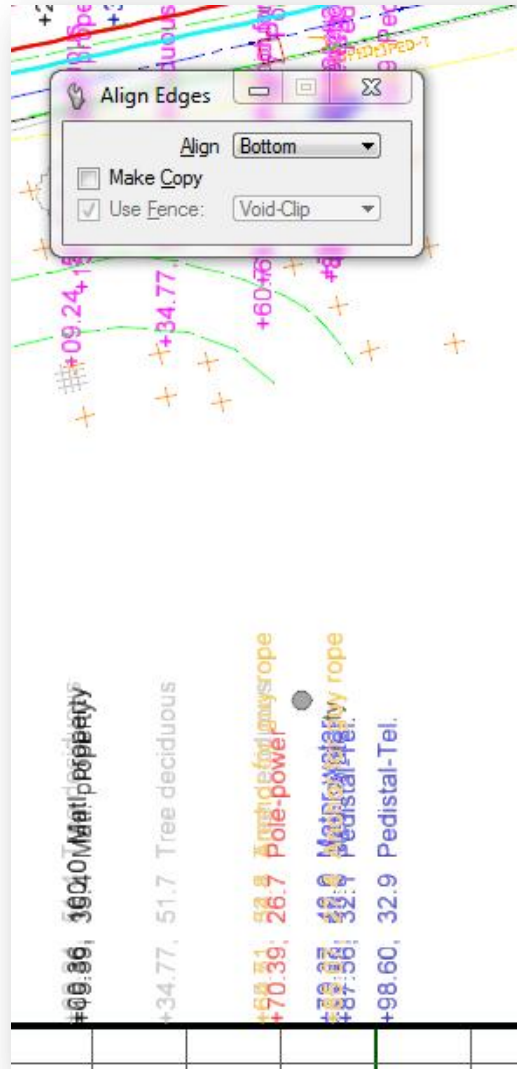
When ready, select a data point any place in your MicroStation view. Almost all plan text should now be rotated 90 degrees and aligned properly with the frame. Some annotations may not have been picked up in the fence however, so these should be aligned by selecting them individually (these are normally along the edges of the plan view where the fence would have crossed but not included them). Finally, remember, should any additional text have been placed prior to these annotations,

it's likely they too will have been rotated, so be careful when selecting what text you're rotating. Depending on the situation, it may be to your advantage to use the MicroStation Element Selection tools to have more discreet control over the text you're selecting for alignment.

With the text now rotated appropriately, you'll now begin the process of moving your text to the edges of the plan view. For this, we will be using the Align Elements by Edge tool which can be found either under the Main tools, or has been included as part of the Annotation Text task for convenience. To use this tool, first select the annotations you'd like to move either to the top or the bottom.

This tool will work with multiple items selected, so it is very easy to adjust the alignment of numerous annotations at once. Using the MicroStation Element Selection tools, select some of your annotations to one side of the alignment. As shown in the following illustration, you'll see that elements below the alignment have been selected. For the Align Edges tool in this instance, you'll want to have the Align option set to bottom and then when prompted, select the top gridline of the profile which will align all the text to it.

For elements above the alignment, the same procedure is used, however the Align should be set to top and the top edge of the border should be selected to align those items to that element. As this only pushes the annotations to the edge of the sheet, overlap is still an issue and additional clean up may be needed to separate annotations that are overlapping.



Align Edges

7.7 Additional Sheet Types

You can create a wide variety of sheets from the InRoads Plan Profile Generator. The process you've stepped through for the Plan Profile sheets can be applied to these other sheet types such as Bridge Layouts, Large Plan sheets, and Double Plan sheets; all of which have preferences created for their setups.

Be aware that the Station Offset annotation procedure that you've examined will not work properly when annotating double plan sheets as the sheet rotation is not the same. In this instance, you will need to create an intermediary text drawing and annotate the features in that file instead of directly on the sheet. This procedure is identical to that which we performed previously, however both the base drawing and the frames must be referenced to achieve the appropriate text alignment.

7.8 Adding Other Base Drawings to Sheets

Other base drawings such as Existing Right of Way can be added to InRoads created sheets such as Plan Profiles, Layout sheets, etc. The user must first obtain right of way drawings from whatever sources are available. For most projects, the existing right of way information will come from Route Survey Plat drawings and these should exist in the same coordinate system for any new projects and will line up automatically. (These are provided by your Surveyor). Other sources may include CAD drawings from Real Estate consultants (following complete abstracting and title searches). Throughout this section, Existing Right of Way drawings are referenced as being created. The same processes work for adding any additional information to the sheets.

Depending on your surveyor, it is entirely possible that you may receive your Existing Right of Way in InRoads native surface features or as alignments. Be aware you may still have to graphically convert either of these data types into the other for the purpose of cross section display (Right of Way must be a surface feature if you wish for it to display on cross sections).

7.8-1 Combine multiple drawings into one base drawing

If you have more than one existing right of way drawing for your project, you will want to combine all of the drawings into one. Reference the drawings into each other. If the drawings do not line up automatically, you will need to move the files based on corresponding coordinates present in both drawings. Next copy the reference files into the base drawing. Repeat procedure if you have multiple files to copy in.

When you have completed the above steps, the desired result is one combined existing right of way drawing.

7.8-2 Move to same coordinates system as Prplan.dgn

In order for the combined existing right of way drawing to be used in the plan profile sheets, the elements must exist in the same coordinate system. To accommodate this, you will reference in the Prplan drawing. If the drawings do not line up automatically, you will need to move the files based on corresponding coordinates present in both drawings.

The resulting existing right of way drawing is now ready to be added into other proposed drawings.

7.8-3 Graphically Importing Existing Right of Way

As the procedures necessary vary depending on the source of your Right of Way data, you will examine a few of the more common methods for importing this data and working with it in InRoads and making it available to others.

Data which is graphical in nature can be converted to a format InRoads will interact with. MicroStation, AutoCAD, and DXF files are all supported for this process. Utilizing the File import tools available allows vector graphics data to be converted to geometry or surface features. Often-times the largest barrier to conversion is the sheer volume of data in the CAD file provided. Disseminating the contents requires patience and organization.

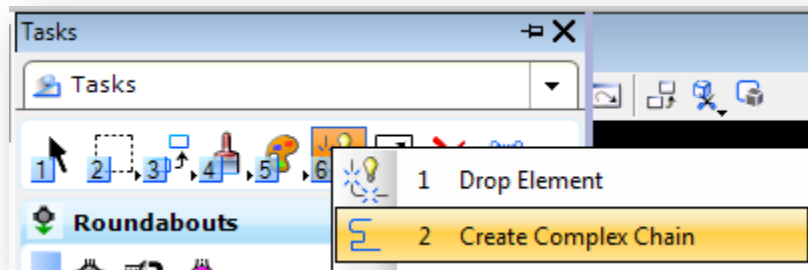
In both instances, be aware that the element must be drawn up graphically, as there is no direct translation method from Surface Features to Geometry Alignments.

7.8-3a Importing to Geometry

Using an existing CAD file provided by either Survey or a Consultant, you will convert the vector graphics representing Right of Way elements to InRoads Geometry. If data provider is an INDOT employee, then the file is accessible through ProjectWise from the design folder structure. Files provided by external consultants can be imported to a convenient location in ProjectWise by dragging and dropping. Select no wizard for the creation option.

First you need to reference and possibly merge your data into our base drawing (alignments can be imported from reference elements). Attach your file using either the **MicroStation -> File -> References** menu item or by the Reference toolbar button. With the references dialog open, attach the file containing your right of way. This may be the LCRS Plat provided by survey or another file provided by a consultant. Note that the file you attach may have additional data displayed that you do not wish to import. Should this be the case, you can use your level display to disable the levels of features you don't wish to display.

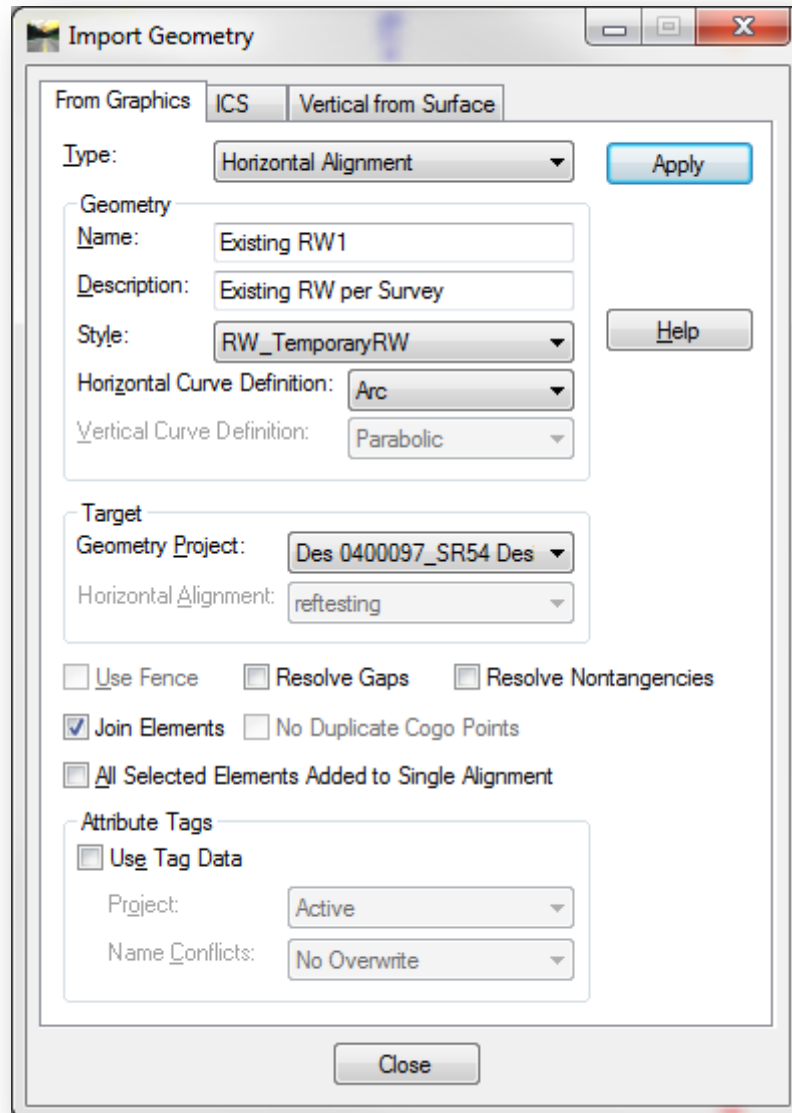
At this point you will no doubt recognize the Right of way elements in the drawing. Elements can be converted to InRoads Geometry. Careful inspections of right of way elements may show elements that have been constructed, segmented, and are not joined. For convenience in later operations, you may wish to join them to be continuous. To join these elements using MicroStation, use the Create Complex Chain tool. Create Complex Chain will generate a new chain from the selected elements on the active MicroStation level. Because you don't want the level of the element to change, first match the attributes of the element you are chaining.



Create Complex Chain

Selection of elements is possible utilizing Element Selection or Select by Element Attributes. Note: the element selection window using selections around elements is suggested. Alternately the "select all" (world icon) will add all elements to selection sets (even levels turned off). Elements may be converted one at a time, however for speed of conversion, you will convert by level. Different data may require various methods.

With your elements selected, you can now import them into Geometry features. For this, you will use the **File -> Import -> Geometry** menu item on the InRoads Explorer. On this panel, you will want to define settings similar to the following illustration. Of particular note, notice the Style selected, and make sure that you use good naming so each feature you include is clear.



Import Geometry

With your settings configured, you can now select Apply to begin the import. During the import process, InRoads will enumerate the name of the alignments, should you have more than one distinct item selected (Existing RW1, Existing RW2, RW3... etc.). At this time, you can either delete any graphics merged in from the references or detach your referenced file depending on the method used. Then, you can redisplay the alignments from InRoads Geometry menu.

7.8-3b Importing to a Surface

Again, you will be starting with existing data provided in the same manner as the Geometry import. As such, the steps preceding the actual import process are the same.

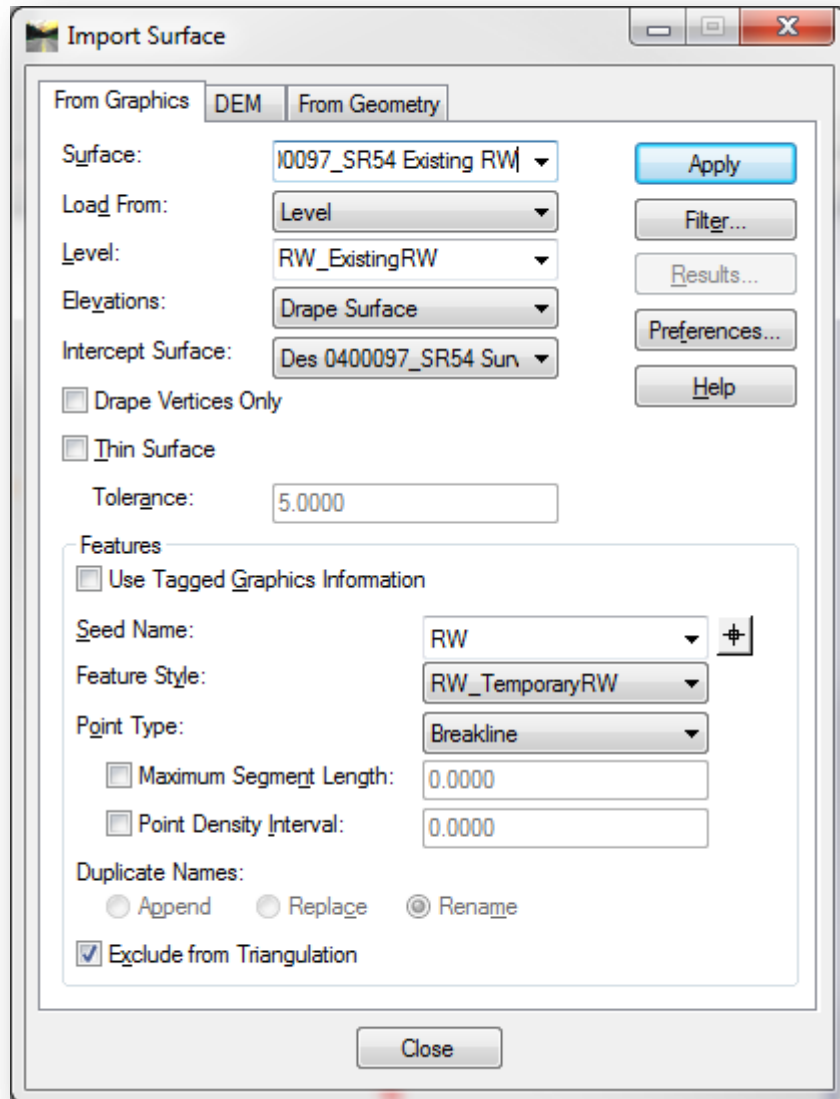
With the data prepared, you can now look at importing the graphics into Surface Features. This time, you'll use the **File -> Import -> Surface** menu item on the InRoads Explorer. On this panel, you will want to define settings similar to the following illustration. Here you have a few more options that require adjustment than in the Geometry panel.

First, you need to define where you'd like your new features to be created. As you can add the new features to existing cross sections, you'll create a new DTM names Des XXXXXX_SRXX Existing RW.dtm. With this defined, you need to determine what you're loading the data from; particularly for internal data you'll be able to use the Level option, as any existing RW should be on the RW_ExistingRW level. This could vary however, depending on the source of your data and could possibly require that you potentially use the Single Element or Fence options.

Next, you need to determine how the elevations of the RW lines will be determined, which will influence their display on the cross sections. To adjust these appropriately, make sure your Elevations are set to Drape Surface and that your Intercept Surface is set to your projects Survey Surface. This will drape the feature over the existing triangulation and display the features properly on the cross sections.

Finally, you need to define the style these features should be imported as. As you can see, you've defined our import to use a seed name of RW. Place the imported features into the RW_TemporaryRW style with a point type of Breakline which is being excluded from the triangulation.

With these settings, you can go ahead and select Apply and the features will be created in a new DTM. Make sure you save this DTM back to ProjectWise so it's available later when you'd like to display the Right of Way features on your cross sections.



Import Surface

7.9 Cross Sections

With InRoads, both existing and proposed cross sections are created and modified through the use of the Cross Section tools found under the **Evaluation -> Cross Section -> Cross Sections...** menu item on the InRoads Explorer. Note that should a substantial number of Cross Sections be created, it's recommended that these be created in a new DGN to help increase performance when working out of a base drawing.

7.9-1 Cross Section DGN

InRoads cuts cross sections one of two ways; either in a horizontal row in your currently active model, or into individual sheets in your currently active DGN. Included in the new InterPlot set files for plotting, both methods are supported for final output; however, from a workflow perspective it's

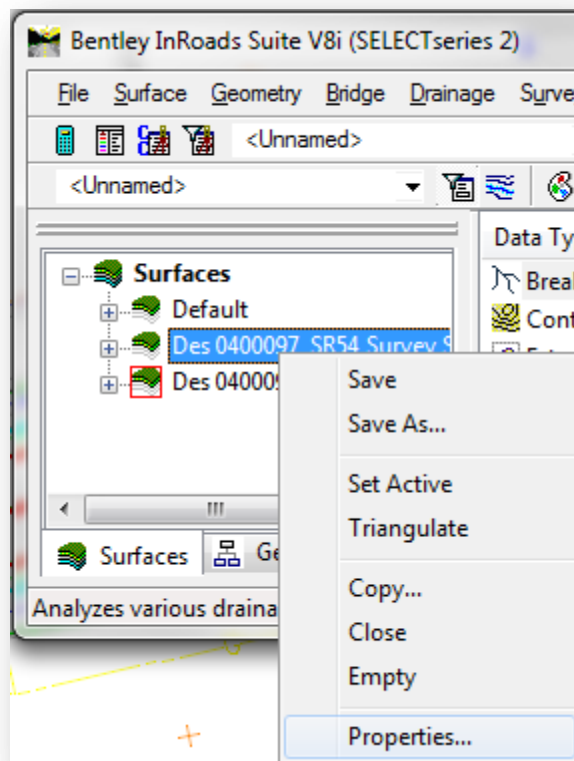
recommended to cut sections to the current DGN/model throughout the development process and then cut your final sections to a new DGN in your project. While examining the following steps, you will be looking at them in the context of final cross sections. Using the following naming suggestions, create/open a DGN named for your proposed sections.

Cross Section Drawings		
Drawing Names	Descriptions	Examples
exSections_LineA	Existing Sections along Line "A"	exSections_LineA.dgn
prSections_LineA	Proposed Sections along Line "A"	prSections_LineA.dgn

Remember, prior to cutting your sections, you must adjust your Global Scale Factors to match the scale of the preference you select. (I.E. if you use the 10 scale cross section preference, all your global scale factor values should also be set to 10.) If you leave your global scale factors at a different value, you will have issues with linestyle and text scaling.

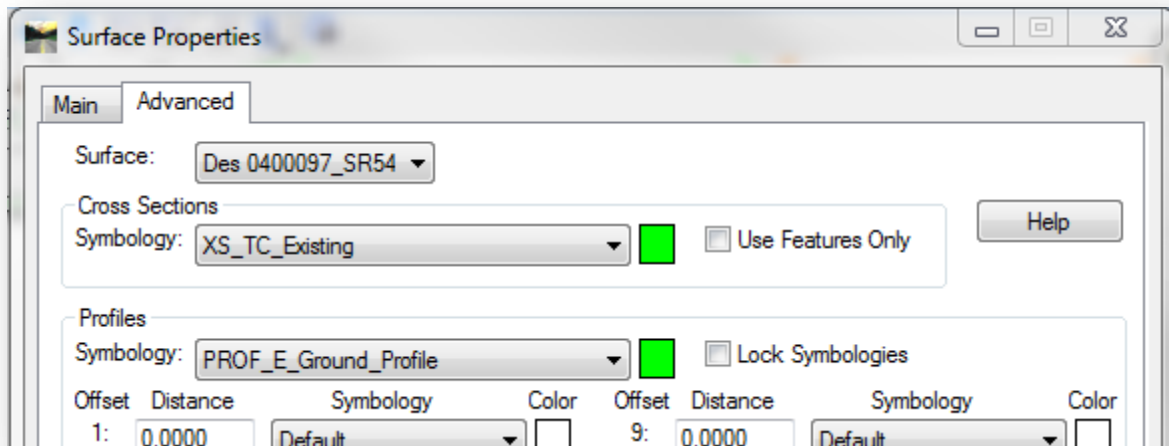
7.9-2 Surface Properties

Prior to creating your Cross Sections however, we do need to make some adjustments to our surfaces so they display appropriately in section view. First, we'll set our existing surface to the appropriate style. To do this, right click on your Survey Surface in the InRoads Explorer.



Surface Properties

As you did with the Profile settings earlier, go to the Advanced tab of the Surface Properties dialog, this time concerning ourselves with the Cross Section area of the dialog. For this, you'd like to set the Symbology area to XS_TC_Existing.



Cross Section Symbology

For your proposed surface, you will perform the same steps only setting your Symbology to XS_TC_Design.

7.9-3 Cross Section Creation

With the surface symbologies now appropriately configured, you can start the Cross Section tools from **Evaluation -> Cross Section -> Cross Sections....** These tools will be used for the creation, modification and updating of both existing and proposed Cross Sections.

7.9-3a Cross Section Preferences

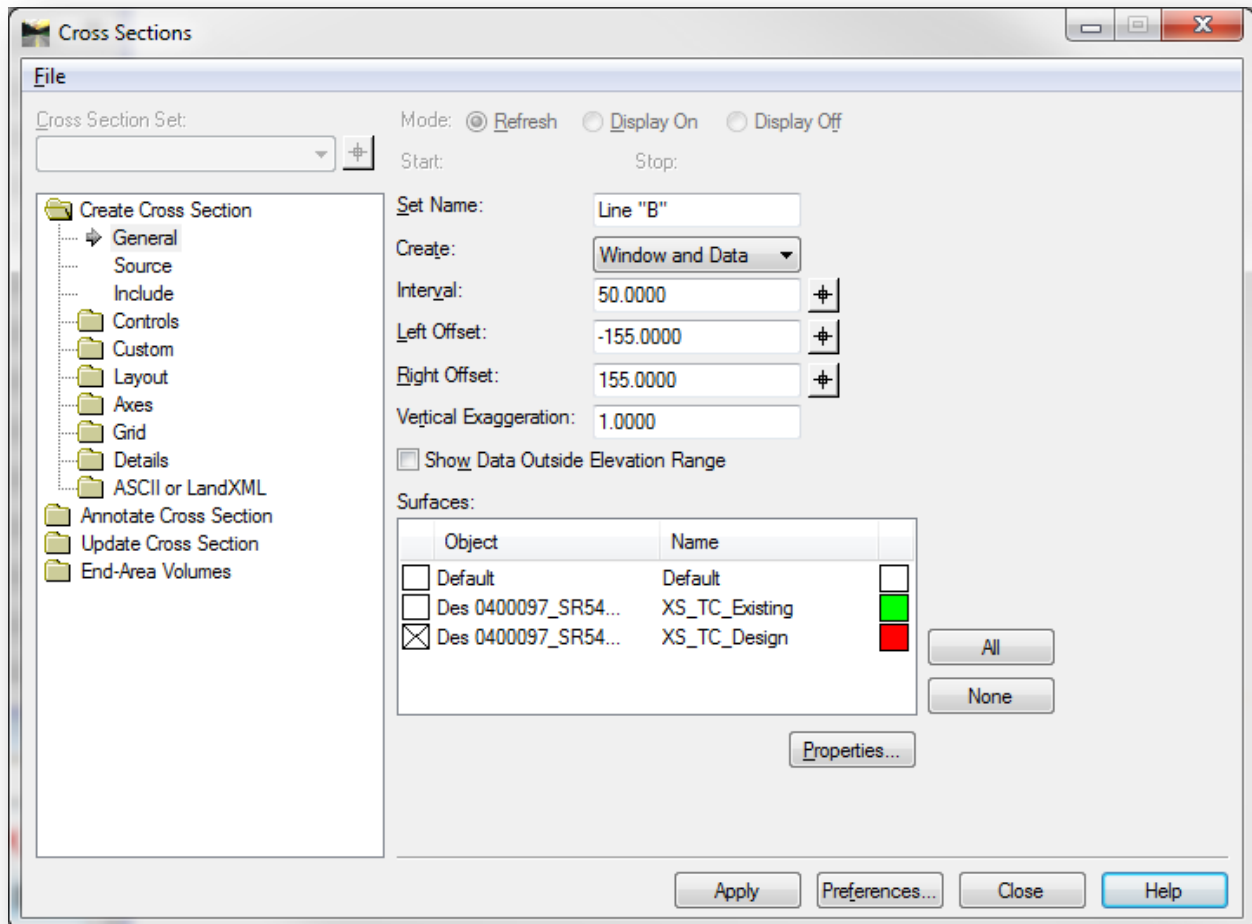
Like other InRoads tools, INDOT customized preferences are available for use with Cross Sections. These preferences do have one major difference in function, in addition to the usual scaling differences. For each scale, there is a regular version and a "Sheets" version. When using the regular preference, all cross sections will be placed in a horizontal row in the currently active model in your DGN file. If the "Sheet" version is selected, each Cross Section sheet will be placed in its own model in the active DGN. For the purposes of the following examples, you'll look at the settings used in the IN PW XSec 10 Scale Sheets preference. Be aware that when cutting directly to the DGN, you will be recreating a new section set each time. When cutting to Models, previous versions of the sections will be deleted if a new name is not selected.

7.9-3b The General Leaf

With the 10 Scale preference loaded, you'll examine many of the settings that are pre-configured for use in this scale. First, look at the General Leaf.

The General Tab contains settings such as the Section Set Name, what features should be created, the interval between sections, the left/right offsets, the vertical exaggeration and what surfaces are displayed. These settings are preset via the use of the Preference, except the Set Name, and the

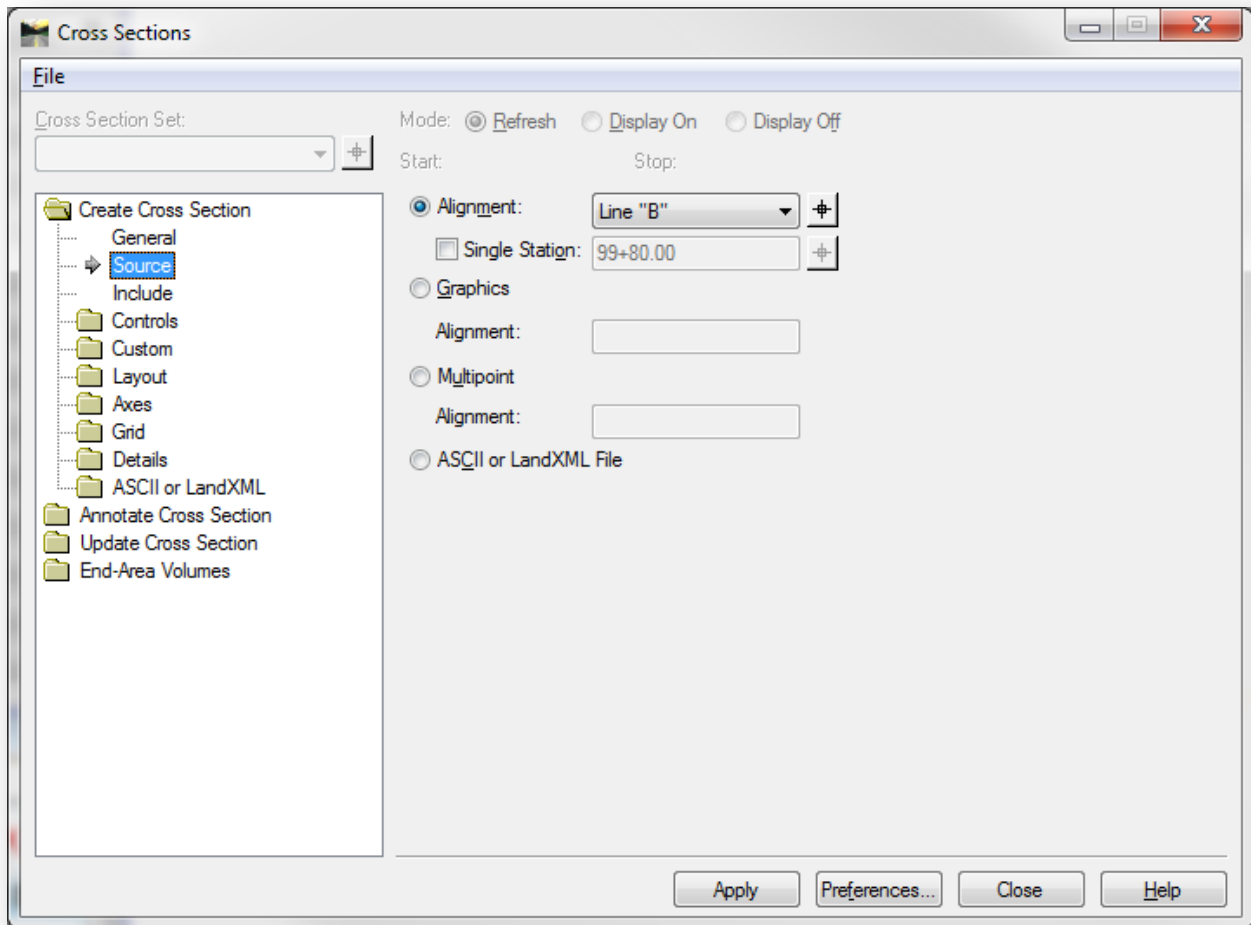
Surfaces included. The Set Name can be set one of two ways, the first being it assumes the name of the active Horizontal Alignment set via the Source leaf or it can be keyed in directly. The surface enabled will coincide with the active Surface, as well as allowing you to pick any additional surfaces. For existing sections, you would only select your survey surface. For proposed cross sections, you would select both your survey and proposed sections.



Cross Sections – General Leaf

7.9-3c The Source Leaf

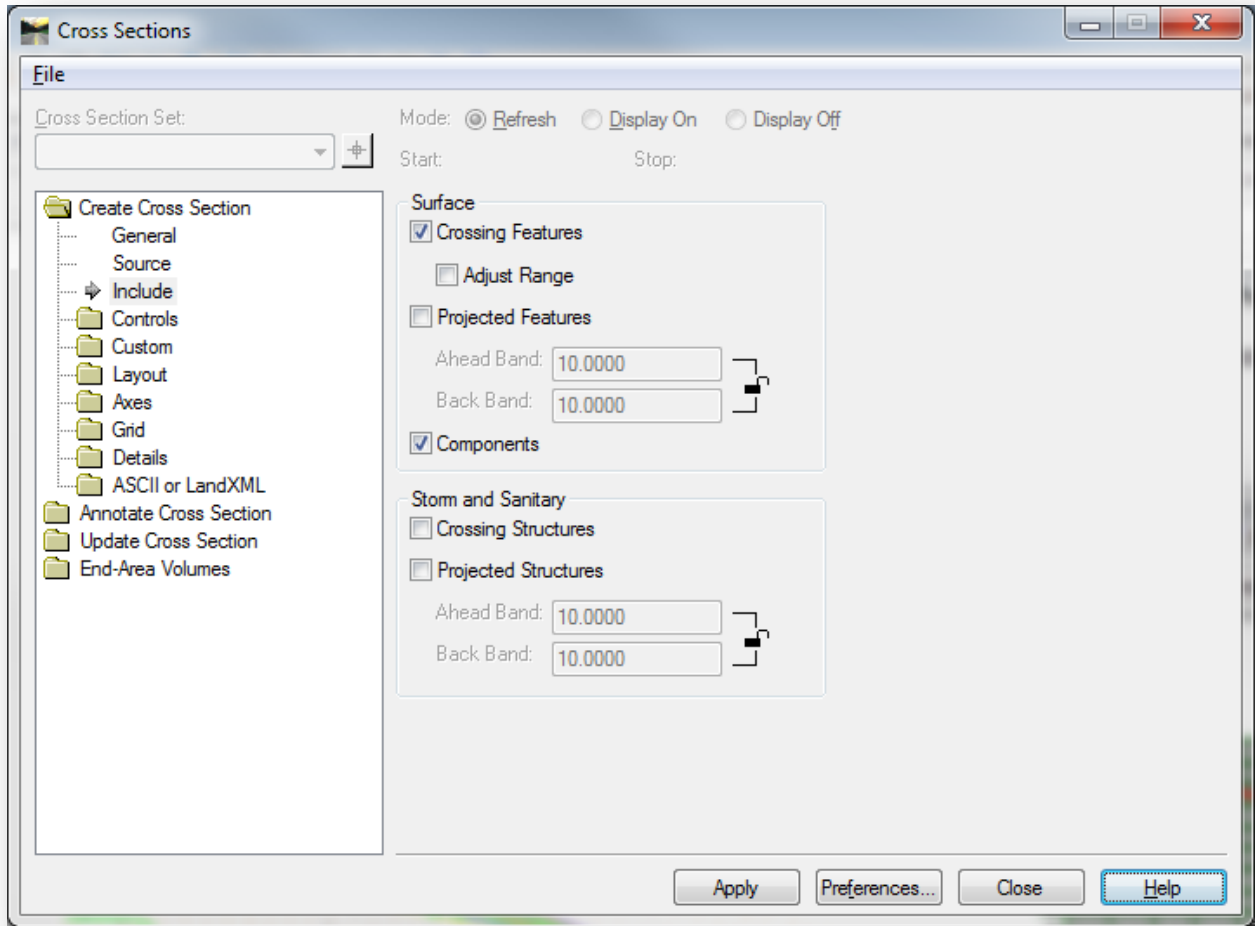
The Source leaf allows you to select the item you'd like to use to cut your sections along. Of the methods available, the most often used will be a horizontal alignment in your ALG file. You could also use any linear graphic element, a multipoint selection of points, or a coordinate list provided via text file or LandXML. In the following example, you'll see that a Horizontal Alignment, Line "B", has been selected. This would also reset the Set Name to the same name as the alignment selected.



The Source Leaf

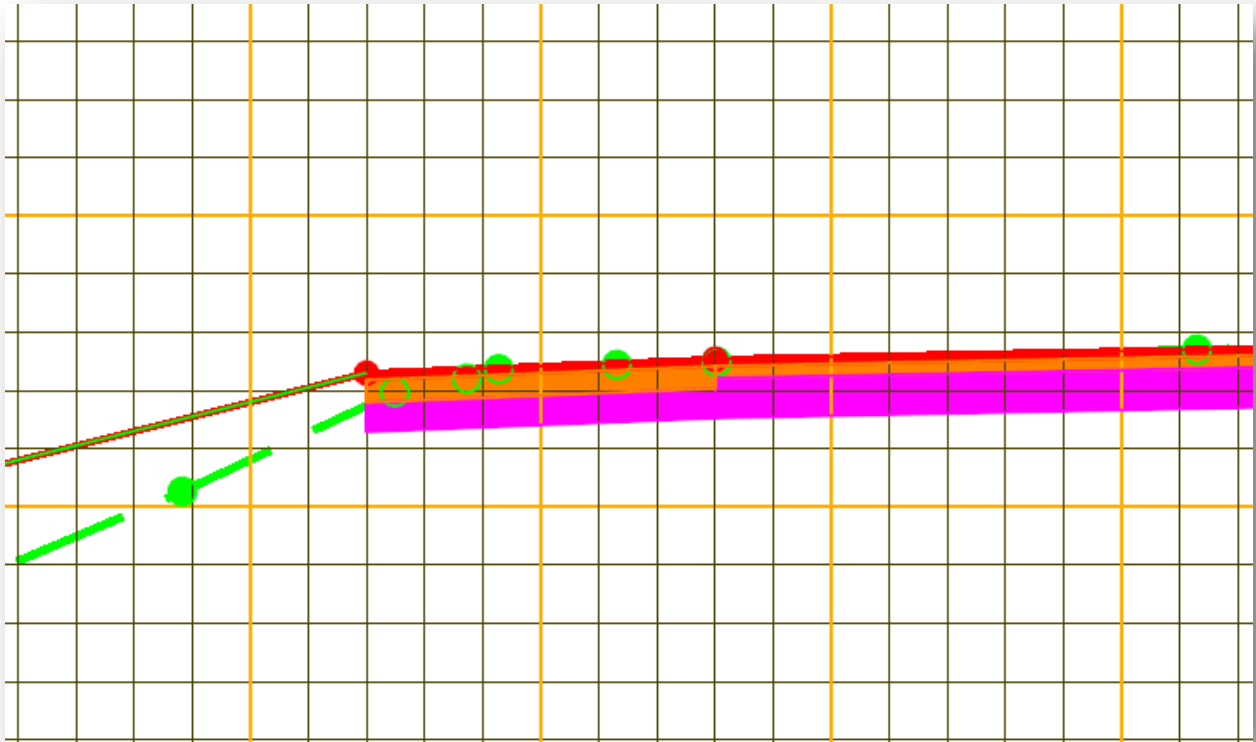
7.9-3d The Include Leaf

The features on this leaf are used in the event you wish to show crossing surface features, or those that are from the InRoads Storm and Sanitary utilities. As defined in the preference, features such as guardrails, Obstruction Free Zones, Right of Way, and some drainage structures will be displayed as crossing features on your section.



The Include Leaf

In addition to showing crossing features, this tool can also interpret and display projected features that, while not at your current section, may be within a band defined by the Ahead and Back Band dialogs. These give you the flexibility to show items either before or after the current station's section based on a distance you define. The Components toggle specifies how components from Roadway Designer are displayed when showing your proposed sections. While enabled, each pavement layer or component you have in your template will be displayed as their individual features in the cross section.



Cross Sections with Components Enabled.

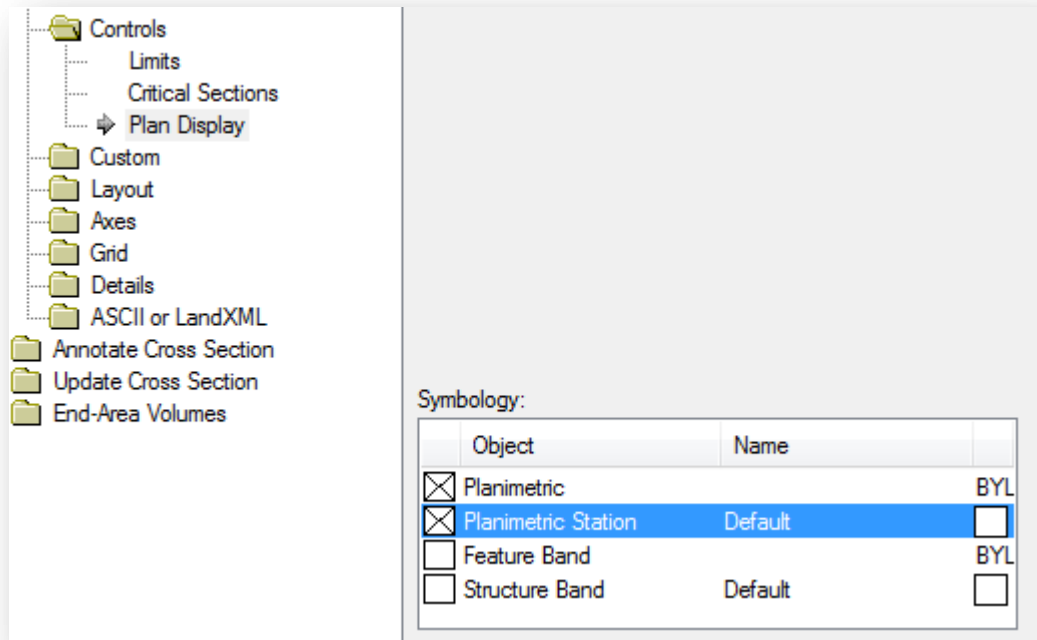
In the previous illustration, you can see the proposed design with the components enabled. For these features to be filled in, you must enable Fill in your MicroStation View Attributes.

As with the surface features, the Storm and Sanitary features behave in the same way in regards to selection and the banding for projected features.

7.9-3e The Controls Leaf

The items in the Controls Leaf allow us to define the station range of the sections. The default is for the entire length of the selected alignment. In addition to this, the Critical Sections sub-item allows for the creation of sections at a series of pre-defined InRoads points.

Should you need to display the section cut lines in the plan view, navigate to the Plan Display option and enable the Planimetric and Planimetric Stations options as shown:



Plan View Section Items

7.9-3f The Custom Leaf

The Custom tools allow for the definition of custom section ranges within your section set as a whole. For instance, you can define a station range within your set that has a smaller interval, or instead of being perpendicular to the alignment, is skewed with different offsets should you need to include more information. For these custom sections, you can also define whether or not crossing and projected features are included, independently of the full set definition.

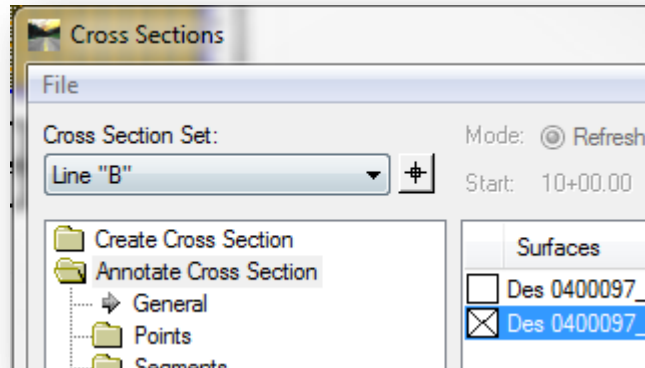
7.9-3g Everything Else

The remaining items under the Create Cross Section Leaf are all predefined using INDOT standard values for sheet borders, grid values, etc. In most instances, these values can be left as is, as they come in from the appropriate preference. With all the settings defined, select Apply and InRoads will create the Cross Sections using the settings you've defined throughout this example.

7.9-4 Cross Section Annotation

With a section set created, you'll now look at the annotation process. As you may have noticed in the previous section, there are additional leaves on the dialog from *Evaluation -> Cross Section -> Cross Sections....* This time, navigate to the Annotate Cross Section Leaf.

The first thing you should notice when activating this leaf is the Cross Section Set: option becomes active.



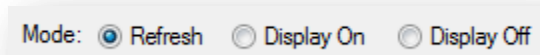
Cross Section Set Active

In the instance that the DGN has multiple section sets defined, this will allow you to specify which section set you'd like to interact with. In most cases, you'll only need to select the surface you'd like to annotate, along with the corresponding Preference. This will appropriately define all the remaining features in the Annotate Cross Section tree. When you're satisfied with the setup, select Apply, and the annotation selected will be placed on your sections.

7.9-5 Update Cross Sections

Unlike MX, InRoads allows for the modification of Cross Sections once they're created, as opposed to recreating a new section set. Under the Update Cross Section leaf, you'll briefly examine the options available and how they function in regard to adding or removing items from your sections.

Like the Annotate Cross Section leaf above, the Cross Section Set: is enabled when you select this leaf, however you also have the Mode: picker activated as well.



Update Cross Section Mode

These modes control the context of what surfaces or features are shown when you select the various functions. To better explain, during the initial section set creation, you displayed both the Survey Surface and Design Surface. If you navigate to the Surfaces leaf with the Mode set to Refresh, you'll see both surfaces listed. If you switch the Mode to Display Off, both are still displayed, but this time you'll select the Proposed Design surface and select Apply. At this time, you'll see the Proposed Design disappear and only show again if you go to the Display On Mode.

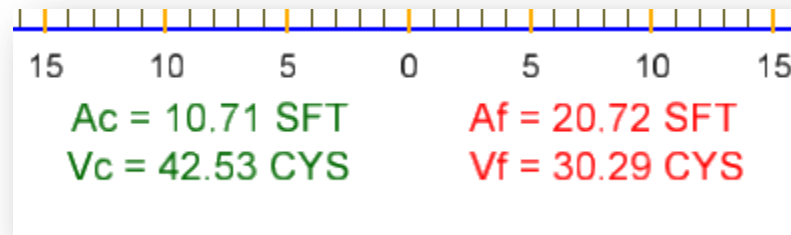
Using these Modes, you can add, remove or adjust the surfaces and features you have displayed in an existing cross section set, allowing a far higher degree of flexibility when working with these.

In addition, you can also adjust Crossing and Projected features, and station range.

7.9-6 End Area Volumes

To get End-Area Volumes displayed on the sections, you'll look at this feature's leaf in the Cross Sections tree.

Currently, this tool is configured to place this annotation below each related section. Along with your other cross section tools, you do have appropriately scaled preferences. For this example, you'll be placing the annotation using the EndAreaVolume10scale. With this Preference, all other items will be appropriately configured per INDOT standards. When ready, select Apply, and the annotations will be placed.

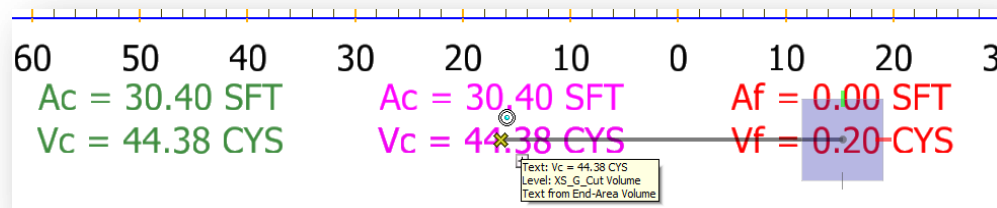


End-Area Volumes

7.9-7 Benching Area Volumes

As the InRoads cross section annotation tools do not allow for the placement of the Benching Area and Volumes, the following process is recommended:

1. Select the Cut Area and Volume with the Power Selector.
2. Select the Copy tool for the Task Navigator.
3. Using the center snap mode, snap to the center of the Fill Volume and then drag to the left, and again center snap to the Cut Volume. This will ensure consistent spacing between all text as shown:



4. The newly copied text should be modified so it's on the level XS_G_Benching Area and XS_G_Benching Volume respectively.

7.9-8 Cross Section Notes

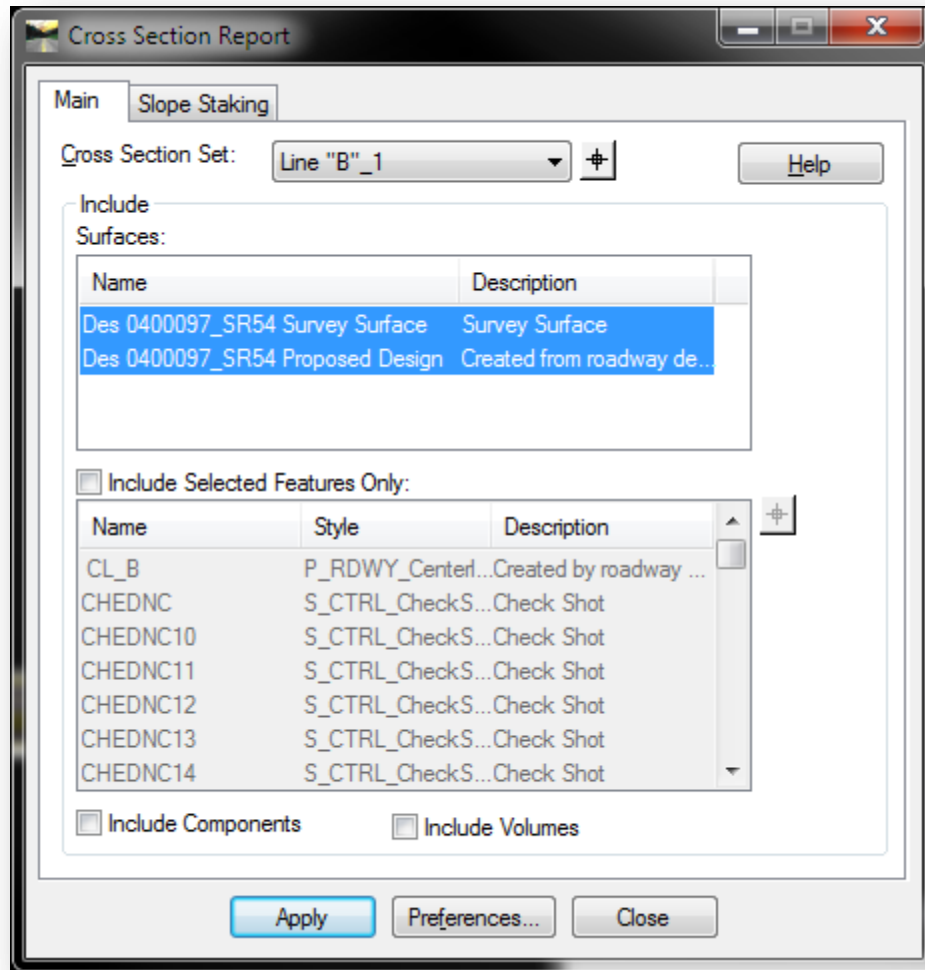
1. When creating sections, make sure you set your Global Scale Factors to match the scale of the Preference you've selected.

2. Be careful when working with the sections once they're created. Deleting or modifying parts of the sections can cause InRoads to lose the ability to identify and Annotate/Update your sections.
3. ProjectWise title block integration is enabled on these sheets and is immediately available if you create the sections in a DGN opened from ProjectWise. A new DGN that has not been checked in will display the placeholder tags until the file is checked in and re-opened.
4. When cross section components are displayed, these are closed shapes that can be measured for area at the scale drawn.
5. When annotating, make sure to use Pen Mode and Delete Ink Lock to prevent annotations from being lost during additional runs of the Update/Annotate Sections commands.

7.9-9 Other Cross Section Functions

7.9-9a Cross Section Reporting

Unlike most reporting tools in InRoads, Cross Section Reports can be found with their corresponding toolset instead of under Tools -> XML Reports on the InRoads Explorer. These reports can instead be found under Evaluation -> Cross Section -> Cross Section Report. Once in the report tool, select your relevant surface(s) and select Apply.



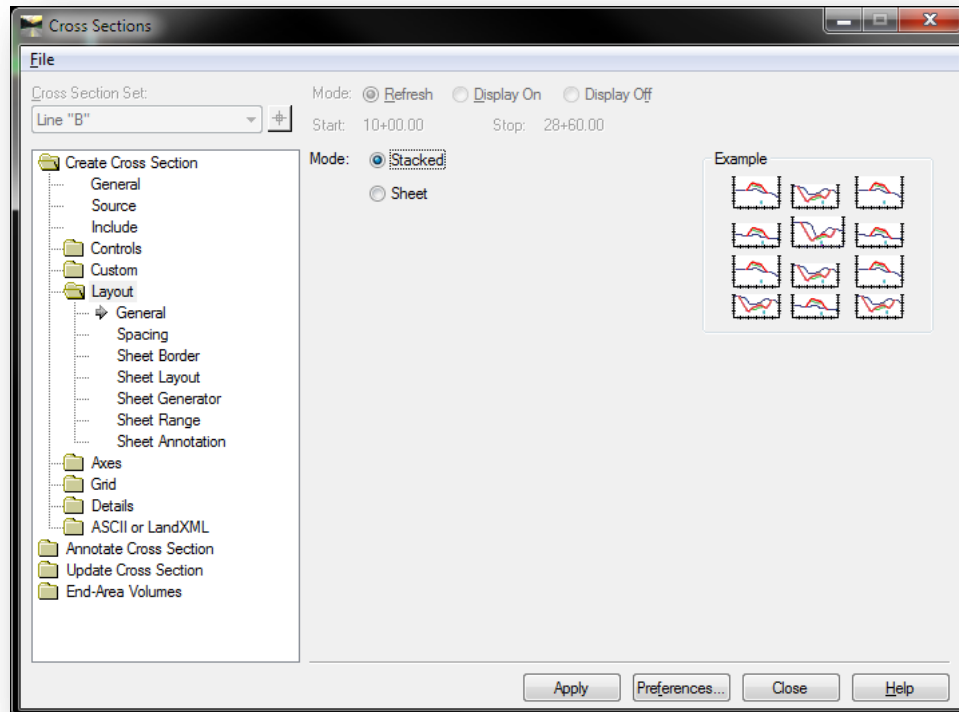
Cross Section Report

On the report browser, the particular reports of interest will be under the Evaluation folder, and are CrossSectionPoints.xml and CrossSectionPointList.xml.

7.9-9b Cross Section Troubleshooting

During the process of Cross Section creation, one of the most common issues is an error that specifies a section is out of range. This is most commonly caused by a section that is cutting through a surface that has triangulated features that are located at 0 elevations. In this instance, you might want to cut the sections without sheet borders in order to locate the item in question.

To cut sections without sheet borders navigate to the Layout leaf on the Cross Sections panel (Evaluation -> Cross Section -> Cross Section). Under Layout, select General. On this tab, select Stacked for the Mode.



Cross Section Layout

This will allow InRoads to create all specified sections without limits on the horizontal extents and allow for the inspection of sections to locate the area where the triangulation may be an issue.

7.9-10 InRoads RW Modeling and Cross Section Tips (courtesy H. Brown)

7.9-10a Steps to Model Right-of-Way in InRoads Using Cogo Points:

1. Open the InRoads Geometry Project that will be used to store R/W Cogo Points and R/W alignments.
2. Create a Cogo Point for each R/W point using Geometry/Cogo Points/New. Select Station/Offset for the Define By field. Enter the desired point number in the Name field. For the Horizontal Alignment field, enter the alignment from which the R/W point is described. Enter the appropriate values in the Station and Offset fields. Leave the Elevation field as 0.00. For the Style field, select RW_ProposedRW. Click Apply when finished. (Note: Example is for Permanent R/W on left side for US 231, Des. No. 0800856. See attached plan sheets.)

New Cogo Point

Define By: Station/Offset

Name: 200

Northing: 0.0000

Easting: 0.0000

Elevation: 0.00

Horizontal Alignment: Line A revised Radi

Station: 236+50.00

Offset: 12.0000

Elevation: 0.00

Description:

Style: RW_ProposedRW

Apply

Close

Help

3. For parallel R/W on curves, three points should be created at the following locations: beginning of parallel R/W on curve, curve center, and end of parallel R/W on curve. The same curve center point can be used for multiple arcs on the same curve.
4. After Cogo Points are created, they can be edited if needed using Geometry/Cogo Points/Edit.

Edit Cogo Point

Define By: Station/Offset

Name:

Northing:

Easting:

Elevation:

Horizontal Alignment: Line A revised Radi

Station:

Offset:

Elevation:

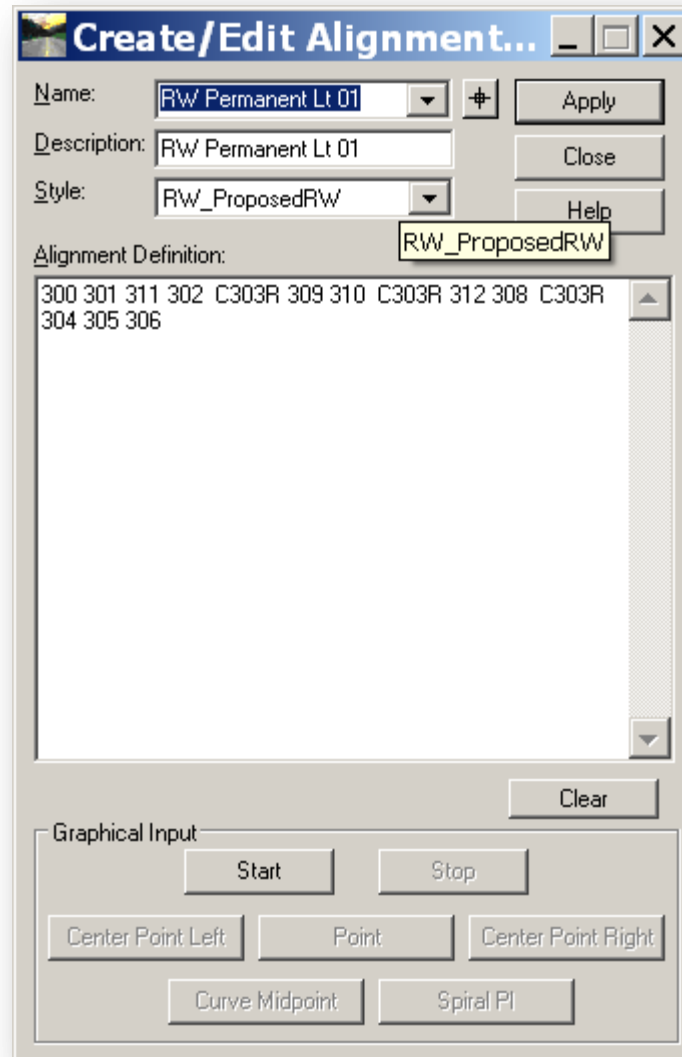
Description:

Style: RW_ProposedRW

Shared Points

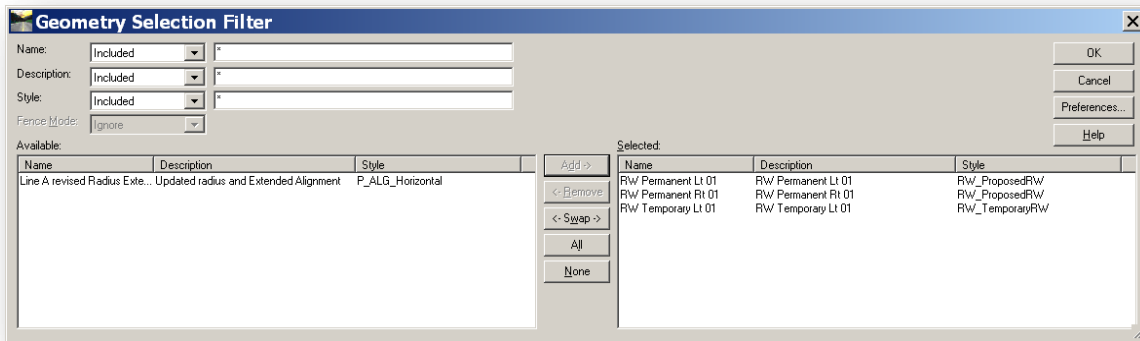
POB	R/W Permanent Rt 01
-----	---------------------

- After the Cogo Points have been created, create the alignment using Geometry/Utilities/Create Edit Alignment by Cogo Points. **Enter the appropriate Alignment Name and Description in the Name and Description fields. It's recommended that a new alignment name be used in the Name field to prevent the accidental overwriting of an existing alignment.** Use the style RW_ProposedRW (for permanent R/W) or RW_TemporaryRW (for temporary R/W). In the Alignment Definition field, enter each point number separated by a space. For a point that represents a curve center, use the prefix "c" and suffix "l" (curve to the left) or "r" (curve to the right). In this example, point number 303 is the curve center for a curve to the right (Station = 449+26.05, Offset = 1432.44'). Click Apply when finished.

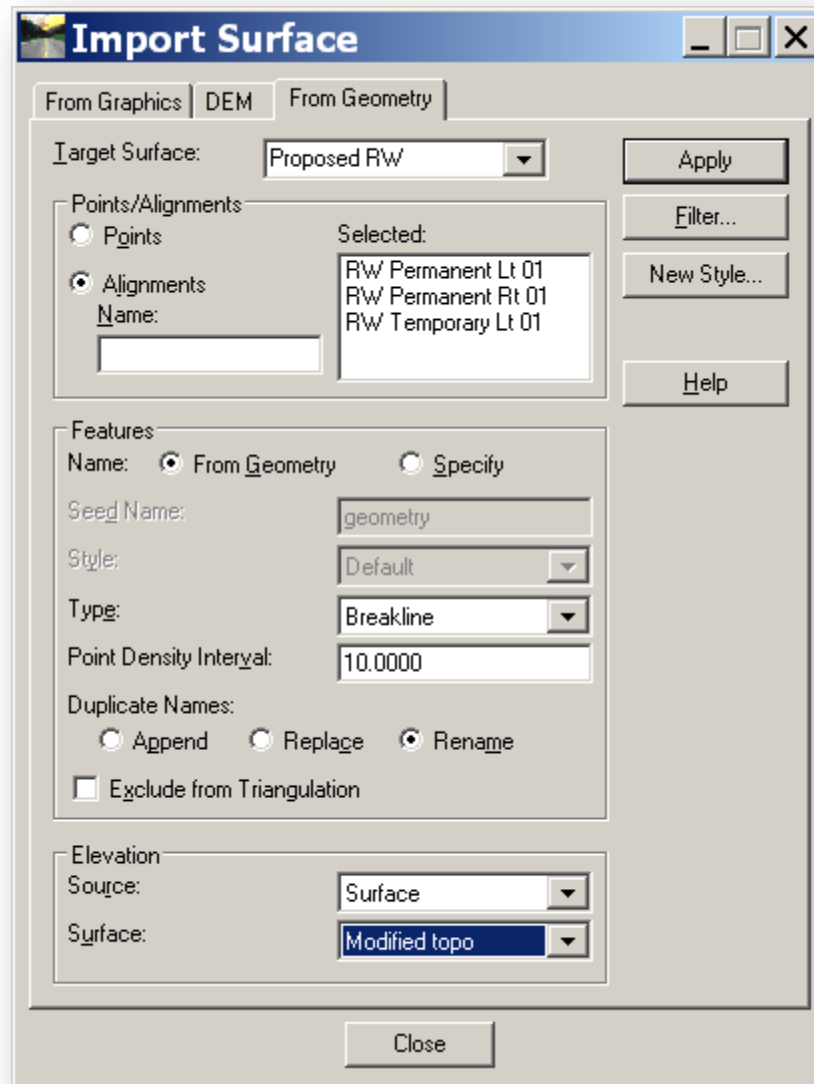


6. After the R/W Alignment is created, points can be added to or removed from the R/W alignment using Geometry/Utilities/Create Edit Alignment by Cogo Points.
7. Individual points can be edited after the alignment is created (refer to Step 4). The alignment will automatically be updated when a point on the alignment is edited. To edit points that are part of an arc for parallel R/W on curves, change the Alignment Definition to remove the "c" prefix and "l" or "r" suffix and click Apply (refer to Step 5). After the arc points are edited, the "c" prefix and "l" or "r" suffix should then be added again to the alignment description.
8. The R/W alignments can be drawn in plan view using Geometry/View Geometry/Active Horizontal. All horizontal alignments in a Geometry Project can be drawn using Geometry/View Geometry/All Horizontals. The linestyles can be changed using MicroStation commands.
9. To show R/W on cross sections, R/W surface features need to be created from the R/W Alignments. The features can be created using File/Import/Surface/From Geometry. Set the

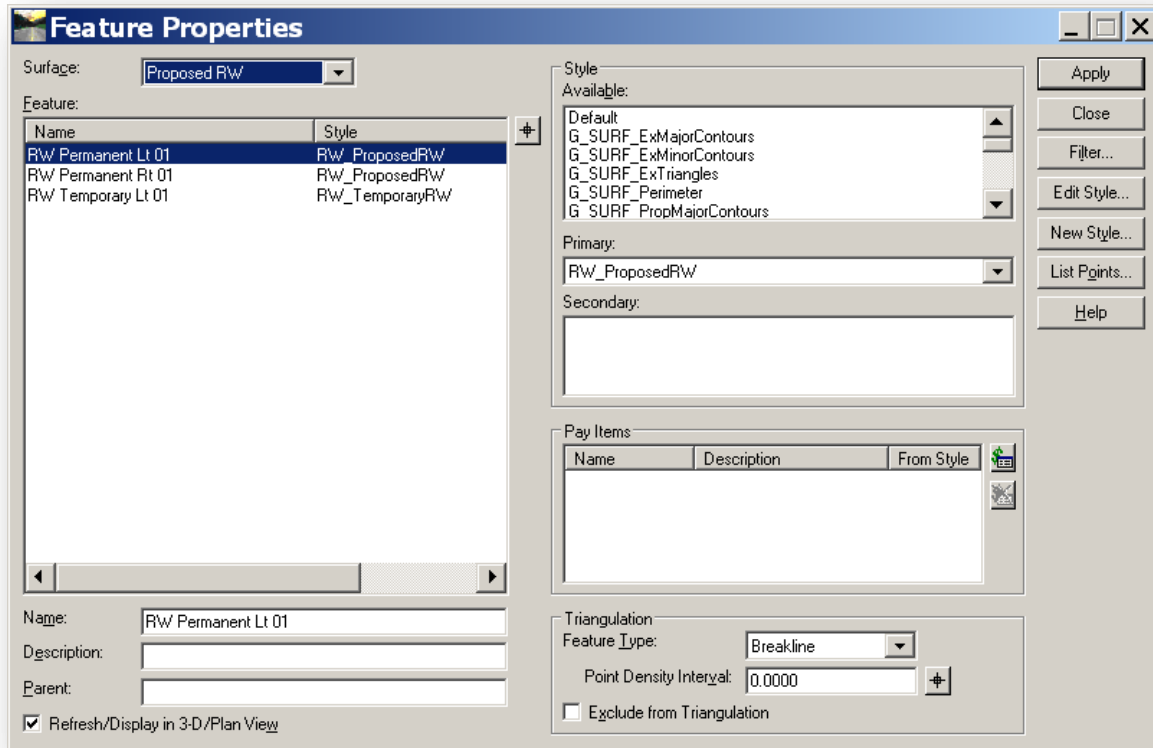
Target Surface to the surface that will be used to store R/W features. Check the Alignments radio button and use the Filter button (after clicking in the Alignment field) to select the alignments that will be used to create features. The Geometry Selection Filter panel is shown below:



10. On the Import Surface panel, select the following settings in the Features section: Name = From Geometry, Type = Breakline, Point Density Interval = Value Selected by User (10.00 in this example), Duplicate Names = Rename, Exclude from Triangulation = unchecked. A lower Point Density Interval improves the accuracy of the elevations on the R/W features. In the Elevation section, select Surface in the Source field and select the Surface used to generate the R/W feature elevations in the Surface field. Click Apply when finished.



11. Check to ensure that the features have been created with the correct styles using Surface/Feature/Feature Properties.



12. Triangulate the surface containing the right-of-way features using Surface/Triangulate Surface.

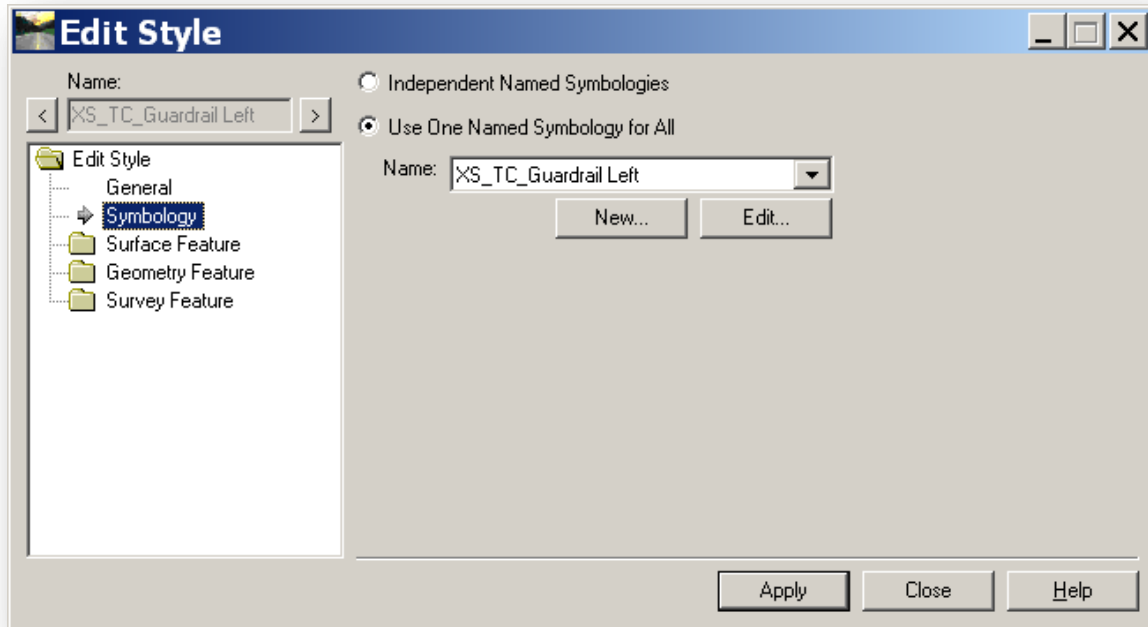
7.9-10b Modeling Crossing Features on Cross Sections

The next two sections step through the process of modeling various crossing features on Cross Sections which is used to place a cell denoting horizontal position of various cross section features. These steps should be considered in any function where one would want to display items such as Right of Way, Guardrails, and Utilities. Each includes a specific example but the process is the same for any of these features.

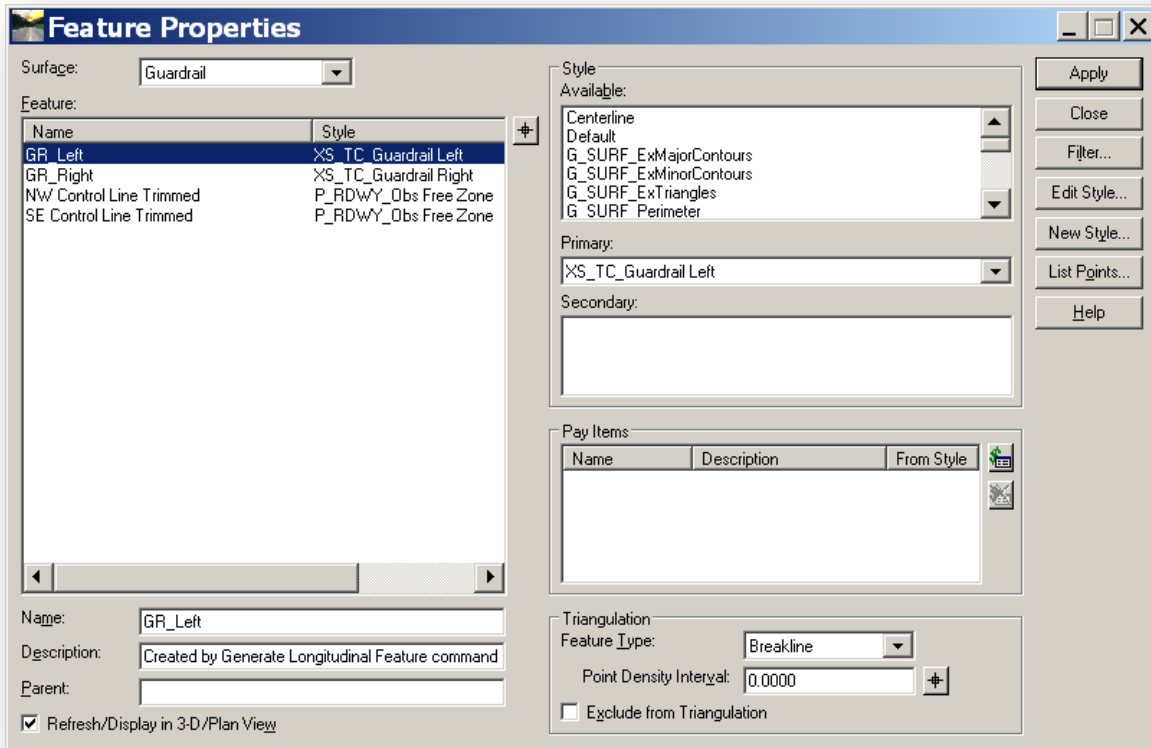
7.9-10c Steps to Draw Points on Cross Sections as Cells:

Note: The following steps have been already performed on the *INDOT.XIN* file located at <pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\Documents\INDOT Workspace\InRoads\XIN\INDOT.xin>. These steps are included as reference only.

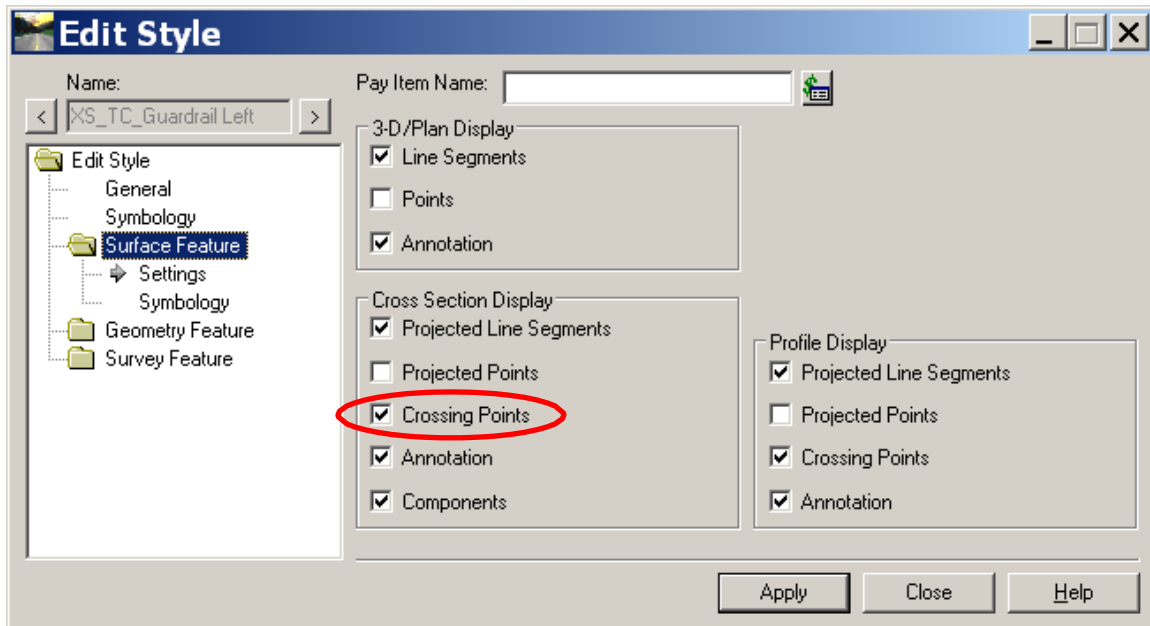
1. Named Symbology is used to define how cross section points are drawn. A Named Symbology is associated with a Style. If the Style does not already exist, create the Style using the Style Manager (Tools/Style Manager). The association between a Style and a Named Symbology is created using the Style Manager (Tools/Style Manager/Edit). In this example, we will use the existing Named Symbology *XS_TC_Guardrail Left* to draw the guardrail on the left side of the roadway.



2. When creating cross sections, the features to be drawn should have the appropriate Style and Named Symbology assigned to it. This can be checked using Surface/Feature Properties.

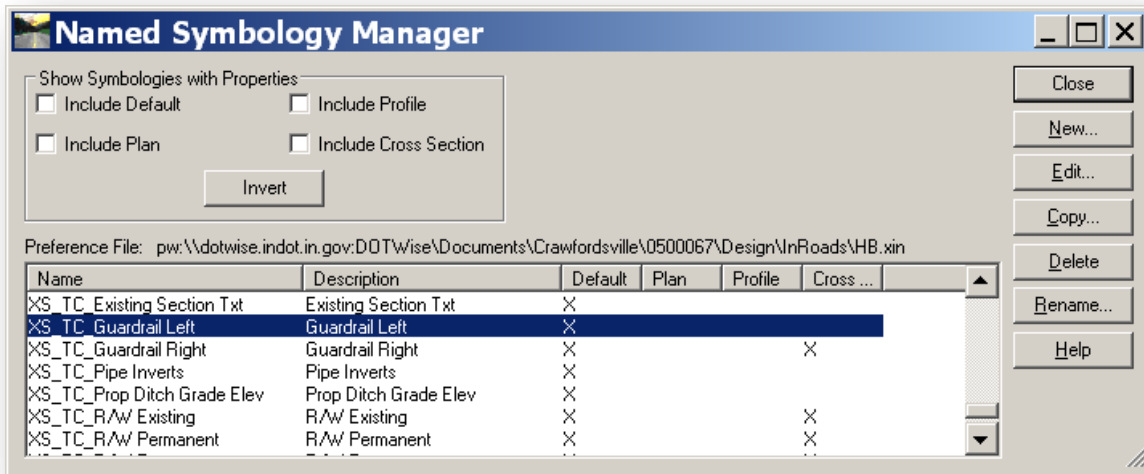


3. The Style should also have Crossing Points enabled. This can be checked using Tools/Style Manager/Edit.

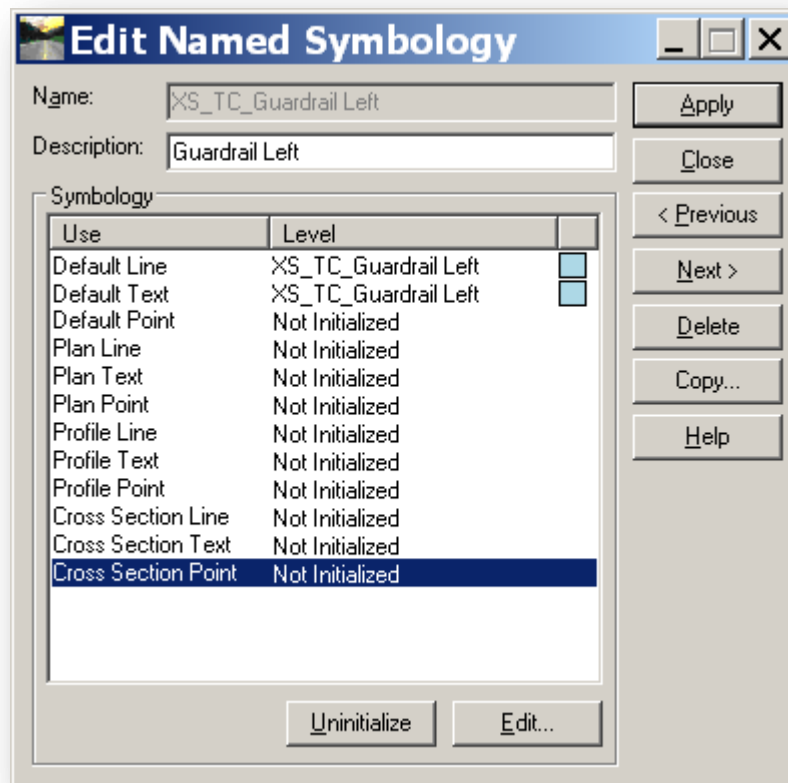


4. Open the Named Symbology Manager using Tools/Named Symbology Manager.

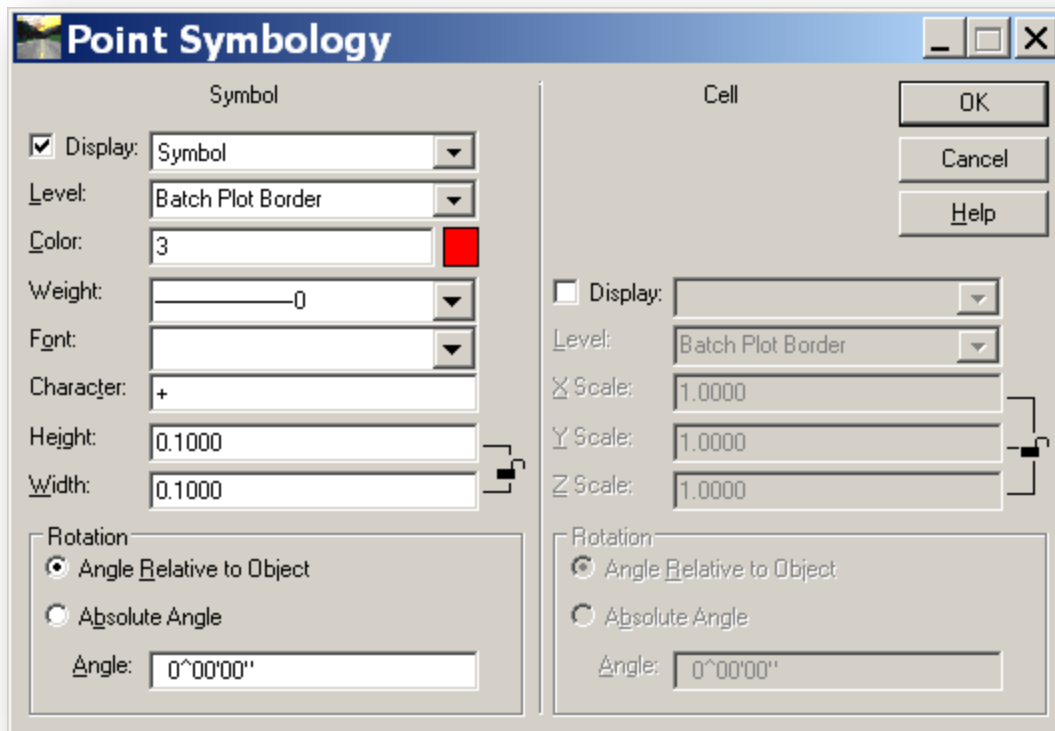
- Highlight the Named Symbology that you would like to edit. You can also select New to create a new Named Symbology.



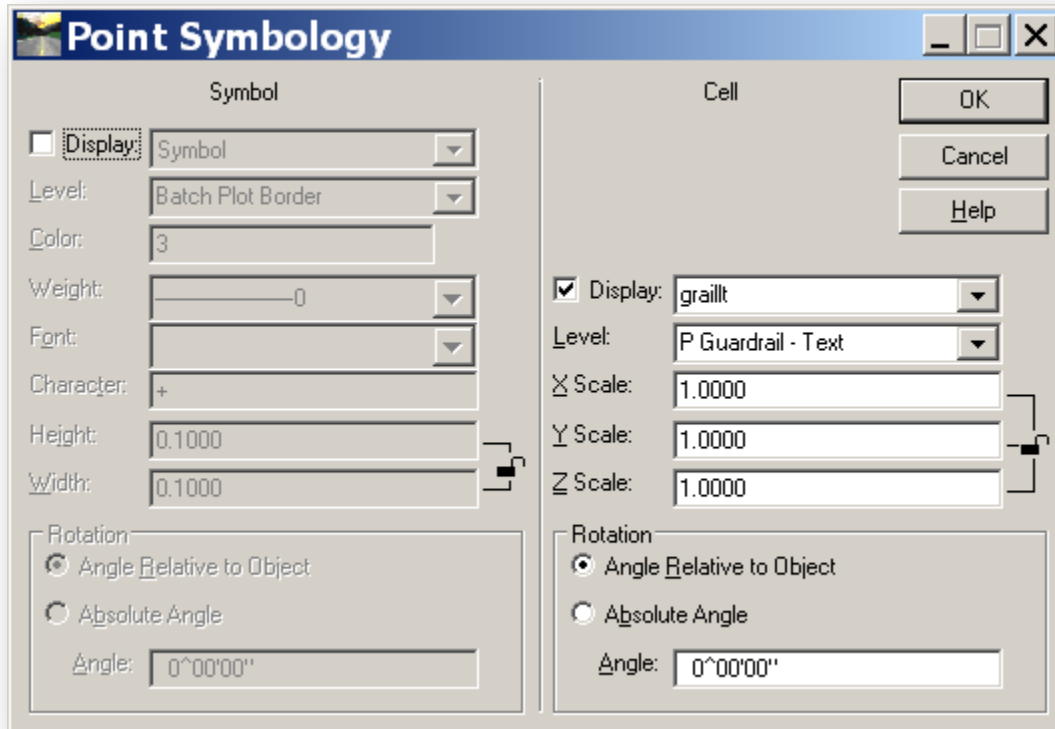
- Click Edit. The Edit Named Symbology panel opens. Highlight Cross Section Point and click Edit.



- On the Point Symbology panel, first check Display under Symbol and select the desired color for the cell. Selecting the color is not available under the Cell option.



- Uncheck Display under Symbol and check Display under Cell. Select the appropriate cell and Level Name for the feature. Click OK.

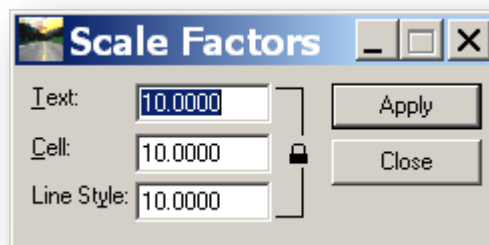


9. Click Apply and then Close on the Named Symbology Panel.
10. Create Cross Sections using Evaluation/Cross Section/Cross Sections/Create Cross Section. Ensure that the surfaces containing the features to be drawn as cells are selected to be drawn. Upon completion, the features for which Cross Section Point was initialized in the Named Symbology Manager should be drawn with the specified cells.

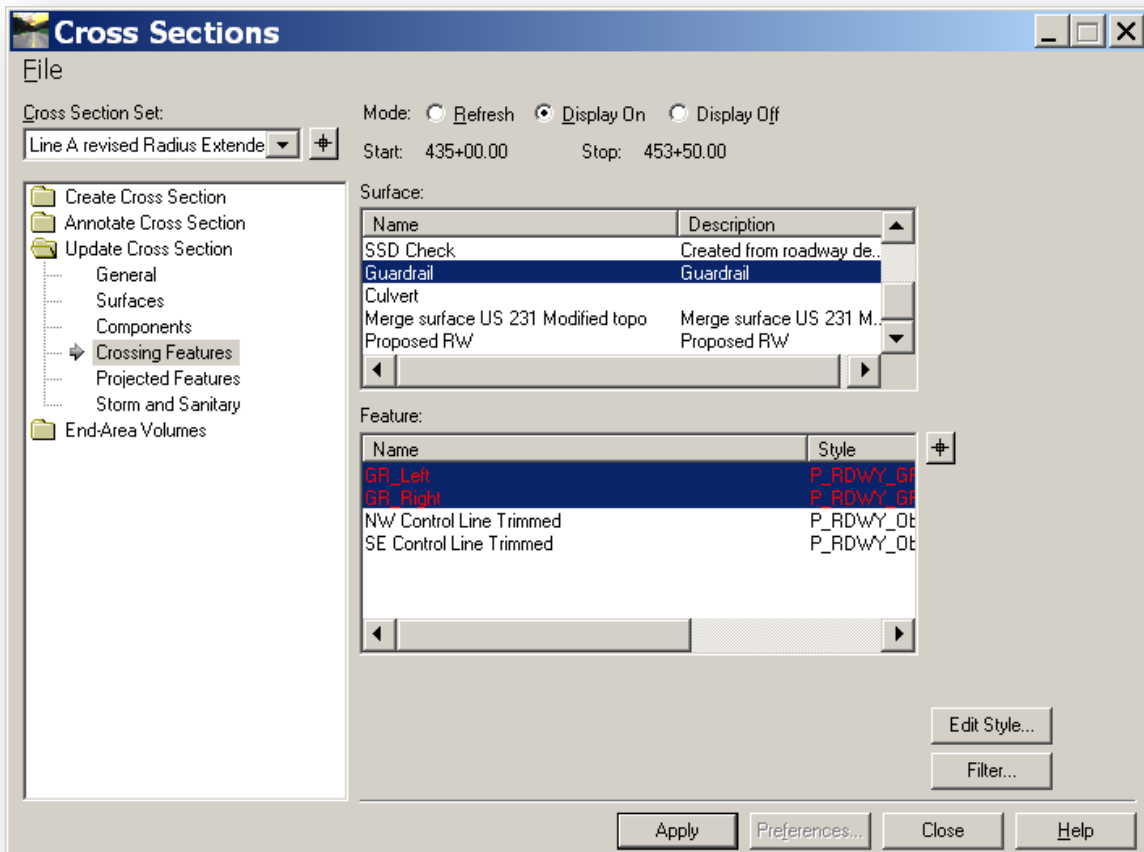
7.9-10d Steps to Show Guardrail on Cross Sections:

1. Ensure that the guardrail features have the following styles: Feature Type Style:

Guardrail on Left Side	P_RDWY_GR Left
Guardrail on Right Side	P_RDWY_GR Right
2. Ensure that preference file INDOT.xin is loaded.
3. Ensure that Global Scale Factor is set to scale of cross sections



4. Create Cross Sections using Evaluation/Cross Section/Cross Sections/Create Cross Section. Ensure that the surface containing the guardrail features is one of the surfaces selected to be drawn. (Skip Steps 5 through 7 below if styles listed in Step 1 have been configured in the Named Symbology Manager to show cross section points as cells.)
5. Reset Global Scale Factor to scale of cross sections.
6. Select Update Cross Section Leaf. Select Crossing Features Leaf. Then select Surface and Feature Names for the guardrail features that you wish to add.

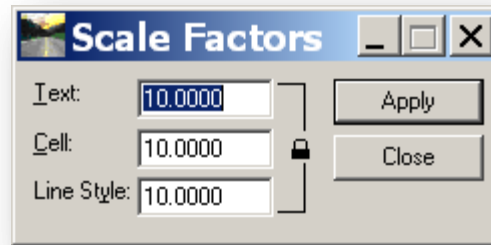


7. Select Apply.
8. Guardrail features should now be shown on the Cross Sections using the cells grailt and grailrt. Open preference file INDOT.xin and reset Global Scale Factor if needed.

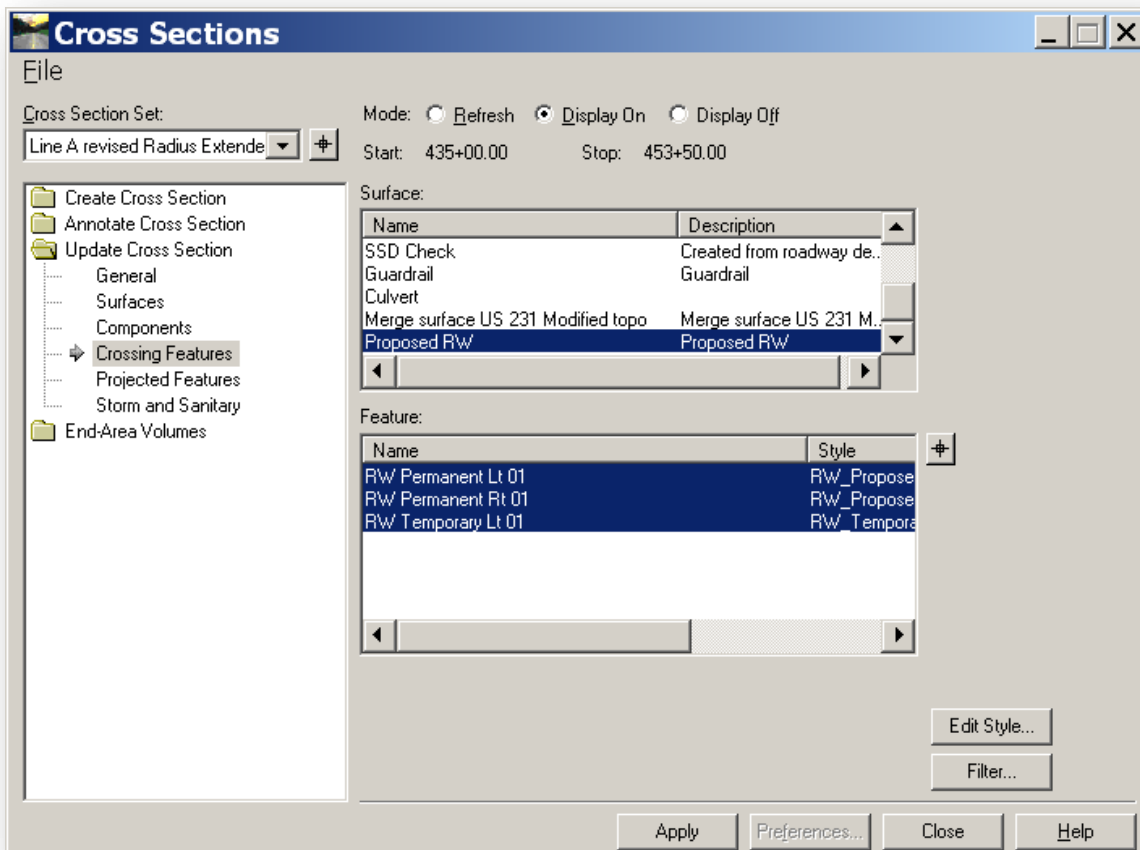
7.9-10e Steps to Annotate Right of Way on Cross Sections:

1. Ensure that the R/W features have the following styles: Feature Type Style

Existing R/W	RW_ExistingRW
Proposed Permanent R/W	RW_ProposedRW
Proposed Temporary R/W	RW_TemporaryRW
2. Ensure that preference file INDOT.xin is loaded.
3. Ensure that Global Scale Factor is set to scale of cross sections

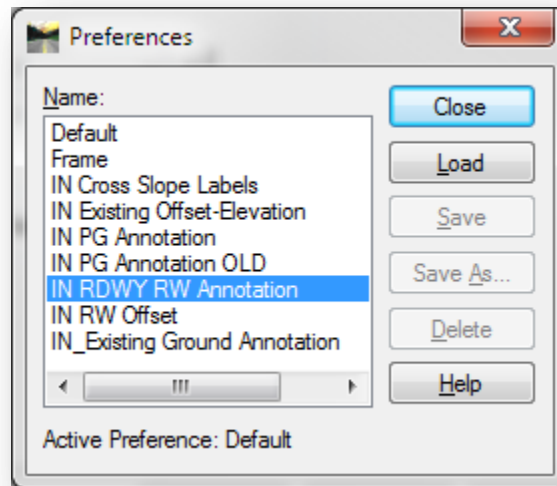


4. Create Cross Sections using Evaluation/Cross Section/Cross Sections/Create Cross Section. Ensure that surface containing the R/W features is one of the surfaces selected to be drawn. (Skip Steps 5 through 7 below if styles listed in Step 1 have been configured in the Named Symbology Manager.)
5. Reset Global Scale Factor to scale of cross sections.
6. Select Update Cross Section Leaf. Select Crossing Features Leaf. Then select Surface and Feature Names for the R/W features that you wish to add.

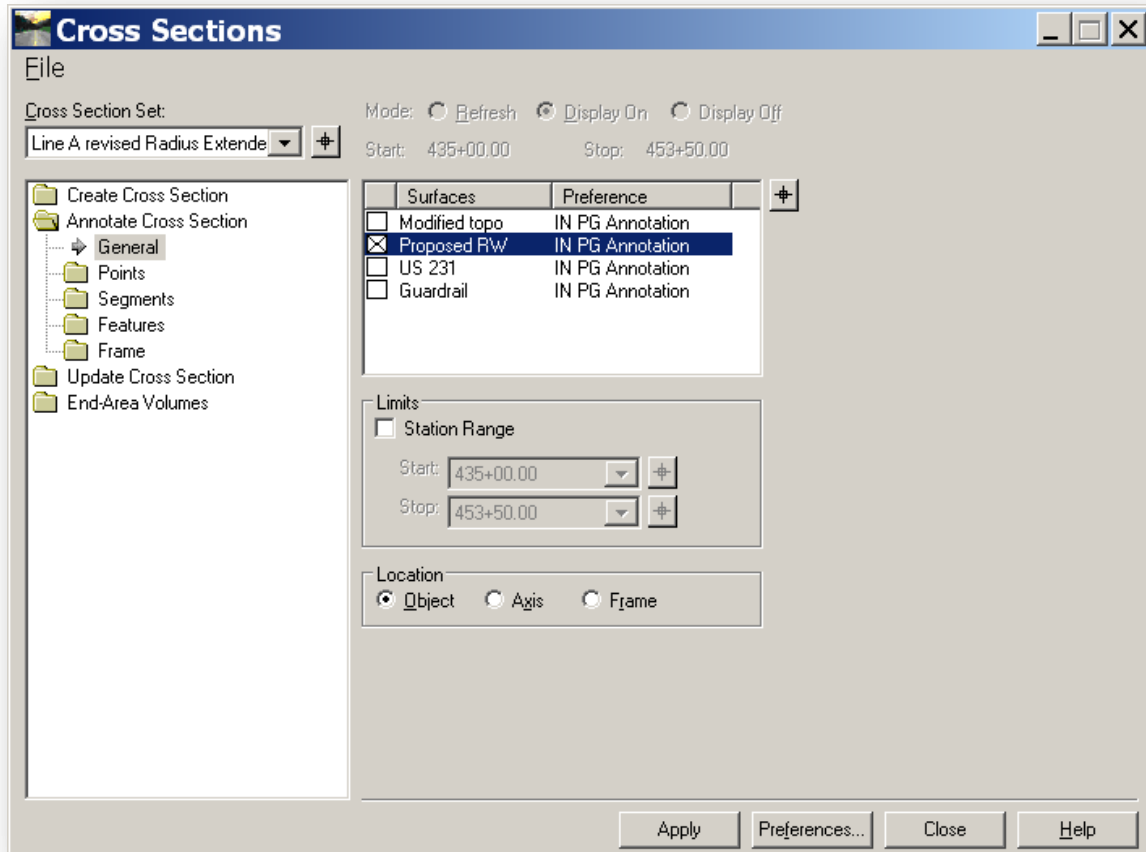


7. Select Apply.

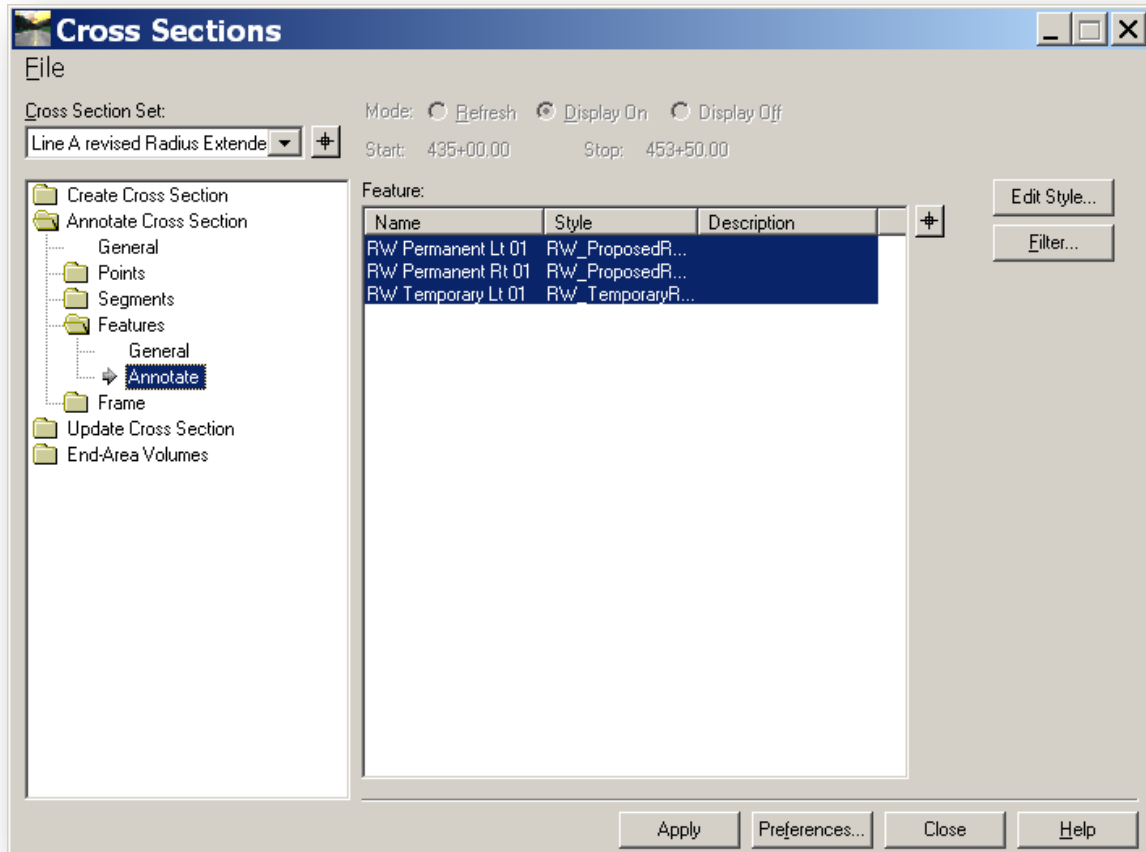
8. R/W features should be shown as cells. Reset Global Scale Factor if you have not already done so.
9. Select Annotate Cross Section Leaf. Select preference IN RDWY RW Annotation.



10. Select the surface containing the R/W features in the General Leaf.



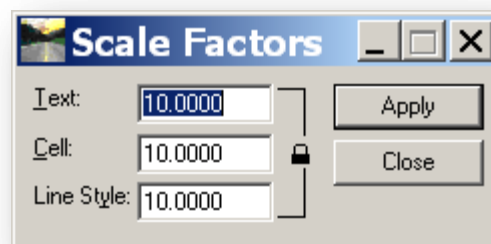
11. In the Features/Annotate Leaf, select the R/W features to be annotated.



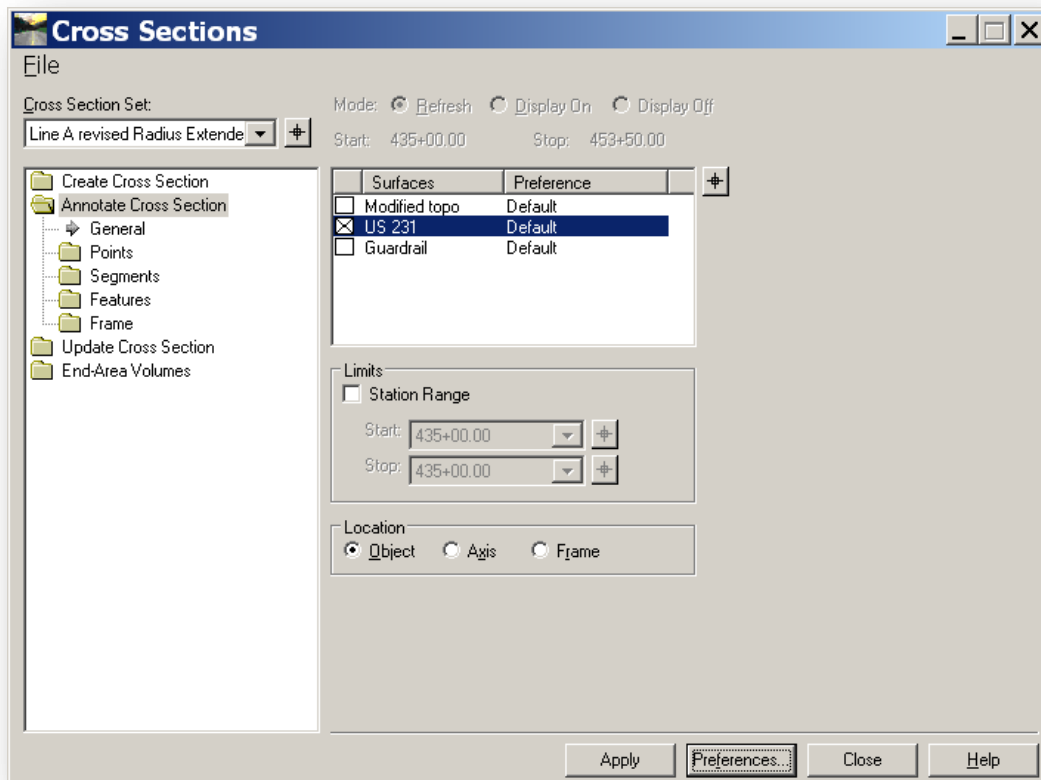
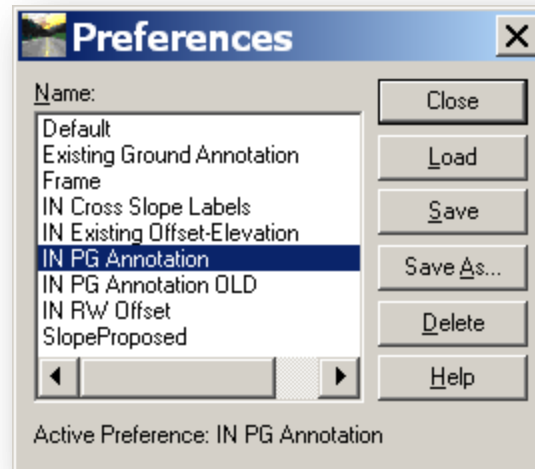
12. Select Apply. When this step is completed, R/W offsets should be labeled.

7.9-10f Steps to Annotate Profile Grade on Cross Sections:

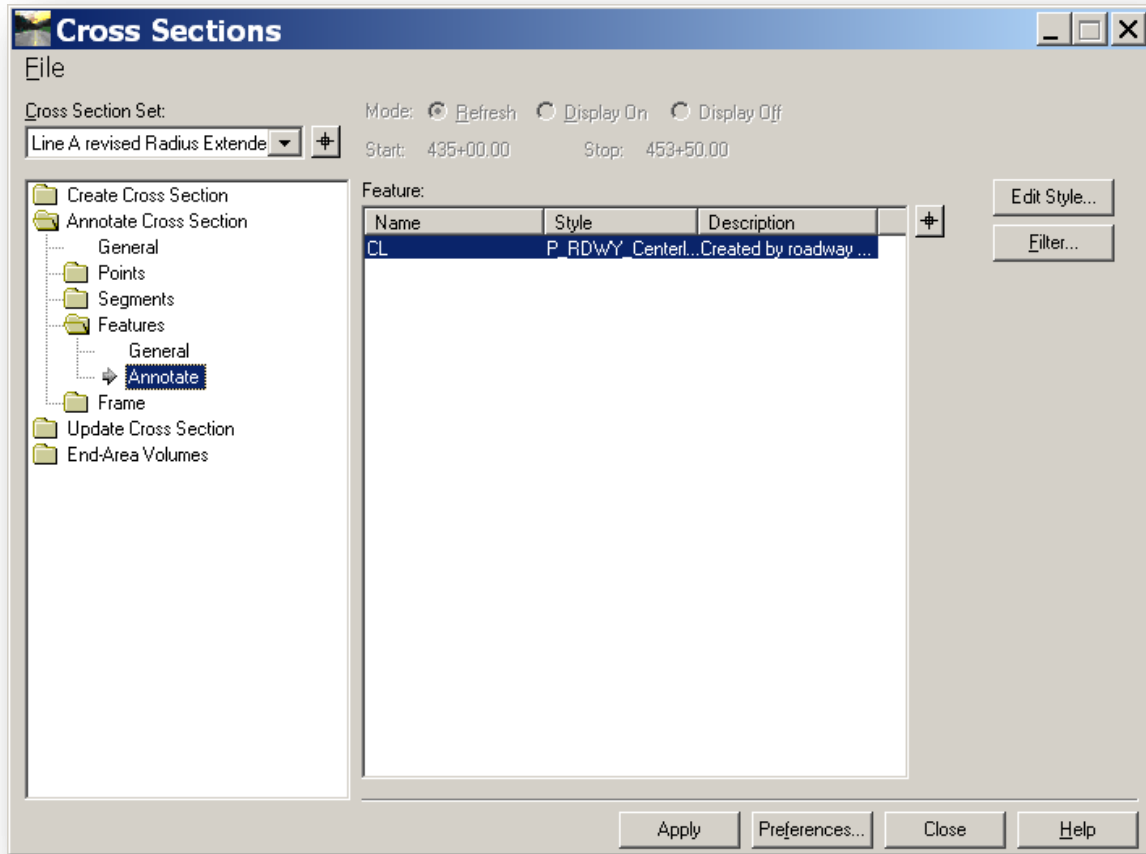
- Ensure that the feature representing the Profile Grade has Style: P_RDWY_Centerlines.
- Ensure that Global Scale Factor is set to scale of cross sections.



- Create Cross Sections using Evaluation/Cross Section/Cross Sections/Create Cross Section. Upon completion, profile grade should be labeled with cell pgarro.
- Select Annotate Cross Section Leaf. Load Preference IN PG Annotation. Select Design Surface on General Leaf.



- Select Features/Annotate Leaf. Highlight Profile Grade feature.



- Click Apply. Upon completion, profile grade elevations should be labeled.

7.10 InRoads Performance Tips

While working with InRoads, DGNs have a tendency to become bloated due to many of the automated processes that occur during day to day use of the software. To alleviate some of these issues that result in poor performance, these items should be tried prior to contacting CAD Support:

1. Make sure the appropriate seed files are being used. These files can be found at <pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\\Documents\\Template Documents\\Seed\\InRoads\\>. These seed files are configured without Design History enabled to prevent the historical recording of subsequent display commands and to maintain a manageable file size.
2. Compress DGNs regularly. Again, displaying items repeatedly can also build up in the DGN buffer, which can be alleviated by using the File -> Compress -> Design and Options items in MicroStation. It's advised to perform both types of compression, and enabling all features on the options panel, as each function removes cached items from the DGN.
3. After performing any plans production operations (plan profile sheets, cross sections, etc.) that place sheets in the base drawing, consider the following:
 - a. Detach any unneeded references (borders, etc.)
 - b. Delete and compress any unneeded elements.

- c. Remove tag sets (Element -> Tags -> Define), highlight each tag set and select Remove.
- 4. Isolate long sets of cross sections, and dispose of draft copies when possible.

By performing these operations throughout the design process, performance will be increased by minimizing the amount of data in a single DGN. Additionally, this will limit the number of instances of ProjectWise title block integration that must be resolved prior to a DGN becoming available to use once open.

8. Geo-Coordination and ArcGIS Resources in MicroStation/InRoads

8.1 ProjectWise Connector for ArcGIS

The Connector is a ProjectWise Explorer Extension to the ArcGIS Connector, which provides the ability to exchange geospatial content between the ArcSDE database and DGN documents within ProjectWise. Once features are extracted into the DGN file it can be used as references in design sessions. Currently the ArcGIS connector will not work with shape files or personal geodatabases.

The supported Geodatabase feature classes supported by the Connector are point, line, polygon, and annotation feature classes (standalone and feature-linked).

When one or more extractions are performed, these requests are sent to ArcGIS Connector for processing. The Connector begins by checking out the DGN document from ProjectWise so that no other user can lock or alter the document while the request is being processed.

The ArcGIS connector assigns symbology to point, annotation, line, and polygon features during the extraction, based on the definition contained in the Geospatial Connector Administrator, thus allowing a fully symbolized DGN.

Coordinate systems are understood between the two separate systems and can be extracted and re-projected to the desired coordinate system of the DGN file.

8.1-1 Bentley Map

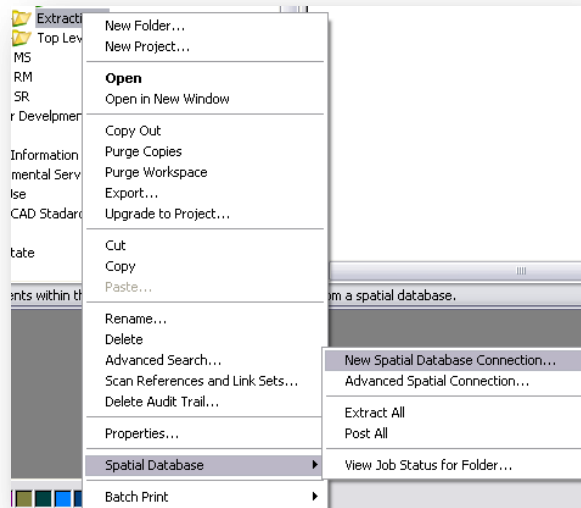
As mentioned throughout this document, Bentley Map is now offered within InRoads, and is a full-featured GIS (not to replace ArcGIS) which can import and export ESRI file formats. Additionally, Bentley Map can natively reference the ESRI file format .SHP without conversion. Therefore the data is referenced directly with no setup required, and can provide an intelligent backdrop for working in MicroStation, as well as allowing the review of ESRI attributes.

With Bentley Map being tightly integrated with MicroStation, it will allow the simultaneous manipulation of raster and vector data with CAD accuracy.

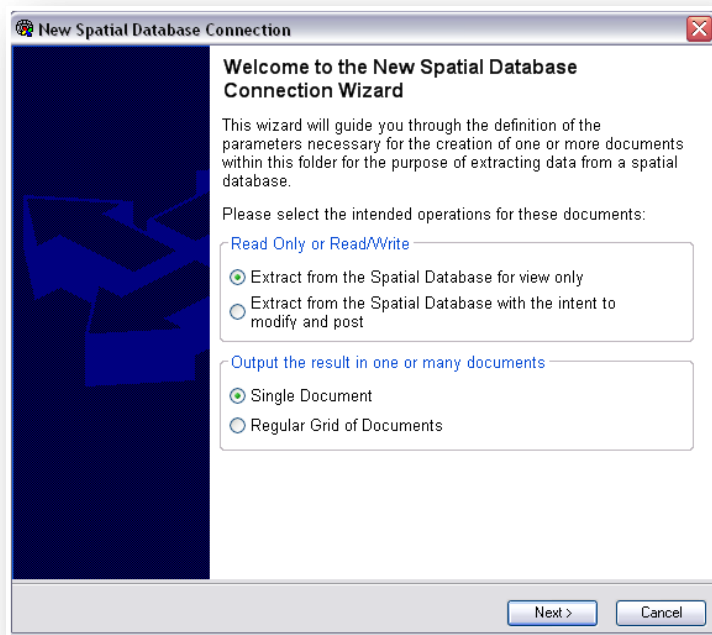
Bentley Map is capable of transforming various coordinate systems “on-the-fly”.

8.1-2 Connecting to a GIS database

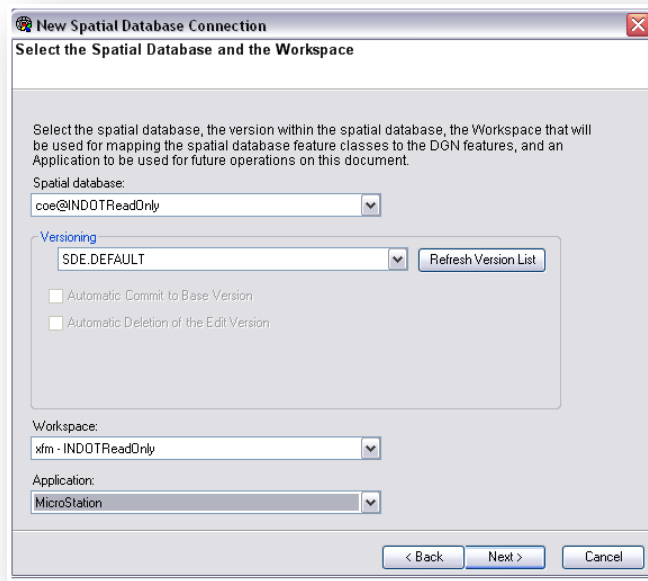
1. Login to ProjectWise and navigate to project folder that will contain the DGN file.
2. Right click on folder and select ***Spatial Database -> New Spatial Database Connection.***



3. The Welcome to the New Spatial Database Connection Wizard appears. The connection accounts are Read Only, therefore select Extract from the Spatial Database for view only and ***Single Document for Output -> Next.***



4. The Select the Spatial Database and the Workspace window appears.



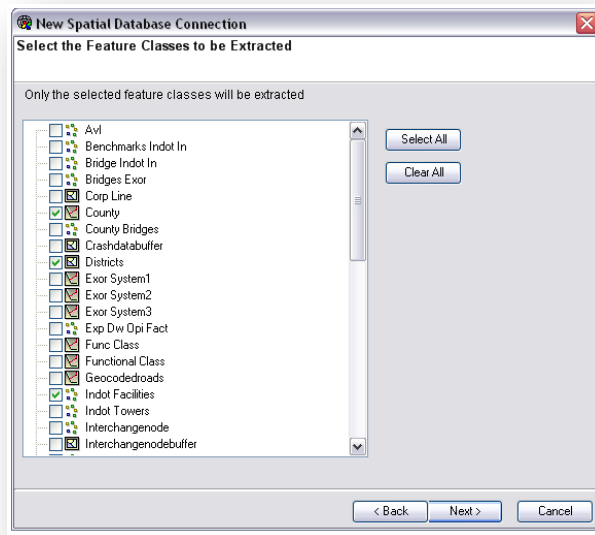
On the Spatial database dropdown select the desired database:

gisread@DOTReadOnly – INDOT's GIS managed database

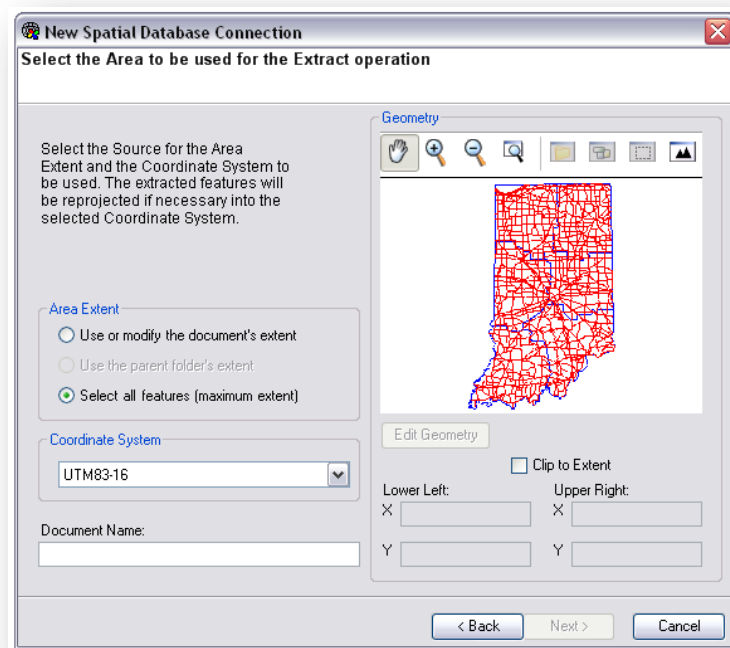
coe@INDOTReadOnly – Center of Excellence managed database

On the Application dropdown choose either MicroStation or Bentley Map. It is recommended to select MicroStation -> Next.

5. The available features of the chosen database will be listed in the **Select the Feature Classes to be Extracted** window. Place a checkmark next to desired features to be extracted then select Next.



6. The *Select the Area to be used for the Extract Operation* window appears:



There are 3 options for *Area Extent*; INDOT is currently utilizing the first and the third option.

Use or modify the document's extent - Defines the document spatial extent directly

Select all Features (maximum extent) – Retrieves all data regardless of spatial extent. The document's extent is defined by the data retrieved from the database.

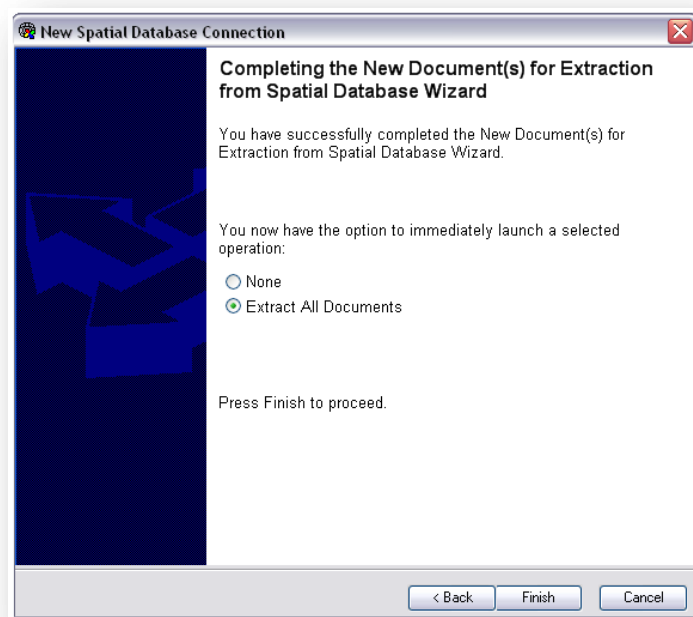
If you choose to use or modify the document's extent, the Edit Geometry button becomes active. Open the dialog box for digitizing geometry over a background map.

The geometry provided is not restricted to a rectangle and can be any shape. The display will calculate and display the lower left and upper right corners of a bounding box, but the actual geometry will display over the background map. When using the document's extent, key-in values in the lower left and upper right fields. These values will generate a rectangle for the document extents.

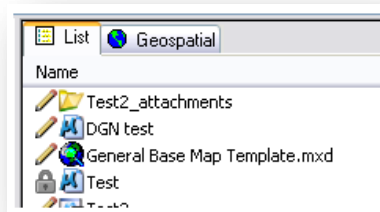
Coordinate System – To be used for the resulting document.

Document Name - Be sure to name the file with a .dgn extension (so that ProjectWise recognizes the file type).

7. In the **Completing the New Document(s) for Extraction from Spatial Database** Wizard window select *Extract All Documents* if you wish to run the extraction immediately. Select **None** to run the extraction at a later date as explained later in this document, but for this example **Extract All Documents** will be selected. At this time select **Finish**.

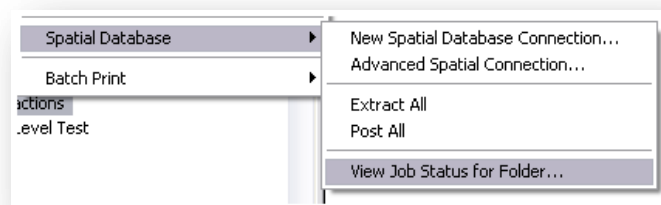


8. In your ProjectWise session the document will appear with a padlock next to it, indicating it is extracting the data. Once completed the padlock will deactivate and the file is ready to open.

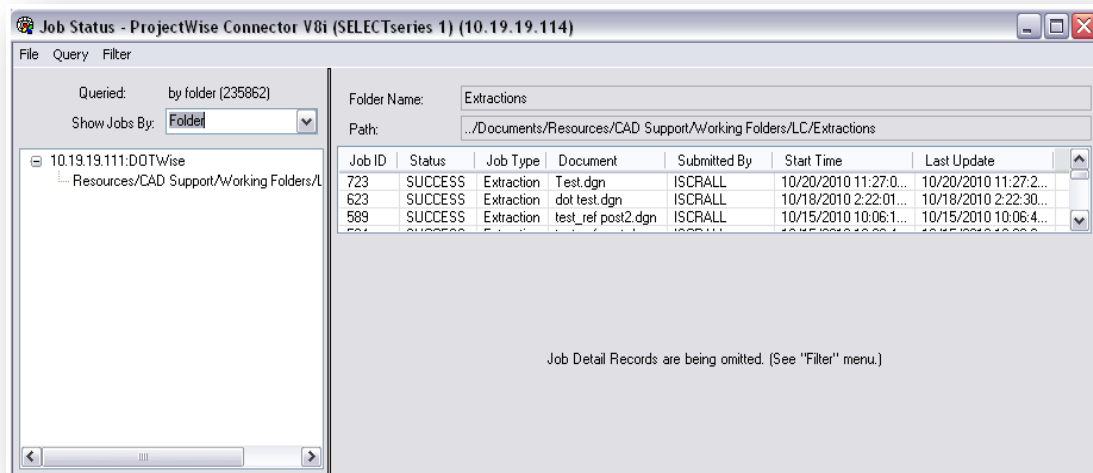


8.1-3 View Job Status for Folder

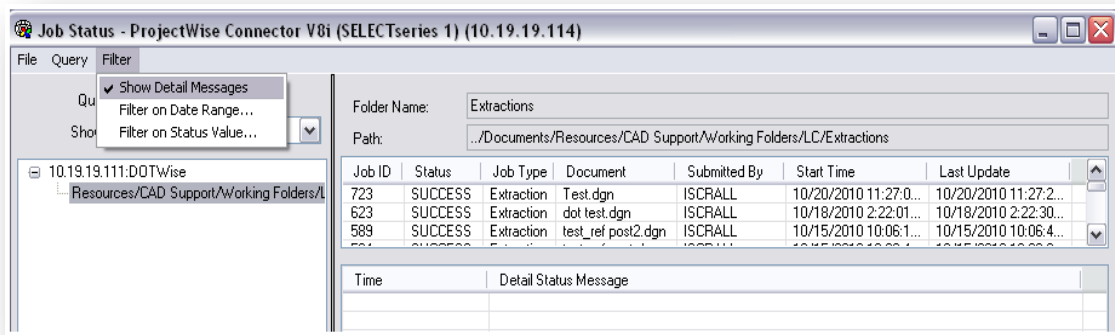
This can be utilized if the padlock is visible, there are issues with the created document, or you would like to monitor the extraction status. This is located under the **Spatial Database** menu.



The window's appearance is as follows:



The Status will indicate PENDING as the extraction is in progress and will change to **SUCCESS** when completed. Under the Filter dropdown is the option for detailed messages that can be selected if there is an issue with the extraction and needs to be reviewed.

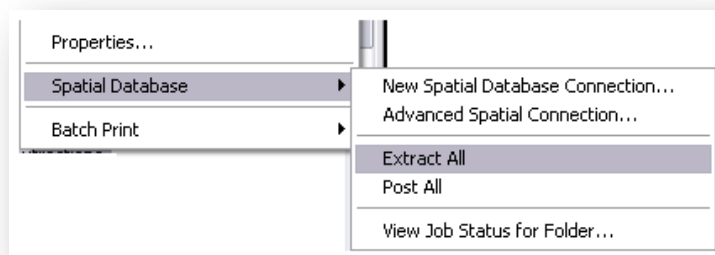


8.1-4 Updating/Requesting an Extraction

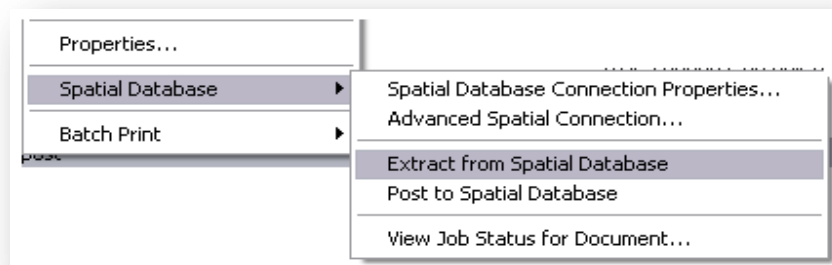
You may need to update or request an extraction for one of the three following conditions:

- You selected **None** at Step 7 in the section 8.1-2 Connecting to a GIS database
- The database content has changed
- At regular intervals

You can request a new extraction by right-clicking on a folder and **selecting Spatial Database -> Extract All**:



Or right-clicking on a document and selecting **Spatial Database -> Extract from Spatial Database**:



After the DGN file has been created, it can be opened with either MicroStation or InRoads Suite and the activation of Bentley Map within InRoads. Bentley Map is the primary software used due to its

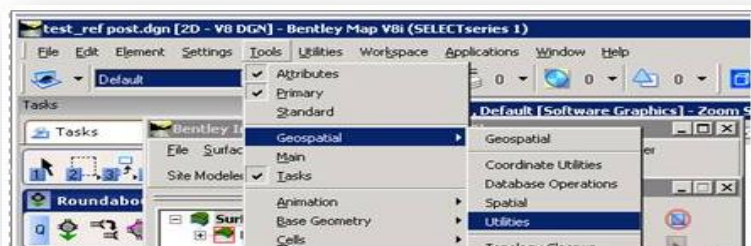
geospatial capabilities. As INDOT is not licensed for standalone Bentley Map installations, Map must be started from within InRoads. If InRoads is not available then MicroStation can be utilized but without the GIS attributes that were associated with the elements.

8.1-5 Opening the Managed DGN in Bentley Map and Reviewing Element Attributes

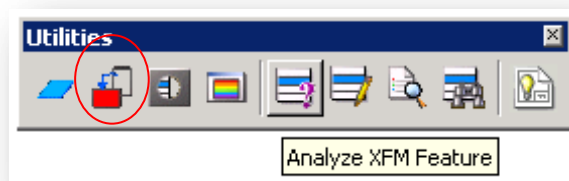
1. Open the DGN using MicroStation by activating InRoads from the **Application** pull down menu.
2. Once InRoads is open, activate Map by going to the **Application** pull-down menu and selecting **Map -> Activate Map**.



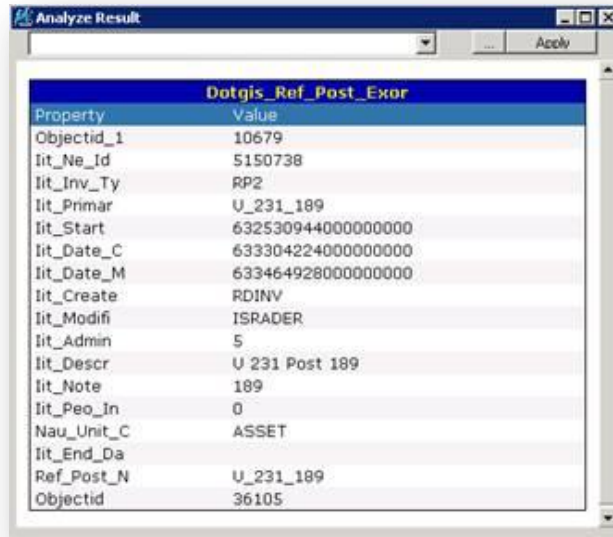
3. After Map has opened go to the Tools dropdown menu and select Geospatial → Utilities.



4. On the Utilities toolbar select Analyze XFM Feature.



5. Select an element. The attribute information will come up in the Analyze Result window.



Dotgis_Ref_Post_Exor	
Property	Value
Objectid_1	10679
Iit_Ne_Id	5150738
Iit_Inv_Ty	RP2
Iit_Primar	U_231_189
Iit_Start	632530944000000000
Iit_Date_C	633304224000000000
Iit_Date_M	633464928000000000
Iit_Create	RDINV
Iit_Modifi	ISRADER
Iit_Admin	5
Iit_Descr	U 231 Post 189
Iit_Note	189
Iit_Peo_In	0
Nau_Unit_C	ASSET
Iit_End_Da	
Ref_Post_N	U_231_189
Objectid	36105

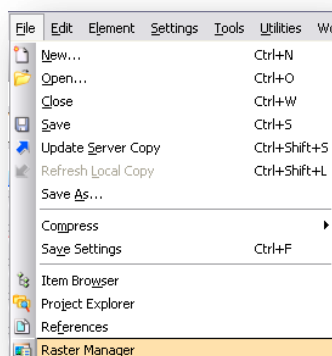
8.2 WMS and Aerial Imagery

8.2-1 Introduction to WMS

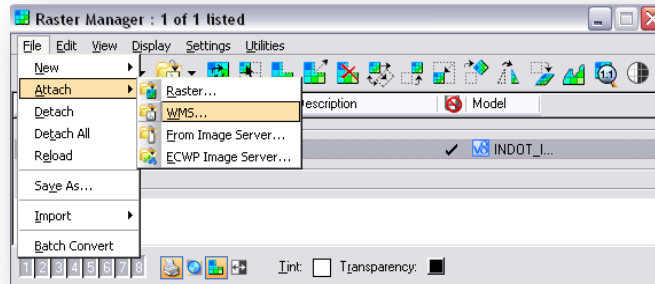
A Web Map Service (WMS) is a standard protocol which provides georeferenced map images over the Internet that have been created by a map server using data from a GIS database. At INDOT the map data is obtained from the ArcGIS Server. MicroStation or Bentley Map via InRoads can then be used to connect to the WMS. The INDOT WMS server connections have already been established and preset WMS map definitions (XWMS files) have been created for the available images. Currently the available map definitions are NAIP 2008 Full, NAIP 2010, Ortho 2005, and Orthos Full Res 2005, Quad 24k (NAIP 2011 not completed). These preset map definitions are located in ProjectWise at the following location: [Documents\Resources\XWMS](#).

8.2-2 Open existing Map Definition

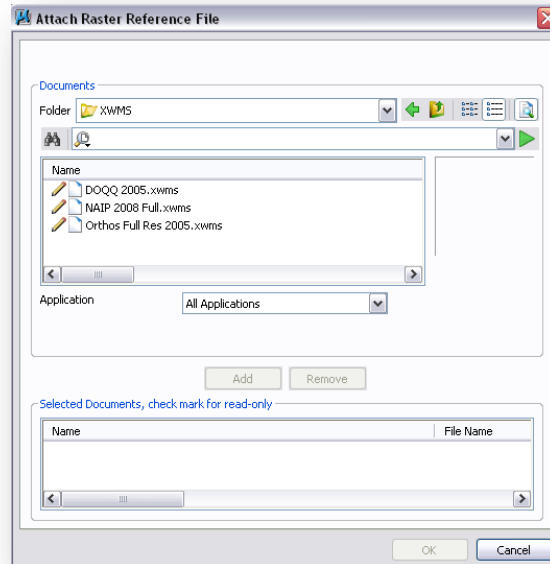
1. Open a MicroStation or Bentley Map session within ProjectWise. Under the **File** dropdown menu open **Raster Manager**, as shown below:



2. On the **Raster Manager** window select **File -> Attach -> WMS**.

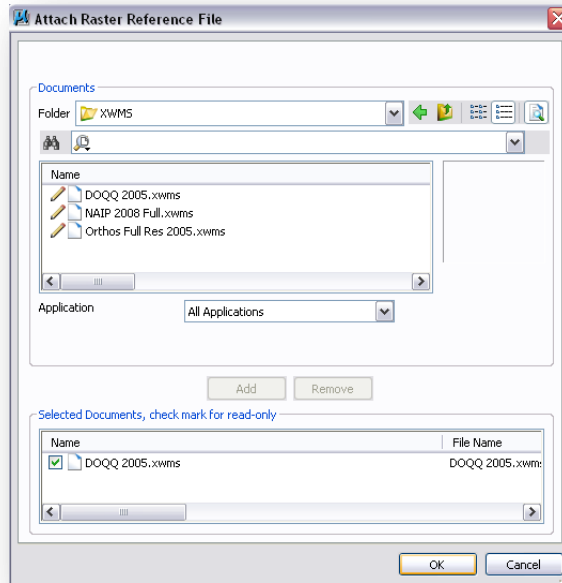


3. ProjectWise's **Attach Raster Reference File** window appears. In ProjectWise navigate to <pw:\\dotwise.indot.in.gov:DOTWise\\Documents\\Resources\\XWMS\\>. Within this folder, select the XWMS resource file you need to attach.

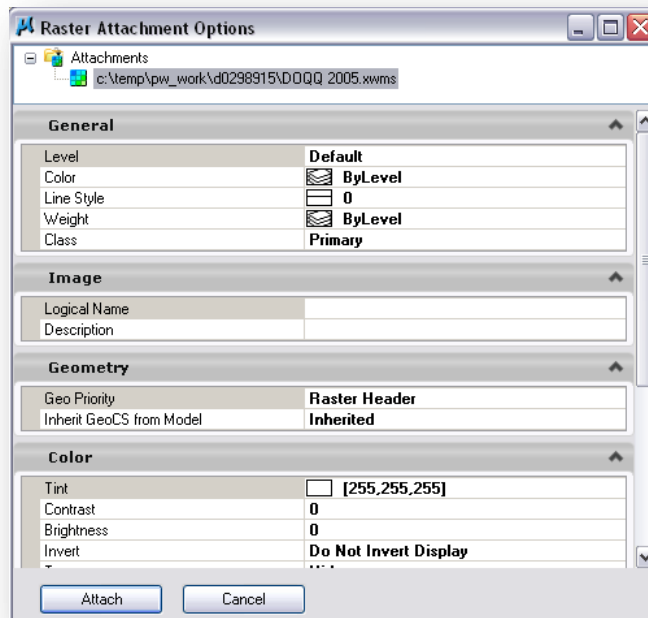


NOTE: If the high resolution Orthos Full Res 2005 is selected, there is a scale dependency associated with the image. Meaning the image is only visible between certain zoom-scales.

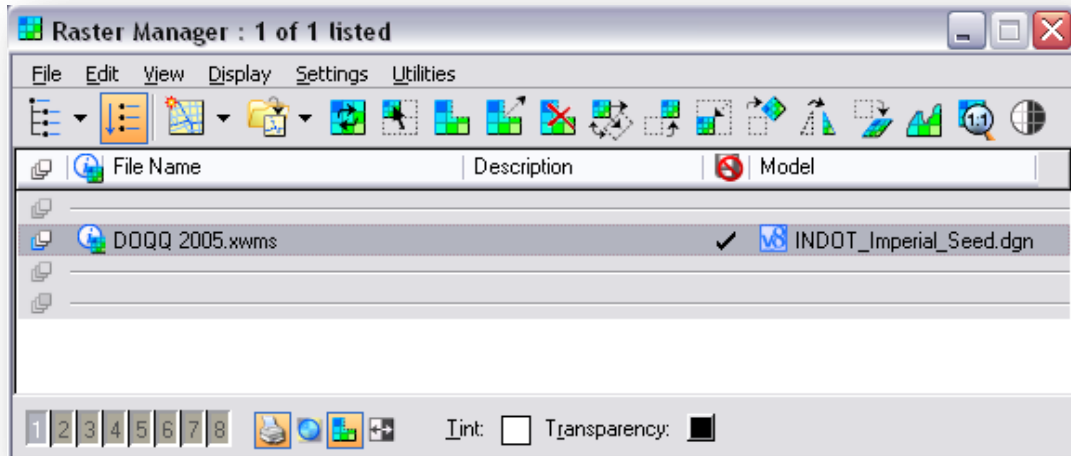
4. Once the XWMS file has been selected, select **Add -> OK**.



5. In the **Raster Attachment Options** window make adjustments to options as desired, and then select **Attach** at the bottom of the window.

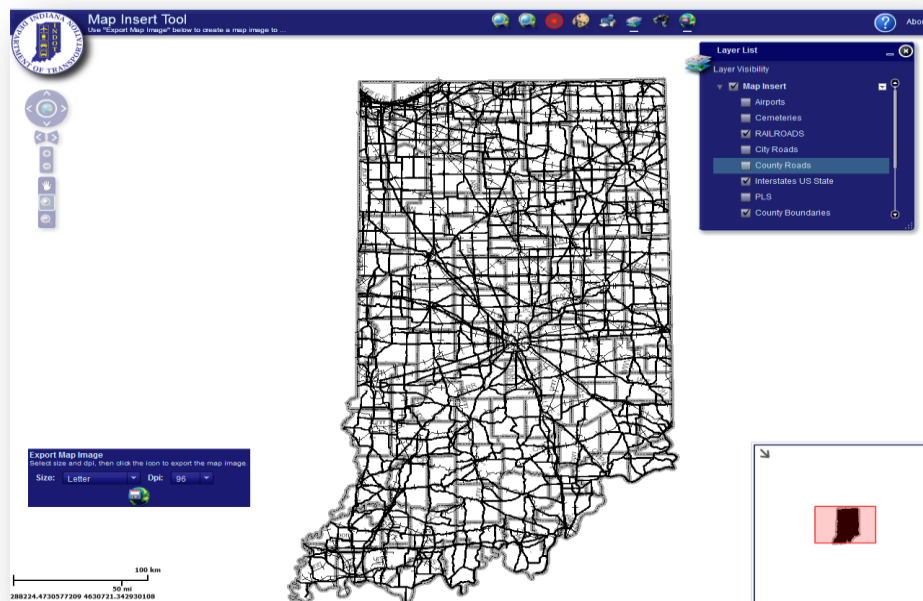


6. The image is now attached to the DGN as shown in the **Raster Manager** window.



8.3 Map Insert Application

1. A link to the Map Insert Page creator application can be found under the Important Links list on the INDOT CAD Support SharePoint site at the following location:
<http://sharepoint.indot.in.gov/cadsite/default.aspx>
2. Click on the Map Insert Page link or copy the following URL to your browser navigation (<http://intranet.indot.state.in.us/CadGisWeb/gisapps/MapInsertFlex>). A new internet explorer window will open displaying the Map Insert Tool.



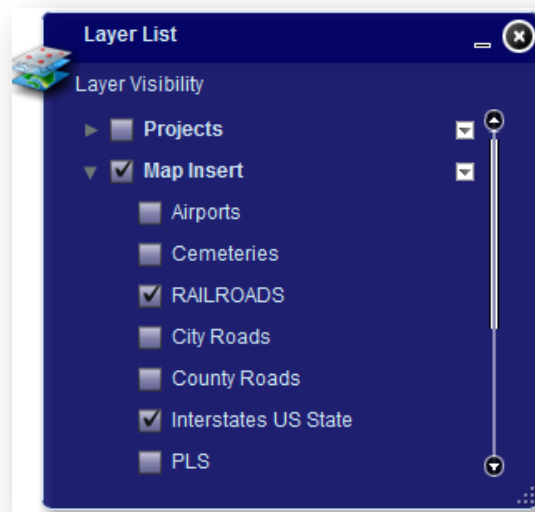
3. At startup the entire State of Indiana is displayed along with a location/overview map in the lower right corner. To zoom in to a specific area of the state you can use the mouse wheel. By clicking the left mouse button and holding it down you can pan the view.
4. If you would like to zoom to a specific Indiana county you can use the County (Zoom to) bookmark located near the top of the display. Click on the County (Zoom to) bookmark and select the desired county name from the list in the popup window.



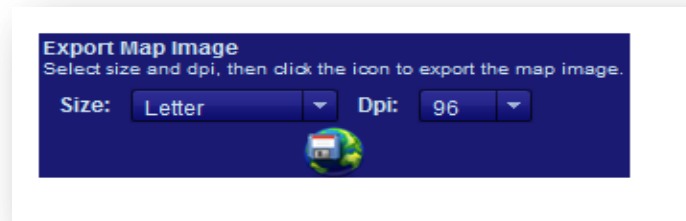
5. You can also zoom to a specific INDOT District by using the District (Zoom to) bookmark located near the top of the display. Click on the District (Zoom to) bookmark and select the desired INDOT District name from the list in the popup window.



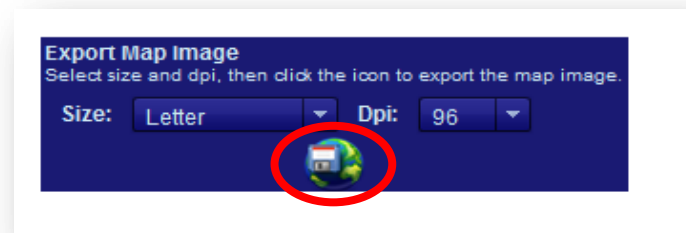
6. The layer list toolbox allows you to toggle on/off which layers are displayed in the view. Use the arrows to expand the main folders in the list (Projects and Map Insert), and the checkboxes to toggle the layers on/off. Several of the layers are off by default, which means they will not be visible until you check the box to make them visible.



7. Once you have the area you are interested in displayed and the desired layers turned on, you can use the Export Map Image toolbox to create the Map Insert.



8. Choose the appropriate layout size from the Size dropdown list. You may need to test the sizes to find the desired output. To export the entire screen display choose Current View.
9. Choose the appropriate DPI (dots per inch) setting from the Dpi dropdown list. Typically when inserting into a Microstation CAD drawing the minimum required is 300 dpi.
10. Once the options are set as desired click on the Export Map Image icon to create the image file.



11. A new internet explorer window will open displaying the exported map image. It may take a few moments for the image to export especially when a larger size and dpi are selected. If you are satisfied with the map, right click and choose Save Picture As... Navigate to the desired storage folder location. Change the Save as Type to Bitmap (*.bmp) and type the filename you would like the image to be stored as. Select Save and the image will be exported to the folder location you chose.
12. Use the Raster Manager toolbox within MicroStation to insert the image into your CAD file/base sheet.

1. Appendices

1.1 Appendix A - Accessing CAD Support Help Site

1.1-1 Overview

The CAD Support SharePoint site has had some changes over the last few years. This site is where CAD Support has and will continue to provide needed information to our users. The Training Calendar, Support Personnel Contact Information, Important Links and also Announcements can be found on the main page. The site is fairly self explanatory and easy to navigate.

Located at:

<http://sharepoint.indot.in.gov/cadsite/default.aspx>

INDOT CAD Support

Welcome Robson, Scott (INDOT) | My Links | Site Actions

This Site: INDOT CAD Support

Home | INDOT Intranet | CAD Training Videos | InRoads Transition | Issues and Resolutions Tech Notes

View All Site Content

Documents

- FAQs/Manuals
- PEER Group Information

Sites

- Training Calendar
- InRoads Transition

Links

- Announcements

Discussions

- CAD Application Discussion

Recycle Bin

Training Calendar

INDOT CAD TRAINING

CAD Support Personnel

Last Name	First Name	Business Phone	E-mail Address	Notes	Job Title
Carrie	Greg	234-0179	gcarrie@indot.in.gov	Application Support-MicroStation-ProjectWise-Workspace, DamageWise	CAD Specialist / Analyst
Kuhn	Jason	234-2485	jkuhn@indot.in.gov	Application Support-MicroStation-MX, InRoads-Workspace-ProjectWise-Sharepoint	CAD Specialist / Analyst
Robson	Scott	232-5179	srobson@indot.in.gov	Application Support-MicroStation-ProjectWise-Workspace, DamageWise	CAD Specialist / Analyst

⚙ Add new item

Important Links

- ACEC of Indiana
- American Society of Civil Engineers
- Bentley Learning Network
- BE Communities
- Bentley FAQ page
- CAD listserv
- Consultant Workspace
- GIS Page
- Map Insert Page
- Peoplesoft
- Real Time Traffic Info
- State Board of Registration for Professional Engineers
- Web Mail

Announcements

InRoads Support 1/3/2011 8:33 AM
2.) InRoads Support - Due to the high volume of tickets, along with the continued number of courses being taught, we will be utilizing Bentley's Tech Support Group (TSG) to provide timely support for some issues. As we receive tickets, we may request...

CAD Support 2011 Update 1/3/2011 8:29 AM
With a new year, comes some changes to how CAD Support will be able to serve you in the coming year. Any issues you have that aren't discussed here, please contact CAD Support with your questions.

1.) Training Offerings - As was the case in...

InRoads Training Schedule posted to InRoads Transition Calendar 1/3/2011 8:27 AM
This is subject to change. Please get with your Manager about signing up for the classes. Please be sure you can attend all classes with the group you sign up for.
<http://sharepoint.indot.in.gov/cadsite/InRoads/Lists/Calendar/calendar.aspx>

Vaulted emails in ProjectWise ii 1/3/2011 8:27 AM
Click Here for: Vaulted email instructions for ProjectWise

Please make sure you are pointing to the new Plot Server not (INDOTget) ii 1/3/2011 8:27 AM
All, you will need to update all your plot sets to use the HP/Questar's provided on server D0TCADP33PW, as instructed by your ProjectWise 2.0 update documentation. Information on attaching the new plotter definitions provided by the IOT is attached. If you...

(More Announcements...)

CAD Support Website

1.2 Appendix B - Naming Conventions

Good naming is required to alleviate many problems when sharing data. The following are recommended names for various design resources.

Note: Throughout Appendix B, LineA is used to indicate a generic alignment

1.2-1 InRoads DTM Names

Uniform model naming is necessary to insure consistency between users and to allow for continuity when projects are passed from one designer to another, or when multiple designers work on the same project. The following list is compiled based on historically used models/surfaces at INDOT.

DTM Name	Contents
Des	Proposed design Strings
Des LineA	Proposed design Strings for line LineA
Des Alignments	Proposed Alignments
Des Culvert	Box & Three Sided Culverts Structures
Des Pipes	Drainage Culverts Structures
Des Drive	Drives (if separated from other design strings)
Des Subgrade LineA	Subgrade model for line LineA
Des TEMP RUNAROUND	Temporary Runaround Strings
Underdrain LineA	Underdrains
Hydraulic Surface LineA	Ditches
Sections LineA	Cross Sections for line LineA
Survey alignment	Alignments Created by Survey Unit
Volumes LineA	Volumes calculated along LineA
Topo	Existing Topography information from Survey (provided by the Survey Unit)
Topotria	Triangulated Topo model
Excont	Existing Contours (provided by the Survey Unit)
Prcont	Proposed Contour Models
Merge LineA	Model containing design strings from LineA and topo strings outside the limits of the design
Alternate Naming, Used for larger more complex projects	
Des Roads	Contains Proposed Design strings for all alignments
Des Final	Contains all proposed design strings with all gaps and editing completed
Merge Roads	Model containing design strings from all alignments and topo strings outside the limits of the design
Merge Final	Model containing design strings from all alignments and topo strings outside the limits of the design

Note: *Not every project will need every type of suggested model nor is the user restricted to only create the models listed above. Many additional temporary models can be created while using the GUI.*

1.2-2 MicroStation Drawing Names

Note: Please abbreviate .dgn names as needed using the INDOT standard abbreviations

I.e. Sht – Sheet, MOT - Maintenance of Traffic, etc

nn is used to denote the drawing number for drawings with multiple sheet numbers 001, 002, 003, etc.

Tables begin on the next page:

<i>Description</i>	<i>Drawing File Name</i>	<i>Examples</i>
Road Project		
Title Sheet	Sht Title.dgn	
Drawing Index and General Notes	Sht Index.dgn	
Typical Cross Sections	Sht Typical_nn.dgn	Sht Typical_07.dgn
Survey Route (Plat No. 1)	Sht Plat1_nn.dgn	Sht Plat1.dgn Sht Plat1_05.dgn
Survey Route Plat with Aerial Photography (Plat No. 3)	Sht Plat3_nn.dgn	Sht Plat3.dgn Sht Plat3_05.dgn
Geometric Tie-Up	Sht Geometric Tie_nn.dgn	Sht Geometric Tie.dgn Sht Geometric Tie_01.dgn
Traffic Maintenance Details	Sht MOT_nn.dgn	Sht MOT 02.dgn
Plan and Profile	Sht PlanProfile_scale_nn.dgn	Sht PlanProfile_50_01.dgn
Superelevation-Transition Diagram	Sht Super_nn.dgn	Sht Super.dgn Sht Super_01.dgn
Details		
Construction Details	Sht Const Detail_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Const Detail_30_01.dgn
Intersection Details	Sht Intersection_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Intersection_30_01.dgn
Spot Elevation Details	Sht Spot Elev_nn.dgn	Sht Spot Elev.dgn Sht Spot Elev_01.dgn
Channel Details	Sht Channel_nn.dgn	Sht Channel_01.dgn
Geometric Details	Sht Geom Detail_nn.dgn	
Right-of-Way Details	Sht ROW Detail_nn.dgn	Sht ROW Detail.dgn Sht ROW Detail_01.dgn
Grading Plan	Sht Grading_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Grading_30_01.dgn
Drainage Details	Sht Drainage_nn.dgn	Sht Drainage_01.dgn
Erosion and Sediment Control Details (plan view)	Sht TEC_scale_nn.dgn	Sht TEC_30_01.dgn
Retaining Wall Details	Sht Retaining Wall_nn.dgn	Sht Retaining Wall.dgn Sht Retaining Wall_01.dgn
Wetland Mitigation Details	Sht Mitigation_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Mitigation_30_01.dgn
Traffic-Work Details		
Signs (if separate traffic-sign plans are not required)	Sht Signs_nn.dgn	Sht Signs.dgn Sht Signs_01.dgn
Signals	Sht Signal_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Signal_30_02.dgn
Lighting (if separate lighting plans are not required)	Sht Lighting_nn.dgn	Sht Lighting.dgn Sht Lighting_01.dgn
Pavement Markings	Sht Pvmt Markings_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Pvmt Markings_30_03.dgn
Road Summary Sheet	Sht Road Summary.dgn	

Description	Drawing File Name	Examples
Bridge Project		
Title Sheet	Sht Title.dgn	
Index	Sht Index.dgn	
Typical Cross Sections	Sht Typical Cross Sections.dgn	
Traffic Maintenance Details	Sht MOT_nn.dgn	Sht MOT_02.dgn
Traffic Detour Details	Sht Detour_nn.dgn	
Temporary Runaround Details	Sht Runaround_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Runaround_50_02.dgn
Road Plan and Profile	Sht PlanProfile_scale_nn.dgn	Sht PlanProfile_50_01.dgn
Superelevation-Transition Diagram	Sht Super_nn.dgn	Sht Super.dgn Sht Super_01.dgn
Roadway Details (see Road Plan sheets)		
Traffic-Work Details (see Road Plan sheets)		
Soil Borings	Sht Borings TB_nn.dgn	Sht Borings TB_01.dgn
Channel Change Layout	Sht Channel_nn.dgn	Sht Channel_01.dgn
Layout	Sht Layout_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Layout_30_01.dgn
General Plan	Sht General Plan.dgn	
Structure Details	Sht Structure.dgn	
Abutment/Bent/Pier Details	Sht End Bent Details_nn.dgn Sht Pier No x_nn.dgn	Sht End Bent Details_02.dgn Sht Pier No 2 and 3_01.dgn
Framing Plan	Sht Framing Plan.dgn	
Structural Steel Details or Precast-Concrete Beam Details	Sht Beam Details_nn.dgn	Sht Beam Details_01.dgn
Bearing Details	Sht Bearings.dgn	
Superstructure/Floor Details	Sht Superstructure_nn.dgn	Sht Superstructure_02.dgn
Railing Details	Sht Railing Details.dgn	
Screeds	Sht Screed_nn.dgn	Sht Screed_02.dgn
Reinforced-Concrete Bridge Approach Details	Sht Approach Slab Details nn.dgn	Sht Approach Slab Details_02.dgn
Bridge Summary	Sht Bridge Summary.dgn	
Road Summary	Sht Road Summary. dgn	
Pipe Materials	Sht Materials.dgn	
Cross Sections	Sht Xsec_scale_nn.dgn	Sht Xsec_50_03.dgn

<i>Description</i>	<i>Drawing File Name</i>	<i>Examples</i>
<i>Traffic-Signs Project</i>		
Title Sheet	Sht Title.dgn	
Index and General Notes	Sht Index.dgn	
Signing Plan	Sht Signing Plan_nn.dgn	Sht Signing Plan_01.dgn
Sign Layout	Sht Panel Sign Layout_nn.dgn Sht Sheet Sign Layout_nn.dgn	Sht Panel Sign Layout_01.dgn / Sht Sheet Sign Layout_01.dgn
Cross Sections	Sht Sign Cross Sections.dgn	
Sign Summary	Sht Panel Sign & Post Summary_nn.dgn Sht Sheet Sign & Post Summary_nn.dgn	Sht Panel Sign & Post Summary_01.dgn Sht Sheet Sign & Post Summary_01.dgn
Footing Details	Sht Signal Footing Details.dgn	
Structural Details	Sht Structural Details.dgn	
<i>Signalization Project</i>		
Title Sheet	Sht Title.dgn	
Index and General Notes	Sht Index.dgn	
Signal Plan	Sht Signal Plan.dgn	Sht US 41 & SR 57 Signal Plan.dgn
Signal Details	Sht Signal Details.dgn	
<i>Lighting Project</i>		
Title Sheet	Sht Title.dgn	
Index and General Notes	Sht Index.dgn	
Lighting Plan	Sht Lighting Plan.dgn	
Cross Sections	Sht Lighting Cross Sections.dgn	
Lighting Details	Sht Lighting Details.dgn	

Standard Base Drawings		
Drawing Names / Logical Names	Descriptions / Reference Descriptions	Examples
Survey Alignment	Survey Centerline	Survey Alignment.dgn
Survey Section Corner	US Government Section Corners	Survey Section Corner.dgn
Survey Contours	Survey Existing Contours	Survey Contours.dgn
Survey Topography	Survey Existing Topography	Survey Topography.dgn
Survey Triangulation	Existing Triangulation	Survey Triangulation.dgn
Explan scale	Design Existing Topography	Explan 50.dgn Explan 100.dgn
Excont scale	Survey Existing Contours	Excont 50.dgn Excont 100.dgn
Prplan scale	Proposed Design Strings	Prplan 50.dgn Prplan 100.dgn
Prcont scale	Proposed Contours	Prcont 50.dgn Prcont 100.dgn
RW Existing scale	Existing Right of Way	RW Existing 50.dgn RW Existing 100.dgn
Annotate Alignment mcac scale	Proposed Alignment Annotation	Annotate alignment mcac 50.dgn Annotate alignment mcac 100.dgn
Annotate Survey Alignment mcac scale	Survey Alignment Annotation	Annotate survey alignment mcac 50.dgn
Annotate station offset mcac scale	Annotation of Survey points with station and offset	Annotate station offset mcac 50.dgn
Annotate survey points mcac scale	Annotation of Survey points	Annotate survey points mcac 50.dgn

Standard Sheet Drawings		
Drawing Names	Descriptions	Examples
Planprofile mcac scale n	Plan & profiles drawings	Planprofile mcac 50 001.dgn PlanProfile mcac 50 002.dgn PlanProfile mcac 50 n.dgn
Layout mcac scale n	Bridge layout sheet	Layout mcac 50 001.dgn Layout mcac 50 002.dgn Layout mcac 50 n.dgn
Const det mcac scale n	Construction details drawings	Const det mcac 50 001.dgn Const det mcac 50 002.dgn Const det mcac 50 n.dgn
Pvmt Markings scale n	Pavement marking details	Pvmt Markings 50.dgn Pvmt Markings 50 01.dgn Pvmt Markings 50 02.dgn Pvmt Markings 50 n.dgn
Runaround mcac scale n	Temporary Runaround plan profile drawings.	Runaround mcac 50 001.dgn Runaround mcac 50 002.dgn Runaround mcac 50 n.dgn
TEC det mcac scale n	Temporary Erosion Control details	TEC det mcac 50 01.dgn TEC det mcac 50 02.dgn TEC det mcac 50 n.dgn
Intersection Det scale n	Intersection details	Intersection det 50 n.dgn

For Sheets created by InRoads, the pertinent Plan Profile Generator Preference should set the default naming appropriately. If this name is incorrect, adjust as necessary.

For all of the above InRoads created sheets, the alignment name, scale, and sheet number indicates which alignment, scale, and sheet number is reflected. Following this convention will allow easy differentiation between alignments and scales.

1.3 Appendix C - MicroStation Libraries

1.3-1 DGN Library

A DGN library is a DGN file used to store:

- Text styles
- Dimension styles
- Levels (Filters)
- Models

These are shared within the workgroup as standards. A DGN library is sometimes referred to as a DGN lib (pronounced with a long 'l'). The recommended file extension for this file is *.dgnlib. Cells/Models, dimension styles, levels, and text styles are created in a DGN library using MicroStation tools, the same way they are created in a DGN file. INDOT DGN libraries are now automatically attached as part of the ProjectWise Managed Workspace. Be aware that if you're not working out of ProjectWise, INDOT specific tools, levels, and customizations will not be available to you.

1.3-2 Text Styles

1.3-2a What is a Text Style?

MicroStation supports text styles and provides an interface for constructing text using available system fonts and a wide variety of text attributes. A text style comprises a group of text attributes, such as font type, width, height, and color. Text styles enable you to place text within a model in a consistent and automated manner.

The following fonts are supported natively in MicroStation:

- Traditional MicroStation fonts
- TrueType fonts
- AutoCAD Shape fonts (.shx)

Tip1. Fonts are not embedded in the DGN file.

Tip2. If a specific font is not found on the system, MicroStation substitutes font #127, Fast Font.

Tip3. If a Text Style changes in a Text Style library, Text Styles placed in DGN files prior to the change are not automatically updated in the DGN files. To update a DGN file to reflect the changes in the Text Style library, use the dgnlib to **Update from Library** from the text styles dialog.

1.3-2b INDOT Text Styles

Text styles at INDOT have been changed in this new workspace to be more in line with their size and use rather than related to the section of INDOT as in previous workspaces. With the release of this version of the workspace, INDOT has now standardized the use of Tahoma as the primary font used, except in limited circumstances.

You will notice that the Text Styles are now using only True Type fonts. This gives us more flexibility with Bold and Italics settings. The Bentley fonts will only be provided where necessary and will not be available for new projects. The following tables will show you the settings for each Text Style.

<i>Text Style Name</i>	<i>Font</i>	<i>Height (in.)</i>	<i>Width (in.)</i>	<i>Notes/Guidelines for Use</i>
Text Styles for D-Size Plan Sheets				
10 Point Text	Tahoma	0.10	0.10	May be used for table data.
10 Point Text (Existing Elevations)	Tahoma	0.10	0.08	(Italic, Color 222) Use for existing-grade elevations on grid of plan and profile view.
10 Point Text (Survey Text)	Arial Narrow	0.10	0.10	(Color 225) Use for selected survey text.
12 Point Text	Tahoma	0.12	0.12	Use for text callouts, dimensions, and notes. Minimum size for text placed on D-size plans other than text specified under 10 Point Text.
14 Point Text	Tahoma	0.14	0.14	Use for selected text on title block, view subtitles, and column headings in tables.
14 Point Text (Property Owners)	Bookman Old Style	0.14	0.14	Use for parcel-owner text only.
18 Point Text	Tahoma	0.18	0.18	Use for detail and section titles, and table titles on detail sheets.
30 Point Text	Tahoma	0.30	0.30	Use for selected text on title sheet of plans.
Text Styles for Ltr-Size Plan Sheets				
6 Point Text	Tahoma	0.06	0.06	May be used for table data, existing-grade elevations on grid of plan and profile view, and selected survey text.
7 Point Text	Tahoma	0.07	0.07	Use for selected text on title block. Column headings in tables, and parcel-owner text.
7 Point Text (Survey Text)	Arial Narrow	0.07	0.07	(Color 222) Use for selected survey text.
9 Point Text	Tahoma	0.09	0.09	Use for text callouts, dimensions, notes, column headings in tables, and parcel-owner text. Minimum size for all text placed on letter-size plans, other than text specified under 6 Point Text.
12 Point Text	Tahoma	0.12	0.12	Use for selected text on title sheet of plans.
14 Point Text	Tahoma	0.14	0.14	Use for detail and section titles, and table titles on detail sheets.

NOTES:

1. All styles are set to 0.65 (exact) line spacing.
2. All styles are Center-Center justified initially.
3. All styles are non-bold and non-italic and should remain so unless indicated otherwise above.

(Values in the preceding chart are representative of a 1 to 1 scale)

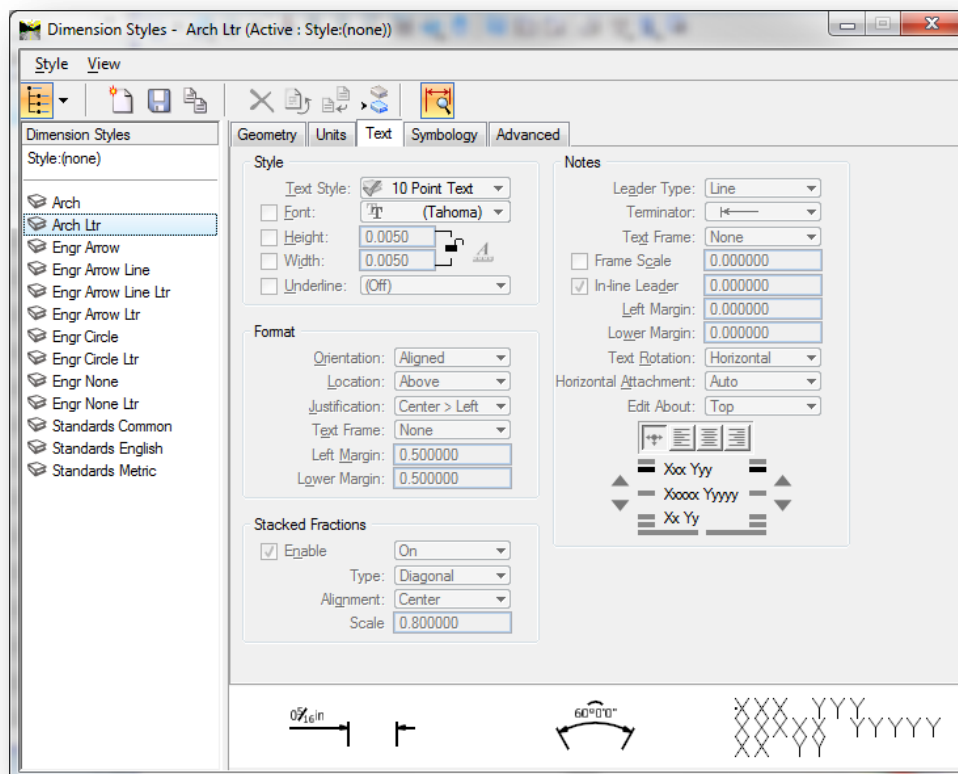
There are additional styles provided from the Bentley default configuration. These named styles come from the PrintPreparation.dgnlib and are not used in the INDOT workflow.

1.3-3 Dimension Styles and Settings

MicroStation dimension styles allow you to save dimension settings by name. This allows for greater unity between groups of dimensions in the file, as several different styles can be used for various models or portions of a model. Dimension styles are managed through the Dimension Styles Settings dialog box.

1.3-3a INDOT Dimension Styles

As with Text Styles, we have made significant changes to our Dimension Styles at INDOT. The first change you will notice is the Dimension Styles Settings dialog box is different. It gives the users more options and breaks the settings down into categories like Geometry, Units, and Text. There is also a preview window at the bottom allowing you to preview the style prior to using it. We have combined all of the old V8 Dimension Styles into 13 styles (4 for full size sheets, 4 for letter size sheets, 2 for architectural sheets, and 3 for standards drawings). These Dimension Styles relate to the size of text and are linked to the appropriate Text Style. The following tables will show you the settings for each Dimension Style:



Text Styles

<i>Dimension Style Name</i>	<i>Text Style</i>	<i>Units</i>	<i>Notes / Settings</i>
<i>Dimension Styles for D-Size Plan Sheets</i>			
Arch	12 Point Text	MU label-SU label, round to nearest 1/16	Arrow terminator, no text frame
Engr Arrow	12 Point Text	MU label, round to nearest 0.01	Arrow terminator, no text frame
Engr Arrow Line	12 Point Text	MU label, round to nearest 0.01	Arrow terminator, line text frame
Engr Circle	12 Point Text	MU label, round to nearest 0.01	Circle terminator, no text frame
Engr None	12 Point Text	MU label, round to nearest 0.01	No terminator, no text frame
<i>Dimension Styles for Ltr-Size Plan Sheets</i>			
Arch Ltr	9 Point Text	MU label-SU label, round to nearest 1/16	Arrow terminator, no text frame
Engr Arrow Ltr	9 Point Text	MU label, round to nearest 0.01	Arrow terminator, no text frame
Engr Arrow Line Ltr	9 Point Text	MU label, round to nearest 0.01	Arrow terminator, line text frame
Engr Circle Ltr	9 Point Text	MU label, round to nearest 0.01	Circle terminator, no text frame
Engr None Ltr	9 Point Text	MU label, round to nearest 0.01	No terminator, no text frame

NOTES:

1. All styles are set to use Working Units.
2. All styles are set to Dynamic Justify text notes.

(Values in the above chart are representative of a 1 to 1 scale)

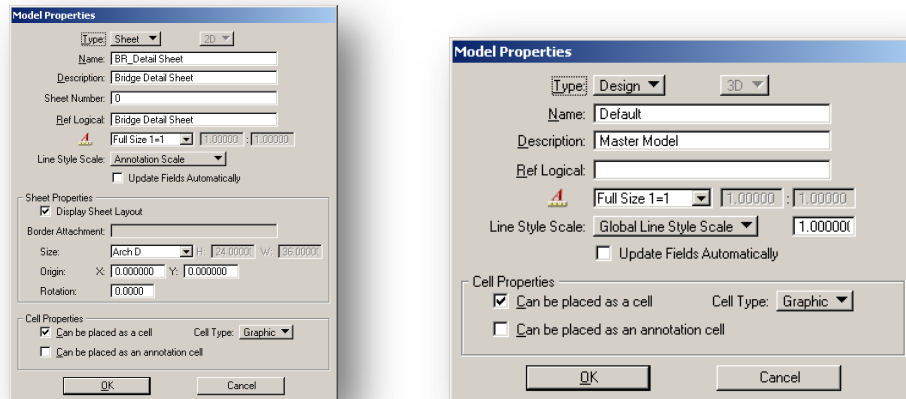
1.4 Appendix D - MicroStation Advanced References

1.4-1 Models

A Model gives you the ability to store multiple independent sets of design data within the same file.
(For additional information on models, see Chapter 6 of the V8 Update manual)

(See Appendix H for Model – Sheet Use chart and proper model names)

1.4-1a Model Properties



Model Properties dialog box for Design (left) and Sheet (right)

Type

Sets the model's type (Design or Sheet) and dimensionality (2D or 3D).

Name

Sets the model's name.

Description

Sets the model's description.

Ref Logical

Sets the Reference Logical name for the model. The logical name identifies the model when the DGN file is attached to another file as a reference (see the Reference Attachment Setting dialog box).

Annotation Scale

The Annotation Scale icon displays the status of the Annotation Scale lock: on or off. When placing text, the lock must be on to ensure that text is placed at the defined scale.

The option menu sets the scale for text and dimensioning in the model. You can select from a list of common scales, or select CUSTOM and input your own scale in the fields immediately to the right. Additional scales have been enabled in the Managed Workspace.

Switching to InRoads has changed philosophy in regards to the use of annotation scale. Any non-InRoads sheet will continue to use these tools, however those sheets generated either with the Plan and Profile Generator or those created from the Cross Sections tools are maintained at 1:1 scale with the borders scaled up to the data. In these instances, all features, including linestyles, are scaled independently of the Annotation Scale settings.

Display Sheet Layout

(Sheet Model only) If on, a sheet element will display in the new sheet model.

Size

(Sheet Models only) Sets the sheet size. Standard sheet sizes are available from the drop-down menu, or you can select Custom and input your own size values in the H and W fields. The H and W fields are disabled when a standard sheet size is chosen.

Origin

(Sheet Models only) Sets the origin of the sheet.

Rotation

(Sheet Models only) Sets the rotation angle of the sheet, measured in degrees counter-clockwise from the x-axis (horizontal).

Can be placed as a cell

If on, it is possible to place the model as a cell. (Should be checked by default)

Cell Type

Sets the cell type (Graphic or Point). This option menu is enabled only if ***Can be placed as a cell*** is on.

OK

Accepts the changes and closes the dialog box.

Cancel

Closes the dialog box without making any changes.

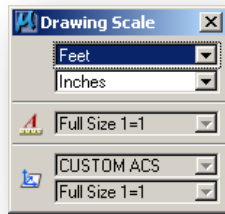
1.4-2 Drawing Scale

The Drawing Scale window is used to adjust drawing scale settings. These settings are particularly relevant to the process of creating sheet models for drawing production.

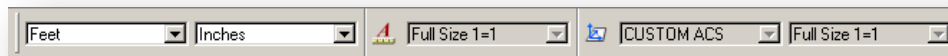
To open the Drawing Scale window, navigate to ***MicroStation > Settings > Drawing Scale.***

Drawing Scale window

The Drawing Scale window is a dockable window that contains controls for viewing and/or modifying working units, the annotation scale factor, and the Annotation Scale Lock.



Drawing/Annotation Scale Dialog



Drawing/Annotation Scale Docked

The units that display in the Master Units and Sub Units option menus can be customized by editing the file "units.def". The scale factors that display in the annotation scale option menu can be customized by editing the file "scales.def" (do not attempt to edit this file).

Note: The selection of controls displayed in the Drawing Scale window can be customized by right-clicking in the window. The technique is the same as that for showing and hiding tools in tool boxes.

Master Units (option menu)

Sets the Master Units component of working units.

Sub Units (option menu)

Sets the Sub Units component of working units.

Annotation Scale (option menu)

Sets the annotation scale factor.

Annotation Scale (Icon)

Sets the Annotation Scale Lock. When this lock is on, the annotation scale is applied to any text that is placed in the model.

Scaling Definitions

The following charts represent the scales defined in the scales.def file.

Note: The scales in this chart are to be used on metric sheets or US sheets (straight ratio) as well as metric base drawings when setting the annotation scale.

Scale Name	Scale Factor
Full Size 1=1	1:1
6"=1'-0"	2:1
3"=1'-0"	4:1
1 1/2"=1'-0"	8:1
1"=1'-0"	12:1
3/4"=1'-0"	16:1
1/2"=1'-0"	24:1
3/8"=1'-0"	32:1
1/4"=1'-0"	48:1
3/16"=1'-0"	64:1
1/8"=1'-0"	96:1
1/16"=1'-0"	192:1
1/32"=1'-0"	384:1
1"=10'	120:1
1"=20'	240:1
1"=30'	360:1
1"=40'	480:1
1"=50'	600:1
1"=60'	720:1
1"=100'	1200:1
1"=200'	2400:1
1"=300'	3600:1
1"=400'	4800:1
1"=500'	6000:1
1"=600'	7200:1
1"=1000'	12000:1

1.4-3 Reference Files and Models

With the emphasis of the use of Models at INDOT it is very important to understand how they are used and how they can be referenced within a dgn (self referencing), to another DGN, and back (Cyclical referencing).

1.4-3a Using References

Elements in a reference display as though they were in the active model. Although you cannot manipulate the elements in a reference, you can snap to them and even copy them into the active model.

The most common usage of references is in the creation of design compositions. Design compositions are used by engineers and other technical professionals to communicate through the visual content of their designs.

To create a **design composition** using MicroStation, you build a design model consisting of a working collection of references used in the performance of particular engineering tasks. For example, you may attach as references a collection of survey points as a guide for placement of additional geometry. Reference attachments in a design composition are usually coincident.

It is sometimes convenient to refer to one part of a model while drawing in another area by attaching the active model to itself.

You can attach a redline file created using Bentley Redline to your model for reviewing purposes.

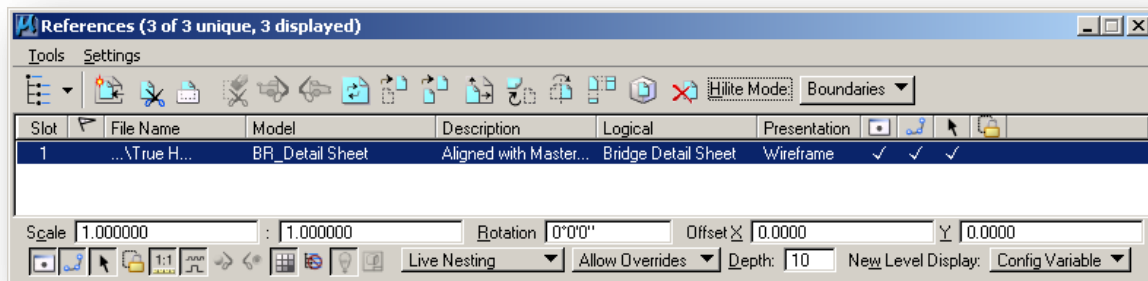
Another common usage of references is in the creation of drawings for publication. This task is called drawing composition. Whereas a design composition is typically contained in a design model, a drawing is composed in a sheet model.

1.4-3b Attaching references

The most common way to attach a reference is to attach it coincidentally, which means that the coordinates of the referenced model's design plane and optionally its Global Origin are aligned with those of the active model, without any rotation, scaling, or offset.

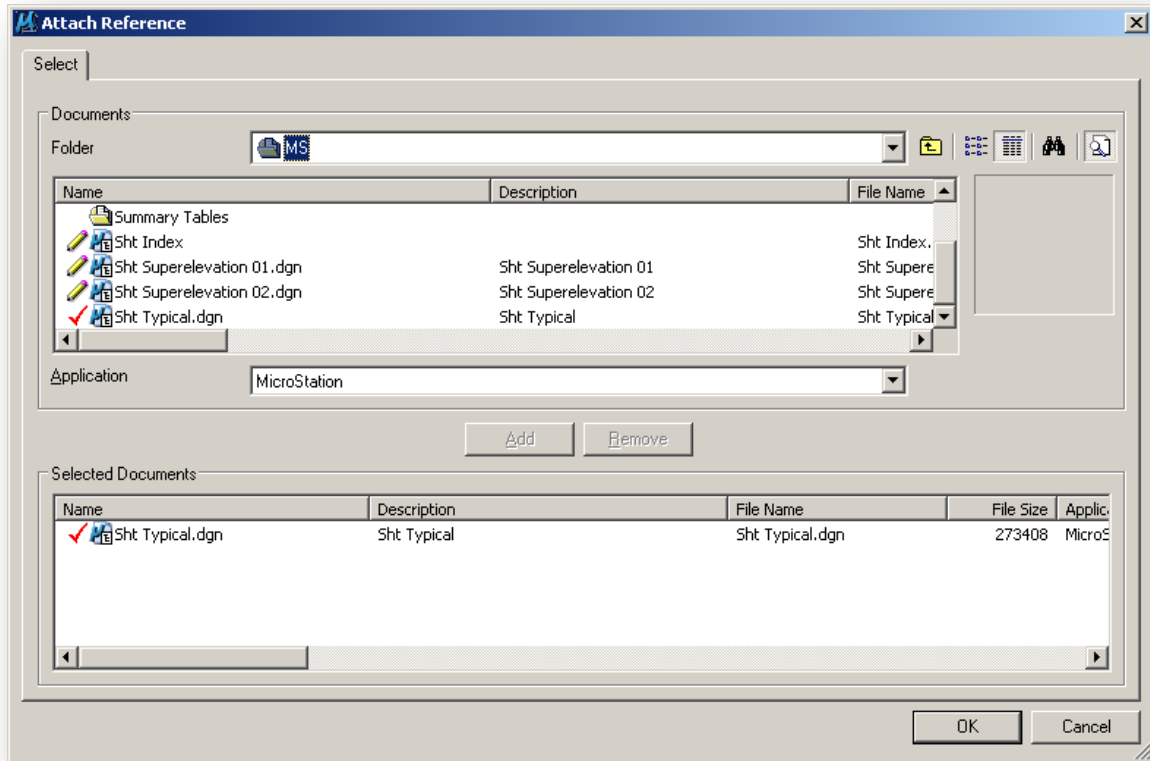
To attach a reference coincidentally:

From the File menu, choose Reference. (The References dialog box opens.)



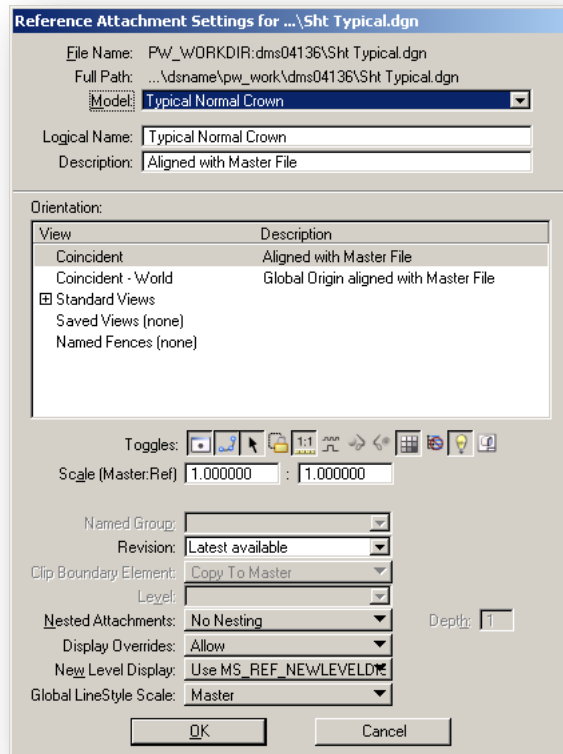
References Dialog

1. From the dialog box's Tools menu, choose Attach. Or In the Reference dialog box, right-click in the list box and choose Attach from the pull down menu. (The Attach Reference dialog box opens.)



ProjectWise Attach Reference Dialog

2. Select the DGN file that contains the model to attach as a reference and click ADD and then click OK. (The Attach Reference Settings dialog box opens.)



Reference Attachment Settings

3. (Optional) From the Model option menu, choose the model to attach.
4. The default is the reference's master model.
5. (Optional) *(unless the selected model is already attached)* In the Logical Name field, key in a brief name for the attachment.
6. (Optional) In the dialog box's Description field, key in a description of the model.
7. To align the reference with the active model with regard to both Global Origin and design plane coordinates, select Coincident - World in the Orientation list box. This option is available only when referencing a model in a DGN file. Or To align the reference with regard to design plane coordinates only, select Coincident in the Orientation list box.
8. (Optional) In the Scale (Master:Ref) fields, define the ratio of the active model's Master Units to the referenced model's Master Units. For example:

To set	Left	Right
One active model master unit per referenced model master unit (the default).	1	1
Five active model master units per referenced model master unit.	5	1

Note: Since the same model can be attached many times, give the references logical names and descriptions that help you remember which reference is which.

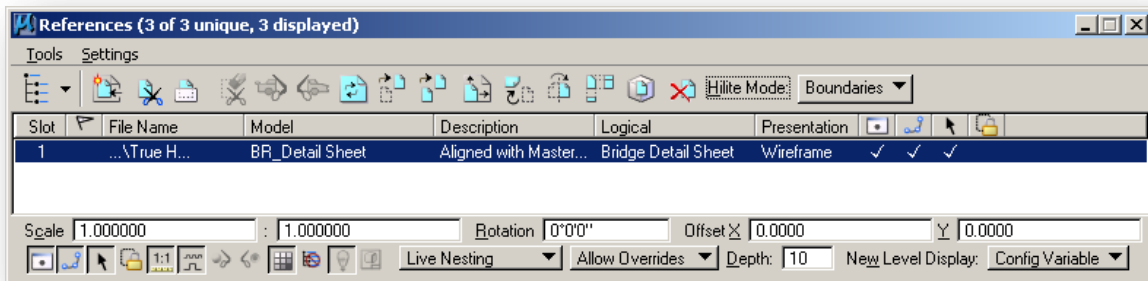
For further discussion on using reference manager please refer to Chapter 8 of the *Bentley Institute Course Guide, MicroStation V8 XM Edition User*.

1.4-3c Working with nested references

When a MicroStation design file used as a reference has its own attachments, they become nested references. The links between these files can be maintained through many levels (depths) of nesting, so that if you open only one file, you can view the contents of many files. The individual references can be updated, and the changes will be shown in the master (or parent) file. When you attach a parent reference to your model and turn on live nesting, you can also control how many levels of nested references are attached to the model.

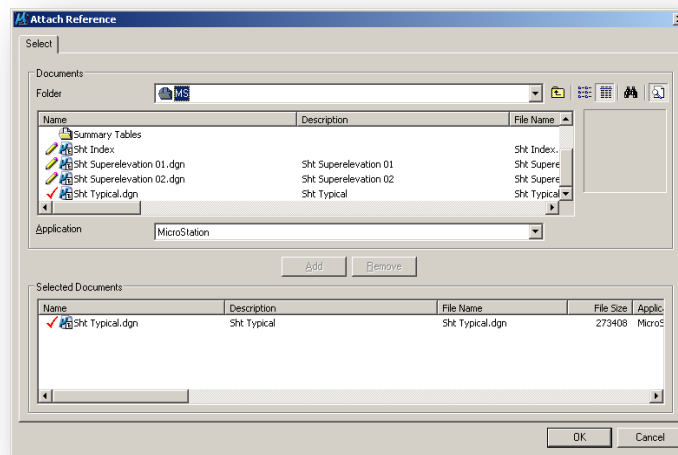
To attach a reference with live nesting

1. In the Primary tool box, click the References icon. (The Reference dialog box opens.)



References Dialog

2. In the dialog box's tool bar, select the Attach Reference tool. (The Attach Reference dialog box opens.)



ProjectWise Attach Reference Dialog

3. Select the DGN file that contains the model to attach as a reference, and click OK. (The Attach References Settings dialog box opens.)
4. From the Nested Attachments options menu, choose Live Nesting.
5. The Nested Attachments options are only available when the selected model has referenced attachments. When the Live Nesting option is on, the hierarchical structure of any nested references are maintained when attaching the parent reference to a model. In MicroStation, a nested attachment is displayed only if the child reference does not have its Ignore Attachment When Live Nesting setting turned on (in the Attachment Settings dialog box), and the parent reference has Live Nesting enabled.
6. In the Nest Depth field, enter a high value (for example, 10).
7. Set the depth setting to a high number to include even the most deeply nested references. Although the nested attachments will display in the view window, you will see only the parent reference in the References dialog box's list box.

Nested Attachments

Determines if referenced models attached to reference models (and so on) are recognized when a model is attached to the active model.

- No Nesting — Models attached to the attached model are not recognized in the active model.
- Live Nesting — Models attached to the attached model are recognized in the active model.
- Copy Attachments — Models attached to the attached model copied into the active model.

When working in a DWG or DXF file, live nesting is always on, and there is no limit to nest depth. Therefore the Nested Attachments and Depth items are disabled. To control the display of nested attachments, use the Ignore Attachment When Live Nesting setting (on the Attachment Settings dialog box).

Nest Depth

Sets the number of levels of referenced models that are recognized. Models can have their own referenced models, which, in turn, can have more referenced models, and so on.

If Depth is set to 0, only the model is attached to the master model; referenced models in the referenced model are ignored.

MicroStation V8 includes the ability for live nesting of reference files. Essentially this means that referencing a file causes its children (and potentially their children) to be automatically referenced as well.

MicroStation allows two separate settings that control whether live nesting occurs. The first setting controls whether an attachment is displayed as a nested file. This setting is controlled through the "Ignore Attachment When Live Nesting" checkbox on the attachment settings dialog.

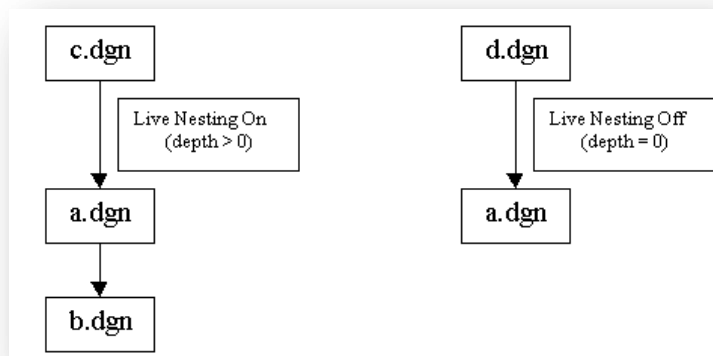
The second setting is subtly different than the "Ignore/Overlay" setting discussed above.

This setting controls whether children of a reference file are displayed at all and if they are displayed, the depth to which the children are nested.

The difference is that the parent attachment controls whether the children are displayed rather than the children themselves controlling their nested display. In MicroStation, a nested attachment is displayed only if the child does not have its "Ignore When Live Nesting" setting on AND the parent has live nesting enabled.

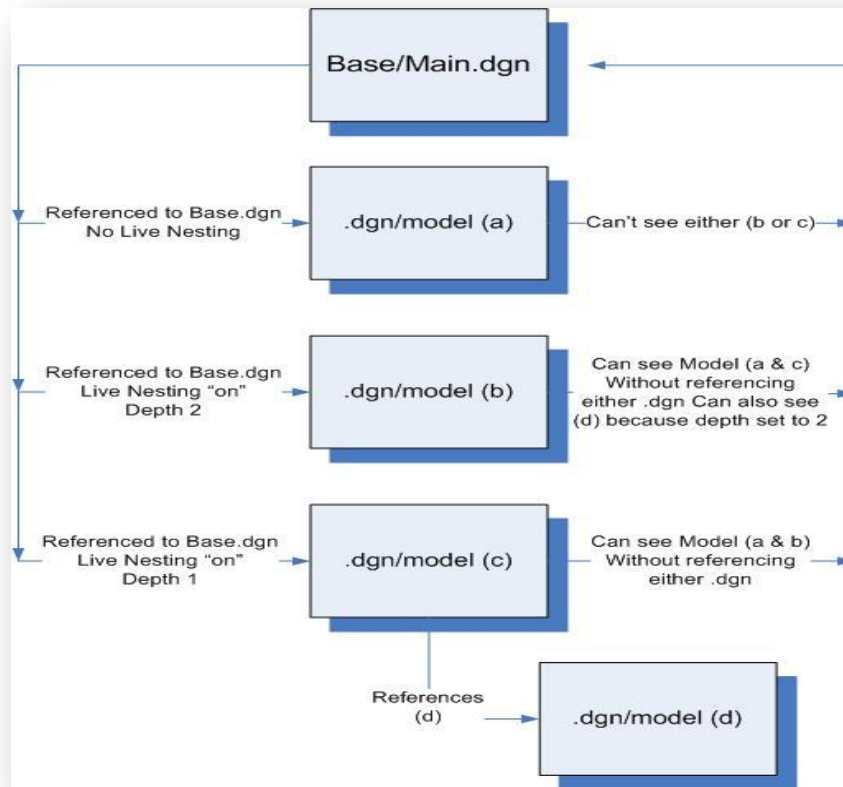
At a quick glance it would seem that it would be possible to simulate MicroStation's parental control of nest depth by creating Overlays whenever a parent attachment disables live nesting. Unfortunately this is not possible. Consider the example below:

A MicroStation design file a.dgn has a single reference b.dgn that is attached as a standard attachment (not an overlay). In MicroStation, it is possible to attach a.dgn as a reference and include the display of b.dgn (as in c.dgn) or to disable the display of children by turning off live nesting (as in d.dgn).



Nested Reference Map

Circular References



Circular Reference Map

1.4.4 Levels

In the new unified workspace environment we have taken and combined the levels from all previous workspaces to eliminate redundancy and establish consistency throughout the agency. The total number of levels is now well over 650. Due to the large number of levels, Filters can be used to limit the level list to only those levels needed.

1.4.4a Level Classifications

With the large number of levels that now exist in the INDOT CAD Workspace; a new level naming scheme has been created to assist in filter creation, and for consistent creation and categorization of levels.

Example: P_RDWY_Guardrail

- P_ - First Position Prefix, indicates that the level contains information related to Proposed work
- RDWY_ - Second Position Prefix, indicates that the level contains information related to Roadway Features
- Guardrail - Brief Description, indicates that the level contains line work specifically related to Guardrail

The following table lists the new level classifications:

<i>First Position</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Second Position</i>	<i>Description</i>
G_	Ground Surface	SURF_	Surface Features
P_	Proposed	EW_	Earthworks Features
RW_	Right of Way	HY_	Hydraulics Feature
S_	Survey (TOPO)	RDWY_	Roadway Feature
XS_	Cross Section	ALG_	Alignment
CG_	COGO Points	BR_	Bridge Features
PROF_	Profile Features	CTRL_	Survey Control
ST_	Standards Drawings	DR_	Drainage Features
PP_	Plans Production	PROP_	Property Features
BD_	Border	RW_	Right of Way
		TOPO_	Topographical Features
		TRAF_	Traffic Features
		UTIL_	Utility Features
		G_	Graphical Feature
		TC_	Template Component
		E_	Existing Feature
		OBJT_	Object (Standards Only)
		ANNO_	Annotation (Standards Only)
		REFR_	Reference (Standards Only)
		TTLB_	Title Block (Standards Only)
		TXT_	Text
		SHT_	Sheet

1.4.4b Level Filters

Filters are a useful way to group associated levels for the purposes of viewing or not viewing as a group. For example, you might have a DGN file with several hundred levels. Within these levels could be filters for different disciplines such as Bridge and Traffic. Within Bridge there might be levels for proposed or existing elements. You could easily define a filter called Bridge that would show only levels that would be associated with Bridge work.

Filters can be named, saved, and recalled as needed or defined on-the-fly for immediate one-time viewing using the Filter Row in the Level Manager dialog box. Filters can be turned on or off using the Level Display dialog box. Filters can be used to turn on or off levels across a model and all of its attached models.

Levels can be filtered by a number of attributes such as filename, color, style, line weight, and level groups, to name a few. To display the levels that are defined in a filter, select the Active Level filter button from the Attributes toolbar and select the filter of choice. This will display those levels only

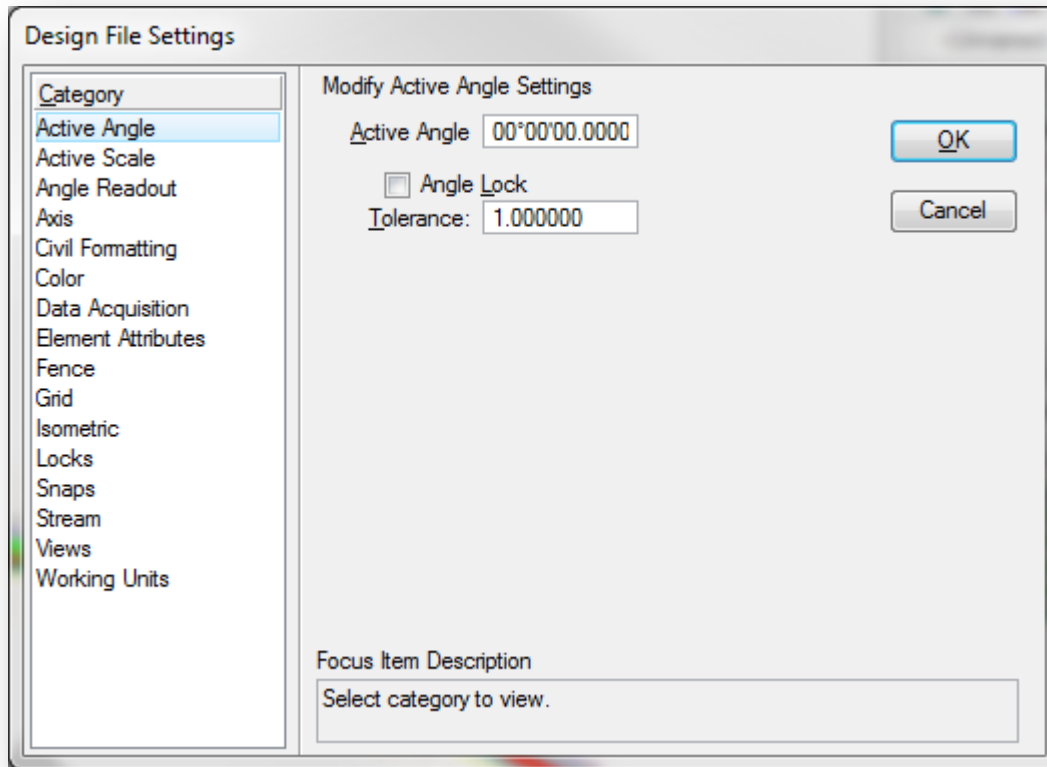
and turn off all other levels in the dgn. Note that the levels will not actually be turned on or off, but the ability to view them in the Level Display will be dictated by the filter selected.

DOTWise 3.1 now offers an updated set of filters for use within the CAD Workspace. Due to the updated level naming convention, levels are now filtered by categorization instead of rigidly defined level definitions. The following table explains the qualifications for the new filters:

<i>Filter Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
Bridge	Level name contains _BR_
Bridge - Existing	Level name starts with S_BR_
Bridge - Proposed	Level name starts with P_BR_
COGO	Level name starts with CG_
Cross Section Components	Level name starts with XS_TC_
Right of Way	Level name contains RW_
Right of Way - Existing	Level name starts with S_RW_
Right of Way - Proposed	Level name starts with RW_
Roadway	Level name contains _RDWY_
Roadway - Existing	Level name starts with S_RDWY_
Roadway - Proposed	Level name starts with P_RDWY_
Sheet Component	Level name contains BD_, PP_, XS_G_
Sheet Component - Border	Level name contains BD_
Sheet Component - Cross Section	Level name contains XS_G_
Sheet Component - Plans Production	Level name contains PP_
Standards	Level name starts with ST_
Survey	Level name starts with S_
Survey - Bridge	Level name starts with S_BR_
Survey - Drainage	Level name starts with S_DR_
Survey - Property	Level name starts with S_PROP_
Survey - Right of Way	Level name starts with S_RW_
Survey - Roadway	Level name starts with S_RDWY_
Survey - Surface	Level name starts with S_SURF_
Survey - Survey Control	Level name starts with S_CTRL_
Survey - TOPO	Level name starts with S_TOPO_
Survey - Traffic	Level name starts with S_TRAF_
Survey - Utilities	Level name starts with S_UTIL_
Triangulation and Contours	Level name starts with G_SURF_

1.4-5 Design File Settings

Under Settings> Design File you will see the following screen:



Design Files

Active Angle

Sets the Active Angle — the angle, in degrees, used with tools that require an angle specification, including the Place Line, the Place Active Cell, the Place Text, the Rotate, and the Construct Array.

Active Scale

Consists of controls that are used to set the active scale factors and to toggle Scale Lock.

Angle Readout

Controls how coordinates are reported.

Axis

Consists of controls that are also available in the Locks dialog box. (Settings menu > Locks > Full)

Axis Lock: If on, each data point is forced to lie at an angle (or multiples of that angle) from the previous data point. The angle is specified by the (Axis) Increment relative to the (Axis) Start Angle.

Civil Formatting

Controls display of Civil Geometry functions and features.

Color

Consists of controls that are used to modify the color settings in the elements and the dynamic X pointer.

Data Acquisition

Defines Data Acquisition settings such as the active XIN in use, along with various file type operations. (Data Acquisition must be started for this panel to be active.)

Element Attributes

Color, line style, line weight, class, level, and fill.

Fence

Consists only of a control used to set the fence selection mode.

Grid

Consists of controls that are used to set Grid Lock and the grid's spacing and configuration.

Grid Lock

If on, each data point is forced to lie on the grid.

Isometric

If on, each data point is forced to lie on the Isometric Plane.

Locks

Consists of controls that are also available in the Locks dialog box.

Text Node Lock: If on, newly placed text is attached to empty text nodes, and you cannot place text if there aren't any empty text nodes.

Level Lock: If on, you can select elements only on the Active Level; you cannot manipulate elements that are not on the Active Level.

Graphic Group: If on, any manipulation performed on one member of a graphic group is automatically performed on all members.

If off, the member elements of a graphic group can be manipulated individually.

Boresite: (3D only) If on, you can select or snap to elements at any depth in the view cube.

If off, you can select (with a data point) only those elements that are at or very near the Active Depth. Still you can snap to elements at any depth.

ACS Plane: (3D only) If on, each data point is forced to lie on the Active ACS's XY plane ($z=0$). Still you can snap to elements at any depth.

The Active ACS is set in the Auxiliary Coordinates System dialog box, which is opened by choosing Auxiliary Coordinates from the Utilities menu.

Snaps

Consists of controls that are also available in the Locks dialog box.

Association:

If on, an association point is created each time an element is snapped to: Dimensioning tools, the Place Multi-line tool, the Place Active Cell tool or Use Shared Cell.

ACS Plane Snap:

(3D only) If on, and AccuDraw is active, the first snap point is forced to lie on the Active ACS's XY plane ($z=0$).

Depth Lock:

(3D Only) If on, each tentative point is projected along the view z-axis at the Active Depth.

Stream

Consists of controls that are used to set how data points are sampled while using the Place Stream Line String tool and the Place Point or Stream Curve tool.

Stream Delta:

Sets the minimum distance, in working units, between sampled points (vertices in the stream line string or curve).

When the distance between the pointer's location and the previously sampled point exceeds the Active Stream Delta, the point is sampled and the Tolerance, Stream Angle, and Stream Area are applied to see if a data point should be recorded.

Stream Tol(erance):

Sets the maximum distance, in working units, between recorded data points. The distance from the most recently recorded data point is checked for each sampled point. If that distance exceeds the active stream Tolerance, the sampled point is recorded as a data point.

Views

To edit Pixel width and Height in the corresponding view.

Working Units

The units in which the current dgn is working in.

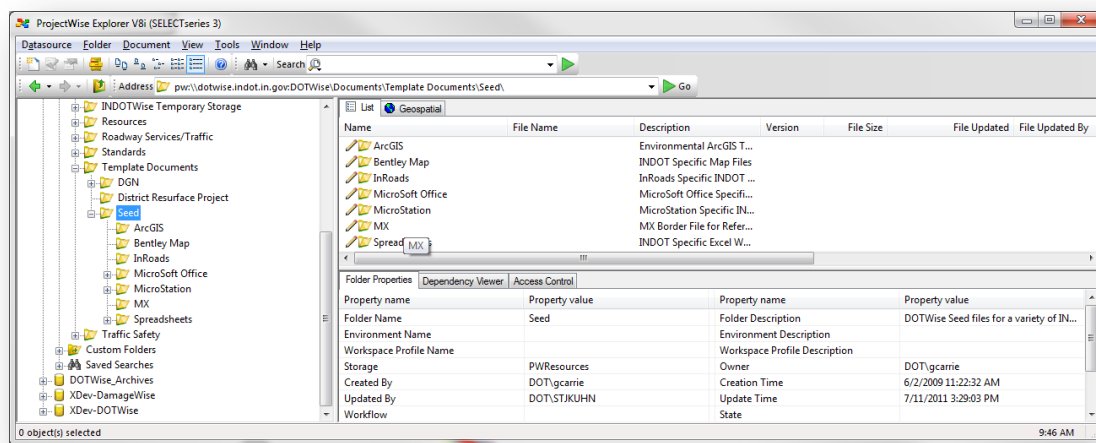
1.4-6 Seed Files – (Template Documents)

The following paragraph is quoted from the *Bentley Institute Course Guide* titled **ProjectWise V8 XM Edition User**.

“A ProjectWise template is the same as a Microsoft template, or a seed file in MicroStation. It is a file that is copied to create a new document. You can use a document stored in ProjectWise or document that resides outside ProjectWise as a template.”

All Seed files can be found under the **Template Documents\Seed** folder in ProjectWise. Each set of seed files (Template Documents) resides within a sub folder describing their specific use. (Example: MicroStation files are stored in the MicroStation folder).

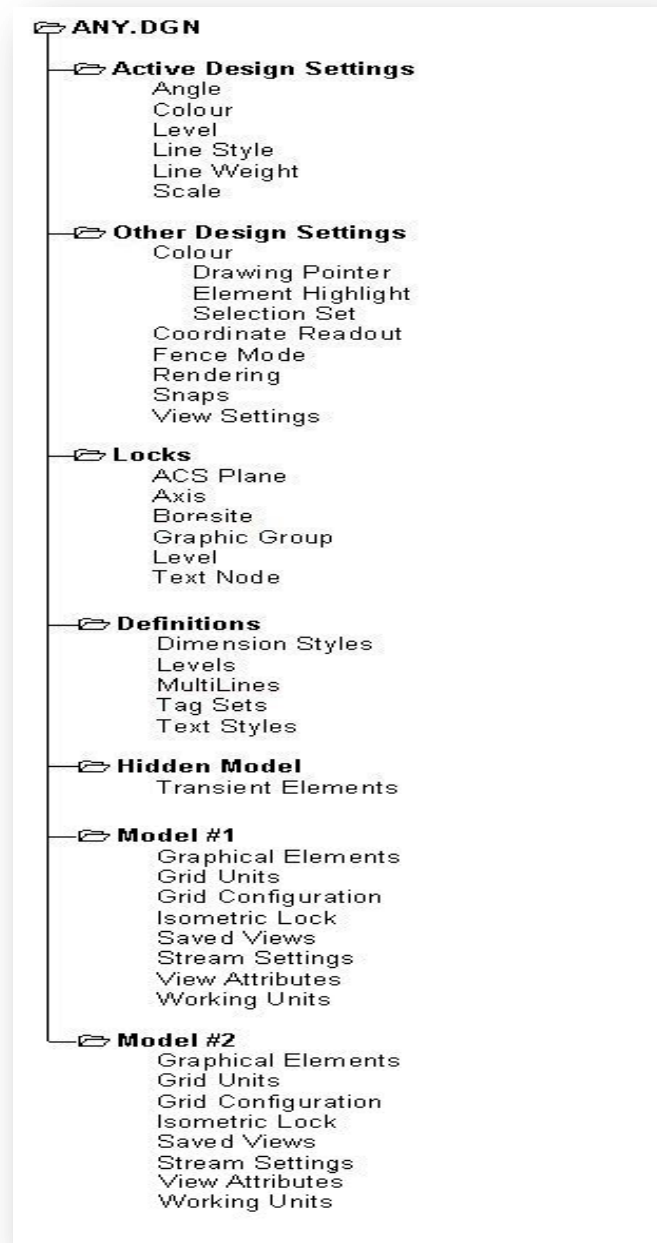
Documents\Template Documents



ProjectWise Template Documents

1.4-7 Structure of a V8 Design File

We’ve had a number of requests from users for a chart that shows the “structure of a design file” for an understanding of which settings are stored globally and which are stored with the model. The following image is only intended for learning purposes and is **not** a technical representation of the design file structure:



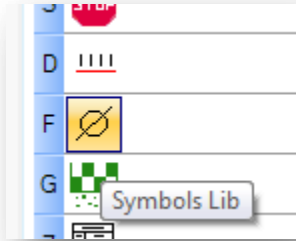
DGN Feature Map

1.4-8 Cell Libraries

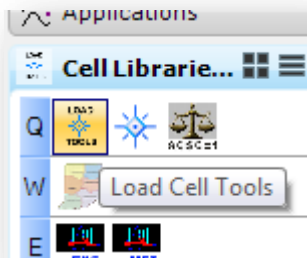
With the move to a ProjectWise Managed Workspace, cells should no longer be directly referenced from outside MicroStation. All Cell Libraries can be found on the **Cell Libraries/Tools** task in the MicroStation interface.

1.4-9 Using Place Cell Along for MOT Barrels

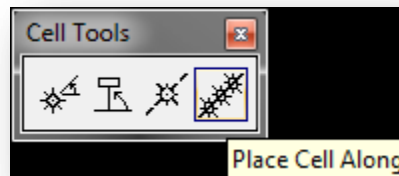
1. Attach the IN_Symbols cell library from either the INDOT Tools -> Cell Libraries -> Symbols Lib task navigator or Element -> Cells and File -> Attach Library.



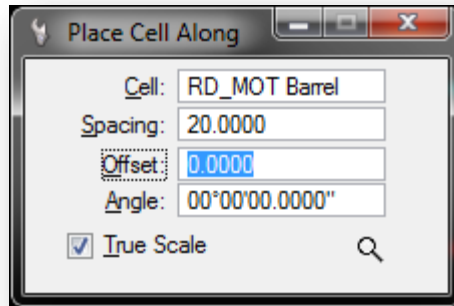
2. In the cell selector, activate RD_MOT Barrel for Placement by double clicking on it.
3. Start the Cell Tools from the task navigator under INDOT Tools -> Cell Libraries -> Load Cell Tools button.



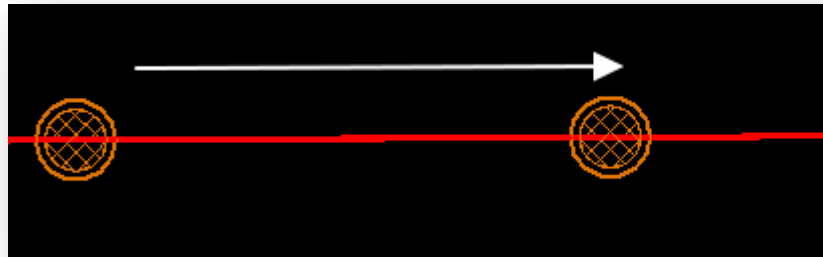
4. Select the Place Cell Along tool from the Cell Tools toolbox.



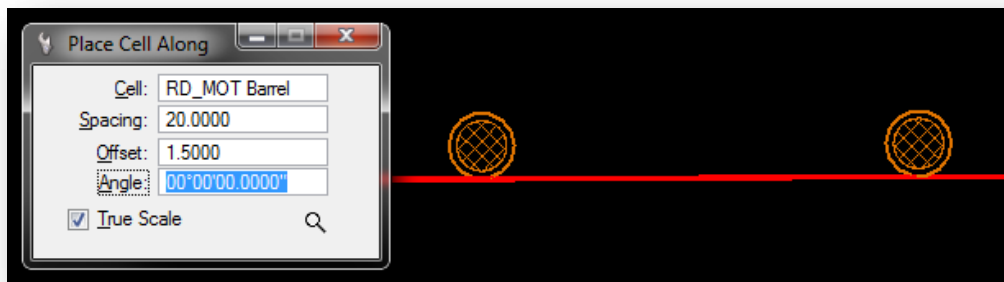
5. The RD_MOT Barrel is already active from selecting placement earlier. At this time you can adjust the spacing as needed, along with the angle and offset.



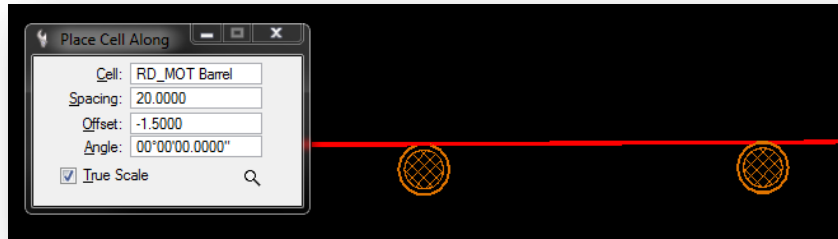
6. When satisfied with the settings, click on the line you'd like to place the cells along. Your initial selection point will be the starting point of the cells, so if you require a certain point, make sure to tentative snap to it. Note that the placement of the cell is always in the direction of the element.



7. The Offset value should be used when you want to adjust which side of the linear element you'd like to place the cells. Each of the following illustrations shows how the cells behave with a linear element drawn from right to left:



Cells are placed at a positive 1.5 offset, on a line drawn along a line from left to right.



Cells placed at a negative -1.5 offset, on a line drawn along a line from left to right.

A Few Items of Note:

- This tool does work with complex chains and graphic groups, so it will work along an alignment
- Each cell is a distinct element, so they can be modified after placement without affecting other cells placed along the element.
- There is no way to limit the number of occurrences of cell placement, as this tool will place cells along an element to where it ends.

1.5 Appendix E - True Scale Linestyles

To accommodate the usage of linestyles that were created for use at a 1:1 scale, workflow changes are required to use these linestyles and have them display properly. This document will explain the linestyles affected and the appropriate way to use these linestyles with the V8i workspace.

Linestyles Referred to in this Document

The procedures in this document apply to a specific subset of linestyles available in the V8i workspace. Originally, these linestyles were created to measure exact sizes when drafted at a 1:1 scale. The affected linestyles are as follows:

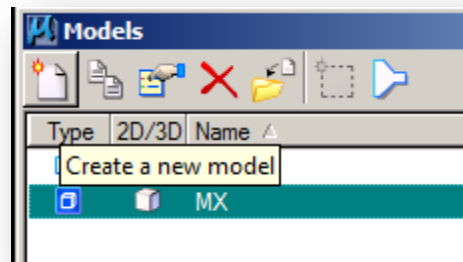
cl 4 lane undiv	ex. c & g - 8
cl left pass	ex. curb - 4
cl no passing	ex. curb - 6
cl passing	ex. curb - 8
cl right pass	exaggerated left pass
Crosswalk	exaggerated no passing
curb & gutter - 4	exaggerated right pass
curb & gutter - 6	RPM 40ft
curb & gutter - 8	RPM 80ft
curb - 4	skip turning
curb - 6	Skips
curb - 8	stop line
ex. c & g - 4	Striping
ex. c & g - 6	TWLTL

Appropriate Usage of these Linestyles

With changes made to linestyle scaling procedures, it is not possible to use these linestyles with annotation scaling. As these styles are already created to be true scale when drafted at 1:1, any additional multiplier selected by annotation scale will then proceed to distort the display of the linestyles by the scale selected.

With these issues in mind, a new workflow has been developed to allow for continued usage of these linestyles while allowing the usage of Annotation Scale with all other linestyles.

To properly use these linestyles, they must be drafted separately from your base model. In your Model Dialog, you will need to create a new model.



New Model Creation

For this model, the properties will need to be set as shown:

Create Model

Type: Design 2D

Seed Model: <Not using seed>

Name: Striping

Description:

Ref Logical:

Full Size 1=1 1.00000 : 1.00000

Line Style Scale: Global Line Style Scale 1.00000

☐ Update Fields Automatically

Cell Properties

☒ Can be placed as a cell Cell Type: Graphic

☐ Can be placed as an annotation cell

☒ Create a View Group

☐ Create Link Select Folder

OK Cancel

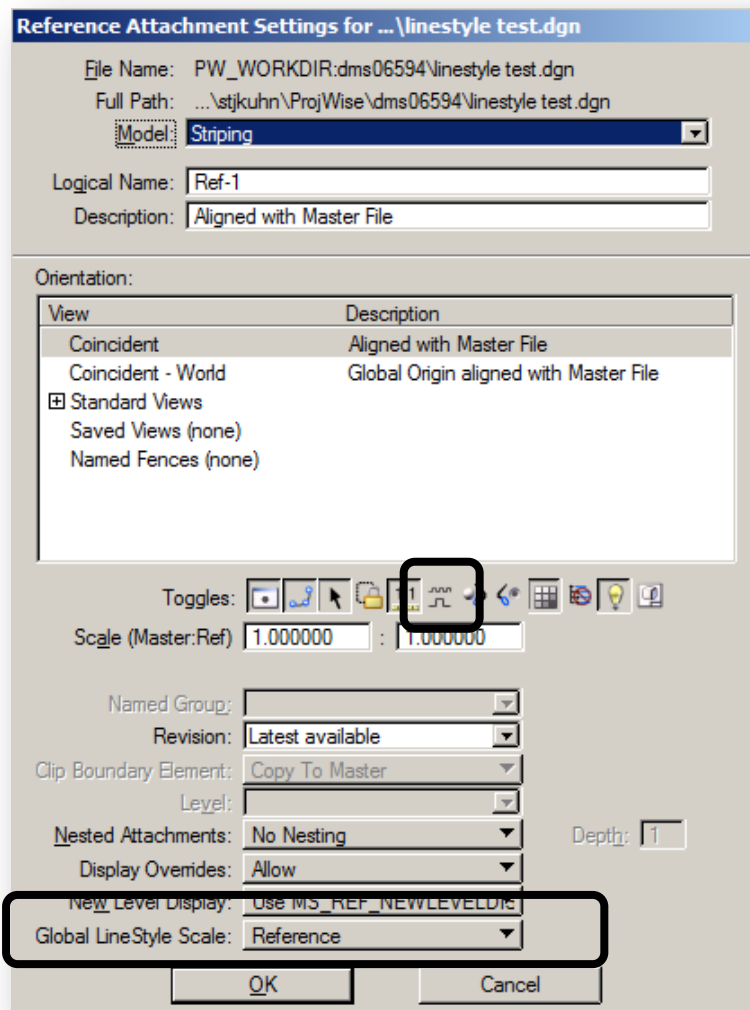
Model Linestyle Scale Settings

The most important setting for the model where these linestyles will be placed is the Line Style Scale. As these linestyles cannot use Annotation Scale, the model properties need to reflect the Line Style Scale as being set by “Global Linestyle Scale” with a scale value of 1.0 as shown in the previous illustration. If these settings are not properly set, your model will not reflect the true scaling of these linestyles.

Once you have created this model, you will then need to reference your base drawing into this model. There are no specific settings required for the attachment of your base drawing. This is attached to allow you to draft your striping and will not be plotted. At this point, you may begin drafting using these true scale linestyles.

As this model does not reflect the annotation scaling of your base drawing, you will then need to reference your true scale linestyle model into your base drawing. When attaching this model, you will want the attachment to show the following settings to properly show the true scale linestyles.

Reference Attachment Settings (Initial Attachment)



Reference Attachment Settings

As shown in the prior illustration, you will want to make sure that the toggle for “Scale Linestyles by Reference Scale” is disabled and that the “Global LineStyle Scale” is set to Reference. These settings will instruct MicroStation to show the linestyles in that reference attachment by their true scale, as defined by the model.

If you do not set the prior settings when you attach your model, you will need to make sure the attachment properties are as illustrated on the following page:

Attachment Settings (Attachment Properties)

The image shows the 'Attachment Settings: linestyle test.dgn' dialog box. It contains the following fields and options:

- File Name:** linestyle test.dgn (with a 'Browse...' button)
- Full Path:** ...\\projwise\\dms06594\\linestyle test.dgn
- Model:** Stripping (dropdown menu)
- Logical Name:** (empty text field)
- Description:** Aligned with Master File (text field)
- Scale (Master:Ref):** 1.000000 : 1.000000
- Level:** (dropdown menu)
- Named Group:** (dropdown menu)
- Revision:** Latest available (dropdown menu)
- Nested Attachments:** No Nesting (dropdown menu)
- Depth:** 1 (text field)
- Display Overrides:** Allow (dropdown menu)
- New Level Display:** Use MS_REF_NEWLEVELDID (dropdown menu)
- Global LineStyle Scale:** Reference (dropdown menu, highlighted with a black box)
- Checkboxes:**
 - ☒ Display
 - ☒ Snap
 - ☒ Locate
 - ☐ Manipulate as Element
 - ☒ True Scale (highlighted with a black box)
 - ☐ Scale Line Styles
 - ☐ Clip Back
 - ☐ Clip Front
 - ☒ Display Raster References
 - ☐ Ignore Attachment When Live Nesting
 - ☒ Use Lights
 - ☐ Plot As 3D (PDF)

Buttons at the bottom: OK, Cancel.

Reference Linestyle Scale Settings

As with the prior attachment settings, on this panel you will want to have “Global Linestyle Scale” set to reference, and have the option for “Scale Line Styles” disabled.

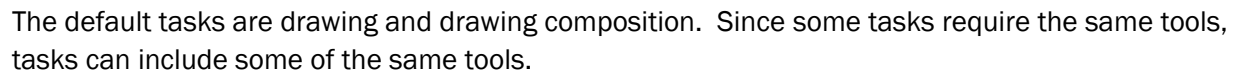
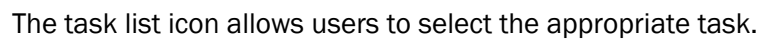
Warning: These settings are only to be used when the true scale linestyles are used. If these settings are used with any other models and references, they may provide undesirable scaling and display issues.

1.6 Appendix F - MicroStation Tips and Functionality

1.6-1 Task Navigation Tips

Task Navigation can be displayed horizontally as well as the default vertical. As with other tool bars in MicroStation, tools can be stretched and reoriented. The default placement for this toolbar is on the right side of the MicroStation window displayed vertically.

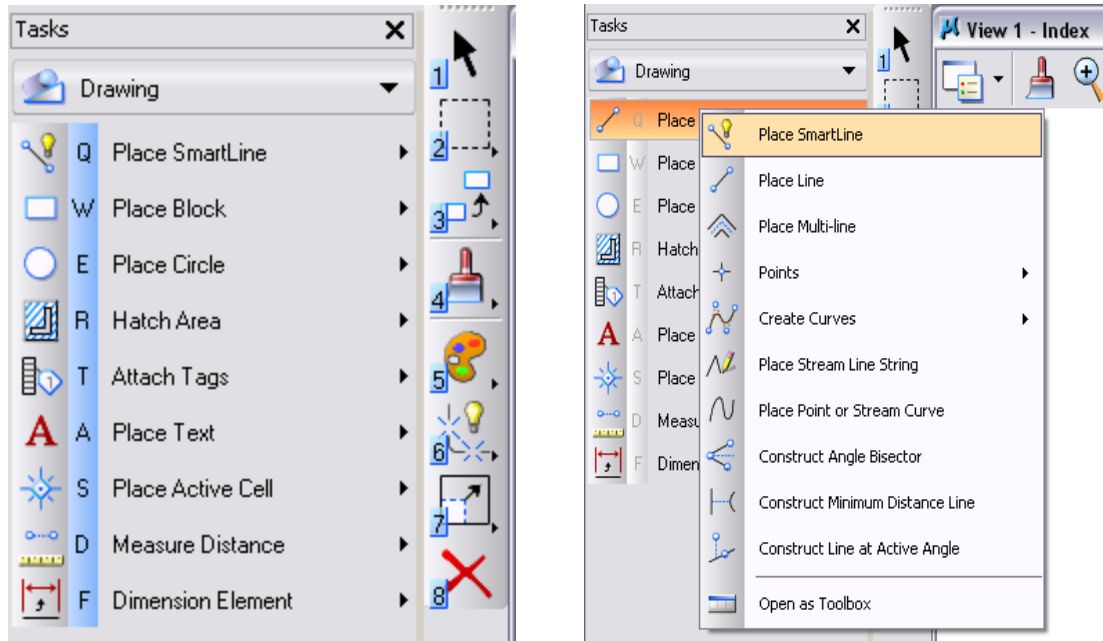
Note: Tasks icons have Letters in the lower left corner.



<PgDown>: will go to the previous task in the task list

The screenshot shows the 'Tools' palette in AutoCAD. The 'Tools' button is at the top left. Below it is a list of tool categories: Civil, Annotation Text, Cell Libraries/Tools, Font Tools, Line Style Scale Tools, Misc, Model Drawing Scale, Reset bylevel, Professional Stamps, Survey, TIN/TO, Traffic, Drawing (highlighted in blue), Basic 3D, Surface Modeling, and Solids Modeling.

Certain tasks are subs to other tasks as illustrated on the following page:



Sub items can select when the **expand arrow** exists.

Open as toolbox allows users to work as with previous versions of MicroStation.

1.6-2 Positional keyboard Mapping




Positional mapping allows users to access commands by selecting the items from the Keyboard. The keyboard is divided into zones to group access to commands.

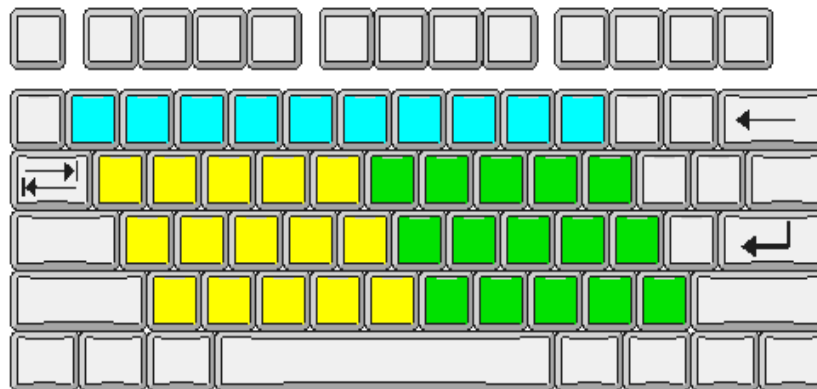


Right Click here and Select
Follow Link to find out more
information on this topic

Position Mapping

Positional keyboard navigation is a technique to map user-defined zones of the keyboard to logical collections of interface items. This technique lets you use the keyboard to select tools, open dialogs, and change settings.

-  These Keys are mapped to the Main toolbar.
-  These keys are mapped to the task toolbar.
-  These keys are mapped to tool settings.



1.6-3 Dialog Focus

MicroStation manages the inputs from users for positional mapping by managing the focus (or part of MicroStation you are currently interacting with) Feedback is provided to the user on the MS status bar in the lower right. Focus is indicated with the following icons:



Home focus, tool settings window, Key-in, AccuDraw

When at home focus, the keyboard key selected corresponds to the tool selected. Home focus also allows tools to be changed. To return to home focus Press **Esc**

When placing an element, focus may move to tool settings (as settings are changed), to AccuDraw (as precision input is provided) during placement, and then to home.

Access Tools in the Main Toolbox with Positional mapping:

With focus at home, pressing a number will access the main tool box. For Example selecting 3 will open a menu at the current cursor location listing the manipulate tools. Pressing a second number, let's say 1, will access copy. Remember Esc returns dialog focus to home.

Some examples of the sequence would be:

- Esc -> 3 ->3 Scale
- Esc -> 7 ->1 Modify element
- Esc -> 4 ->4 Window Area

Access Tools in Task Navigation with Positional mapping.

With focus at home, pressing a letter will access the task toolbox. For Example, selecting Q will open a menu at the current cursor location listing the tools. Pressing a second entry, let's say 2, will access Place line. Remember Esc returns dialog focus to home.

Some examples of the sequence would be:

- Esc -> Q ->1 Place Smart line
- Esc -> A ->1 Place Text
- Esc -> D ->5 Measure Area
- Tips: <space> Switches focus to AccuDraw

1.6-4 View toolbar

The view toolbar has been repositioned at the top left of the View window. The default view toolbar for 3D drawings has the following icons. The icons are referenced as listed starting at 1 from left to right.

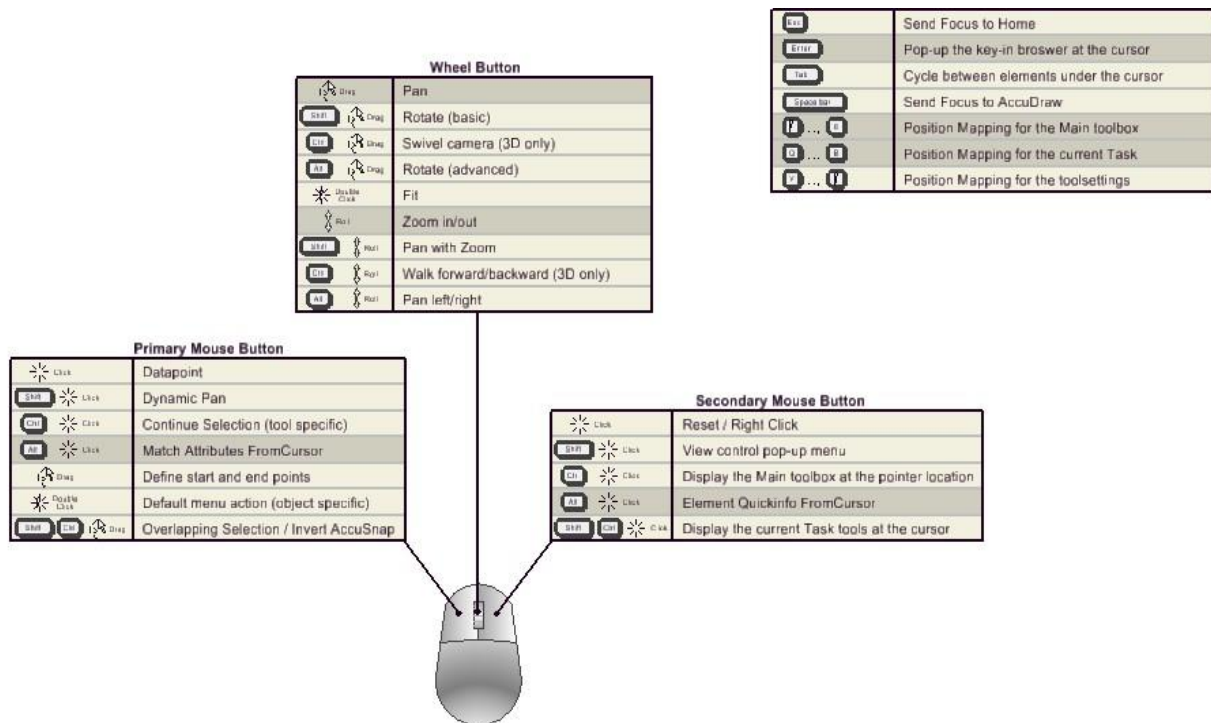


1. View Attributes. Used to select, control and change the type of elements and graphic attributes in the information displayed in the view.
2. View Display Mode. Used to quickly set and customize the display mode such as wireframe, hidden lines, filled, etc.
3. Adjust View Brightness. Used to quickly adjust lighting in the drawing.
4. Update View. Used to refresh the active view.
5. Zoom In. Increase the magnification of a view.
6. Zoom Out. Decrease the magnification of a view.

7. Window Area. Use to magnify an area of the display, in the selected view.
8. Fit View. Used to fit the entire display in a view. Further specific options are available.
9. View Rotation. Used to rotate the display in a view. Select from Top View or one of the other nine variations of rotation available from the fly-out tool bar.
10. Pan view. Used to move (pan) the display without changing the view magnification. Move the display under the cursor by holding the left mouse button down and moving the cursor around the screen.
11. Walk. Used in 3D drawings to show a walking perspective along a path.
12. View Previous. Cancels the last view control operation and returns you to the previous view.
13. View Next. Applies the last undone view control operation.
14. Copy View. Used to copy the active view settings to another view.
15. Change View Perspective. Change the perspective angle of a 3D view.
16. Clip Volume. Clips a view so no elements outside a defined boundary are visible.
17. Clip Mask. Used to clip visible areas in a view.

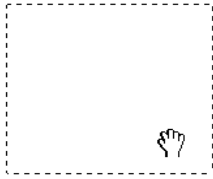
1.6-5 Mouse Operations

Mouse functionality has been slightly modified and enhanced. The graphic below illustrates current default settings. Changes to defaults are discouraged.



Changes to note: Tentative snapping requires a simultaneous left and right mouse click.

Additions: **Double middle click (wheel)** performs Fit View



Press and hold middle is pan



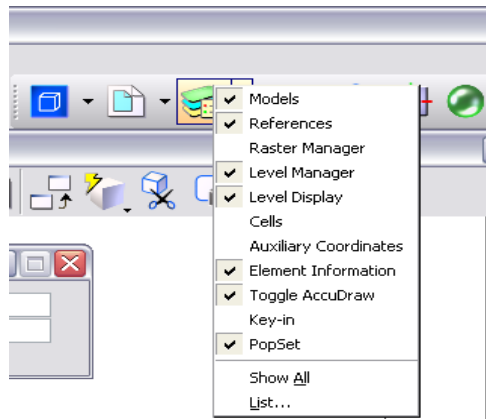
Shift Lt is Dynamic pan

Roll wheel forward and back is zoom in and out

1.6-6 Missing buttons and Toolbars

Right Click to customize the menu Icons displayed.

RT click on nearly every menu allows the user to select which icons are included.



Select by *left clicking* on items to add or remove items. Only items with checks will be displayed.



The standard toolbar

Have you been looking for this toolbar? It is off by default.

To activate it select *CAD Menu -> Tools -> Standard*.

1.6-7 Button Bar

Using the Button Bar to constantly monitor or change snaps will help users to properly utilize CAD snaps at all times. This is especially beneficial when used in conjunction with AccuSnap. *CAD Menu -> Settings Snaps -> Button Bar*



1.6-8 Save Settings

Retaining changes to Menus.

Changes made to customize toolbar layouts and other Menu changes can be retained from one user session to the next by Saving Settings.

Access save setting from the *CAD menu -> File -> Save Settings*.

Alternately, *CTRL + F*

1.7 Appendix G – DOTWise Change log

1.7-1 DOTWise 3.1 Change log (Released 9/14/12)

1.7-1a MicroStation Resources

INDOT_Font.rsc

- Has been removed to eliminate font conflicts with SignCAD resources and to further integrate common resources in the form of True Type fonts.
- For existing projects at 75% completion, these fonts will be re-enabled on request.

IN_Symbols.cel

- Now includes cell versions of the special characters from the now depreciated Arial 141 font.

IN_TablesLegendNotes.cel

- Updated DS_ table cells to use Upper Case Tahoma titles, and Mixed Case for all other text

All Cell Libraries

- Adjusted all font instances to now use Tahoma instead of Arial, both True Type and Bentley 141.

IN_Interface.dgnlib

- Help -> INDOT – INFO -> Map Insert Page now points to the new version
- All customized INDOT Tasks have been moved to an INDOT Tools Workflow Task
- Adjusted Annotation Templates to use new text levels

IN_Symbology.dgnlib

- Adjusted Letter Size Dimension Styles to use 9 pt fonts.
- Adjusted Full Size Dimension Styles to use 12 pt fonts.
- Removed Special Character Text Styles.
- Various adjustments/fixes to Text/Dimension Styles for uniform appearance and usage.
- Added Silt Fence linestyle
- Updated Level Naming Convention for all levels
- Updated Standards Level Filter

- Renamed Levels
 - Text - Spec Year -> BD_TXT_Spec Year
 - Text - Notes -> BD_TXT_Notes
 - Text - Eng Units -> BD_TXT_Eng Units
 - Text - Spec Year 2008 -> BD_TXT_Spec Year 2008
 - Sheet Attribute Exchange -> BD_SHT_Attribute Exchange
 - Sheet Border -> BD_SHT
 - Sheet Border - Frame -> BD_SHT_Frame
 - Sheet Border - Text -> BD_SHT_Text
 - Sheet Numbering -> BD_SHT_Numbering
 - Sheet Table Gridlines -> BD_SHT_Table Gridlines
 - Sheet Table Text -> BD_SHT_Table Text
 - Batch Plot Border -> BD_Batch Plot Border
 - Border Title block Final Plans Electronic Seal -> BD_Title block Final Plans Electronic Seal
 - Title Block Integration -> BD_Title Block Integration
 - Signature and Date -> BD_Signature and Date
- New Levels
 - BD_SHT_Legend
 - BD_SHT_Map Image
 - BD_SHT_Map Text
 - BD_SHT_North Arrow
 - BD_SHT_Text
 - E_BR_Joint
 - P_ALG_Horizontal
 - P_ALG_Horizontal -Text
 - P_ALG_Profile-Text
 - P_ALG_Stationing
 - P_ALG_Ticks
 - P_ALG_Vertical
 - P_ALG_Vertical -Text
 - P_BR_Approach Slab
 - P_BR_Backfill
 - P_BR_Barrier Delineator
 - P_BR_Bridge
 - P_BR_Bridge - Text
 - P_BR_Cofferdam
 - P_BR_Concrete Railing
 - P_BR_Concrete Railing Transition
 - P_BR_Crash Wall
 - P_BR_Deck Drains
 - P_BR_Elastomeric Brg Pad
 - P_BR_End Bent Drain Pipe
 - P_BR_Joint
 - P_BR_Leveling Pad

- P_BR_Pier
- P_BR_Piles
- P_BR_Piles - Text
- P_BR_Prestressed Beam
- P_BR_Prestressing Strands
- P_BR_Reinforcing Epoxy Coated
- P_BR_Reinforcing Plain
- P_BR_Screed Lines
- P_BR_Steel Beam
- P_BR_Steel Plate
- P_BR_Steel Studs
- P_BR_Structural Concrete
- P_BR_Structural Steel
- P_BR_Terminal Joint
- P_BR_Text-Description
- P_BR_Text-Details
- P_BR_Text-Dimensions
- P_BR_Text-Notes
- P_BR_Text-Tables
- P_BR_Text-Titles
- P_BR_Wall Landscaped
- P_BR_Wall MSE
- P_BR_Wall Retaining
- P_DR_Casting
- P_DR_Catch Basin
- P_DR_Culvert
- P_DR_Headwall
- P_DR_Inlet
- P_DR_Manhole
- P_DR_Pipe
- P_DR_Pre Cast Structure
- P_DR_Pre Cast Structure - Text
- P_DR_Sanitary Sewer
- P_DR_Storm Sewer
- P_DR_Text
- P_DR_Text
- P_DR_Underdrain
- P_DR_Wingwall
- P_EW_Slope Toe
- P_RDWY_Bench Mark Information
- P_RDWY_Check Dam-Riprap
- P_RDWY_Check Dam-Straw Bale
- P_RDWY_Construction Limits
- P_RDWY_Construction Limits-Text
- P_RDWY_Construction Limits-Text

- P_RDWY_Curb Inlet Protection
- P_RDWY_Ditch Inlet Protection
- P_RDWY_Ditch Lining Limits
- P_RDWY_Ditch Profile Left
- P_RDWY_Ditch Profile Left-Text
- P_RDWY_Ditch Profile Left-Text
- P_RDWY_Ditch Profile Left-Text
- P_RDWY_Ditch Profile Right
- P_RDWY_Ditch Profile Right-Text
- P_RDWY_Ditch Profile Right-Text
- P_RDWY_Ditch Profile Right-Text
- P_RDWY_Drive Centerline
- P_RDWY_Drive Edge
- P_RDWY_Drive Shoulders
- P_RDWY_Drive-Text
- P_RDWY_Drive-Text
- P_RDWY_Erosion Control
- P_RDWY_Erosion Control-Text
- P_RDWY_Geotextile
- P_RDWY_Guardrail
- P_RDWY_Guardrail Profile-Text
- P_RDWY_Guardrail-Text
- P_RDWY_Mulching
- P_RDWY_Paved Ditch
- P_RDWY_Project Limits-Text
- P_RDWY_Project Limits-Text
- P_RDWY_Reference Points
- P_RDWY_Retaining Wall
- P_RDWY_Riprap
- P_RDWY_Riprap-Class 1
- P_RDWY_Riprap-Class 2
- P_RDWY_Riprap-Revetment
- P_RDWY_Riprap-Uniform
- P_RDWY_Sediment Basin
- P_RDWY_Sediment Trap
- P_RDWY_Seeding
- P_RDWY_Silt Fence
- P_RDWY_Slope Drain
- P_RDWY_Sodding
- P_RDWY_Station Equations-Text
- P_RDWY_Station Equations-Text
- P_RDWY_Text-Description
- P_RDWY_Text-Details
- P_RDWY_Text-Dimensions
- P_RDWY_Text-Notes

- P_RDWY_Text-Notes
- P_RDWY_Text-Tables
- P_RDWY_Text-Titles
- P_RDWY_Vegetative Filter Strip
- P_TRAF_Maintenance
- P_TRAF_Maintenance-Barrier Wall
- P_TRAF_Maintenance-Sign
- P_TRAF_Maintenance-Signal
- P_TRAF_Maintenance-Text
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking Temp-Message
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking Temp-White
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking Temp-White Broken
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking Temp-Yellow
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking Temp-Yellow Broken
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-Crosswalk
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-Message
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-Stop Line
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-Text
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-White
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-White Broken
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-Yellow
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-Yellow Broken
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-Yellow Double
- P_TRAF_Sign
- P_TRAF_Signal
- P_TRAF_Text
- RW_App Existing PL
- RW_App Existing RW
- RW_Coordinates-Text
- RW_Coordinates-Text
- RW_Description-Text
- RW_Description-Text
- RW_Existing RW
- RW_Section Line-Text
- RW_Section Line-Text
- S_ALG_Alignment-Text
- S_ALG_Ground Profile
- S_ALG_Ground Profile-Text
- S_ALG_Stationing
- S_ALG_Ticks
- XS_TC_Guardrail Left
- XS_TC_Guardrail Right
- Removed Level
 - P_RDWY_Right-of-Way

Seed Files

- US Files
 - Renamed all instances to INDOT_US_Seed.dgn
 - Set Master Units to Feet and label ‘
 - Set Sub Units to Inches and label “
- US Survey Foot Files
 - Renamed all instances to INDOT_US_SVFT_Seed.dgn
 - Set Master Units to Survey Feet and label ‘
 - Set Sub Units to Survey Inches and label “
- Metric Files
 - Renamed all instances to INDOT_SI_Seed.dgn

US Drawing Spreadsheets

- All Text Changed to Tahoma

D Size and Ltr size.dgns

- All fonts changed to Tahoma from Arial both True Type and Bentley 141
- Updated border levels to new naming convention

Real Estate Seed Files

- Renamed all seed files to updated unitary conventions (SVFT, US, SI)
- Adjusted unitary labels
 - Survey Foot (‘) and Survey Inch (“)
 - Foot (‘) and Inch (“)
 - Meter (m) and Millimeter (mm)

Survey Seed Files

- Renamed all seed files to updated unitary conventions (SVFT, US, SI)
- Adjusted unitary labels
 - Survey Foot (‘) and Survey Inch (“)
 - Foot (‘) and Inch (“)
 - Meter (m) and Millimeter (mm)

1.7-1b *InRoads Resources*

INDOT.xin

- All fonts changed to Tahoma from Arial both True Type and Bentley 141
- Adjusted levels to new level naming scheme where needed
- New Preferences per Roadway Services
 - IN RDWY Profile Vert Annotation for use with Geometry -> View Geometry -> Vertical Annotation
 - IN ISD Profile 20 for use with Evaluation -> Profile -> Create Profile

- IN RDWY RW Annotation for use with Evaluation -> Cross Section – Cross Sections, Annotate Cross Section leaf.
- Updated styles to include Cross Section point symbologies
 - P_RDWY_GR Left
 - P_RDWY_GR Right
 - RW_Existing RW
 - RW_ProposedRW
 - RW_TemporaryRW
- Adjusted Horizontal and Vertical Alignment Styles to use P_ALG_Horizontal and P_ALG_Vertical levels for all alignment elements.

1.7-1c InterPlot Resources

All .set files

- Updated to function with new level naming scheme.

All .pen files

- Adjusted screening of Cross Section Grid elements to 60% screening for increased visibility.

1.7-1d ProjectWise

ProjectWise Explorer

- Updated managed workspace to new resources
- Adjusted working directories to comply with new Windows 7 directory structure.
- Procedural adjustments for use of special characters with MicroStation integration

1.7-2 DOTWise 3.2 Change log (Released 3/15/13)

1.7-2a Major New Functionality

New Features

- Inclusion of Survey Route Plat Production process using InRoads and ProjectWise
- Creation of Geocoordinated Seed Files
- ArcGIS and other Geolocated resources in MicroStation

1.7-2b Document Updates

DOTWise

- Chapter 6 added – Using InRoads for Survey/Routeplat Production
- Using InRoads, now named InRoads Plans Production for Design and is now Chapter 7
- Chapter 8 added - Geocoordination and ArcGIS Resources In MicroStation
- Appendix B adjustments to include new recommended MicroStation sheet naming.

1.7-2c MicroStation

Scales.def

- Removed all Direct Scales (Ex. 1:10) from the Drawing Scale definition file.

- Added 3/32" = 1' to the Drawing Scales definition file.
- Added 1" = 5' to the Drawing Scales definition file.

IN_Interface.dgnlib

- Updated Survey Task under INDOT Tools to include Cell Selector functionality.
- Fixed the Help Desk link under Help -> INDOT – INFO.

IN_InRoads.cel

- All Cells adjusted for scaling consistency and text size.
- All Cells moved to Default level to allow for automatic level placement unless otherwise used on Title Sheets such as North Arrows, Border Text and Title Block Tags.
- Adjusted any instance of R\W to R/W (Cross Section Cells)
- Removed the following Cells

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------|----------|
| • 3DTree | • ltab | • poo2 | • sqrewc |
| • arrosy | • ltc | • poo3 | • sscrub |
| • battle | • ltd | • poo4 | • STLGHT |
| • bearch | • marshs | • poo5 | • STOP |
| • benc1 | • Model-1 | • poo6 | • stopva |
| • benchm | • msl_0 | • poo8 | • strslr |
| • bracke | • msl_1 | • pooa | • strsr |
| • bush2 | • msl_2 | • poob | • surfle |
| • cavesy | • msl_3 | • pooc | • surstn |
| • chapel | • msl_4 | • pood | • synago |
| • chase | • msl_5 | • POOE | • tbmsym |
| • christ | • msl_6 | • poof | • telebx |
| • circho | • msl_7 | • pooh | • textic |
| • civlia | • msl_8 | • pooo | • tree |
| • clmacr | • msl_9 | • posier | • tree1 |
| • conife | • msl_10 | • pre2 | • tree2 |
| • CONIFERS | • msl_11 | • pre3 | • tree4 |
| • coposi | • msl_12 | • pre4 | • tree5 |
| • decidu | • msl_13 | • pre5 | • tree6 |
| • downar | • msl_14 | • pre6 | • tree7 |
| • dpfico | • msl_15 | • pre7 | • tree8 |
| • drain1 | • msl_16 | • pre8 | • tree9 |
| • drain2 | • mslsym0 | • PVTR | • tree10 |
| • drain3 | • mslsym1 | • reedss | • tree11 |
| • drain4 | • mslsym2 | • rgrass | • tree12 |
| • drain5 | • mslsym3 | • rnarro | • tree13 |
| • dtlsym | • mslsym4 | • rndecr | • treesy |
| • elecbo | • mslsym5 | • rndgcr | • triagr |
| • elecpo | • mslsym6 | • rndicr | • triarr |
| • elecpy | • mslsym7 | • rndmhl | • trig_p |
| • elepyl | • mslsym8 | • rndtcr | • trmhno |
| • errsym | • mslsym9 | • rndwcr | • uparro |

- Adjusted North Arrow cell

IN_SurveyMonuments.cel

- New library included for use with the Survey Task including Survey monument cells.

IN_ScaleBars.cel

- Added 1" = 300'
- Added 1" = 400'
- Added 1" = 500'
- Added 1" = 600'
- Added 1" = 800'
- Added 1" = 1000'

IN_TablesLegendsNotes.cel

- Removed duplicate and Index cells.

In_TablesLegendsNotesTraffic.cel

- Merged duplicate cells from IN_TablesLegendsNotes.cel

IN_Symbols.cel

- Added TR_Barrel
- Added TR_Tubular Marker

IN_Patterns.cel

- Adjusted scaling of ST_CONC

IN_Symbology.dgnlib

- New levels
 - P_RDWY_Curb Ramp
- Removed levels
 - P_RDWY_Construction Limits
- Renamed levels
 - P_RDWY_Construction Limits Text -> P_RDWY_Constr Limits Text
- Added InRoads – 12 Point Text (Existing Elevations) for use with InRoads Profile creation tools only.
- Updated .dgnlib to include standard INDOT Color Table.
- Justification changes to the following dimension styles:
 - Standards Metric
 - Standards Common
 - Standards English

- Added circular frame to following dimension styles along with setting the appropriate frame scale:
 - Engr Circle Ltr
 - Engr Circle
 - Engr Circle Line Ltr
 - Engr Circle Line
- Renamed SUICIDE linestyle to TWLTL (Two Way Left Turn Lane)

Ltr_sheets.dgn

- Fixed traffic information on title sheet.
- Replaced scaled north arrow on title sheet

D_size_sheets.dgn

- Replaced scaled north arrow on title sheets
- Centered county tag on title sheets

routeplat_SI.dgn, routeplat_US.dgn & routeplat_US_SVFT.dgn

- Updated all files to adhere to current INDOT CAD Standards for leveling and text styles.
- Updated all files for use with the DOTWise managed workspace and ProjectWise workflow.

1.7-2d InterPlot Resources

InterPlot Functionality

- Increased the limit of plot shapes that Iplot will scan for in a DGN to accommodate large sets of Cross Sections
- Changed IPLOT dialog in MicroStation to non-modal to make it function similar to the standard Print/Plot tools.

INDOT Design Script_AN.pen & INDOT Design Script_NN.pen

- Added Profile Grid Screening

1.7-2e InRoads Resources

INDOT.xin

- Adjusted Profile Existing Elevation text style and color
- Adjusted scaling of all North Arrow cells placed by InRoads Plan and Profile Generator
- Adjusted Traffic Markings survey styles
- Adjusted section placement on 5 scale cross sections to allow for proper placement of annotation.
- Corrected IN RDWY Profile Vert Annotation preference for Vertical Annotations
- Adjusted P_RDWY_GR Left & Right to color 200
- Adjusted Profile Grade Annotation to XS_G_Profile Grade Annotation level.
- Removed P_RDWY_Construction Limits and replaced symbology in P_RDWY_Constr Limits

- Change levels for Horizontal Alignment annotation to P_ALG_Stationing and P_ALG_Ticks

INDOT_SI_seed.dgn, INDOT_US_seed.dgn & INDOT_US_SVFT.dgn

- Enabled geocoordination features and adjusted working units to built-in values for geocoordination usage.

1.7-2f ProjectWise

ProjectWise Explorer

- Updated managed workspace to new resources
- Implementation of new Survey folder structure
- Enabled managed workspace blocks used for Survey Geocoordination procedures.

1.7-3 DOTWise 3.3 Change log (Released 8/20/2013)

1.7-3a Major New Functionality

New Features

- Design usage of the Geo-coordinated Seed file as provided in the Survey Deliverables
- Traffic and Signals Process Overview

1.7-3b Document Updates

DOTWise

- Version update to DOTWise 3.3
- Chapter 2, Section 11 - Update to special character usage with ProjectWise SS4 client on document interfaces.
- Chapter 4, Section 3 - Revised Digital Signature creation procedure.
- Chapter 7, Section 6-4 - Vertical profile manual cleanup process.
- Chapter 7, Section 9-7- Benching Cut/Volume placement process.
- Chapter 8, Section 3 - Revised procedure for using the GIS Map Insert application.
- Appendices, Section 1.4-9 - Place cell along for MOT Barrels procedure added.
- Entire document - Various screen capture and document updates as required.

1.7-3c MicroStation

IN_Symbology.dgnlib

- Linestyles
 - RPM 40ft - Adjusted pattern size to 1.5 units (down from 3)
 - RPM 80ft - Adjusted pattern size to 1.5 units (down from 3)
 - cl double - Added linestyle
 - MOT Barrels 50 - Revised linestyle symbol
 - MOT Barrels 100 - Revised linestyle symbol
- Levels
 - P_RDWY_Mailbox - Added, color 0, weight 0, linestyle 0
 - P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-RPM40 - Added, color 22, weight 0, linestyle RPM40ft

- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-RPM80 - Added, color 22, weight 0, linestyle RPM80ft
- P_DR_Ditch Line - Added, color 1, weight 1, linestyle dpfl
- P_TRAF_Line Removal - Added, color 0, weight 0, linestyle befbw
- RW_Code-Text - Added, color 7, weight 0, linestyle 0
- P_TRAF_Lighting - Added, color 0, weight 1, linestyle 0
- E_TRAF_Lighting - Added, color 46, weight 0, linestyle 0
- E_TRAF_Sign - Added, color 46, weight 0, linestyle 0
- E_TRAF_Signal - Added, color 46, weight 0, linestyle 0
- P_BR_Reinforcing Epoxy Coated 2 - Added, color 115, weight 1, linestyle 0
- P_BR_Reinforcing Epoxy Coated 3 - Added, color 115, weight 1, linestyle 0
- P_BR_Reinforcing Plain 2 - Added, color 115, weight 1, linestyle 0
- P_BR_Reinforcing Plain 3 - Added, color 115, weight 1, linestyle 0
- P_BR_Removal Concrete - Added, color 3, weight 0, linestyle 0
- P_BR_Removal Steel - Added, color 3, weight 0, linestyle 0
- BD_PE Stamp - Added, color 0, weight 0, linestyle 0
- BD_LS Stamp - Added, color 0, weight 0, linestyle 0
- XS_G_Benching Area - Added, color 44, weight 0, linestyle 0
- XS_G_Benching Volume- Added, color 44, weight 0, linestyle 0
- XS_G_Benching Shape - Added, color 44, weight 0, linestyle 0
- PP_G_Horiz_Align_RadialAnnotation - Added, color 0, weight 1, linestyle 3
- PP_G_Horiz_Align_TangentAnnotation - Added, color 0, weight 1, linestyle 3
- BD_SHT_Ref Boxes - Added, color 0, weight 0, linestyle 0
- P_RDWY_Proposed Ground Line - Added, color 2, weight 1, linestyle 0
- P_RDWY_Should Reconstruction - Added, color, weight 0, linestyle 0
- P_BR_Sheet Piling - Added, color 4, weight 2, linestyle 0
- P_TRAF_Maintenance-Barricade - Added, color 2, weight 1, linestyle 0
- E_BR_Approach Slab - Added, color 200, weight 0, linestyle 0
- E_BR_Pier - Added, color 200, weight 0, linestyle 0
- E_BR_Structural Steel - Added, color 200, weight 0, linestyle 0
- E_BR_Concrete Box Beam - Added, color 200, weight 0, linestyle 0
- E_BR_Concrete I-Beam - Added, color 200, weight 0, linestyle 0
- E_BR_Steel Girder - Added, color 200, weight 0, linestyle 0
- E_TOPO_Existing Ground Line - Added, color 200, weight 0, linestyle 0
- RW_ExistingRW-Text - Added, same as non text version
- RW_ProposedRW-Text - Added, same as non text version
- RW_TemporaryRW-Text - Added, same as non text version
- RW_PropertyLine-Text - Added, same as non text version
- P_S_UTIL_Fiber Optic - Renamed, originally S_UTIL_Fiber Optic Marker
- P_RDWY_Shoulders Unpaved - Renamed from P_RDWY_Shoulder Unpaved
- P_TRAF_Pavement Marking-Yellow Double - Changed linestyle to cl double
- Filters
 - Rehab Level Filter - Added with custom level list as managed by INDOT Bridge Rehab
 - E_Level Filter - Added, filtered based on E_level prefix
 - Text Level Filter - Added, filtered based on TXT or Text suffixes
 - Traffic Level Filter - Added, filtered based on _TRAF_, E_, P_, and S_ prefixes.

- Dimension Styles
 - Engr Circle - Changed Frame to None, disabled Frame Scale
 - Engr Circle Line - Changed Frame to Line, disabled Frame Scale
 - Engr Circle Line Ltr - Changed Frame to Line, disabled Frame Scale
 - Engr Circle Ltr - Changed Frame to None, disabled Frame Scale
 - Standards Common - Enabled Graphics -> Join When Text Outside
 - Standards English - Enabled Graphics -> Join When Text Outside
 - Standards Metric - Enabled Graphics -> Join When Text Outside

IN_Symbols.cel

- Additions
 - BR_Fillet Weld
 - BR_JointTypeA
 - BR_PipeEnd
 - RD_TempConcBarrier
 - RD_MOT Barrel
- Removals
 - MOT Barrel - replaced by RD_MOT Barrel
 - Obsolete LG_Cells, updated versions available in IN_Lighting.cel

IN_InRoads.cel

- Modifications
 - Cross Section Tags - Adjusted font on Sheet name tag to Agency Standard
 - rowextg - Adjusted abbreviation on symbol from EXTG to Ex.
 - rowextgm - Adjusted abbreviation on symbol from EXTG to Ex.

IN_Signals.cel

- Additions
 - ACCESSBOX
 - REPEATER
 - WRLSDETECT
 - WRLSDETECTX6

IN_TableslegendsNotesTraffic.cel

- Additions
 - SG_ACCESSBOX
 - SG_REPEATER
 - SG_SENSORF
 - SG_SENSORT
 - LG_BA
 - LG_CAMBAR
 - LG_CO
 - LG_DUCT IN CONDUIT

- LG_DUCT IN TRENCH
- LG_EX BA
- LG_EX COII
- LG_EX CABMAR
- LG_EX DUCT IN CONDUIT
- LG_EX DUCT IN TRENCH
- LG_EX HH
- LG_EX NBA
- LG_EX NBA400
- LG_EX SVPT I
- LG_EX SVPT II
- LG_HH
- LG_NBA
- LG_SVPT_I
- LG_SVPT II
- LG_T490
- LG_T660
- LG_T4180
- LG_T6180
- LG_TOW4
- LG_TOW6
- LG_UP
- Removals
 - Obsolete LG_ cells
 - Obsolete SN_ cells
- Modifications
 - All pre-existing SG_ cells
 - Existing SN_ cells renamed using SG_ prefix.

IN_Lighting.cel

- Additions
 - LG_BA
 - LG_EXBA
 - LG_EXLUMIN
 - LG_EXNB
 - LG_EXCABMAR
 - LG_EXHH
 - LG_EXSVPT I
 - LG_EXSVPT II
 - LG_HH
 - LG_LUMIN
 - LG_LUMINID
 - LG_SVPT_I
 - LG_SVPT II

- LG_T40
- LG_T60
- LG_T490
- LG_UP
- LG_T6180
- LG_T6360
- LG_EXT40
- LG_EXT60
- LG_EXT490
- LG_EXT4180
- LG_EXT6180
- LG_EXT6360
- LG_EXUP
- Removals
 - Obsolete LG_ cells

IN_PE-LS-Stamps.cel

- Modifications
 - All PE stamps moved to BD_PE Stamp level
 - All LS stamps moved to BD_LS Stamp level

IN_Signs.cel

- All signs cells updated, obsolete SN_ cells removed.

Ltr_sheets.dgn

- Adjusted margining and formatting for standard presentation and usage in the following models
 - Ltr. Detour Sheet Signing
 - Ltr. Strip Map Sheet
 - Ltr. Detail
 - Ltr. Landscape Detail
 - Ltr. Title Sheet

D_size_sheets.dgn

- Added date/time plot information to all sheets, included \$FILE\$ tag where missing.
- Additions
 - SG_Detail Sheet - Copy of RD_Detail Sheet with adjusted text boxes as placeholders in sheet title block. Added sample text outside of plot area. Added text for Commission number (must be this size and font). Did not use tags for County and District text since they will not necessarily be the same throughout the project.
- Removals
 - SG_Detail Sheet EIT, replaced by SG_Detail Sheet
 - SG_Detail Sheet PE, replaced by SG_Detail Sheet

- Modifications
 - RD_Soil Boring Sheet - Renamed to BR_Soil Boring Sheet
 - BR_Quantities Sheet - Renamed to BR_Summary Sheet, Title Block Updated
 - RD_Summary Sheet - Title Block Updated
 - SN_Index Sheet - Deleted details for Square Post for Sheet Sign and Route Marker Posts Assembly. Deleted sample notes from General Notes and replaced with text placeholder, similar to RD_Index Sheet
 - All Title Sheets
 - Tables have been aligned for a consistent look in a single sheet and across all sheets. In some cases, they were resized slightly.
 - Template text box added for Project Description.
 - North Arrow starting location standardized.
 - No changes to tags, other than to remove \$BRIDGE_FILE\$ from RD_Title Sheet ROW.
 - SG_Title Sheet - Added text and tags for Latitude and Longitude below county location map.
 - SL_Title Sheet - Added text and tags for Latitude and Longitude below county location map. Deleted block for Traffic Data and Design Data.
 - BR_Title Sheet
 - R/W Code changed to Land Acq. Code
 - Text for Land Acq. Code and Des. No. relocated slightly lower (spacing issue)
 - Remove text for P.E. project no. and Const. project no., rather than print and strikethrough
 - Provide table and text placeholders for Structure Information and location description on BR_Title Sheet ROW
 - Adjust and align boxes/frames for cleaner appearance
 - Structure Information table standardized with template text boxes added and located in upper lefthand corner of sheet.
 - BR_Title Sheet ROW
 - Structure Information table standardized with template text boxes added and located in upper lefthand corner of sheet.
 - BR_Title Sheet Rehab
 - Structure Information table standardized with template text boxes added and located in upper lefthand corner of sheet.
 - RD_Title Sheet
 - R/W Code changed to Land Acq. Code
 - Text for Land Acq. Code and Des. No. relocated slightly lower (spacing issue)
 - Remove text for P.E. project no. and Const. project no., rather than print and strikethrough
 - Provide table and text placeholders for Structure Information and location description on BR_Title Sheet ROW
 - Adjust and align boxes/frames for cleaner appearance
 - Project data reformatted into table form and moved to righthand side of sheet beneath latitude/longitude table.
 - RD_Title Sheet ROW

- Project data reformatted into table form and moved to righthand side of sheet beneath latitude/longitude table.

routeplat_SI.dgn, routeplat_US.dgn, routeplat_US_SVFT.dgn

- Added date/time plot information. Revised and added \$FILE\$ tag where missing.

1.7-3d InterPlot Resources

[INDOT Design Script AN.pen](#) and [INDOT Design Script NN.pen](#)

- Added date/time plot time text replacement script

[INDOT Pen Table Color.tbl](#)

- Added for color plot sets.

InterPlot Organizer Client

- Upgraded to SS4 version.

1.7-3e InRoads Resources

[INDOT.xin](#)

- Imported InRoads rule set for Aerial Engineering Level Standard updates.
- Additions
 - Preference - IN_CorridorSurface for Roadway Designer -> Create Surface tool
 - P_ALG_Stationing Major named symbology
 - P_ALG_Stationing Eq named symbology
 - P_ALG_Stationing PI named symbology
- Removals
 - Removed Grade prefix on all IN Vertical Annotation Preferences
 - Removed PVC, PVT, Curve Type, and K vale from all IN Vertical Annotation Preferences.
- Modifications
 - Replaced Length prefixes with VC on all IN Vertical Annotation preferences.
 - Disabled Radials on all IN Horizontal Annotation preferences.
 - PP_G_Horiz_Align_RadialAnno - Adjusted text and line symbology to use level PP_G_Horiz_Align_RadialAnnotation
 - PP_G_Horiz_Align_TangentAnno - Adjusted text and line symbology to use level PP_G_Horiz_Align_TangentAnnotation
 - P_RDWY_Shoulders Unpaved - Renamed from P_RDWY_Shoulder Unpaved, both style and named symbology
 - IN_PG_Annotation - Adjusted Xsec Annotation offset and rotation.
 - Survey Options - Changed angular unit readout to 2 decimal places accuracy.
 - XS_G_Grid Elevations - Adjusted default text symbology to 12 point.
 - XS_G_Grid Offsets - Adjusted default text symbology to 12 point.
 - IN PG Annotation - Adjusted default text symbology to 12 point.

- RW_TemporaryRW - Adjusted cross section symbology to use cell rowtemp

INDOT_CrossSectionBorder.dgn

- Removed rogue linear element.

1.7-3f ProjectWise Updates

ProjectWise Explorer Client

- Client Version updated to SS4
- ArcGIS 10.1 Compatibility

DOTWise Environment

- All disciplines now have project types, environments and workflows. Where necessary, placeholder information has been inserted to allow for future expansion.
- DOTWise Project Creator updated to increase usability and accommodate new project creation types.